



HANDBOUND  
AT THE



UNIVERSITY OF  
TORONTO PRESS











Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation





Z

673

A5A3

A.L.A. BULLETIN

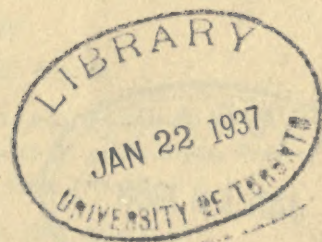
v. 1

OF THE

# American Library Association

VOLUME I

JANUARY-NOVEMBER, 1907

335150a  
23.1.37

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

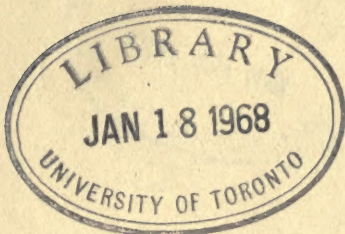
34 NEWBURY STREET, BOSTON

1907

## CONTENTS

1907

January .....	MISCELLANEOUS
March .....	"
May .....	"
July .....	PROCEEDINGS OF ASHEVILLE CONFERENCE
September .....	HANDBOOK, 1907
November .....	PROCEEDINGS EXECUTIVE BOARD



Z  
673  
A5A3  
v.1



# INDEX

A separate, detailed index to the Proceedings of the Asheville conference is on pages 321-26. As the numbers of the Bulletin for 1907 are separately paged the following references are to month and page.

---

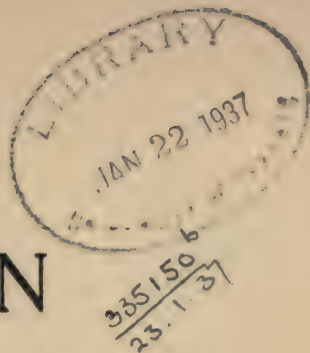
- American association of law libraries, officers, Sep:21; proceedings, July:246.
- Asheville conference, advance arrangements, March:5; May:6; advance program, May:2; proceedings, July:1-326.
- Bibliographical society of America, July:294.
- Charter, Sep:2.
- Committees, personnel, Sep:13; reports, Bookbinding, Jan:8, March:10, July:110; Bookbuying, Jan:9; July:59; Catalog rules, July:47; Cooperation with N. E. A., July:87; Headquarters, Jan:6, May:1, July:52; International relations, July:87; Library administration, July:159; Library architecture, Jan:7, July:119; Library post, July:158; Library training, July:108; Library work with the blind, July:39; Public documents, July:132; Social education congress, July:116; Title-pages to periodicals, July:157; Travel, Jan:7, May:6.
- Constitution, text, Sep:14; proposed revision, Nov:1,8.
- Council, membership, Sep:12; proceedings, July:298.
- Dewey, Melvil, Man-a-month volunteers, March:1.
- Executive Board, membership, Sep:11; proceedings, Jan:3, July:295, Nov:2.
- Executive officer, report 1906, July:116.
- Handbook, Sep:1-65.
- Jugend confiscated, Nov:8.
- Lane, W. C., Our object, Jan:1.
- League of library commissions, Jan:11, March:12; officers, Sep:21; proceedings, July:231.
- Library associations, list of, Sep:23. commissions, list of, Sep:22. periodicals, Sep:21. schools, Sep:22.
- Membership, Jan:5, March:4, May:12, Sep 3-9; complete list, Sep:26.
- National ass'n. of state libraries, officers, Sep:21; proceedings, July:193.
- Necrology, Sep:65.
- Officers, July:191; Sep:11.
- Publishing board, announcements, March:7; history, March:8; publications, Sep:18; report for 1906, July:53.
- Secretary, report 1906, July:12.
- Sections, Sep:20; proceedings at Asheville, July:261.
- Treasurer, report 1906, July:16.
- Trustees endowment fund, report 1906, July:22.







Z  
673  
A5A3  
v. 1  
no. 2



# BULLETIN

OF THE

## AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

(Entered as Second-class matter, Jan. 25, 1907, at the Post-office, Boston, Mass.,  
under the Act of July 16, 1894)

Vol. 1, No. 2

BOSTON, MASS.

MARCH, 1907

### CONTENTS

NOTES FROM HEADQUARTERS  
MUSEUM  
MEMBERSHIP  
ASHEVILLE CONFERENCE

ATLANTIC CITY MEETING  
COMMERCIAL ROUND TABLE  
A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD  
BOOKLIST

FACTS FOR CONSIDERATION  
BOOK-BINDING COMMITTEE  
LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS  
PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

### MAN-A-MONTH VOLUNTEERS

MELVIL DEWEY

**E**VERY intelligent member has a distinct duty to the A. L. A. for 1907. Mr Lane in our last number urged all to read our *Bulletin* and thus keep informed of what the A. L. A. has done, is doing and is going to do. That will give you faith; but faith without works is dead. We have lived, worked and hoped for thirty years, or a full generation. Now, larger and better things are just ahead. In 1876 librarians were, like the conies, feeble folk. Our first conference was a bibliothecal John the Baptist crying in Philadelphia, and our field was in Locust street and Wissahickon. Some of us dreamed dreams and saw visions, and the wisest thought us prophets and the foolish called us cranks, but with an eye single to the highest public good, we faithfully pressed on. At the close of thirty years we should inventory results.

The small beginnings based on mustard seed faith have grown from the little shrub to a great tree and now certain fowls of the air incline to roost in its branches. Some are useful birds, but some will bear watching and a vigorous "shoo." But the best ship accumulates some barnacles and the noblest trees some fungous growths which should be lopped off.

No one questions that modern librarianship has become a world movement. It has won its place as a profession. Its national, state and local associations, training schools, state departments and commissions, liberal appropriations favoring legislation, unparalleled gifts and universal public commendation have placed it side by side with the public school system. In this wonderful work among all civil-

ized nations America is the unquestioned leader, and her work has been mostly done by the A. L. A. Its record should command heartiest support not only of its members but of the public. When we dreamed great things and those of limited vision called us crazy, we have comforted ourselves with Longfellow's Keramos, "Divine insanity of noble minds that never falters or abates, but labors and endures and waits, till all that it foresees it finds, and what it can not find, creates." We have been guided by the Fabians society's wise motto, "For the right moment you must wait most patiently as Fabius did when warring against Hannibal, though many censured his delays. But when the right moment comes you must strike hard, else your waiting will have been in vain and fruitless." We have been patient and persistent. We have worked and waited. With 1907 the right moment has come when we must strike hard. Few of those who have lived and shared in it fully realize what this quiet and steady growth has brought us. Some one farther away in time will get a better perspective. Who hath eyes so keen and strong that he has seen *when* the acorn became an oak? Thus the library movement has won its high place by slow, steady, constant growth, till we stand in awe before its almost limitless possibilities for good. Those who look deepest see more in the future than in the past. We are proud of what has been done, but we are responsible for what is to be. To whom much is given, of him much will be required. When we add new power and labor-saving machinery, our factories must turn out greater products, unless some one neglects plain duty and opportunity.

We have waited thirty years for our official *Bulletin* and for our own official home in national library headquarters. Our membership has grown twenty-fold, and yet includes not more than one in a hundred who would be keenly interested in our work, could he see it with our eyes and understand its infinite usefulness. The present duty is to enroll as many as possible of this ninety and nine, for this is the field of largest promise.

Each member will hereafter receive our bulletins, with frequent messages of progress and encouragement. They will keep his interest alive instead of letting it die down for lack of fuel or be crowded out by causes with more active promoters. Could we inspire every member with one-tenth the zeal of the men who build up commercial, industrial, political, financial or social successes, 1907 would be a red-letter year in library history.

Have we in our two thousand members one who could not with a little effort and time enlist one new member each month from now till the Asheville meeting? That would mean ten thousand members, each a center to be influenced and to influence. This is not an iridescent dream. We can attain it if each will try. For one who fails to make his quota, others will make up, if all canvass the circle of acquaintance thoroughly. We have no right to rest on our laurels or to stop our vigorous growth. The A. L. A. is like a tree, when it ceases to grow it begins to rot. Can any member claim to have the real library spirit and yet be unwilling to make this effort for a cause without a peer in educational and philanthropic promise?



Let us have an honor roll of those who really give this much-needed support in bringing to the highest efficiency these new great agencies which we have started on a small scale, but with large faith. Encourage Headquarters by sending a card saying, "Enroll me in the man-a-month volunteers." If half the men you secure are women, so much the better for the cause to which woman has contributed much more than her half. Then at Asheville let the secretary read the names for honorable discharge of those who have found at least one each month willing to join in the splendid work which has made the A. L. A. famous and is destined to carry its banner to still higher peaks of achievement.

### Notes from Headquarters

The first issue of the *Bulletin of the American library association* carried an appeal to its membership asking that time be given to its complete and careful reading. It was hoped that even those whose habit it is to either destroy or lay aside a circular would at least give the time to reading the initial number of an official periodical of *their own* association.

Membership within an association carries with it certain obligations and duties. An important one is the keeping in touch with what the administration of such an association is trying to do for the benefit of its members: Many evidences, unfortunately, have reached Headquarters that the appeal for careful reading has been ignored, several members having written that they had no time for reading bulletins, circulars and literature of like description. Are not our members willing to hold up the hands of the officers to whom they have consigned the administration of their affairs?

The effort to secure payment of the annual dues without incurring the expense of additional printing and increased postage has met with a good measure of success. Two members, when sending their dues, have criticized this innovation as being unbusiness-like and undignified. Many, however, have given their unqualified and hearty approval to this effort to minimize the expenses of the Association. It is hoped that the majority of the members have the welfare of the Association so much at heart that they will be willing to

support its officers in their efforts to manage its affairs economically and with prudence. Those, therefore, who have not as yet sent in their annual dues are again asked to forward a money order or draft on either New York or Boston to the order of the American Library Association for \$2.00, if for an individual, or for \$5.00, if in payment of a library membership, addressed to the A. L. A., No 34 Newbury Street, Boston, Mass. Kindly attend to this *at once*, so that your name may be on the mailing list to receive further issues of the *Bulletin*, conference announcements and other A. L. A. literature.

### Museum

It is earnestly desired that all librarians, members of the A. L. A., who have not already done so, shall send to Headquarters, No 34 Newbury Street, Boston, Mass., a sample collection, *in duplicate*, of all printed matter having to do with the administration of the libraries under their charge, with notes, if necessary, for their proper understanding. These collections are asked for in duplicate to the end that it may be possible, upon request, to make up a collection to send to library schools, library commissions, library associations and clubs, and to librarians and trustees of newly-organized libraries. While it is highly important that a permanent museum of all library aids, systems and appliances shall be installed at Headquarters, it may well be conceded that a travelling collection or collections would be of more extended benefit to the library



profession generally. The same is true of the architectural plans which are being collected. These will prove to be of the greatest value to those architects, trustees and librarians who can journey to Headquarters to inspect the collection. It should be possible, however, through blue prints, tracings, photographs, or other means, to meet the constantly increasing inquiries which are reaching Headquarters from those who are not able to see the collection in its entirety. If librarians, accepting the assurance of the administration that there is urgent need for both of the above-mentioned collections, will but forward, *in duplicate*, a full collection of all their printed matter, and use their influence with trustees and architects to secure floor plans and photographs, both exterior and interior views, of their libraries, a permanent collection of inestimable value to library progress will have been brought together.

Architects, trustees and librarians, who have been either seen or written to, show a hearty willingness to furnish plans and photographs of their library buildings. It is evident that as this collection grows its value must necessarily increase, to the Association, to the visitor and to those who wish advice and suggestions sent to them.

Headquarters has received plans and photographs of about fifty library buildings, ranging in cost from \$10,000 to over \$250,000. These plans have already been of sufficient use to mark the value of such a collection and to warrant the Committee in prosecuting a vigorous campaign in adding thereto.

Much benefit has come from a collection of interior views, showing the use to which a modern children's room is put. The Committee hopes that librarians who are doing this excellent and highly valuable educational work will contribute such photographs. They are equally anxious to secure plans and photographs of the modern branch library building. By the time this issue of the *Bulletin* reaches its readers, the Committee hopes to be in a position to say that it has in its possession full plans of every branch

building connected with the library system of Brooklyn.

It hopes that other large cities, like New York, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, Cleveland and St. Louis will follow the good example which Brooklyn has set them.

A serious problem which now confronts the Committee is that of determining the best method of housing this rapidly accumulating collection. Plans reach Headquarters in many different sizes, some so large as to be unwieldy for practical use. Again, their value is too great to warrant frequent handling, entailing serious damage. It has been suggested that they be photographed down to a standard size and that these photographs be used for daily reference, recourse to the originals being had only when details, not brought out with sufficient clearness in the photographs, need to be studied. With the negatives of such photographs in hand, prints could be made from time to time.

Suggestions, looking to a solution of this question, are solicited from such members as may have had experience in housing similar collections.

Plans of every library are wanted, be they old or modern, small or large, proprietary or public, special or university. It is hoped that librarians will take this request seriously, and give their hearty co-operation to this important work which is being undertaken by the committees on Headquarters and Architectural plans.

#### Membership

Members of the A. L. A. will, within a short time, receive a statement, signed by every member of the Executive Board, calling attention to the great need of concerted action looking to a marked increase in our membership. It requires but an earnest effort on the part of members to bring about a result which shall place the Association upon such a financial basis as shall make possible a wide extension of its activities and a general strengthening of its influence all along the line.

It rests with our membership to decide whether the Association shall retrograde or leap ahead into an even more prominent position in the educational world than it now holds. The one hundred thousand men and women who are to-day employed in library work within the United States should be easily able to guarantee that yearly income which would enable the Association to so greatly enlarge the sphere of its influence.

### Asheville Conference

The Travel Committee desires to announce that Mr Charles H. Brown, of the John Crerar Library, Chicago, Illinois, has been added to its membership. Members intending journeying from the West should correspond with him.

The Committee finds it impossible to give at this time any definite information as to transportation rates to Asheville, where the annual conference of the A. L. A. will be held on May 23-29.

The reason for this is due to the fact that the railroads have found it necessary to defer action owing to many complications arising from proposed legislation and the Jamestown Exposition.

Realizing, however, that members of the A. L. A. are anxious to receive some information, even though approximate only, as to what the expense of attending the conference will be, the Committee has prepared the following table showing probable cost from various points of departure, the figures in each case covering transportation charges to Asheville and return, including Pullman accommodations and six days at the Battery Park Hotel, the basis being two in a room, without bath. Those desiring a room to themselves, without bath, should add \$1.00 per day to totals given below; while those who may wish a bath in connection with either a single or a double room should add \$2.00 per day. Accommodations may be had in smaller hotels and boarding houses at prices less than those contracted for at the Battery Park Hotel. For such accommodations de-

duct \$1.00 per day each, two in a room, from the tabulated totals.

From Albany (via New York City) .	\$62.50
" Atlanta . . . . .	35.00
" Baltimore . . . . .	47.50
" Boston . . . . .	65.00
" Buffalo . . . . .	55.00
" Chicago . . . . .	55.00
" Cincinnati . . . . .	45.00
" Cleveland . . . . .	52.50
" Denver (not via Washington) .	100.00
" Milwaukee . . . . .	60.00
" Minneapolis . . . . .	80.00
" New Orleans . . . . .	55.00
" New York . . . . .	55.00
" Philadelphia . . . . .	50.00
" Pittsburgh . . . . .	52.50
" St. Louis . . . . .	55.00
" Washington . . . . .	45.00

The above estimates are believed to exceed actual cost, the Committee feeling it to be wiser to err on that side. Meals *en route* to and from Asheville are not included within the above totals. The smaller hotels and boarding houses, above referred to, are near the Battery Park Hotel and may be depended on, so the Committee is assured by the local committee, to furnish good rooms and satisfactory board.

By a ruling of the railroads which may, however, be modified later, members of the Association who reach Asheville by the way of Washington may travel from Asheville on their way home, depositing their tickets and fifty cents with the railroad in that city and make a side trip to Jamestown. The trip from Washington to Norfolk and return, by boat, would cost approximately \$7.50, including berth on boat, but not meals. Hotel accommodations in Norfolk or at Jamestown will be not less than \$3.00 per day. Members reaching Asheville from the West and South would be obliged to return to Asheville to have their tickets validated. The round trip from Asheville to Jamestown, including Pullman accommodations, would cost approximately \$25.00, not including meals *en route*. The trip to Toxaway and return to Asheville, including a stay of four days at Toxaway, will cost about \$20.00. It is hoped



that personally conducted trips to both Toxaway and Jamestown may be arranged for later. It is entirely impossible at this time to give any more detailed information to members than that given above.

The Committee regrets that it is impossible to give members that fully detailed information regarding the coming conference that it has been able to in past years. The facts above stated will serve to acquaint members with an approximate estimate, and furnish them with a knowledge of the situation which makes any fuller information impossible.

Asheville is located in the beautiful mountain section of North Carolina. The location of the Battery Park Hotel could not be excelled. Situated on high land it offers views from its piazzas across the valley to a series of mountains behind which the setting sun produces most beautiful evening effects. The local committee has plans well in hand for the entertainment of the Association, including a visit to Biltmore, the far-famed and extensive estate of Mr George W. Vanderbilt. The roads are perfect for both riding and driving, while the wooded hills furnish constant temptation for those strolls which members of the A. L. A. so delight to indulge in. The nights are invariably cool and the mosquito is an unknown quantity. A post-conference trip to Lake Toxaway is proposed, those desiring to join therein to leave Asheville immediately after the conference, remaining at the Toxaway Inn until Monday, June 2, when a return will be had to Asheville, whence members will disperse, some for home, others to Jamestown to view the Exposition. Toxaway, in the very center of the beautiful Sapphire country, offers attractions which will at once appeal to such members as are given to mountain climbing, wooded walks, horseback riding and driving. The beautiful lake offers constant temptation, too, to those who enjoy rowing or being rowed.

Wishing to form some idea of the probable number of those who intend participating in

the conference of 1907, the Travel Committee asks that each member who intends to go to Asheville shall, *at once*, signify such intention by addressing the Travel Committee at No 34 Newbury Street, Boston, Mass. Be kind enough to state whether a single or double room is desired, with or without a bath. If with some other member, kindly state preference as to roommate, making sure that such room-mate sends in a similar application for room reservation.

As the accommodations in the Battery Park Hotel are somewhat limited, the Travel Committee will assign rooms in order of application. To this rule the Committee will adhere strictly. The rooming will be done by the Committee in connection with the proprietor of the hotel. The proprietor will assign no rooms at the reduced rates without the approval of the Committee. Send in your application now.

There will be nothing binding in such an application until the Committee asks you later to ratify it. Do not, however, send in an application unless you feel reasonably sure that you will attend the conference. Pay your annual dues now so that you may keep in touch, through the columns of the *Bulletin*, with all details concerning the coming conference in this beautiful mountain country of our hospitable Southern friends.

#### AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

*President*, CLEMENT W. ANDREWS,

*John Crerar Library, Chicago, Illinois*

*Treasurer*, GEORGE F. BOWERMAN,

*Public Library, Washington, D. C.*

*Secretary*, J. I. WYER, JR.,

*State Library, Albany, New York*

#### Executive Board Announcements

##### Atlantic City Meeting

A meeting of the Executive Board of the American Library Association is called at the Hotel Chelsea, Atlantic City, N. J., Friday evening, March 15, 1907, at 8 o'clock, and a meeting of the Council at the same place Saturday afternoon, March 16, at 3 o'clock.



### Commercial Round Table

One of the round tables in connection with the Asheville meeting will be in charge of the Committee on Library Administration, and will be devoted to commercial exhibits and a presentation of commercial devices and enterprises by the people concerned. The time available will be divided equally between such persons as request an opportunity to be heard, and the meeting will be held at a time which will not conflict with other sessions. Those wishing for time at this meeting will kindly apply to the Secretary of the American Library Association, State Library, Albany, N. Y.

J. I. WYER, JR., *Sec'y*

### A. L. A. Publishing Board

#### Booklist

The free distribution of the *A. L. A. booklist* to members of the Association having been discontinued, a few words of explanation are due, in order that members may understand the reasons which have influenced the Publishing Board in coming to this decision. In the autumn of 1905 the Executive Board of the Association requested the Publishing Board to send the *Booklist* free to all members of the Association, offering to reimburse the Publishing Board for the actual cost of distribution—an expense amounting to about one-half cent per copy. The Publishing Board was glad to accede to this request, because it had long believed that the Association should have a regular means of communication with its members, and the *Booklist*, which at that time contained official notices of various kinds, was the only medium of such communication then in sight. It was recognized, however, that a free distribution of the *Booklist* to all members of the Association would materially diminish the number of subscriptions received, inasmuch as the larger number of subscribers would naturally be found among the members of the Association. The Board would, therefore, receive for many copies circu-

lated, instead of the full subscription price of fifty cents each year (now \$1.00 a year), only about four cents a year (one-half cent apiece for eight numbers, as stated above).

The Publishing Board expects to provide the entire expense of editorial work and preparation from the income of the Carnegie Fund, but it intends that the proceeds from subscriptions and from the sales in bulk to library commissions shall cover the expenses of manufacture and distribution. It was found, however, that in the year 1906 these expenses considerably exceeded the sum received from subscriptions and sales, and the Board was compelled to revise its scale of prices. In doing so it proposed to the Executive Board that the payment for the copies sent to members should be proportional to the total expense of manufacture, instead of representing simply the additional cost of manufacturing and distributing extra copies; that is to say, that the price charged should be about the same as that charged to the library commissions. To this, the Executive Board demurred, since it would have involved the payment on its part of about \$400 (on the basis of two thousand members).

At the same time, a proposition was made to issue at regular intervals a bulletin devoted entirely to notices and information in regard to Association affairs, and thus constituting the long-desired regular means of communication. The Publishing Board welcomed this plan, both because it believed that such a publication was needed, and because it would relieve the *Booklist* of official matter which had come to occupy a larger space than was anticipated and seriously to increase the cost of composition. The *Booklist* being in this way confined to its original primary purpose—an aid in the selection of books—there seemed to be no longer any good reason for distributing it free to members of the Association, since none of the other publications of the Board have been so distributed. In fact, it had become evident that, so far as the *Booklist* itself was concerned, there were valid objections to

such free distribution. Not only had there been a natural decrease in the number of subscriptions, as had been anticipated, but it was found that many persons were receiving the *Booklist* to whom it was of no particular use. The *Booklist*, without official notices, is simply a tool of trade, of value mainly to the smaller libraries and to certain persons on the staff of larger libraries, yet it was being given a much wider circulation on the basis of membership in the Association. Moreover, for a necessary tool of trade the employee of a library should depend on the library, not on private expenditure.

Inquiry was made of about twenty-five representative librarians as to the comparative desirability of receiving the *Booklist* free or receiving a bulletin which could give fuller information in regard to Association affairs, and the replies, which in many cases voiced the general opinion of a library staff, were almost unanimous in favor of substituting a bulletin for the *Booklist*. The waste involved in the free distribution of the *Booklist* was generally recognized. To the Publishing Board, therefore, it became perfectly clear that, on the establishment of the *Bulletin*, the free distribution of the *Booklist* should be discontinued; but it recognized that an exception should be made in the case of library members, and this for three reasons: 1 library members pay a larger fee and should be entitled to something additional; 2 one copy of the *Booklist* at least will presumably be useful in every library; 3 the A. L. A. desires to increase its library memberships, and the receipt of the *Booklist* will be an additional inducement to libraries, an inducement which will be still further strengthened if the Association decides to publish its proceedings itself and distribute them to members only.

So far, scarcely any objections have been heard, and the subscription list of the *Booklist* has been substantially increased. The Board therefore hopes that its decision will, on the whole, approve itself to members of the Association.

### Facts for Consideration

Twenty years ago (1886) in Milwaukee an A. L. A. Publishing Section was organized on a basis similar to that of many publishing societies, with a subscribing membership, each member to receive annual publications in return for the payment of his annual dues. This organization was an outgrowth of the work of the Cooperation committee, and took final shape at this time as the result of a letter of Mr W. I. Fletcher to the *Nation* which called attention to the great expense involved in the repeated duplication of work by libraries and to the advantage to be gained by cooperation.

After a few years trial it was found that the "publishing society" plan did not correspond with actual needs and conditions, and the Publishing Board was established in 1900 to continue the work of the Section. The Board is essentially a committee of the Association, to which is entrusted the direction and development of its publishing affairs. Financially it is entirely distinct from the Association, but has been indebted to it from time to time for grants of money. At present its main support is the Carnegie Endowment Fund of \$100,000. Its object has been from the beginning "to secure the preparation and publication of catalogs, indexes, and other bibliographic and library aids."

The original members of the Board were Messrs Fletcher, Dewey, Bowker, C. A. Cutter, Lane, and S. S. Green. During twenty years Messrs Dewey and Lane have served continuously (Mr Lane as Treasurer from 1886 to 1904). Mr Fletcher served until 1905. Mr Bowker was a member for two periods, of three and nine years. Mr George Hes was a member from 1893 to 1900, and devoted to the Board's affairs an unflagging interest and substantial pecuniary support.

The publications already issued and those proposed, but not yet executed, fall into three classes: 1 those which might be called tools of trade, forming two groups, one for



the reference department, the other for the cataloger; 2 those pertaining to selection of books; 3, the last to be developed, publications for instruction.

To the reference group of the first class belong the *A. L. A. index to general literature*, and the *Index to portraits*. The former was first proposed by Dr Poole in the preface to the 1882 edition of his *Index to periodical literature*. This was one of the first publications undertaken by the Board, and is now in its second and much enlarged edition.

That an index to portraits should be compiled was one of the early suggestions, but no beginning was made for nearly ten years, and now after ten years of preparation, the *A. L. A. index to portraits* has just been published by the Library of Congress.

The aids for catalogers are of two kinds, one to help them do their work, the other to do it for them. The *A. L. A. catalog rules* and the *List of subject headings for use in dictionary catalogs* represent one, while the printed catalog cards represent the other.

As early as 1853 at the first meeting of librarians, attention was called to the waste in cataloging methods, each library doing for itself what might be done once for all. The problem has been constantly studied, but not till 1896 did the Board make any efforts at all approaching success. At that time the Board undertook to issue catalog cards for current books, a work which had been begun by the Library Bureau in 1893. The Board tried every means in its power to make this work of real help to libraries, but lack of support by libraries, and lack of necessary capital were serious drawbacks. The work however continued until 1901, when it was transferred to the Library of Congress.

To provide for the analytical work which many libraries are unable to do for themselves, the Board issues cards for a large number of serial publications, and miscellaneous sets. More than two million cards have been distributed among the libraries of America and Europe.

In these days of constantly increasing book production the selection of those books which the library is to buy, or the reader to read, is no small task. In the work done by the Board in this direction, annotation has played an important part. A critical or descriptive note is a great help, and when the element of comparison with other works is added, evaluation reaches its full usefulness. The *A. L. A. catalog* represents the largest attempt of this kind. The *Catalog of the A. L. A. library* of 5000 volumes, published in 1893, and distributed free by the Government, had been of assistance to new libraries in making first purchases, and to older ones in filling gaps. The *A. L. A. catalog* of 8000 volumes, published in 1904, brings together the best books on different subjects, and supplants the earlier catalog. To keep this constantly renewed, the *A. L. A. booklist* is issued eight times a year, listing and annotating the best books from month to month.

The *List of books for girls and women* was edited for the Board by Mr George Iles to illustrate the usefulness of annotation. It covers a wide range of subjects. Miss Kroeger's *Guide to the study and use of reference books* was compiled primarily for the use of students in library and normal schools in order to familiarize them with the working tools of a library. Mr Ernest Savage, in his recent book on annotation says that Miss Kroeger has reached the high water mark in annotation in America.

Aids for the selection of books on special subjects have been confined to the *Bibliography of fine art* by Russell Sturgis and E. H. Krehbiel, and the *Literature of American history* edited by J. N. Larned. For the preparation of these books, and also for work on the *Books for girls and women*, Mr Iles secured the aid of specialists, and generously paid the cost of manufacture as well.

Mr W. D. Johnston has selected and annotated titles on English history, while Mr P. P. Wells has continued the annota-

tions of new titles on American history, thus keeping the Larned volume up to date.

Special classes of people have not been forgotten in the preparation of aids. The children have had the first and most continuous consideration. To guide their reading have been issued Sargent's *Reading for the young*, and Hewins' *Books for boys and girls* in two independent editions. Another list of similar character is now being prepared by the Carnegie library in Pittsburgh.

Foreigners have been the latest class to be helped. The brief *List of French fiction* issued some years ago, was intended rather for English speaking people who wished to read French. Lists are now in preparation, intended to help the foreign people among us to learn of American history and customs through their own language, as well as to guide them in finding the best in their own literature.

The books already mentioned have been of use to the individuals and libraries who knew in a measure what they wished to accomplish. But there are many communities untouched by the library, and for these a series of tracts and handbooks are being issued, pointing out why a public library is needed, and how to start it, and giving information about buildings and furnishings, administration of libraries, cataloging, etc.

A new edition of the *List of subject headings*, and a code of *A. L. A. catalog rules* prepared by a committee of the A. L. A. are the next important publications to be issued.

The Publishing Board has a wide field of work, and one capable of almost infinite extension, as the Board secures additional means for publication and learns by experience how to provide most efficiently the tools which libraries need.

A large part of its present financial support the Board owes to Mr Carnegie's endowment of \$100,000, the income of which is at its disposal for preparation of library aids. This gift was a logical supplement to Mr Carnegie's other great gifts for the pro-

motion of libraries. Library buildings are useless unless well stocked with books and wisely administered. An endowment which supports the publication of useful library guides and manuals, thereby facilitates the administration of libraries and is of direct value to every library founded.

But the Board cannot do its best work without the support and cooperation of libraries themselves, in suggesting work to be done, helping in the preparation of lists and other aids, and using what the Board publishes. The Board does not aim to make money, its prime object being service, but it does try to make its sales pay for at least the cost of manufacture of its publications.

Will you not see that your library and its trustees do their share towards helping others by supporting the work of the Publishing Board?

### Book-binding Committee

#### Points Worth Remembering in Rebinding Fiction and Juvenile Books

1 It is generally not advisable to mend books in the original publisher's binding. Loose leaves or illustrations may be tipped in if the work is carefully done, but no attempt should be made to fix loose signatures, and on no account should paste be put on the back of the book. If this is done it will be impossible to have the book rebound so that it will wear well. The life of the book is really shortened by such false economy. If the book is broken at the joint even to a very small extent, send at once to be rebound.

2 Do not resew and put back in publisher's covers. If the book is properly sewed and backed it will be too large for the original covers. It also makes it impossible to rebind, so that the book will wear well. If properly rebound the first time the book goes to the bindery, it will circulate as many times as if it had been recased and then rebound, and the expense will be less.

3 Do not wait till the book falls apart before sending to the bindery. As soon as a book becomes a trifle shaky in the



covers, send to the bindery. Further wear injures the backs of each signature, and makes it impossible to rebind without whipstitching. A whipstitched book does not open as readily as one sewed on tapes. In order to sew on tapes or bands the signatures must be whole. Many librarians make a book circulate in the original publisher's binding until it is practically worn out, and then blame the binders because the book does not wear well when rebound. No binder can do good work when the book has been allowed to circulate many times after it has become shaky in the covers. The life of the book will be greatly increased if care is taken in this respect.

4 The first and last signatures, which receive the most wear, and which in most rebound books give way first, should be guarded with muslin. End papers should also be guarded with muslin.

5 All torn leaves should be carefully mended. Always use paste, never use glue or mucilage for this kind of work. All illustrations should be guarded and folded around the signature. If tipped in, as is customary, they usually come out.

6 Sew on tapes, using three at least. It is sometimes difficult to get binders to use tapes instead of bands, but tapes should be insisted on. The tapes or strings should, of course, be cased in. If a book has to be whipstitched, of course bands must be used. All books should be sewed "all along."

7 Books should be trimmed as little as possible.

8 Leather backs should be used; preferably American cow hide. If good roan can be obtained, it will last as well as the cow hide. When specifying cow hide be sure that the binder does not use buffing, which is a split cow hide and much inferior. Books bound in art vellum, buckram or other book cloths become shaky sooner than those bound in leather. Moreover, if a light-colored cloth is used, so that the backs may be lettered in ink, they become much soiled, and the lettering eventually is practically

obliterated. Gold lettering on dark-colored cloths also becomes obliterated. A leather-backed book, if properly bound, wears longer, holds the lettering better, and looks well on the shelves even when ready to be withdrawn from circulation. If it is thought best to use cloth, imperial morocco cloth is perhaps the best.

9 Binders should be cautioned against using too much glue. A book which crackles, or, as one binder puts it, "grits its teeth" when opened, has not had the superfluous glue removed in forwarding. Some binders have had good results in using flexible or rubber glue. It is not necessary, however, and ordinary glue if used properly will do just as well.

10 Most binders use a super for fastening the book into the covers. This is generally very coarse, and will not wear. Insist on his using a stronger material. A muslin of suitable weight or canton flannel will be found satisfactory.

11 Lettering on the back should consist of author, short title, and call number. Some librarians also stamp a mark of ownership at the bottom of the book. Most binders will give a price per volume which will include all lettering.

McClure, Phillips & Co. have agreed to bind at least 500 copies of Hill's *The Pettison twins* in a special binding for the use of libraries. This book will be included in the *A. L. A. booklist*, and all libraries are urged to order this edition through their regular agents in preference to the regular edition. The price to libraries will be \$1.10.

The Congressional Committee on Printing is trying to get from librarians an expression of opinion regarding the material to be used in binding Government documents. According to law, leather-bound sets must be bound in sheep. Librarians who have the sheep-bound set in their libraries should write at once to Charles B. Landis, of the House of Representatives, protesting against the further use of sheep in binding Government documents.

The publishers have agreed to bind the following books in a special library edition:  
 Brainerd — *Bettina*. Doubleday, Page & Co.

De la Pasture — *Lonely lady of Grosvenor square*. Dutton.

Locke — *The beloved vagabond*. Lane.

Mott — *The white darkness*. Outing.

Bindloss — *The dust of conflict*. Stokes.

In ordering these books through regular agents care should be taken that the special library edition is specified. The extra cost of these books will in no case be more than ten cents.

A. L. BAILEY,

Institute Free Library, Wilmington, Del.

W. P. CUTTER,

Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass.

Dr G. E. WIRE,

Worcester County Law Library, Worcester, Mass.

### League of Library Commissions

Nine library commissions and state libraries having departments engaged in library extension work issue bulletins of information and news. Most of these appear at quarterly intervals, one is a bi-monthly, and a few are issued at irregular periods. The bulletins comprise the following:

*News notes of California libraries*, issued by the California State Library. Monthly. Began publication May, 1906.

*Library Occurrent*, issued by the Public Library Commission of Indiana. Began publication April, 1906.

*Indiana State library monthly bulletin*, issued monthly by the Indiana State Library. Began publication May, 1905.

*Bulletin of the Iowa library commission*, issued quarterly by the Iowa Library Commission. Began publication January, 1902, as a bulletin issued by Iowa, Minnesota and Wisconsin, and later issued as a bulletin of the Iowa Commission.

*Library notes and news*, issued at irregular intervals by the Minnesota State Library Commission. Began publication December, 1904.

*Nebraska library bulletin*, issued at irregular intervals by the Nebraska Public Library Commission. Began publication February, 1906.

*Bulletin of the New Hampshire public libraries*, issued quarterly by the Trustees of the State Library. Began publication in 1901.

*Bulletin of the Vermont library commission*, issued quarterly by the Vermont Library Commission. Began publication March, 1905.

*Washington library association bulletin*, issued quarterly by the Washington Library Association. Began publication April, 1905.

*Wisconsin library bulletin*, issued bi-monthly by the Wisconsin Free Library Commission. Began publication January, 1905.

### Committee on Public Documents

The Committee makes the announcement that two hours of the *fourth general session* at the Asheville Conference will be given over to the consideration of the public document question. Among the speakers will be the Public Printer and the Superintendent of Documents.

This feature of the program has been arranged solely that librarians, and especially those of depository libraries, may have the opportunity of meeting the authorities in charge of the printing and distribution of public documents.

This is the first time such an opportunity will have been provided, and all depository libraries, in particular, that can possibly do so are urged to avail themselves of it. The Committee will welcome suggestions.

ADELAIDE R. HASSE, *Chairman*

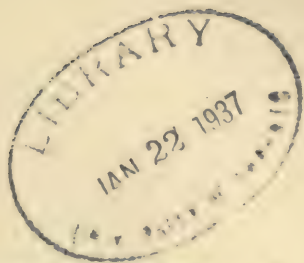
425 Lafayette St., New York City



351

Z  
673  
A5A3  
v. 1 A.L.A.  
no. 3

4



# BULLETIN

## OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

(Entered as Second-class matter, Jan. 25, 1907, at the Post-office, Boston, Mass.,  
under the Act of July 16, 1894)

335150  
23-1-37

Vol. 1, No. 3

BOSTON, MASS.

MAY, 1907

### CONTENTS

ASHEVILLE CONFERENCE  
TENTATIVE PROGRAM  
TRAVEL COMMITTEE  
RAILROAD RATES

EASTERN PARTY  
WESTERN PARTY  
OCEAN TRIP  
POST-CONFERENCE TRIP

JAMESTOWN EXPOSITION  
HOTELS  
BOARDING HOUSES  
NOTES FROM HEADQUARTERS

### YOUR PERSONAL DUTY

THE members of the Committee on Headquarters of the American Library Association present this appeal to its membership.

For many years the Association worked only through annual conferences and unpaid committees. In 1906 it was deemed necessary, in order to give effective aid and unity to the work of local associations, to establish national headquarters, with a permanent staff.

These headquarters, opened in September, 1906, have already begun to do excellent work, and have demonstrated their usefulness.

To continue the enlarged work thus opened, it is necessary to have an increase of income. The Publishing Board has the Carnegie Fund, but its deed of gift prohibits the Board from using either the principal or the interest for the administrative purposes of the Association. With the exception of the old Endowment Fund, amounting to about \$6,500.00, the interest of which is small, the Association can rely for income on membership dues only. The income from this source at the present time is not sufficiently large to maintain and properly develop work through Headquarters. The only way to increase our income is for every member to do earnest missionary work.

Every librarian, assistant and trustee, whether now enrolled in a local association or not, ought to be a member of the American Library Association, even though he cannot attend conferences. His fellowship will help the cause, his small annual payment will sustain national work, and his membership will entitle him to advice and aid in his professional problems. We ask each of our members to earnestly present this view to all the librarians and trustees he meets, at once, thus aiding in an enlargement of our membership.

Each librarian, too, should with earnestness place before his trustees his strong advocacy of our desire to increase library membership. Until now the library

membership fee of \$5.00 was in the nature of a gratuity, many trustees thinking that they could not lawfully vote the money from public funds. This year, however, a *quid pro quo* is provided.

The reply has often been made when libraries have been approached to join the Association that they were already receiving the volume of *Proceedings* through their subscription to the *Library Journal*, and that one or more free copies of the *Booklist* was reaching members of their staff through membership in the A. L. A. It is now proposed that libraries which join the Association, paying an annual fee of \$5.00, shall receive in return free copies of the *Booklist*, the *Bulletin* and the *Proceedings*, and that neither the *Proceedings* nor the *Bulletin* shall be distributed to those who are not members of the Association. This places the trustees of a library in the position where they can rightfully and lawfully appropriate \$5.00 a year in payment of helpful literature which they receive.

We appeal, therefore, to each member of the American Library Association to make every effort towards a largely increased membership, a closer fellowship among the library workers throughout the country and an increase of income which will enable the Association to be of greater service to its membership and to the general library movement of the United States.

D. P. COREY  
CHARLES C. SOULE  
GARDNER M. JONES

*Committee on Headquarters*

## AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

*President*, CLEMENT W. ANDREWS, *John Crerar Library, Chicago, Ill.*  
*Treasurer*, GEORGE F. BOWERMAN, *Public Library, Washington, D. C.*  
*Secretary*, J. I. WYER, JR., *State Library, Albany, N. Y.*

## THE ASHEVILLE CONFERENCE

### Program Committee

The twenty-ninth annual conference of the American Library Association will be held at Asheville, N. C., from Thursday, May 23, to Wednesday, May 29, inclusive. The Association has been glad to accept the invitation of our Southern members and friends, in the hope that the meeting may be as helpful to them as they expect, and in the certainty that their cordial welcome and the natural attractions of the country cannot fail to make it most pleasant to all.

The program has been based upon two or three leading principles. Believing that the greatest benefit is derived from the informal discussions of the meetings of the affiliated societies, sections and round tables, liberal provision has been made for these, and the general sessions have been limited to five, one each morning. At these general sessions there are to be two chief topics. The first is a review of the Southern library movement since the Atlanta Conference in 1899. A general paper on the subject will be followed by a series of shorter papers presenting the special conditions of each state. The other chief topic is the use of books. This will be discussed in a series of papers on the special points for different classes, both of books and of readers. Among the former may be mentioned



bibliography, law, medicine, history, science, art and fiction; among the latter, books for the blind, for teachers and for children. As an introduction the Association is to have the pleasure and profit of an address from Professor William B. Trent of Columbia University.

Two or three other features may be noted. Each of the affiliated societies has undertaken to furnish a paper for the general program, and one, the National Association of State Libraries, will meet in joint session. Another is the assignment of half a session to the Committee on Public Documents for a report, an address from the Superintendent of Documents, and discussion. Still another is the arrangement for a "Commercial Round Table," at which those interested in library and bibliographical aids, devices and methods may call to the attention of members matters which from their nature could not be placed upon the general program.

The Committee hope that the Conference thus outlined, by its emphasis of principles in the general sessions and the ample opportunities for the discussion of details in the sectional meetings, will offer something of interest to all members, that all who can will attend, and that none will regret doing so.

### Tentative Program

Friday, May 24

#### 9.30 A.M. First general session.

President's address — C. W. Andrews, Librarian The John Crerar Library, Chicago.

Address — Prof. W. P. Trent, Columbia University.

Report of Council and Executive Board.

Reports of officers:

Secretary — J. I. Wyer, Jr.

Treasurer — George F. Bowerman.

Trustees of Endowment Fund — C. C. Soule.

Reports of Committees:

Finance — C. H. Hastings, Title, Chairman.

Conduct of Headquarters — D. P. Corey, Chairman.

Catalog Rules — J. C. M. Hanson, Chairman.

Address — J. N. Larned, Ex-president American Library Association.

Paper — "The Use of Bibliography," Andrew Keogh, Reference Librarian Yale University Library.

#### 2.30 P.M. National Association of State Libraries.

First session. James L. Gillis, California, President.

Catalog section. First session. William Warner Bishop, Reference Librarian Princeton University, Chairman.

Discussion of the Report of the A. L. A. Committee on Catalog Rules, referred by the General Association to the Catalog section. Anderson H. Hopkins, Librarian Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, will open the discussion.

Outline: (1) Brief survey of the work of the Committee since its organization in 1901. (2) Relations to the British Catalog Rules Revision Committee. Discussions since March, 1905, on the basis of the draft codes issued by the respective committees, viz.: *A. L. A. rules*, advance edition, issued in 1902 by the American Committee; Draft code. *Rules for an author and title catalog*, issued by the British Committee in 1904. (3) Summary of rules on which the committees have come to a full agreement. (4) Rules on which final agreement has not been reached. (5) Present state of the A. L. A. rules.

New York State Librarian School Association. Annual reunion and business meeting.

## 8.15 P.M. College and reference section.

First session. Theodore W. Koch, Librarian University of Michigan, Chairman.

Trustees' section — W. T. Porter, Trustee of the Public Library, Cincinnati, Ohio, Chairman.

“Some Trustees” — D. P. Corey, President Public Library, Malden, Mass.

“Branch Libraries, with Suggestions to Trustees” — W. H. Brett, Librarian Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio.

League of Library Commissions. First session. Alice S. Tyler, Secretary of the Iowa Library Commission, President.

## Saturday, May 25

## 9.30 A.M. Second general session.

## Reports of Committees:

Library Architecture — C. R. Dudley, Librarian Denver Public Library, Chairman.

Book-buying — A. E. Bostwick, Chief of Circulation Department, New York Public Library, Chairman.

International Relations — E. C. Richardson, Librarian Princeton University, Chairman.

Book-bindings and Book-papers — A. L. Bailey, Librarian Wilmington (Del.) Institute Free Library, Chairman.

Library Training — Mary W. Plummer, Director Pratt Institute Library School, Chairman.

Library Post — J. H. Canfield, Librarian Columbia University, Chairman.

The Southern Library Movement — Papers by Anne Wallace, Mary Hannah Johnson, William Beer, W. F. Yust, P. L. Windsor, and others.

“San Francisco Libraries after the Fire” — J. L. Gillis, State Librarian, California.

## 8.15 P.M. Commercial Round Table.

In charge of the A. L. A. Committee on Library Administration.

John R. Anderson Co.

University of Chicago Press.

Library Bureau.

## 8.30 P.M. Bibliographical Society of America.

## First session.

Address — William C. Lane, Librarian Harvard University, President.

Reports of the Council, Secretary, Treasurer, Committees on Incunabula, Americana, Colonial Newspapers, Colonial Laws, International Catalog, Bulletin of the Society.

## The First Presses of the Southern States:

Florida, Mississippi, and Alabama, by Dr Thomas M. Owen, Director of the Alabama Department of Archives and History; North Carolina, by Dr Stephen B. Weeks (to be read by title); South Carolina, by A. S. Salley, Jr, Secretary of the South Carolina Historical Commission; Tennessee, by Edwin Wiley, Library of Congress.

## Monday, May 27

## 9.30 A.M. Third general session.

## Reports of Committees.

Cooperation with the National Educational Association — Mary E. Ahern, Editor *Public Libraries*, Chairman.

Title Pages to Periodicals — W. I. Fletcher, Librarian, Amherst College, Chairman.

Social Education Congress — H. G. Wadlin, Librarian, Boston Public Library, Chairman.

Paper — F. B. Gilbert, for the American Association of Law Libraries.

Paper — “The Public Library, — an Old Term with a New Meaning,” H. E. Legler, for the League of Library Commissions.

Joint Session with the National Association of State Libraries; James L. Gillis in the chair.

Paper — T. M. Owen, Director Alabama Dept. of Archives and History, and others.



2.30 P.M. League of Library Commissions. Second session.

Bibliographical Society of America. Second session.

The Bibliographical Work of State Libraries.

Discussion opened by J. L. Gillis, President of the National Association of State Librarians, and California State Librarian; T. L. Montgomery, Pennsylvania State Librarian; and G. S. Godard, Connecticut State Librarian.

A Handbook of Special Collections in American Libraries.

Discussion opened by the President of the Society, joint author with C. K. Bolton of "Notes on Special Collections in American Libraries," Cambridge, 1892; C. W. Andrews, Librarian of the John Crerar Library, Chicago; N. D. C. Hodges, Librarian of the Cincinnati Public Library; and Dr E. C. Richardson, Librarian of Princeton University.

Children's Librarians' Section. Alice M. Jordan, Custodian Children's Department, Boston Public Library, Chairman.

8.15 P.M. American Association of Law Libraries.

First session. A. J. Small, Curator, Law Department, Iowa State Library, President.

**Tuesday, May 28**

9.30 A.M. Fourth general session.

The Use of Books.

Art — Katharine Patten, Librarian Minneapolis (Minn.) Athenæum.

Natural Sciences — Dr E. J. Nolan, Librarian Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.

Useful Arts — C. J. Barr, Assistant Librarian, The John Crerar Library, Chicago.

Technology — G. W. Lee, Research Librarian, Stone & Webster, Boston.

Patents — Captain Howard A. Prince, U. S. Patent Office.

Report of Committee on Public Documents.

Discussion led by C. A. Stillings, Public Printer, and William L. Post, Superintendent of Documents.

2.30 P.M. College and reference section. Second session.

National Association of State Libraries. Second session.

8.15 P.M. American Association of Law Libraries. Second session.

Catalog section. Second session.

Round table devoted to the cataloging and recataloging of small libraries.

Harriet B. Gooch, Chief of Catalog Division, Louisville (Ky.) Public Library.

Julia T. Rankin, Carnegie Library, Atlanta, Ga.

**Wednesday, May 29**

9.30 A.M. Fifth general session.

The Use of Children's Books for the Children's Librarian's Section.

Report of Committee on Library Work with the Blind, N. D. C. Hodges, Librarian Cincinnati (Ohio) Public Library, Chairman.

Discussion opened by John Thomson, Librarian Free Library of Philadelphia.

Libraries and Free Lectures — Dr H. M. Leipziger, Supervisor, New York City.

The Use of Books.

Medical — S. H. Ranck, Librarian Public Library, Grand Rapids, Mich.

History — E. C. Richardson, Librarian Princeton University.

Fiction — A. E. Bostwick, New York Public Library.

Report from Council and Executive Board.

Report of Tellers of Election.

Introduction of president-elect.

Unfinished business.

Adjournment.

CLEMENT W. ANDREWS

MRS S. C. FAIRCHILD

J. I. WYER, JR

*Program Committee*

### TRAVEL COMMITTEE

An effort has been made in the following statement to anticipate any and every question which may be raised by those intending to be present at the conference.

The Travel Committee requests a careful reading of the detailed information subjoined.

#### Railroad Rates

The Travel Committee has at last (April 27) received from the railroads the schedule of rates made for the Asheville meeting. These are granted to members of the A. L. A., and others desiring to travel by them should join the Association. Dues \$3.00, payable either now or on arrival at Asheville.

Tickets are on sale May 20, 21, 22, and will be good returning, leaving Asheville up to and including June 12. Stop-overs returning are not allowed except at Washington and Philadelphia.

Those from points in the country not covered below should buy ticket to nearest point from which special rate is made and there purchase special ticket. Interview your ticket agent at least three days before leaving home, so that he may have proper ticket ready.

#### South

All members attending the meeting from points south of the Potomac and Ohio rivers, and east of the Mississippi, including Washington, Cincinnati and St. Louis, can secure a round-trip ticket to Asheville for one fare, plus 25 cents, based on tariff in force Jan. 1, 1907. Ask for A. L. A. convention rate.

#### New England and North Atlantic States

(See also special eastern party plan, p. 8)

Those members from Buffalo, Pittsburgh and all points east thereof and north of Washington may purchase tickets on the basis of round-trip to Asheville for 1 1-3 regular fare to Washington, and one fare, plus 25 cents, thence to Asheville.

Ask for tickets on account of A. L. A. convention at Asheville. The rate for round-trip from principal eastern points will thus be as follows:

Washington . . . . .	\$15.20
Philadelphia . . . . .	19.75
New York City . . . . .	22.75
Boston (all rail) . . . . .	29.95
Albany (all rail) . . . . .	26.90
Buffalo . . . . .	29.40
Pittsburgh . . . . .	25.90

Sleeper from New York to Asheville, \$5.00 each way.

“ “ Washington “ 3.00 “





Sixty-day ticket for same . . . . .	\$27.75
Season ticket to Norfolk via Asheville, steamer to New York (berth included, but meals extra), or steamer to Washington (berth and meals extra) and direct line to New York, thence any standard line to Chicago . . . . .	39.80
Sixty-day ticket for same . . . . .	33.25
For return, via any differential line, New York to Chicago, <i>subtract</i> . . . . .	1.40
For tickets to return, via Boston, <i>add</i> to above rates about . . . . .	5.00

III. HOMESEEKERS' RATE. — Tickets good for thirty days, permitting stop-over in North Carolina. Members from north and west of Chicago who intend to return from Asheville without going to Jamestown should use Homeseekers' rates. Homeseekers' tickets (rate, one fare, plus \$2.00) are available from points as far north as Minneapolis and as far west as Omaha, but these tickets *require the holders to start on May 21*. They can be used advantageously only by such members as live beyond Chicago, for the difference in fare from Chicago itself, in favor of the Homeseekers' ticket (\$3.85) has not been thought to outweigh cost of additional day at hotel and the loss of time.

### Special Parties

As in past years, many members prefer to travel together to and from the point of meeting. Friends of members are welcome to join these parties on payment of \$3.00.

The Travel Committee therefore announces

A special Eastern party, via Washington, to include all starting from points east of Ohio, and a special Western party, via Cincinnati, to accommodate all from central west and northwest.

EASTERN PARTY. — Notify Frederick W. Faxon, 34 Newbury St., Boston, of intention to join this party, and send deposit of \$5.00 *before May 10*. (Note, p. 9.)

Each member must buy his own railroad transportation from starting-point to Asheville and return. Ask for A. L. A. round-trip ticket, and see that it is routed over N. Y., N. H. & H. R.R. from Boston, via Harlem River transfer steamer Maryland, Pennsylvania R.R. from New York to Washington, and Southern Railway, Washington to Asheville.

ITINERARY. — May 22. Leave Boston, N. Y., N. H. & H. R.R., Colonial Express, 9 A.M., passing through Providence, New London and New Haven. Arrive Washington 9.44 P.M. Dining-car dinner and basket supper will be provided. Party will use special coach to Washington and find sleeper there. Parlor-car seats will be reserved for \$2.25 extra, if desired.

May 22. — Leave New York City, Pennsylvania R.R., 4.25 P.M., West Philadelphia 6.50 P.M., Baltimore 9.15 P.M. Arrive Washington 10.20 P.M. Special Pullman cars from New York to Asheville without change. New York and



Philadelphia passengers can purchase *a la carte* supper on dining-car. Philadelphia people should note that train does *not* run into Broad street station, but must be taken at West Philadelphia.

The combined eastern party will leave Washington about 11 P.M., via Southern Railway, by special train, arriving at Asheville May 23, not later than 2.15 P.M. Breakfast and dinner on special dining-car, thus getting by daylight the magnificent mountain views as Asheville is approached.

#### Rates

(Pullman and meals, exclusive of railroad tickets)

Boston or Providence to Asheville . . . . .	\$6.75
New Haven . . . . .	5.75
New York or Newark (does not include supper May 22) . . . . .	7.00
Philadelphia (does not include supper May 22) . . . . .	6.50
Baltimore . . . . .	5.50
Washington . . . . .	5.00

NOTE.—All desiring reservations with this Eastern party must make deposit of \$5.00 before May 10 with F. W. Faxon of Travel Committee, 34 Newbury St., Boston, and send remainder of amount due for sleeper and meals before May 18. Notice of reservation will be sent each applicant on May 15.

WESTERN PARTY.—Notify Charles H. Brown, of Travel Committee, care John Crerar Library, Chicago, at once, and deposit with him \$4.50 to secure Pullman accommodation from Chicago, or \$3.00 if from Cincinnati.

Members of this party will travel on either A. L. A. tickets, Jamestown Exposition tickets, or Homeseekers' tickets (see explanation of advantages of each under "Central West," p. 7). Be sure ticket is routed from Chicago to Cincinnati over the "Monon," from Cincinnati to Asheville (or Norfolk) over Queen & Crescent, and the Southern Railway.

ITINERARY.—May 22. Leave Chicago at noon over Monon route (Dearborn street station), reaching Cincinnati at 8.00 P.M., and leaving at 8.10 P.M. over Queen & Crescent R.R. by regular train, or special, if we have a sufficient number. Due at Asheville not later than 1.25 P.M. Pullmans from Chicago to Asheville without change.

Those who so desire may leave Chicago Tuesday night, May 21, stopping over Wednesday at Cincinnati and joining the main party Wednesday night. This will require a change of railroad stations in Cincinnati and an increase of 50 cents in Pullman fare. Meals *en route* are of course extra.

#### Ocean Trip

Those desiring to go from Boston, Providence, or New York by steamer to Norfolk and thence by rail to Asheville, may get particulars and rate on application to Travel Committee, or to Old Dominion Line, New York City, or Merchants & Miners Transportation Co., Boston or Providence.

### Post-conference Trip, May 29 to June 7, Personally Conducted

As Toxaway Inn will not be open at this season, Hot Springs, N. C., has been determined upon for the post-conference trip. This is thirty-eight miles northwest of Asheville, and offers not only beautiful mountain scenery, situated as it is among the lofty peaks of the Southern Appalachian range, where the Blue Ridge joins the Great Smokies, but also the unique attraction of hot mineral springs. The commodious Mountain Park Hotel will be headquarters, and here large marble bathing pools have been provided, fed by the natural hot water from the springs. Many beautiful excursions may be made from this point as a base.

Leaving Hot Springs Monday, June 3, we pass through by daylight all the mountain scenery as we travel east, and arrive early Tuesday morning at Norfolk, and are soon enjoying the Jamestown Exposition. As all hotels except the Inside Inn are nearly an hour's ride from the grounds, that has been chosen as headquarters for our three-days' stay.

The trip will close with the charming excursion up Chesapeake bay and the beautiful Potomac river to Washington, where the party will break up. Many will wish to stay here some days, while others will proceed home at once.

#### ITINERARY

- May 29 Leave Asheville 3.20 P.M. Southern Railway.  
Arrive Hot Springs 4.45 P.M.  
Stay at Mountain Park Hotel May 29, afternoon, to June 3, morning.
- June 3 Leave Hot Springs 11.43 central time.  
Leave Asheville. Southern Railway. 2.35 Eastern time.
- June 4 Arrive Norfolk, Va., 10 A.M.  
Trolley to Exposition; 45 minutes' ride.  
Stay at Inside Inn. European plan.
- June 4 Morning, to Friday, June 7, morning.
- June 7 Leave Norfolk (Norfolk & Washington S.S. Co.) 8 A.M.  
Arrive Washington, D. C., 7 P.M.  
Here party disbands.

#### Expense, \$31.25

This to be paid F. W. Faxon before May 27, includes railroad ticket, Asheville to Hot Springs and return, room (with one person) and meals, Mountain Park Hotel, transfers for passengers and baggage, sleeper to Norfolk, meals *en route*, and room at Inside Inn. In short, everything except railroad ticket, Asheville to Norfolk, and steamer ticket and meals on steamer, Norfolk to Washington, first admission to Exposition, and meals at Inside Inn.

NOTE.—Those desiring single room at Hot Springs, add \$3.00. Room with bath at Hot Springs, add \$5.00. Single room at Inside Inn, add \$3.00. Members of Eastern party holding return tickets from Asheville north via Washington, add \$8.15 for side trip to Jamestown, thence to Washington by steamer. Should any person not have railroad transportation to Norfolk on his regular ticket, the Exposition rate for round-trip from Asheville is \$15.75, limit fifteen days.

It will be necessary to notify F. W. Faxon, 34 Newbury Street, Boston, as early as possible of your intention to take this trip, which he hopes to conduct



personally. The Inside Inn requires deposit of \$5.00 to hold a room, this amount to apply toward bill, and rooms there are rapidly being booked. Immediate application is therefore very necessary. State amount of baggage to be checked, and whether trunks or handbags.

### Hot Springs, N. C.

Those wishing to take the five-day Hot Springs trip only may do so with the party, at a cost of \$14.50, two in a room. For single room add \$3.00, for room with bath add \$5.00.

### Jamestown Exposition

For those who wish to go direct to the Jamestown Exposition, leaving Asheville on adjournment of convention, May 29, reservation of sleeper-berth to Norfolk and room at Inside Inn for any number of days required will be made. \$5.00 deposit to secure room at Inside Inn should be sent to F. W. Faxon, 34 Newbury St., Boston, stating dates required. Single rooms, European plan, \$3.50 per day, rooms for two, \$2.50 each person per day. This party leaves Asheville May 29, 2.35 P.M., arriving at Norfolk, Va., May 30, 10 A.M.

### Hotels

Applications for rooms in the Battery Park Hotel have been so numerous that it will be necessary to place late applicants in another nearby hotel, with which arrangements have been made.

It has been found impossible in a number of cases to meet the wishes of members as regards single beds. Applications have been booked in order of their receipt. The supply of single beds and cots was exhausted some time ago. A postal card will be sent to each applicant stating the arrangements that have been made, and asking for immediate confirmation as a guarantee that the member will be present. Will every one who reads this notice, whether depending upon the Travel Committee or not for hotel accommodations, kindly notify these offices so that a full advance register of those intending to be present may be prepared?

### Hotel Rates to Members

Special reduced rates, including meals, have been secured at the Battery Park Hotel, as follows:—

\$2.50 each per day, two in a room, double bed.

\$2.75 each per day, two in a room, bed and cot.

(The Committee has already assigned all available rooms of this class.)

\$3.50 each per day, two in a room, double bed, with private bath.

\$3.50 per day, one in a room.

\$3.75 each per day, two in a room, bed and cot, with private bath.

(The Committee has already assigned all available rooms of this class.)

\$4.50 per day, single room with private bath.

The above rates will obtain also in the other hotels to which the overflow must be sent.

Those desiring rooms in the Battery Park and other hotels will please apply to the Travel Committee direct, addressing all communications prior to May 17 to 34 Newbury Street, Boston; after May 17 to E. C. Hovey, Battery Park Hotel, Asheville.

### Boarding Houses

Accommodations can be had in boarding houses, recommended to the Travel Committee by the local committee in Asheville, at \$10.00 per week.

Those wishing accommodations in boarding houses must apply to W. F. Randolph, Secretary Board of Trade, Asheville.

### Notes from Headquarters

#### Membership

Calling attention to the appeal, "Your Personal Duty," signed by the individual members of the Committee on Headquarters, it may be of interest to note that the Association now numbers within its membership 110 libraries, as against 34 on Dec. 31, 1905, and that our total membership is approximately 2,000, as compared with 1,253 on that same date.

An increase to a total membership of 3,500, including 500 library members, should be easy of accomplishment between now and the first day of January, 1908. Such an increase would give the Association an income sufficiently large to warrant it in continuing Headquarters and in taking up new lines of work which are constantly presenting themselves. If two hundred others will do as well as several of our members, who have added from five to ten each to our roll, the Association will be able to vigorously prosecute its mission of helpfulness.

#### Annual Dues

We are able to report a very satisfactory return in response to the request that members should remit their dues without awaiting the receipt of bills. Will members whose annual dues still remain unpaid kindly remit to this office before the Asheville conference, as the Treasurer is desirous of having as full returns as possible at that time?

#### Publicity

Arrangements have been made with the Associated Press to have its representative present. He will send out copy every day by wire, which copy will be distributed to the papers of the country. It is intended to place in the hands of the Associated Press, two weeks before the Conference, copies of every paper to be read. If such plan can be carried out the Associated Press will be able to make many copies of these papers and furnish them to the newspapers of the country to be printed, when released by those in charge. Members of the Association who intend to go to Asheville are urged to arrange with their local newspaper to act as correspondent during the conference, thus supplementing effectively the work of the Associated Press.



ser

Z  
673  
A5A3  
v. 1  
no. 4

LIBRARY  
JAN 22 1907  
335150  
23. 1. 37

# BULLETIN

OF THE

## AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Second-class entry pending

---

Vol. I, No. 4	BOSTON, MASS.	JULY, 1907
---------------	---------------	------------

---

CONTENTS  
PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASHEVILLE CONFERENCE

### PUBLICATION OF THE PROCEEDINGS

THE issue of an official Bulletin as a means of communication between the Association and its members was the natural outcome of the establishment of A. L. A. headquarters. The original intention was to send out the Bulletin four times a year, but the Council having decided to include the Proceedings and Handbook as two additional numbers of the Bulletin, it becomes a bimonthly publication.

The Publishing Board is responsible for the publication of the Bulletin, but the selection of material included in the Proceedings was determined by the Executive board upon recommendation of the Program committee.

The Association having undertaken to publish its own Proceedings, the Library Journal, which for thirty years has annually devoted one of its numbers to the exclusive use of the A. L. A., will no longer contain the official record.

The Bulletin, including Proceedings and Handbook will be sent free to every library enrolled as a member of the Association as well as to each individual member whose dues are paid for 1907. It will not be distributed or sold outside the membership. The edition is limited, so that any library, desirous of securing a copy, should make early application for membership in the Association.

For the benefit of those who are keeping a bound file of the Proceedings, this page of the Bulletin is followed by the title-page of the Proceedings and can be removed. Those who wish to bind the numbers of the Bulletin together can retain this page which bears the consecutive number.





# PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

TWENTY-NINTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

# AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

HELD AT

ASHEVILLE, N. C.

MAY 23-29, 1907

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION  
PUBLISHING BOARD

34 NEWBURY STREET  
BOSTON

1907

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
General sessions	
Addresses of welcome; Response.....	3
Address of the President: The use of books... C. W. Andrews.....	7
Reports of the Secretary; Treasurer; Endowment fund trustees.....	12
Address..... W. P. Trent.....	24
Bibliography (for the Bibliographical society of America)..... Andrew Keogh.....	35
Reports of committees: Library work with the blind..... N. D. C. Hodges.....	39
Library work amongst the blind..... John Thomson.....	46
Catalog rules..... J. C. M. Hanson.....	47
Conduct of headquarters..... D. P. Corey.....	52
A. L. A. Publishing board..... W. C. Lane.....	53
Bookbuying..... A. E. Bostwick.....	59
Library movement in the South since 1899..... Anne Wallace.....	62
Virginia..... J. P. Kennedy.....	68
North Carolina..... Annie Smith Ross.....	71
South Carolina..... Mary Martin.....	72
Florida..... G. B. Utley.....	73
Alabama..... T. M. Owen.....	75
Louisiana..... William Beer.....	76
Texas..... P. L. Windsor.....	77
Oklahoma..... Edith A. Phelps.....	78
Tennessee..... Mary H. Johnson.....	79
Kentucky..... W. F. Yust.....	82
Library work in a Chinese city..... Mary E. Wood.....	84
Reports of committees: International relations..... E. C. Richardson.....	87
Cooperation with the N. E. A..... Mary E. Ahern.....	87
Relations between libraries and schools... R. J. Tighe.....	90
The law library (for the American ass'n of law libraries)..... F. B. Gilbert.....	92
Phases of library extension (for the League of library commissions)..... H. E. Legler.....	96
Alabama dep't of archives and history (for the National ass'n of state libraries)..... T. M. Owen.....	101
Libraries in state institutions (for the National ass'n of state libraries)..... Miriam E. Carey.....	101
Reports of committees: Library training..... Mary W. Plummer.....	108
Bookbindings..... A. L. Bailey.....	110
Social education congress..... H. G. Wadlin.....	116
Executive officer..... E. C. Hovey.....	116
Library architecture..... C. R. Dudley.....	119
Lessons of the San Francisco fire..... G. T. Clark.....	121
Use of books: Natural history..... E. J. Nolan.....	123
Science..... C. J. Barr.....	129
Reports of committees: Public documents..... Adelaide R. Hasse.....	132
Address..... W. L. Post.....	135
Documents in the public library..... W. R. Reineck.....	146
Documents in a depository library..... H. M. Gill.....	149
Congressional bills and reports..... Willard Austen.....	153
Documents in technical libraries..... C. H. Brown.....	156
Title-pages to periodicals..... W. I. Fletcher.....	157
Library post..... J. H. Canfield.....	158
Library administration..... W. R. Eastman.....	159
Use of books: Technical books..... C. H. Brown.....	163
Patents..... H. L. Prince.....	166
Engineering books..... G. W. Lee.....	169
Medical books..... S. H. Ranck.....	169
Children's books..... Alice M. Jordan.....	175
Art books..... Katherine Patten.....	179
Fiction..... A. E. Bostwick.....	183
Some bibliographic notes on historical composition..... W. E. Foster.....	187
Report of the Committee on resolutions..... W. C. Lane.....	190
Report of the Tellers of election..... P. L. Windsor.....	191

	PAGE		PAGE
Affiliated organizations		Bibliographical society of America.....	294
National association of state libraries....	193	Proceedings of Council and Executive board	295
League of library commissions.....	231	The post-conference trip..... J. C. D.	303
American association of law libraries....	246	Report on gifts and bequests.....	306
Sections		Attendance register and summaries.....	310
College and reference.....	261	Index.....	321
Trustees.....	278		
Catalog.....	282		
Library work with children.....	288		



# ASHEVILLE CONFERENCE

MAY 23-29, 1907

**T**HE Association and its hosts met in the Ball-room of the Battery Park Hotel on Thursday, May 23, 1907, at 9 p. m. In behalf of the local committee, Judge Jeter C. Pritchard, of Asheville, took the chair. He called the meeting to order and introduced Hon. Z. T. WINSTON, Lieutenant-governor of North Carolina, who spoke as follows in welcome to the Association:

## GOV. WINSTON'S ADDRESS

We regret the necessary absence of the Governor of the state.

The constitution of North Carolina imposes on the Lieutenant-governor the duty of acting in the absence of the Governor, in matters of state. I was doubtful if this occasion is embraced within that constitutional requirement. To be certain of my duty, I searched that much quoted instrument to find out if an address of welcome to the American Library Association is a duty imposed on me—when his Excellency could not attend. I did not, however, find such a requirement in express terms, but I did find a warrant for my coming in Section 25, Article 1, in which is written in part: "The people have a right to assemble together for the common good." (Laughter)

And so, Mr Chairman, if I am not following the line of duty, I am at least responding to your gracious invitation, my own earnest inclination, and the spirit of genuine hospitality that prevails in our state.

In the name of North Carolina I extend to this Association and to those who attend it a genuine, hearty welcome to our state. May be you do not know the extent of a North Carolina welcome. It is *sui generis*. No man has a clear conception of what hospitality means until a North Carolinian has met him at the front gate, and grasped

his extended hand with a hearty "Howdy—Come in," thereby conferring on him absolute ownership of the premises. Your Association meets on congenial soil, and in a propitious hour. The two contending forces planted in American life three centuries ago, the one at Jamestown and the other at Plymouth rock, have united on the basis of liberty for every man, and free education for every child. As long as these two streams diverged, no real significance could have been attached to this meeting. In fact such a meeting would not have been held here. The colony planted on the bleak, barren coast of Cape Cod grew rich and strong in educated labor, in labor saving machinery, in commerce, in trade, in manufactures, in domestic economy. It became the land of the steam engine, the steam boat, the mill, the factory, the railroad, the telegraph. The basis of the Jamestown colony was not universal education. Its leaders were giants and heroes in intellect and in character. They planted a commonwealth unequalled in modern times for the patriotism, bravery and virtue of its men; for the beauty, purity and grace of its women; for the matchless eloquence of its orators, for the fortitude and gallantry of its soldiers and its unconquerable devotion to personal liberty and constitutional government. It was an agricultural colony of strong and simple life, without cities, without factories, with little commerce. Between these two colonies began a struggle for the possession of the continent. Universal education made the Puritan strong. The absence of it developed the great Cavalier leaders. The struggle closed in blood, and the two forces united on the only tenable ground, universal manhood and educated labor.

In New England the library was free to all the people. There were no free libra-

ries in the South. The leaders of the South were the best read Americans. Leisure and inclination gave them opportunity for reading the best books. The free library, however, had no place in our patriarchal life. And the library as such, with its dusty shelves and its seclusion, has no place in American life; but as a working tool in our complex and exacting life, the library is of first importance. Recognizing this fact, the state of North Carolina is beginning to establish small libraries as a part of our public school system. It is a small beginning we are making and it may seem trifling to those of you who sit in the seclusion of your hundred thousand volumes. Remember that our scattered population still imposes on us the task of dealing with rural situations. With this fact in mind, it means much to know that within five years \$55,000 have been spent in rural libraries in this state; that nearly two thousand rural libraries have been established, containing more than 150,000 volumes. One mountain county has sixty-two such libraries and there is not a county in the state without a library of this kind. (Applause) North Carolina was interested in public libraries nearly two hundred years ago. At a general biennial assembly held at the house of Capt. Richard Sanderson at Little River, begun on the 17th day of November, 1715, and continued by several adjournments until the 19th of January, 1716, many public and private acts were passed for the peace and prosperity and happiness of the colony. Among them may be found "An Act for appointing a town in the county of Bath and for securing the public library belonging to St Thomas parish in Pamlico."

It is a far cry from that date to the present. The spirit that prompted the passage of such an act has long slumbered; but it was sure to wake; and after a repose of two centuries it has arisen in strength and power, with a determination to put a useful book in the hands of every North Carolinian. In performing the task

assigned me, permit me to use the homely yet expressive and cordial language of North Carolina: "Howdy—Come in." (Applause)

Judge PRITCHARD then addressed the Association, welcoming it on behalf of the city of Asheville.

#### JUDGE PRITCHARD'S ADDRESS

Mr President, representatives of the American Library Association, ladies and gentlemen, we esteem it a great honor to have the American Library Association hold its annual session in our city. The Association has accomplished as much as, if not more than, any other agency for the cause of popular education. This is an age of organization and cooperation and without which it is well nigh impossible for any movement to succeed.

While North Carolina has not made as much progress in library extension as some of the other states, at the same time, it is a source of gratification to be able to state that we have well equipped libraries in almost every town of any size, and the day is not far distant when our state may invite favorable comparison in this respect with her more fortunate sister states of the union. Under these circumstances, it is exceedingly gratifying to have this Association visit our city, feeling as we do, that its presence at this time will have a tendency to stimulate and encourage those who are interested in this great movement for the development of the intellectual man.

The people of this vicinity have ever been noted for their hospitality. Our women are among the fairest, (Applause) our men are celebrated for their generosity, (Applause) and our magnificent mountain scenery is unsurpassed. (Applause)

As a representative of the Asheville library association, as well as the city of Asheville, it affords me great pleasure to extend to you an old fashioned North Carolina welcome, and in doing so, I employ the term in its broadest and best sense. (Applause)



While, geographically speaking, Asheville is a Southern city, and our people are proud of the South, her history and traditions, nevertheless, we are Americans and are devoted to America and her institutions, (Applause) and are ready to follow the lead of the stars and stripes whenever our country's honor is involved. (Applause) Our people possess that love of country and patriotism which is characteristic of the mountaineers of every clime. Asheville is truly a cosmopolitan city and owing to her many attractions and advantages is fast becoming the leading convention city of the South. Our population is composed of representatives of almost every section of the union and under these circumstances it is peculiarly fitting that this body, composed as it is of representatives of the highest type of American citizenship, should assemble in our midst.

Asheville is the capital of the county of Buncombe, and on every hand is to be found that spirit of hospitality which was expressed in the motto that was inscribed over the portals of the mansion of one of North Carolina's famous sons of former days:

"To Buncombe Hall, Welcome All."

However, I do not wish to be understood as talking for "buncomb" on this occasion, but rather for the good people of Buncombe. I am authorized to say that this welcome is not to be confined to the present occasion, but is continuing in its nature and that you will always find a cordial welcome awaiting you, and in the language of the old couplet, I will say:

"Come in the evening, or come in the morning,  
Come when you are asked, come without warning,  
There will always be a glad welcome for you;  
And the oftener you come the more we will adore you."

I thank you. (Applause)

Judge PRITCHARD: It now becomes my pleasure to introduce Mr Louis R.

Wilson, the Secretary of the State library association, who will deliver an address of welcome on behalf of that body.

#### DR WILSON'S ADDRESS

Seemingly, nothing can be added to the completeness of the welcome which his Excellency the Governor and his Honor Judge Pritchard have extended you, and I dare not attempt to add thereto; but whether an addition be possible or not, in behalf of the North Carolina Library Association I want you to know how wonderfully glad we, your fellow workers, are that you are sharing this great meeting with us, and that it is in your hearts to be at home with us and to allow us to enter into the richness and helpfulness of your experiences. And if I may be allowed to say, in a particular way, why the State Library Association hails your coming with such genuine pleasure, it may be found to be due to the two following causes:

1 Since your meeting in Atlanta in 1899, the library, as an institution making for broader culture and saner life, has entered upon a new, rapidly enlarging field of usefulness. From Maryland to Texas, this new power has been making itself felt, and to-night, through the influence of the Southern library school of Atlanta, the Department of libraries of the Southern educational association, and the individual working library, whatever its nature and wherever established,—the great South stands ready to compare experiences with you and through this interchange of ideas to be stimulated to more effective endeavor.

2 In North Carolina a vital library spirit dates back only ten years, and it is really only since 1900 that definite results in library activity have been accomplished. But to-night 1600 rural school libraries, with a collection of 150,000 volumes, are placed at the disposal of the school children of the state, and the value of the open book in the hand of the child is being emphasized as it has never been before. A system of travelling libraries has been

established in several of the Eastern counties and the problem of renewing interest in the book collection has been partially solved. Within just three years a State Library Association has been formed with a membership of seventy-five, and everywhere in the state influences have been set in operation which will result, sooner or later, in the formation of a public sentiment in favor of the library sufficiently strong to compel every community, whatever its condition, to provide for itself some form of library facilities.

It is for these reasons that we are most glad to have you with us, because we recognize in you fellow workers who can aid us in our endeavor and can enter fully into the joy of our achievement.

In the name of the North Carolina Library Association, I greet you. May valley, and stream, and peak, and the limitless blue above you, bring you inward happiness and joy, and may the warmth of heart which we feel in welcoming you, gladden and cheer you in the coming days.

To these addresses of welcome the PRESIDENT of the Association responded as follows:

Governor Winston, Judge Pritchard, Dr Wilson, ladies and gentlemen: In the name of the American Library Association, I return to the state of North Carolina, to the city of Asheville, and to the North Carolina Library Association, the thanks of the American Library Association for their cordial greetings and for the very pleasant things which they have said in regard to our meeting here. We on our part are glad to be here. We have experienced before this the hospitality of the South. Eight years ago we met at Atlanta. Since that time we have watched with interest the development of the Southern library movement. We now have come to learn by direct observation its strength and to give our applause to those who have been leaders in it. North Carolina has the honor of having shown the way to its sister states in the declaration of its independence, of having shown many

times since an independence of judgment rare among the communities of the union, and has sent out to the states in the West and in the North, men whom we have found to be citizens to be proud of and friends to cherish. We are sure that they who stay behind are of the same fibre, and we may look to them for an impartial and independent judgment of the claims of library work upon the consideration of the state and of the community, and given such, we shall be sure of their recognition of its benefits.

To the city of Asheville, we give thanks likewise. The beauty of its situation, the healthfulness of its climate, are known to nearly every citizen of the union. They are known to many of us personally, but certainly to all of us by reputation, and we shall return sure to spread that reputation, glad that we have been here. We hope to give you some more personal and direct benefit from our meeting. The superintendent of your school system is the president of the Southern education association, and he is to talk to us and to take counsel with us as to the relation of the libraries to the schools, one of the most important topics in the whole program of the Association.

To the North Carolina Association, Dr Wilson, we give fraternal greetings as well as thanks. You are responsible for our being here. You have asked us to come and help you, but knowing from our own members and others the progress made in North Carolina in the last five years, we feel that any suggestion that we come to help you is rather in the nature of an impertinence. We hope, indeed, that some of the communities of the South which have not yet awakened to the importance of library work may be strengthened in many ways, but more especially by the feeling of fellowship which is the great benefit of our meetings. We hope, too, that this meeting may be only one of a series of meetings in the South. The library development is becoming so diversified, the ways of working are multiplying



so fast, that an occasional meeting of the Association in every section of the country is necessary in order that the whole country may be kept in touch with the work. We hope, therefore, in the years to come that we shall meet the members of the North Carolina Association as guests, if not as hosts, but better still as fellow members of the American Library Association.

And in conclusion, I regret that I am unable to express more eloquently and fluently our thanks and appreciation of your hospitality. If this were a convention of ministers, or lawyers, or teachers, you might reasonably expect more from its presiding officer, but I beg you to remember that all librarians have acquired perforce a habit of silence. In this annual conference we have our one chance to unloosen our tongues, but unfortunately the practice will come too late for the present need. Again, gentlemen, I thank you in behalf of the American Library Association for your cordial welcome and greetings.

### FIRST SESSION

(Ball Room, Battery Park Hotel, Friday Morning, May 24, 1907)

The first general session of the Asheville Conference was called to order by the president, Clement W. Andrews, at 9.50 o'clock, and the twenty-ninth annual meeting of the American Library Association was declared open and ready for business.

The PRESIDENT: The report of the proceedings of the meeting of 1906 has been printed and distributed to members. Unless objection is now made, it will stand approved. The Chair hears no objection, and the report is approved.

The Executive board has arranged a program for this meeting, of which printed copies will be distributed. This program will be followed strictly except as the Association may determine otherwise, and except also for such minor changes in order as may seem desirable.

According to custom, an address from

the president is placed first. Before beginning, however, I desire to repeat my congratulations of last night, and our thanks to our hosts that we meet under such pleasant circumstances. I would add congratulations that we meet in such goodly numbers, and would especially express our profound thankfulness that our losses since the time of the last meeting have been so few.

The program includes two chief topics: the first, the Library movement in the South; and the second, the Use of books. The latter is the subject of my address.

### THE USE OF BOOKS.

The "Use of books" is neither an equivalent of the whole subject of "Library work" nor is it a question solely of the information desk or reference department. It excludes on the one hand, many important problems of library administration, and includes, on the other hand, many which have to be considered in connection with nearly every department. It affects directly the planning of the building, the equipment of the rooms, the selection of the staff, the selection of the books, cataloging them, bringing them to the notice of readers, influencing the choice for home reading as well as for use in the library, the granting of special privileges such as immediate access to the shelves, and the provision of special accommodations, such as rooms for photographic work, drafting, dictation and typewriting.

These questions affect library administration fundamentally, and should be decided by the application of certain principles, though with due regard also to other factors, such as scope, location, and means, which will vary with each library. Many special applications and many of the considerations affecting them will be brought out in the papers which are to follow, but the central idea should be that expressed so tersely and accurately by the motto of the Association: "The best reading for the greatest number at the least cost."

Notwithstanding Dr Hale was my pastor

for thirty years, I believe that it is necessary to look down as well as up, if we would not stumble; and that it is sometimes well to look back in order to make sure that our view forward does not deviate from the right direction. So from a review of the experience of the first thirty years of the A. L. A. some idea of the lines of progress in general use of books ought to be obtainable. In his presidential address at Montreal in 1900, Dr Thwaites made such a review. It is true that it professed to be limited to the developments of the preceding decade, but many of these developments began long before 1890. Indeed it is always difficult to determine when or where the seed was sown or first sprouted. Many of the activities which Dr Thwaites chronicles deal directly or indirectly with our subject. The list includes the work of state library commissions, of library schools and training classes, library advertising, children's rooms, rooms for the blind, access to the shelves, cooperation with teachers, and inter-library loans. Looking over the field to-day we can add traveling libraries, lecture work, the work of women's clubs, that of the correspondence schools, the organization of a national bibliographical society, cooperation with museums, and last, but not least, the establishment of A. L. A. headquarters.

Surely with so many avenues of development opening before them, library authorities may well feel that guiding principles are necessary. One thing is certain, that the opinions, expectations, and demands of the public will furnish no such guide, for these manifest the utmost variance possible. There are, for instance, those whose business interests are affected. Some publishers and book sellers believe that the presence of a book in a library hinders its sale to individuals. The belief is natural and in some cases probably correct, though it is also most probably true that the book trade as a whole is helped rather than hurt by the multiplication of libraries. This personal view of the matter is not peculiar

to publishers and book sellers. The same objection has been urged, and urged strongly, by a professional translator and bibliographer who insisted that public libraries should do gratuitously nothing which would furnish remunerative labor to citizens.

On the other hand, and curiously enough on the same day, the management of the John Crerar library was severely criticised because it would not furnish a translation of a business correspondence in Spanish. It was not a case of one or two letters received accidentally, but the regular correspondence of a month; and the translation was not asked as a favor, but in the belief, evidently held in good faith, that it was one of the proper functions of the staff of a public library to act as clerks for the citizens.

Beliefs still more strange are sometimes held. I suppose that every large library can recall instances, though it may be that our experience has been peculiar. The necessity for the application of principles and the consideration of other factors has been stated, but it is not difficult to eliminate some of the functions proposed by the public, as for instance, when asked by a woman to begin in her behalf a suit for damages against a street railroad company; or when asked by detectives, both amateur and professional, to assist in watching readers; or when asked by a man to help him in obtaining a wife. After eliminating such extremes, there are still left enough questions to perplex those interested in the increase of the general use of good books, and the proper development of libraries as aids to such use.

The attitude of mind of a librarian towards a suggestion for any particular piece of library work should be expressed by the question, "Why not?" If something is wanted by the public it should be furnished, unless the reasons against doing so are stronger than those in favor. This statement may seem a mere platitude, for it is assumed that this open-mindedness is a national characteristic, and that the an-



swer of a suggestion by the statement that "it never has been done" is peculiarly British or foreign. Is not the latter attitude, however, largely official rather than national? It can be observed in much of the public life of America, and as public institutions libraries should be on their guard against it. One of the greatest benefits of these annual conferences is the aid they give in keeping us out of ruts.

Now there may be, of course, some very good, even unanswerable reasons, why not. These fall into two classes; those which are accidental and those which are essential. The first class includes limitations imposed by the scope of the particular library, or by the means or by the extent of space at its command. These are always present, but in such varying degrees as to make valueless any detailed treatment of them here: though the question, for instance, of how much time a library should give an individual reader is one which occurs constantly in practice, and so far as I know, has been very little discussed; and the question of the duplication of books, though much discussed, is far from settled.

The second class of limitations are those which are due to the character of books themselves. These limitations are often disregarded by the public, and sometimes overlooked by the library staff. Libraries are somewhat too apt to adopt as their motto the oft-quoted saying of Terence: "*Homo sum; humani nihil a me alienum puto*," whereas they should make it fit the case by altering it to "*Bibliothecarius sum; nihil de libris*, etc."

The great value of books as records of human knowledge, as depositories of the best of human thought and feeling, is too apt to make us forget that they are only records and depositories, and not themselves human knowledge and thought. In other words, they are books and not men; and yet many people treat them as human or rather superhuman. Let a man, however expert, make a statement and our natural thought is "It is probably so, for

he ought to know;" let the same man make the same statement in a book, and many say, "It is so, for it is so written." To such the contradictions between printed statements are absolutely inexplicable.

While conflicting, inaccurate, and erroneous statements of fact are among the most obvious defects of books they are by no means the only ones that affect library work. However freely the heart of the poet is expressed in his works, or the devotion of the saint, or the fervor of the reformer, we often feel that there has been the reservation or omission of something which could help to complete their message to us. Even if it were not so we would still miss that sense of companionship which can come only from personal intercourse. There are times for all of us when we are like the little girl who was not satisfied to have God and the angels watching her while going to sleep. She wanted "somebody with a skin face." Now a book may have a skin back, but it does not have a skin face.

This lack of direct contact with the author when personal sympathy is needed is indeed one of the most serious limitations of the use of books, but after all in library work it is largely a personal matter. The librarian should always have it in mind in his suggestions of books to readers, and undoubtedly the ability and readiness to sympathize with the feelings of those who consult him are among the most valuable traits of the ideal librarian, but even the ideal librarian is not expected to interpret all books to all men. On the other hand, the considerations advanced are not without their practical side. Much of the success of the special children's librarians is due to the combination of this personal element with reading. The work with the blind must offer similar opportunities, and it is quite possible that a development of lecture work in connection with libraries, somewhat as in England, may furnish means of reaching wider circles of readers.

With regard to other classes of litera-

ture the limitations caused by the character of book knowledge affect library work much more directly. Many people believe that the law can be determined, an education acquired, diseases healed, and engines built from the information to be gained by a consultation of books. It is possible that some of these things can be done by a careful study of books alone, but I for one should hesitate to consult a lawyer or physician, or to have my home built by an architect or builder so educated, and I am sure if I ever have an automobile I shall not employ a chauffeur who has to consult a book to find what to do in an emergency, or if I ever keep house, that I shall not employ a cook whose whole knowledge comes from cook-books. If the estimate of book-knowledge as sufficient in itself were held by the ignorant alone it would not require mention here. It is, however, wide-spread, held by persons of good education, and especially apt to establish itself insidiously in the minds of those who have much to do with books. For instance, a recent critic of American library methods, amid much that was true in regard to the failure of the average public library to appeal to men, makes the statement that if the library furnished the books published by the various correspondence schools, the readers would be saved the payment of the school fees. I hold no brief for the correspondence schools, considering them unsatisfactory and expensive substitutes for real schools, but I am sure that their undeniable success is not due to their books, but to the personal guidance which they furnish. Especially, however, in the daily work of the reference desk with the thousand and one questions of detail, are librarians in great danger of forgetting that man does not learn by books alone.

The problem thus presented—how to provide the personal assistance required for the proper interpretation of books, and necessary as their complement—is one of the chief problems of library administration. Among the factors to be considered

are the different kinds of this assistance which may be necessary or useful, the amount of each, and their relations to the other branches of library work, more especially to the cataloging staff. The latter are often accused, and sometimes with justice, of making a fetish of their system, and of forgetting the real purposes of a catalog. However carefully and skillfully constructed, the best catalog is a tool which many readers have not learned to use, which some can never learn to use, and which, even in the hands of an expert, cannot be made to do some kinds of work. On the other hand, there should never be among librarians discussion of the question whether a good catalog is to be preferred to a good reference librarian, or the reverse. Every library should have the best it can get of each.

One of the most notable features of American libraries is their diversity. The twenty-eight preceding conferences of the A. L. A. have not brought about a deadening uniformity of methods, nor even absolute identity of aims. It is not to be expected that the twenty-ninth conference will have, nor do we want it to have, any more effect in those directions. The problems just stated have been and will continue to be solved by different libraries in different ways, or at least by different adaptations, if the ideas are the same.

For instance, Dr Poole's solution, exemplified in the Newberry library of Chicago, lay in the adaptation of the departmental system, so common in university and college libraries, to the public library. There are, however, at least two serious objections to it. It is possible, though not always easy, to divide the books satisfactorily into departments, but it is not possible to divide the readers to correspond. The other objection is the excessive cost of the plan in comparison with the results obtained. To carry it out properly the person or persons in charge of each department should be specialists, competent to furnish the assistance needed by readers, and paid as such. Moreover, any such division into



departments cannot fail to be uneconomical, giving at times too much or too little assistance without a ready method of adjustment.

Independently of the division of the library into departments, it is sometimes urged by readers that the regular library staff ought to include specialists who could give this assistance. The sufficient answer to this plan is that the number of the staff would be legion. You may remember that the specialist said to the Poet at the Breakfast Table that no man could be truly called an entomologist; the subject was too vast for any single human intelligence to grasp. He himself was often spoken of as a coleopterist, but he had no right to so comprehensive a name. If he could prove himself worthy of the name of scarabæist, his highest ambition would be more than satisfied. On this basis even eight assistant reference librarians for entomology and eighty for zoology would not be enough. If this calculation is thought entertaining rather than pertinent to the work of most public libraries, please consider if the difficulty does not exist in other branches of every day use. Is any library likely to obtain the services of a scholar of really expert knowledge in both French and English literature, or in English literature of the periods both of Chaucer and Tennyson, or even of Shakespeare and Pope; or in theology, in Catholic and Protestant literature, or in education, in primary, secondary and higher education? Though the departmental arrangement either of library or staff does not appear to offer a solution of the problem, it may be that this can be obtained by a development of the methods at present in use. In the first place, the regular staff should be so selected and trained that the cases requiring special assistance will be comparatively few. This is much easier of accomplishment than might be supposed. By far the greater number of readers are not in need of the assistance of experts—indeed might easily be hindered by it—but a large proportion do need the per-

sonal assistance of experienced and sympathetic reference librarians. This work should be the first care of any public library. Even if it be granted that the special demands are the more important individually, or those of the delivery desk more important numerically, the principle of the *best* reading for the *greatest* number calls for the consideration of the regular reference work first. The details will vary with the special conditions of each library. The essentials are that this regular work shall be considered of prime importance, put under the charge of the most competent assistants, and concentrated so far as possible in one place. The chief librarian ought to know how it is being done, and should be prepared when necessary to superintend it or even to do some part of it.

When the necessary attention has been given to the regular work with readers there will be found to occur cases where the resources of the staff or of the library or of both will be insufficient. The first point, and an essential one, is that these cases shall be recognized when met. The justice of some of the criticisms of public library work is due to our failure to determine when personal assistance rather than books is needed, and when the personal assistance cannot be obtained in the library.

As a possible solution of the problem of these exceptional cases there may be suggested the formation of relations between the library and a number of scholars who will when needed serve the library as a corps of special reference librarians. Such a corps is at hand for college and reference libraries, though it may be doubted if the relations of library and the corps of instructors are always as intimate or as useful as they might be made. Likewise a public library which has relations similar to those which the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh has with the Carnegie institute, has at hand such a staff, and all the public libraries which are officially connected with museums have at least a portion of one.

Most of us, however, are not so fortunate as to have these connections. Yet something can be done by all public libraries. Those which are in college towns ought to be able to enlist the services of the professors or instructors; the larger public libraries can afford to offer retainers to secure the advice of specialists, and in the future even the smallest can apply to A. L. A. headquarters. We may look forward to the time when the Association will be able to supply, so far as can be supplied by correspondence, the personal advice and criticism which the members may need for these special cases.

That the solutions thus outlined are imperfect is a matter of course. These suggestions are not put forward as a royal road to success, to be trod without effort and without deviation. While it would be unprofitable to dwell on the objections as they are apt to be magnified by contemplation, yet one or two may be stated briefly. Among the conditions of success which will be difficult to meet is the selection of the men. Then their personal equations must be known, and no cases submitted to them in which their prejudices would be involved too strongly, or at least, their advice must be considered with reference to their points of view. No one who has had to do with a college faculty will doubt the truth of this statement or the difficulty of meeting these conditions. Then the means must be found to pay for the relation either in money or in privileges. Volunteer work is too uncertain to be relied on if it can possibly be avoided.

These principles to which your attention has been called are very simple. Books cannot be used to the best advantage without personal assistance; the regular staff of the library should be competent to render by far the greater part of the assistance, and to recognize in special cases when it cannot do so; for these special cases special provision should be made. There is nothing novel about these principles. They are laid down all through the literature of library economy. For in-

stance, both the April and the May number of "Public Libraries" begins with an article on the subject. Yet it has seemed worth while to present them once more, partly because they are the keynote of the program of this Conference, and partly because though commonplaces of library theory, they are by no means commonplaces of library practice. May the papers and discussions which are to follow help us to put the theory into practice.

Permit me as the librarian of a scientific library to close with a scientific illustration. Library work may be likened unto the distribution of electrical energy. Just as the electric company is ready to furnish its current wherever, in whatever quantity and for whatever purpose its customers desire, so the public library should be ready to develop its work both in quantity and kind. Just as the electrical engineer is bound not to use insufficient conductors with their danger of short circuits, nor excessively large ones with their unjustifiable cost, so the library staff should be carefully proportioned to the work it has to do. Finally, just as the wastage of the electric current is a most serious fault of an installation, so is the loss of energy in a library which attempts to do with books alone what they cannot do.

The SECRETARY presented the  
**REPORT OF THE COUNCIL**  
 (See Transactions of the Council, p. 298)

J. I. WYER, Jr., read the

#### REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

The regular reports of officers and committees, which will be presented to the Association at this meeting, will be concerned as usual with special, separate subjects and departments of its work. It seems fitting that besides these numerous analytical and specialized presentations covering specific activities which the Association has in hand, there should be each year, a supplementary and eclectic report, appropriately perhaps from the secretary, which in addition to narrating the transac-



tions of the Council and Executive board between annual conferences, shall touch upon the more general and significant matters of current library progress which are of interest to or directly fostered by the work of the Association. Such a report, while not repeating material noted by other officers or committees, shall feel free to comment upon its wider importance and relations, and to glean from all fields which are not precisely within the domains of any of them.

**Membership.** The total membership in good standing on May 18th was 2019. While keenly appreciating the fact that the real strength of an association like the A. L. A. consists not alone in mere numbers, but above all in their standards, ideals and spirit, it is nevertheless pleasant and encouraging to report, what has been true at the conference season for each of the past five years, that our membership is larger to-day than ever before.

**Affiliated organizations.** The new provision incorporated in section 17 of the constitution by final vote at the Narragansett Pier conference, which permits the Council under suitable conditions to affiliate with the American Library Association other organizations kindred in purpose, has borne gratifying fruit. The League of library commissions, the National association of state libraries and the American association of law libraries have upon formal application been affiliated with the American Library Association under the provisions of this section. From every point of view this is a very fitting and welcome relation. There are still two similar bodies, the Bibliographical society of America and the American association of medical libraries, which we would be glad to see related to us in the same way. The former of these meets regularly with us year by year, the latter has never done so.

**Headquarters.** The most important step taken by the Association during the past year has been the establishment of permanent headquarters in Boston on Sept. 1st, 1906. The successful launching of such

an enterprise naturally was undertaken with considerable care and thought, and was fraught with no fewer difficulties than commonly attend an innovation, and the Committee on Conduct of headquarters and the Executive board have earnestly considered the many problems presented by the various factors which made up a rather composite situation. The Publishing board of the Association has cooperated with zeal and generosity in consummating an Association headquarters, and yet it is perhaps right to say that they are scarcely beyond the initial and somewhat experimental stage. No detailed account of their establishment and conduct during the year will be attempted here, as full reports will be laid before you both by the Executive officer and the Committee on Conduct of headquarters.

**Representation at the Library Association.** The American Library Association was represented at the regular annual meeting of the Library Association held at Bradford, England, September 3-7, 1906, by Mr Frank P. Hill, who was officially accredited by your Executive board.

**Copyright revision.** Despite much excitement, the formation of a very active Copyright league, which temporarily divided American librarians in two camps, many sessions of sundry bodies and committees, and particularly two very exhaustive and interesting hearings before the joint Congressional committees on patents on June 6-7 and December 7-11, 1906, the bill, compiling and revising the copyright laws, with its several provisions of importance to libraries, was not passed by the 59th Congress which adjourned March 4. The continuance of the *status quo* is probably for libraries a more satisfactory ending to the agitation for copyright revision than would have been the bill as recommended or its form at any stage of its progress.

**Committees and work.** The valuable work done for the Association by its standing and special committees, a work which too often passes without due recognition

of its quality and extent, may appropriately claim special commendation at this meeting where an uncommon and well-merited prominence is given on the program to certain committee reports. It is impossible to estimate the usefulness of such work as is furnished to the Association every year in the reports of such committees as those on Library training, Government documents, Book-buying and Co-operation with the National educational association. The work of the Library training committee has been judicious and effective. It seems much better for the Association to try to set standards for library training through the discussion and adoption of the recommendations and suggestions of a competent committee, than to attempt by specific legislation or definite action to fix official standards for itself and to create and administer within the Association as is done in England, the machinery for holding examinations and conferring credentials. The conditions in different sections of our country are so different, the facilities and locations of our various library schools so diverse, that it seems better to suggest and advise; to support the findings of our Committee with the best library opinion, than to attempt to require or establish when standards for schools are under consideration.

The report of the Committee on Government documents under its present chairman is an exhaustive review of pertinent legislation and literature relating to both national and international official publications, a mine of carefully compiled information, so important that it cannot be overlooked by even the most careless student of the subject.

The committees named here are merely examples of many that are constantly at work for the Association, and it seems but just to bespeak for their reports a careful hearing and a grateful appreciation.

**Customs entry routine.** The Executive board at Narragansett Pier voted that a committee, consisting of the first Vice-president and Secretary be instructed to

prepare a memorial to be presented to the proper officer of the United States Treasury department, praying for the abolition of the receipt known as Form 38, required by the customs officials for all entries imported free by libraries. This Committee accordingly prepared a memorial addressed to the Secretary of the Treasury and signed by every member of the Executive board, setting forth the reasons in support of this request. In reply the Treasury department stated that the matter, which had been considered before, was again taken up and that the Department was unable to recede from its previous position and considered the receipt (Form 38) necessary for the proper safeguarding of the revenue.

**A. L. A. interest in library meetings.** A significant action was taken by the Council at the Narragansett Pier conference, looking toward the holding of district meetings of the A. L. A. in distant sections of the country or in regions where libraries and library workers are relatively few, thus rendering the help and influence of the Association available in districts where library work is in need of special encouragement, more frequently than it is possible to carry to them the annual conference. In carrying into practical effect the recommendations of the Council, the Executive board found it scarcely feasible to arrange for an actual meeting of the Association in regions where it would usually be impossible to secure a constitutional quorum, and for this reason the Secretary was instructed to advise the officers of any state or district library association that the A. L. A. was prepared to accredit an official representative to any state or district meeting upon request from the proper officer of such association. A copy of this action was sent to secretaries of all such associations and there are now on foot plans for a Southwestern district meeting to be held during the spring of 1908 under the auspices of the Texas library association, and upon application from the promoters of this meeting the Executive



board have definitely voted to accredit an official representative to such a meeting and to defray all expenses in connection with the visit of such a delegate.

Of interest in this same connection is an effort which is now being made by the Secretary in cooperation with the proper officers of the associations concerned to fix the dates of six state library meetings in the central part of the country at such consecutive times as shall permit the visit to each meeting of a single speaker. The state meetings of the central and western states seem to fall into two cycles,—the spring and the fall. Correspondence has developed a willingness in most of these states to arrange meetings on progressive and consecutive dates, so that it may be possible for each circuit to be made by a single speaker at a minimum of expense to each meeting.

**New commissions.** The legislatures of the past winter have created library commissions in Missouri, North Dakota and Alabama. The action taken in the last state, while not exactly forming a library commission, yet devolves upon the Department of archives and history certain functions analogous to those commonly assigned to library commissions. This situation will be described in detail at a later session by Dr Owen. The commissions in Missouri and in North Dakota seem to be constituted upon conventional lines. That in Missouri has a reasonable initial appropriation; that in North Dakota is limited to a very small annual sum, but which may

be sufficient to start the work satisfactorily in that State. It is significant that of the twenty or more states which have formally organized the library commission as an agent for library extension, not one has ever definitely abolished it. There have been one or two cases of temporarily suspended animation due to the discouraging vicissitudes of a precarious financial support, but in nearly all states the record has been uniformly one of efficient and useful work by the commissions and reasonably adequate and frequently increased appropriations by the legislatures. These new commissions are a reassuring testimony from the hands holding our official purse-strings, not only to the successful and satisfactory conduct of the earlier commissions which have served as examples, but to the future of library work in our land, a work which is thus able to enlist the willing and constant support not only of our towns and cities but of our great States as well; a work, the advance of which as we review it from year to year in these inspiring annual meetings, brings us ever new records of encouraging results in the past, and opens to us new hopes and bright promises for the future.

*Voted*, that the report be accepted and placed on file.

On account of the serious illness of the TREASURER his annual report was not presented at this session, but is submitted below, together with the report of the Finance committee as a committee of audit.

## ASHEVILLE CONFERENCE

## REPORT OF THE TREASURER, 1906

Combining Report of Gardner M. Jones, Jan. 1—Sept. 4, and Report of George F. Bowerman, Sept. 4—Dec. 31.

Balance on hand, Jan. 1, 1906 (Narragansett Pier Conference, p. 187).. \$1797.73

## Receipts

Dues 1904		
3 memberships at \$2.....	\$6.00	
Dues 1905		
127 memberships at \$2.....	254.00	
2 library memberships at \$5.....	10.00	
Dues 1906		
1480 memberships at \$2.....	2960.00	
From 1 member, balance for 1906.....	1.00	
83 memberships at \$3.....	249.00	
68 library memberships at \$5.....	340.00	
Dues 1907		
15 memberships at \$2.....	30.00	
11 memberships at \$3.....	33.00	
6 library memberships at \$5.....	30.00	
		3913.00
Life memberships		
Louisa M. Hooper, Alice G. Chandler, Thomas L. Montgomery, Helen Tutt, William J. James, John Ritchie, Jr., Mary E. Ahern, Caleb B. Tillinghast, George L. Hinckley, Isabel E Lord, 10 at \$25.....	250.00	
From E. C. Hovey, subscriptions to Headquarters fund from 20 persons	2880.00	
From C. C. Soule, Treas. A. L. A. Publishing board to Headquarters fund, first quarter.....	125.00	
From Trustees of the Endowment fund for Headquarters fund.....	682.88	
Interest on current deposits in Merchants National Bank, Salem, Mass.	91.81	
Gross receipts .....		\$9740.42

## Payments

Proceedings, 1906		
Oct. 20. R. R. Bowker, printing, postage and mailing.....	\$1560.75	
Dec. 5. R. R. Bowker, postage and mailing.....	57.42	
		\$1618.17
Stenographer		
July 5. C. H. Bailey, report Narragansett conference, on account	50.00	
Aug. 17. C. H. Bailey, balance.....	165.00	
		215.00
Handbook		
Oct. 20. Wright & Potter Printing Co., printing.....	219.60	
" 20. Carter, Rice & Co., envelopes.....	5.00	
" 20. E. C. Hovey, postage.....	53.21	
		277.81
Secretary's salary		
Mar. 14. J. I. Wyer, Jr.....	50.00	
July 4. J. I. Wyer, Jr.....	75.00	
Sept. 20. J. I. Wyer, Jr.....	50.00	
Dec. 13. J. I. Wyer, Jr.....	75.00	
		250.00
Assistant Secretary's salary		
Jan. 5. E. C. Hovey, \$114.53; Mar. 12, \$62.50; Apr. 17, \$38.30; May 30, \$250.00; July 16, \$125.00; July 28, \$125.00; Sept. 1, \$125.00.....		840.33



## TREASURER'S REPORT

17

## Secretary's and conference expenses

Mar.	5.	Wright & Potter Printing Co., preliminary circulars...	57.25
"	12.	Wright & Potter Printing Co., note heads.....	3.25
"	14.	J. I. Wyer, Jr., sundry expenses.....	46.27
May	21.	J. I. Wyer, Jr., sundry expenses.....	43.10
July	4.	J. I. Wyer, Jr., sundry expenses.....	40.14
"	5.	E. M. Jenks, assistant at conference .....	21.80
"	5.	Mabel E. Leonard, assistant at conference.....	11.25
"	5.	Frank P. Hill, postage, etc.....	9.65
"	16.	Wright & Potter Printing Co., final announcement....	64.25
"	16.	Wright & Potter Printing Co., advance registration...	57.44
"	16.	J. B. Lyon Co., program.....	75.00
"	28.	E. C. Hovey, conference expenses.....	66.18
Aug.	17.	J. I. Wyer, Jr., stationery, etc.....	42.46
"	17.	The Mathewson Co., entertaining speakers.....	24.50
"	17.	The Forman-Basset-Hatch Co., printing ballots.....	4.00
"	17.	A. G. Delaney, illustrating lecture.....	8.95
Oct.	2.	Whitehead & Hoag Co., buttons.....	21.00
Dec.	13.	J. I. Wyer, Jr., stenographer, postage.....	26.35

## Treasurer's expenses

Mar.	12.	Gardner M. Jones, stamped envelopes and postage....	32.95
July	16.	Library Bureau, slips.....	.85
Aug.	17.	Wright & Potter Printing Co., delinquent notices, and envelopes .....	4.75
"	17.	Gardner M. Jones, expenses attending conference....	25.00
Sept.	21.	G. M. Jones.....	35.95
Oct.	20.	E. C. Hovey.....	.50
Nov.	2.	G. F. Bowerman, stenographer, postage, etc.....	8.54
Dec.	12.	American Bonding Co., premium on treasurer's bond..	9.00

622.84

117.54

## Committees and sections

## Travel committee

Mar.	5.	E. C. Hovey, stationery, etc.....	\$17.11
Apr.	17.	E. C. Hovey, travelling expenses, etc.....	68.17
May	30.	E. C. Hovey, stamped envelopes.....	46.71
July	16.	E. C. Hovey, postage, etc.....	13.15
"	16.	Wright & Potter Printing Co., cards and tags..	13.25
Aug	17.	F. W. Faxon, sundry expenses.....	29.13
Oct.	30.	E. C. Hovey, one-half southern trip.....	40.62

248.14

## Publicity committee

Feb.	10.	H. M. Hight, circulars.....	3.25
July	16.	J. C. Dana, postage, express, etc.....	50.00
Aug.	17.	J. C. Dana, telegrams, etc.....	3.59
"	17.	G. E. Wire, services.....	30.75

87.59

## Reporter on gifts and bequests

Mar.	5.	C. D. Waldron, printing.....	13.00
"	5.	Drew B. Hall, postage.....	10.25

23.25

## A. L. A. booklists

Feb.	10.	A. L. A. Publishing Board, postage and mailing	21.65
July	16.	A. L. A. Publishing Board.....	36.22
Dec.	28.	A. L. A. Publishing Board.....	29.20

87.07

## Copyright conference committee

Dec.	18.	A. E. Bostwick (attendance Copyright com.).....	16.20
------	-----	---	-------

462.25

Committee on bookbuying			
Feb. 10.	B. C. Steiner, expenses.....	10.00	
Apr. 17.	Baker Printing Co., bulletins.....	16.75	
" 17.	J. C. Dana, postage and express.....	3.04	
May 21.	Library Bureau, mailing bulletins.....	30.08	
" 28.	Baker Printing Co., bulletins.....	35.50	
" 28.	J. C. Dana, postage and express.....	5.85	
July 16.	Baker Printing Co., bulletins.....	21.00	
" 16.	Library Bureau, mailing bulletins.....	15.12	
" 16.	J. C. Dana, postage and express.....	6.92	
" 16.	B. C. Steiner, expenses.....	10.00	
Aug. 17.	Library Bureau, mailing bulletins.....	14.60	
Sept. 21.	A. E. Bostwick, postage, etc.....	1.88	
Oct. 20.	J. C. Dana, postage.....	1.59	
" 30.	Baker Printing Co., printing.....	8.00	
Nov. 26.	B. C. Steiner, travelling expenses.....	10.00	
Dec. 28.	Jos. Laurier, stationery.....	5.00	
			195.33
Committee on book bindings and paper			
July 16.	G. F. Bowerman, expenses.....	1.15	
" 16.	A. L. Bailey, expenses.....	4.80	
" 16.	Wilmington Institute Free Library, postage.....	3.24	
Dec. 18.	Downing's Foreign Express, expressage on Cockerell's pamphlet .....	3.35	
			12.54
Headquarters fund			
Jan. 4.	E. C. Hovey, travelling expenses soliciting funds.....		560.15
Headquarters expenses, Sept.-Dec.			
Executive's salary			
	E. C. Hovey, Sept.-Dec.....	833.33	
Additional help			
	E. C. Hovey, help moving.....	\$6.75	
	Ella S. Waite, salary Sept.-Dec.....	110.00	
			116.75
Furniture			
Sept. 20.	S. M. Taylor.....	13.75	
" 21.	W. J. Keefe.....	12.00	
			25.75
Rent			
	Annie S. Sullivan, Sept.-Jan.....	416.66	
Stationery and postage			
Sept. 20.	E. C. Hovey.....	12.43	
" 20.	Wright & Potter.....	9.25	
Oct. 20.	E. C. Hovey.....	5.99	
Nov. 22.	E. C. Hovey.....	4.32	
Dec. 28.	Wright & Potter.....	1.50	
			33.49
Travel and incidentals			
Sept. 20.	E. C. Hovey, travel, \$31.75; publicity,.....		
	\$14.44 .....	46.19	
" 21.	H. C. Whitcomb & Co., electros.....	12.00	
Oct. 16.	N. E. Tel. & Tel. Co., telephone.....	7.73	
" 20.	E. C. Hovey, publicity.....	2.50	
" 30.	E. C. Hovey, 1-2 southern trip.....	40.63	
Nov. 22.	E. C. Hovey, travel, \$48.92; incidentals, \$4.74..	53.66	
Dec. 13.	N. E. Tel. & Tel. Co., telephone.....	8.50	
			171.21



# TREASURER'S REPORT

19

Brought forward .....	171.21
Advanced for contingent fund.....	100.00
	<hr/> 1697.19
Trustees of the Endowment fund	
Life memberships for investment.....	250.00
	<hr/>
Total expenditures.....	\$7119.15
Balance on hand Dec. 31, 1906.....	2621.27
	<hr/>
	\$9740.42

## SUPPLEMENTARY TREASURER'S REPORT, Jan. 1, 1907 - July 12, 1907

Balance on hand, Jan. 1, 1907.....	\$2621.27
Balance on hand, headquarters contingent fund.....	100.00

### Receipts

From 3 old members for 1905 at \$2.....	\$6.00
“ 5 old members for 1906 at \$2.....	10.00
“ 906 old members for 1907 at \$2.....	1812.00
“ 191 new members for 1907 at \$3.....	753.00
“ 115 library members for 1907 at \$5.....	575.00
“ 3 old members for 1908 at \$2.....	6.00
	<hr/>
	2982.00
Fees for collection of checks, included in remittances.....	2.25
Life memberships	
Mrs Gardner M. Jones, Henry E. Legler, Charles Wesley Smith, Phineas L. Windsor, Anderson H. Hopkins, W. F. Yust, and R. R. Bowker, 7 at \$25.....	175.00
Perpetual membership, G. E. Stochert & Co.....	100.00
From Trustees of Endowment fund.....	200.00
From A. L. A. Pub. Bd., Rent half year ending May 1, 1907.....	250.00
Interest on current deposits, Merchants National Bank, Salem, Mass....	33.00
Interest on current deposits, American Security & Trust Co., Sept 12, '06-July 1, '07.....	4.12
Interest on current deposits, Boston bank.....	.88
Refund of expressage, Boston.....	.25
	<hr/>
	\$6468.77

### Payments

Stenographer	
C. L. McLean, services.....	\$109.55
Battery Park Hotel, expenses C. L. McLean.....	25.75
	<hr/>
	\$135.30
Secretary's salary	
Apr. 16. J. I. Wyer, Jr.....	50.00
June 25. J. I. Wyer, Jr.....	55.00
	<hr/>
	105.00
Secretary's and conference expenses	
Jan. 22. R. R. Bowker, reprints.....	2.50
Apr. 17. J. I. Wyer, postage.....	7.00
May 6. Wright & Potter Pr. Co., reprints.....	2.50
June 16. H. A. Chapman, stenographic work.....	37.87
“ 21. Brandow Printing Co.....	38.00
“ 25. Sundries .....	51.66
	<hr/>
	139.53

## ASHEVILLE CONFERENCE

## Treasurer's expenses

Mar.	1.	Wright & Potter Pr. Co., postals.....	30.25
May	6.	Wright & Potter Pr. Co., reprint.....	1.25

31.50

## Committees and sections

Jan.	22.	G. F. Bowerman, Executive Board luncheon.....	6.60
"	22.	R. R. Bowker, reprints (Committee on library architecture, \$2.50; library administration, \$7.50; publicity, \$5.50; Executive Board, \$53.30).....	68.80
"	31.	E. C. Hovey, expenses attending Executive Board meeting .....	23.35
Mar.	29.	A. L. A. Publishing Board, mailing booklists.....	15.69
May	6.	Wright & Potter Printing Co., Public Documents com.	1.00
"	14.	E. C. Hovey, Travel committee, arrangement Asheville conference, \$104.45; attendance Atlantic City meeting Executive Board, \$44.55; Public Documents committee, \$5.00.....	154.00
June	12.	W. P. Trent, Program committee.....	40.50
"	21.	Brandow Printing Co.....	19.50
"	25.	Battery Park Hotel, expenses W. P. Trent, Program committee .....	8.50
"	25.	E. C. Hovey, expenses attending Asheville conference, Travel committee.....	95.61

433.55

## Committee on bookbuying

Feb.	4.	Library Bureau, mailing bulletins.....	15.15
Mar.	1.	J. C. Dana, expenses.....	7.36
"	1.	Baker Printing Co., printing bulletins.....	21.50
"	29.	B. C. Steiner, travel expenses.....	10.00
"	29.	Library Bureau, printing.....	30.25
May	16.	Library Bureau, mailing bulletins.....	15.15
June	21.	Baker Printing Co., 3 bulletins.....	32.50
"	21.	Library Bureau, mailing bulletins.....	15.15
"	21.	J. C. Dana, postage.....	5.37
"	21.	New York Public Library, postage, etc.....	1.26

153.69

## Committee on bookbinding

Mar.	6.	C. L. Story, printing.....	8.15
"	6.	Wilmington Institute, postage.....	17.00
"	6.	Helen M. Dobbin, mailing.....	2.25
"	29.	A. L. Bailey, travel expenses.....	17.50
May	14.	H. M. Dobbin, typewriting.....	3.00

47.90

## Headquarters

		E. C. Hovey, salary, Jan.-June.....	1249.99
		Ella S. Waite, salary, Jan.-June.....	180.00
		Rent, Feb.-July.....	500.00
		N. E. Tel. & Tel. Co., telephone, Dec., Jan., Feb.....	12.75
Jan.	31.	E. C. Hovey, sundry expenses.....	6.04
Feb.	4.	F. W. Faxon, architectural plans.....	3.16
Mar.	1.	Boston Book Co., architectural plans.....	5.00
"	29.	A. A. Sullivan, laundry.....	4.95
"	29.	Lillian D. Powers, mimeograph.....	1.50
May	14.	E. C. Hovey, sundry expenses.....	35.39
"	14.	E. C. Hovey, architectural plans.....	11.56
June	25.	Miscellaneous expenses .....	62.26

2072.60



## TREASURER'S REPORT

21

## Bulletin

Mar.	1.	Carter, Rice & Co., envelopes.....	5.30
"	6.	Wright & Potter Printing Co., printing first bulletin..	75.60
"	29.	Carter, Rice & Co.....	4.75
"	6.	Carter, Rice & Co., envelopes.....	10.96
"	6.	Wright & Potter Printing Co., printing second bulletin	75.90

172.51

## Trustees of Endowment fund

Life memberships for investment.....	175.00
Perpetual membership for investment.....	100.00

275.00

Total expenditures..... \$3566.58

## Balance on hand July 12, 1907

Deposit American Security & Trust Co., Washington.....	615.31
Deposit in Merchants National Bank, Salem, Mass.....	2240.52
Balance contingent fund in hands of E. C. Hovey.....	46.36

2902.19

\$6468.77

## TREASURER'S STATEMENT

## STATE OF EACH APPROPRIATION, 1906-7

		July 12, 1907.	
	Appropriated	Expended	Balance
Proceedings .....	\$1600.00		\$1600.00
Stenographer .....	150.00	135.30	14.70
Handbook .....	250.00		250.00
Secretary's salary .....	250.00	105.00	145.00
Secretary's and Conference expenses.....	600.00	165.88	434.12
Treasurer's expenses .....	100.00	85.49	14.51
Committees and sections.....	400.00	519.57	
Committee on bookbuying.....	200.00	180.16	19.84
Committee on bookbinding.....	65.81	51.15	14.66
Headquarters .....	5000.00	3769.79	1230.21
Bulletin .....		172.51	
	\$8615.81	\$5184.85	\$3723.04

Balance on hand..... \$2855.83

Balance in hands of E. C. Hovey..... 46.36

2902.19

Respectfully submitted,

GEORGE F. BOWERMAN, Treasurer.

## REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE ENDOWMENT FUND

Carnegie and Endowment funds trustees in account with American Library Association

		Dr.	
1906			
June 1.	To balance on hand.....		\$6708.64
	To receipts from June 1, 1906, to Jan. 1, 1907		
	<i>Carnegie fund</i> (Interest acct.)		
	Interest on investments.....	\$2237.50	
	<i>Endowment fund</i> (Principal acct.)		
	Three life memberships.....	75.00	
	<i>Endowment fund</i> (Interest acct.)		
	Interest on investments.....	125.00	2437.50
			<u>\$9146.14</u>
	By disbursements		
	Paid Gardner M. Jones, Treasurer, accumulated income..	\$682.88	
	Paid A. L. A. Publishing board from accumulated income of the Carnegie fund.....	1000.00	
	Paid Parkinson & Burr for two (2) \$1000 Five per cent		
	U. S. Steel bonds at 1970 plus interest.....	2020.00	3702.88
	Balance on hand Jan. 1, 1907.....		5443.26
			<u>\$9146.14</u>

E. &amp; O. E.

Boston, Jan. 1, 1907.

I have examined the above account and find the same properly cast, have been shown vouchers covering each payment and have compared the account with both the check book and the book of deposit. I find the balance on hand as represented above agrees with both the check book and the book of deposit.

Boston, May 14, 1907.

DREW B. HALL,

Member of the A. L. A. Finance committee.

Statement explaining discrepancy between cash balance (\$3749.95) as published in the Proceedings of 1906 and the cash balance (\$6708.64) as appears on the enclosed account as of date June 1, 1906.

Balance as printed.....	\$3749.95
Cash (special deposit Brookline Savings Bank 4 per cent).....	\$616.67
" ( " " " " " 4 per cent).....	1280.82
" ( " " Chelsea " " 4 per cent).....	1061.20
	<u>2958.69</u>
	<u>\$6708.64</u>

The explanation is that the statement as made at Narragansett Pier and as finally published in the Proceedings covered cash only that belonged to the two interests accounts. The amount added to make the two balances agree represents cash on interest belonging to the Principal account of both the Endowment and the Carnegie funds.

## Trial Balance

Cash .....	\$5443.26
Mortgage account.....	2500.00
Securities .....	102000.00
	<u>\$109943.26</u>



# ENDOWMENT FUND REPORT

23

Carnegie fund		
Principal account.....	\$100000.00	
Interest account.....	2672.25	
Endowment Fund		
Principal account.....	6561.84	
Interest account.....	63.06	
Premium account.....	646.11	
		<hr/>
	\$109943.26	

## Cash on hand

Carnegie fund		
Principal account.....	\$616.67	
Interest account.....	2672.25	
Endowment fund		
Principal account.....	2091.28	
Interest account.....	63.06	5443.26

## Condition of funds

Carnegie fund		
Securities at cost.....	99383.33	
Cash on hand.....	616.67	100000.00
Endowment fund		
Securities at cost.....	1970.00	
Invested in 5 per cent mortgage.....	2500.00	
Cash on deposit at 4 per cent.....	2091.84	6561.84

I have examined the above account, have verified the figures and have been shown the securities mentioned therein. I certify that the securities are as represented and that I have seen the mortgage papers covering a loan on property in South Boston. I have likewise satisfied myself of the cash balances which figure in the statements covering the properties included in both the Carnegie and the Endowment funds.  
 Boston, May 14, 1907.      DREW B. HALL,  
 E. & O. E.      Member of the A. L. A. Finance committee.

List of securities and other investments held by the Trustees of the A. L. A. Endowment and Carnegie funds.

## Carnegie fund

Am. Tel. & Tel. 4 per cent Collateral Bonds due July 1929.....	\$15000.00
Cleveland Terminal & Valley R. R. 4 per cent first mortgage Gold Bonds, due November 1995.....	15000.00
Missouri Pacific R. R. 5 per cent coupon Bonds, due Feb. 1908.....	15000.00
Missouri Pacific R. R. 5 per cent Bonds, due Jan. 1917.....	15000.00
N. Y. Central & Hudson River R. R. 3 1-2 per cent Lake Shore Collateral Coupon Bonds, due Feb. 1998.....	15000.00
Seaboard Air Line R. R. 4 per cent Atlanta-Birmingham first mortgage Bonds, due May 1933.....	10000.00
Western Union Telegraph Co. 5 per cent Collateral Trust Bonds, due Jan. 1938.....	15000.00
	<hr/>
	\$100000.00
The above securities cost.....	99383.33
Cash on deposit drawing 4 per cent.....	616.67
	<hr/>
	\$100000.00

As at present invested Mr Carnegie's endowment shows a net return of 4.40 per cent.

## Endowment fund

Mortgage on house in South Boston at 5 per cent.....	\$2500.00
U. S. Steel Corporation 5 per cent Gold Bonds, due April 1963 (2000.00).....	1970.56
Deposit in Brookline Savings Bank drawing 4 per cent.....	1000.00
Deposit in Chelsea Savings Bank drawing 4 per cent.....	1000.00
Cash in bank (idle).....	91.28
	<hr/>
	\$6561.84

The investments of the Endowment fund show a net return of 4.71 per cent.  
Boston, Jan. 1, 1907.

## Supplementary report

Boston, May 1, 1907.

To the President and Executive board of  
the American Library Association.

Dear Sirs. Our last report was submitted under the date of January 1, 1907. In order that you may have later figures on which to base your estimates for the coming year, we now report that we have on hand at this date available balances in trust as follows:

- 1 A balance of the income of  
the Carnegie fund..... \$3,838.35

This balance is available only for the uses of the Publishing board. We expect an income from the same fund during the next twelve months of about \$4,300, which may only be applied for the use of the Publishing board.

- 2 A balance of the income of the  
A. L. A. Endowment fund.. \$56.63

We expect an income from the same fund during the next twelve months of about \$250.

The latter balance you have directed us to pay over for the support of the headquarters, and we hold it subject to the demand of the Treasurer or the Committee on headquarters.

There are no expenses attending the administration of our funds except that of

forty dollars per annum for safe deposit boxes.

Respectfully submitted.

CHARLES C. SOULE,

DELORAINÉ P. COREY,

Trustees of A. L. A. Endowment fund.

*Voted*, that the report be accepted and placed on file.

The PRESIDENT: The Program committee congratulate themselves and the Association that they have been able to secure for us the pleasure of listening to an address by Professor William P. Trent, of Columbia university. Professor Trent is a Southern man with Northern experience, and we feel that he above all others is the kind of man to impress upon our hosts of the state of North Carolina and our friends of the Southern state in general, the importance of books as a source of culture, and the importance of the custodians of books to the welfare of the community. I have great pleasure in introducing Professor Trent.

## ADDRESS OF PROFESSOR TRENT

I shall not tax your patience with profuse thanks for the honor you have done me by inviting me to deliver this address. It is always an honor to be asked to talk to a gathering of men and women earnest in some good work; it is a special honor to be asked to talk to a national gathering



of men and women whose lives are devoted to upholding one of the four institutions that may be fairly said to form the corners of the foundation of modern civilization. That the church and the court of law are essential to the maintenance of civilization is a commonplace, especially to the student of the constitutional history of the English-speaking races. That the school is a third indispensable prop will be denied by none, yet I suspect that we Americans recognize more completely than most other nations do how noble and important an institutional entity it is, how fully worthy to be mentioned along with the church and the court. I doubt whether even we Americans as a people altogether appreciate how entirely worthy the public library is to stand beside the public school and with that beside the free church and the impartial court to form the stable basis of a democratic state. Clergymen and judges have played more conspicuous parts in history than teachers; and teachers, on the whole, despite the modest character of their station, have been more prominent in the world's eyes than librarians; hence the public, whose powers of discrimination are not, to put it mildly, conspicuously keen, has never, I think, adequately recognized the importance of the library, or even of the school, as a factor in civilization. The teacher seems to deal mainly with the young; the librarian with readers, whom many practical persons confound with dreamers; the clergyman and the lawyer, on the other hand, have relations with all sorts and conditions of people. The public forgets that the boy is the father of the man, that the reader is often the thinker, the inventor, the student, to whom a large part of the world's progress is due; and it is constantly impressed by the overt activity, not only of the preacher and the lawyer, but of the politician, the engineer, the physician, the financier, the man of business, the editor, the author, the actor, the artist. All these are so much more in evidence than the teacher in his class or

lecture room, or the librarian at his desk.

But the report of the eye is one thing, the judgment of the inquiring mind is often quite another thing. It would seem to be time for intelligent people to recognize more fully than they appear to do the importance of professions and institutions which are all the more influential and useful because they do not play their parts right over the footlights. This does not mean, of course, that those persons who are connected with these somewhat cloistered professions and institutions should not recognize in their turn that they themselves suffer from the defects of their qualities, or that they should arrogate to themselves superiority over those connected with the more active professions or with factors in civilization that are not somewhat pompously designated as institutions. I have claimed here that the library is one of the four institutions that may be fairly said to bound and in considerable measure to constitute the foundation of modern civilization. This does not mean that the factory and the railroad are not also indispensable factors of civilization. It only means that, in my judgment, you librarians are following a very noble profession, of great historic importance, and that you are giving your lives to the maintenance and perfection of an institution second to none in beneficent influence. I do not believe that the average citizen realizes this fact sufficiently, and I have no hesitation in telling him so, partly because I speak as a man who is not magnifying his own profession, although he knows enough about yours to speak with some authority.

But you did not ask me here to pay you compliments, and, knowing how much any writer and student must depend on your good will, you doubtless presumed upon my sympathy with your aspirations and upon my appreciation of your achievements. It behooves me, therefore, to say little about your past triumphs and your present merits and to be as practical as I can in suggesting lines of future usefulness.

In one respect, however, I cannot leave the past entirely out of account, because I think that that constitutes in large measure the vital principle of your existence. When in writing his beautiful poem on his library Southey began with the verse, "My days among the dead are passed," he stated an essential fact of your lives as well as of his life, and he touched upon a wonderful mystery—the part played by the dead past in the living present. Perhaps it is a misnomer to speak of the dead past at all. Surely the past lives on in the buildings of which you are the custodians. It lives in the proper atmosphere of reverent silence, and, in a very true sense, it smells sweet and blossoms in its dust. Not merely the actions of the just, as Shirley put it, but the actions and thoughts of countless men and women of all nations and of all creeds, of all classes and of all shades of character—the deeds of heroes and the songs of poets—there they live under your protection ready to inspire and direct and warn the generation that now is and the generations that are to come. What other institution so completely links the past and the present as the library? In church, in court, in school the past is sufficiently dominant one would think; but clergyman and lawyer and teacher modify it consciously and unconsciously, and often misrepresent it. You alone do not alter in any way whatever value it has for us. You hand it out to us in the form of a book or document, and you do not come between its appeal and our receptive spirits any more than the perfumer comes between us and the distilled essence of the rose of summers gone. You are the most impersonal of intermediaries, and the dignity that this fact lends your profession is enhanced by the dignity of the past itself, and by the silence that you enforce. We have few or no antiquities and ruins in this new land to aid in developing the dignity of the national character, but our public libraries are no despicable substitute for dilapidated castle and venerable cathedral.

Nor can I leave another phase of this ubiquitous past out of account. The fact

that this meeting is held in the South makes me, as a man born in that section in the very midst of the Civil War, reflect upon the great changes that have taken place in these states within a generation. Conventions were not unusual phenomena in the antebellum South—indeed in the decade before the war they were extraordinarily common—but they were chiefly political and commercial and ecclesiastical; they had little to do with the advancement of knowledge in any form. While the backwardness of the Old South in intellectual matters has undoubtedly been exaggerated, it is certainly true that the entire region had much to learn with respect to democratic cooperation for educational purposes. The whole country had much to learn, to be sure, but the South had scarcely made a beginning, for the simple reason that the social structure was essentially aristocratic and the population a rural rather than an urban one. Even to-day it is not surprising, though it is regrettable, that there is not a library south of Washington that may properly be called great, or a university south of Baltimore that offers full facilities for post-graduate instruction in the arts and sciences. It is even less surprising that the Old South had few important colleges or libraries and nothing approaching an adequate system of primary and secondary public schools.

Still, as I have said, it is easy to exaggerate the intellectual backwardness of the Old South. There were some excellent colleges and several centers of charming urban culture. Richmond and Charleston, in particular, supported magazines which in their day held their own with any published elsewhere in the country, and in each city there were groups of literary men, who, as we look back upon them, seem no smaller than scores of the tiny poets and novelists then making reputations for themselves in more favored urban centers. Indeed, the writer who of all our antebellum authors has won the most widespread fame for originality and artistic power, laid the basis of that fame in



the study and the writing he did in three cultural centers of the Old South—the University of Virginia, Baltimore, and Richmond. And Poe, it must be remembered, had also seen Charleston. Whether a private in the army serving under an assumed name at Fort Moultrie could have enjoyed the society of which such men as Hugh S. Legare and James L. Petigru were ornaments may well be doubted. I have no reason to think that he sought the help which that kindly and energetic man of letters William Gilmore Simms then just beginning his career would gladly have given him, or that he borrowed books from the good collection of the Charleston library society, which even eighty years ago had claims to be considered a venerable institution. But his sensitive spirit was surely impressed by the old-world spirit of a town that must have stirred in him faint memories of the English scenes amid which his early schooldays were passed, and Poe, whom we all know so well, was but one of thousands of able men now forgotten who profited from the traditions of English culture that dominated the older centers of population and wealth between Baltimore and New Orleans. The free schools were execrable, the collections of books to which the public had access were so small and so few as to be negligible; yet in her own way the South educated those of her children who by the old order of things were set apart to govern the State and to superintend the exploitation of the soil.

Now while education may come, at least to privileged classes, without well organized schools and libraries, it does not, in the modern world come without books. The Old South had a fair stock of books and, what is equally as important, it used them. In the early part of the eighteenth century Colonel William Byrd of Westover had about 4000 volumes—a collection apparently not surpassed by that of any other American of his time. Nor was his reading confined to old folios and quartos, for he seems to have quoted "Robinson Crusoe" as familiarly as you or I would do,

when that famous book was not ten years old. Other Virginians secured the latest works of Mr Pope and Dr Johnson by the simple expedient of having their factors buy \$10 worth of new books out of the proceeds of every cargo of tobacco. They also, it is needless to add, had standing orders for pipes of Madeira wine.<sup>1</sup> To these standing orders for books a few Virginians of to-day owe the possession of first editions of some of the chief eighteenth century classics; they do not care to inquire what they owe to the standing orders for Madeira. And it is worth while to remark that it was not the men or the ruling classes only that profited from the books imported into colonies where publishers were almost non-existent. My own mother was taught to read out of "The Spectator" by a female slave.

When the culture-history of the South comes to be written, I have no doubt that a great many interesting facts about books and libraries will be gathered together. Indeed a good beginning of such culture studies has already been made by Dr Stephen B. Weeks and others.<sup>1</sup> The story of the formation of the library of the South Carolina college, which has surprisingly large numbers of incunabula—ranking next perhaps<sup>2</sup> to the McKowan collection at the Sophia Newcomb college, New Orleans—is well worth reading, and I should think that a similar account of the growth of the Virginia state library would be equally valuable. Some private libraries, too, like that of Mr Jefferson, will furnish interesting material to the student. At a later period, I dare say that few men in the South had better libraries than the novelist Simms, who gathered together at "Woodlands" about 12,000 volumes, only to have them burned toward the end of the war. One at least of the books of that library inspired Simms to write one of the most appreciative reviews of Robert Browning that was published anywhere be-

1 See his "Libraries and literature in North Carolina in the 18th century." (1896)

2 See "Bulletin of the University of South Carolina," no. 7, Oct. 1906.

fore the days when Browning clubs became common.

Many of Simms' books doubtless came to him in his capacity as editor of "The Southern quarterly review," and he should not therefore be reckoned a typical collector. There were, however, in South Carolina devoted collectors, some of whom, I am sorry to say, had special cause to regret the fact that Sherman's army did not take another line of march. My friend, Prof. Yates Snowden of the University of South Carolina, upon whose minute knowledge of Southern history I am often privileged to draw, has kindly made out for me a list of 33 private collectors in South Carolina during the generation preceding the Civil War. This list, made on the spur of the moment, yet carefully excluding minor collections, could doubtless be easily increased, but it is amply sufficient for my present purposes. The largest library was that of the Rev. Dr Thomas Smyth of Charleston and consisted of 25,000 volumes, in the main theological in character. The finest collection was that of the Hon. P. C. J. Weston of Georgetown county, rich in "tall" copies. His books were almost entirely destroyed by his slaves, to whom he had been notably humane; and many of his best prints went to adorn the walls of their cabins. Other collectors—more fortunate than he—were able to bequeath their volumes to such libraries as that of the College of Charleston. The classics, history, and French and English literature were naturally best represented, but there were some good collections of scientific books. Further details are unnecessary, although it may be interesting to note that Mr John P. Thomas, Jr has made a list of over 50 old-time South Carolinians who indulged in the luxury of a book-plate.<sup>1</sup> Nor ought I to omit to say that South Carolina is probably the only state in the Union in which a gentleman jockey club has voluntarily disbanded and turned over its as-

sets to a library for the annual purchase of books. I repeat the statement that the Old South had books, loved them, and knew how to use them.

But you are meeting here in what is called the New South, and the Southern librarians among you will talk to you at a special session about problems raised by a series of changes and developments of which the Southern gentleman who quoted Horace and Pope had not the remotest anticipation. Why then do I continue to talk about the past? Simply because I think that in the culture of the Old South is to be found one of the best of reasons for believing that the near future will see a large increase of interest in public libraries throughout the New South, over and above the great interest shown since you met at Atlanta eight years ago. The example set by the rest of the country means, of course, a great deal and has already been very beneficent; but the seeds dropped by the winds of influence need a good soil if they are to ripen into grain. That soil I believe the Southern librarians have. Whatever the South may have suffered since the civil war, whatever the anxiety with which she watches the darkest of dark clouds, whatever the changes her social structure has undergone, whatever the preponderance of material over intellectual and spiritual matters that has been superinduced by the enormous growth of her commercial and manufacturing interests.

I cannot believe that the New South has at all forgotten the truth of the maxim the Old South laid to heart—the maxim that "Manners make the man," or that she is not aware of the fact that without culture—that is without education and books—manners, whether in the large or in the narrow sense, cannot really exist. The tradition of culture which the Old South left to the New, may have been, throughout the generation that is just passing, a form of capital—if I may employ a phrase not inappropriate to this businesslike age—which it has been almost impossible to

<sup>1</sup> See his "Notes on the Origin and use of book-plates," Columbia, S. C. 1907.



realize adequately upon; but that capital has not been squandered and the day is at hand when it will yield ample returns. To put it less figuratively, the librarians of the New South have much to hope for from the fact that they are working among a people whose fathers and grandfathers knew the value of books.

That this is not a chimerical hope that I am holding out may be shown, it seems to me, in a rather clear way. There has been no more conspicuous feature of the South's development within the past decade than the very great interest which has everywhere been shown in the cause of popular education. It is not merely a question of large conventions in which Northern philanthropists and Southern educators meet to discuss educational problems, it is not merely a matter of great benefactions a portion of which is being distributed to needy Southern institutions. It is something more important. It is a kind of educational renaissance that exhibits itself in local educational associations, in gatherings of school superintendents, in large teachers' institutes and summer schools, in the establishment of new high schools, and in many other ways and forms. The educational advance made in the state in which we are now meeting has been, from all I can learn, truly extraordinary, and equally gratifying reports come from Virginia and other Southern states. Of course, the increased wealth of the South and the influence exerted by the rest of the country are in part responsible for this result, but I think we must also find an antecedent cause in the fact that the South was prepared to appreciate the value and need of the movement for more and better schools. That the preachers and the prophets of the new education have not had to address sealed ears is due in considerable measure to the fact that the traditions of the old culture have survived. And so it is that I venture to predict that the pioneers of the library movement in the South, though like all pioneers they will have obstacles to overcome and will profit from the tests to which their courage

and their faith will be subjected, may expect to receive from these same traditions of culture support that will be of inestimable aid.

There has been another sort of renaissance in the South, less conspicuous but still important, one about which I happen to know something personally and one rather closely allied with the work the Southern librarians are undertaking. I refer to the renaissance of historical studies in the South. A good many years ago I had the honor to read a paper before the American historical association at Washington on the subject of the work at that time being done in the South to preserve the materials for its history. It seems a long while back, not only because two great librarians who ceased their labors years ago were among my auditors, William F. Poole and Justin Winsor, but also because I had so little material of importance to communicate. The burden of my paper was what the South ought to do and would do when it wakened to the duty of preserving and studying the memorials of its interesting past. Nearly twenty years have gone by, and, if I were to speak on the same theme today, I could legitimately devote half my time to showing how, in less than a generation, the cause of historical studies in the South has progressed far beyond even what in my optimistic youth I had dared to predict. I am sure I did not dare to predict that within two decades the state of Mississippi would send an archivist to England and Spain to gather documents relating to its past. But I met such an archivist in London last summer, and one of the reasons for my meeting him there is to be found in the fact that the Southern people of to-day set a store by the traditions of culture handed down to them. But obviously, where archivists like those of Mississippi and of her no less progressive neighbor Alabama can reap, there the librarian should stand ready with his sickle.

To talk of harvests, however, is to talk of the future, which means that we have at last got away from that ever brooding

topic the past—not so very far perhaps—for there is a suggestion of the obsolete in my use of the word “sickle,” American harvests being accustomed to fall before more complicated and potent engines of prostration—but sufficiently far for you to lay two flattering unctions to your souls—first that possibly I may at last say something of present and practical value, and secondly that I may be entering upon the final stage of my address. The latter unction you may freely apply; with regard to the former I hesitate to be specific.

It is becoming more and more difficult for an outsider to say anything of present and practical value to people engaged in a special profession or calling. Time was when the librarian and the scholar in the usual sense of that word could be united in the same charming but in the main rather ineffectual person. That day has passed—to the regret of some of us, perhaps, but not, I believe, to the detriment of the world. The man who keeps books and the man who studies them cannot profitably be strangers, but they are probably just as well off for not being Siamese twins.

If this be true, it follows that I can have little to say about your chief objects of study. Problems of storing and circulating, of buying and cataloging, of supplying bibliographical information, of training assistants, of developing departments, of giving momentum to traveling libraries—these and such like important topics lie beyond my ken. I cannot prove to you that you have gone beyond your British brothers in most things—which, I understand, is a matter they are discussing in a patriotically biased way. I can sympathize with your difficulties, but I cannot lessen them. No words of mine will prevent school children told to write compositions on the Pilgrim Fathers from keeping you busy supplying them with copies of the “Pilgrim’s progress.” The young lady who wants a copy of “Scott’s emulsion” will continue to make her well-meant request. The older woman who wants you

to assist in establishing her noble pedigree will hang upon your words until the Daughters of the Revolution cease from wrangling and the weary are at rest. And fortunate are you if you show as much patience and acumen as a librarian friend of mine did, who, when an aged person asked him to give her a book written by an ancestor of hers named Tompsy Kempsey, a monk who lived five hundred years before Christ, gravely handed her out a copy of the “Imitation.”

However much I may admire your activity and your competence, and however little I may trust my own ability to give you counsel, I must nevertheless keep my promise and, in order to prove myself practical, say a few words about your shortcomings. I do not think, in the first place, that you have developed the art of selecting books to the same extent that you have the more mechanical processes of storing, cataloging, and circulating them. With regard to your selection of current so-called light literature I have nothing to say. You know the appetite of the public for fiction better than I want to know it, and you are as capable as I am of grappling with the important question now agitating the English library public, whether “Westward ho!” should be excluded from libraries because it might encourage some little boy to smoke. I am sure, however, from experiences which my students and I have had that it is very difficult even in large libraries to obtain sufficient material for a thorough study of the evolution of American fiction. I have been told contemptuously by an influential librarian that he would not give old American novels a place on his shelves—a statement which would have sounded better if it had come from the lips of a man who had charge only of what we know technically as a circulating library. I suspected, when I heard him make this scornful statement, that I should find many another book important to the student of American literary history absent from his shelves, and my suspicion was speedily justified. Indeed, I



found to my regret that what was true of one library was true of the largest city in this country. Most of the time I was writing my "History of American literature" I was living in the heart of New York City, yet I had to have scores of volumes sent to me from libraries outside the metropolis. I am not in the least surprised or put out when I fail to find in American libraries rare eighteenth century British pamphlets, the special objects of my search now-a-days; but I consider that I have a right to be surprised when our great libraries are not rich in the materials of our own literature and history. Our literature may not be one of the greatest, but it is growing in importance day by day, and not only are we taking more and more interest in it, but the outside world is beginning to ask what our critics and students have to tell about its evolution. Minute students of French and English literature may continue to go to Paris and to London; but I hope the day will soon come when the student of American literature will rarely have to go farther afield than the chief city of his own state.

But it is not alone the student of American literature who finds occasion to question the methods of selection employed by many of our librarians. I have a friend who is a specialist in ecclesiastical history, and he has just given me a leaf out of his experience that may be of some interest to you. It relates, I admit, to a class of books for which there is no great popular demand, but ecclesiastical history is surely a very important department of a great subject, and my friend's experience differs from my own in that it has nothing to do with books that can be in any way regarded as antiquated. Some months ago a German scholar who is perhaps the greatest living authority on ecclesiastical history delivered a lecture which was printed and fell into my friend's hands. In it the great scholar reviewed the half dozen or more recent works which in his judgment had made the greatest contribution to his subject. My friend at once began to

search the libraries of New York, including those of the theological seminaries, in order that he might examine copies of the books mentioned. He found not a single one. He subsequently learned that one of the number had been bought by the Congressional library.

That I submit was not a good showing, and I do not think it an adequate answer to say that in time all those books would have found their way to our largest libraries and that my friend could have ordered copies for himself. He was writing a book, and he needed those volumes immediately; and it is the duty of the great libraries to supply as soon and as fully as possible the needs of the men who by teaching and writing are advancing the cause of the arts and the sciences in our midst. I admit that, as the funds of our public libraries are supplied by the public, the interests of general readers are to be specially consulted, which means that much money and labor must be expended on departments of library work in which the scholar has little or no direct personal interest. But, on the other hand, the public at large is benefited by all the good work that scholars and scientists can do, and hence it is incumbent upon the public library, especially in the great centers of population, to see that the interests of science and scholarship do not suffer. There is, to be sure, no need of extensive duplication. When, for example, the bar association of a town has a good law library, the public library can afford to be sparing in its purchase of law-books, provided access can be secured to the special library by worthy students, and provided, when it is possible, that the public library furnish information with regard to the range and contents of the special collection. All I wish to insist on is that the scholar's needs are in a sense the public's needs, and that, if a public library accepts, as practically all of them do, gifts of private collectors valuable only to scholars, the acceptance of such a gift in itself argues that the public library is willing to

assume obligations toward the scholar. If such obligations are not to be lived up to in the fullest measure compatible with the library's resources and its other duties, then it would seem that any library receiving a donation of books and documents useful only to scholars—and by far the larger number of the books on the shelves of the great libraries fall under this head—should accept such a donation only in trust until a special research library for scholars can be established in that community. But how many librarians consider this matter of equity, and how many owners of valuable collections consider it sufficiently when they are making their bequests?

I would not, however, have you fancy that I am complaining of the amount of attention you American librarians pay to the needs of scholars. When I realize how new this country is and how extraordinarily the range of scholarly and scientific interests has broadened in the past fifty years, I feel much more like thanking you for the magnificent way in which you have applied yourselves to the task of furnishing materials to the scientist and the scholar than like finding fault with your methods and achievements. Still, as I have indicated, you have things to learn and to do, and I cannot help wondering whether there is as close a connection between your Association and the various associations of scholars and scientists as might profitably be formed. I notice, for example, that of late years it has become the rule for the scientific associations to meet in one city at one and the same time, and that this is true also of the gatherings of the historians, the economists, and the students of political science. The students of the languages have not yet attained such unity, but I suspect that they would gain not only by gathering their scattered forces, but also by meeting with you and with the scientists and with the historians. This might tax the resources of some cities, and it would not after all be necessary to have such meetings every

year; but I cannot help believing that large catholic gatherings held at intervals less wide than those between world-expositions would redound to the benefit of every educational and cultural interest in this country. And I should personally regard your Association as the keystone of the noble arch thus formed. You are, if I may change my figure, the center to which we all gravitate. Without your aid we cannot do our work effectively; but the converse is also true—you cannot do your work well without our cooperation. Do you sufficiently exploit the other associations for bibliographical directions of the highest special value? Do you get out of them anything like a fair return for the benefits you confer upon them? If you do not, make your legitimate demands upon them and see if they will say you nay. There is an association or a society for the study of ecclesiastical history in this country. Does its secretary receive from the specialists who compose it information as to the indispensable books published each year in their special division of the field, does he digest such material and communicate the result to your secretary, and does your secretary forward the information thus received to each one of you? I ask this in entire ignorance of your methods, and with no personal malevolence either to your officers or to those of the other associations, whose duties are doubtless absorbing. I may be suggesting what must be to-day a counsel of perfection only. But the counsels of perfection of one generation have a way of becoming, in this fast evolving world, the commonplace performances of another, and I am merely hinting at what I conceive to be some of the good results that may flow from the development of the closest comity between all the associations that represent the efforts this people of ours is making to advance the cause of the world's culture.

As for the comity existing among the libraries you represent, it seems to me that only words of highest praise are needed. Doubtless you will go on developing and



improving the aid, bibliographical and other, that you furnish to one another and, in special instances, as in your admirable "A. L. A. catalog," to the public at large. In view of the natural human tendency to emphasize whatever is most useful to us personally, you will not be surprised when I say that of all the services you perform for one another and the public none is more useful than the distribution of books effected through your inter-library loan system. Anyone who has been enabled as I have been within the past two years to consult at his home library fully one hundred and fifty rare volumes borrowed from other libraries for his special use ought surely to be willing to sing a psalm to the resourcefulness and the spirit of cooperation so characteristic of American librarians. Last year, in addressing a State historical society, I expressed the hope that before long every serious student of local history living within the borders of that commonwealth would be able to consult at his home every book or document—at least in facsimile—that might be necessary for his researches. I do not consider that hope chimerical when I recall that it is not twenty years since I made a request for an inter-library loan from the librarian of an important Southern collection of historical material and was greeted with a stare that ought to have petrified me, but did not. That librarian either thought me crazy, or was convinced that I had committed the unpardonable sin. His library existed mainly for his own use; at any rate, it was kept in such disorder that he was the only person who could find a book in it. Now a days he would certainly have a glimmering of an idea of what is meant by an inter-library loan, and, before many years are gone by that library will be of use to students living hundreds of miles away from the town in which it is situated. I have seen even greater changes than that operated in the South, for one of the best college libraries in the section to-day was a few years ago open to students only two or three afternoons a week, less than the

one hour a day given to his library duties at Bowdoin by the poet-professor Longfellow, and its destinies were in the hands of an exemplary gentleman who, when I mildly expostulated with him on the slight facilities afforded to his students for reading, exclaimed in a grievous tone—"Why, if we let them have books, they would soon wear them out." The proverbial trustee who objects to spending additional money for books because the library already contains more volumes than any one man, even a professor, can read, will doubtless continue to hamper us for some time to come, but the librarian who doesn't want to have his books used will soon be as extinct as the dodo. Extinction will also soon be the fate, if it is not such already, of the man who has a document or a book of importance which he does not wish to keep or to sell, and yet cannot dispose of otherwise. I am fond of telling the story of how the executors of a certain Georgia gentleman who had written a chapter of local history solved the problem of what to do with it. Not being able to select the proper heir to receive it and having no public library in which to deposit it, they settled its business forever by burning it. I have never told before the story of how one day when I was working in a Southern library an indignant gentleman came and sat down beside me and asked me in tones which I thought would get us both into trouble, what in the world he could do with some letters, and I think newspapers, that dealt with a certain semi-political event not unknown to minute students of Southern history. Neither the State historical society nor the State library would accept them, for alas! they proved that certain representatives of two old Southern families were after all only flesh and blood in their propensity to engage in personal encounters. My worthy friend was also flesh and blood for he was highly indignant, and I was no better for I laughed in my sleeve.

But here I am back in the past again despite my promises. Only for a moment, however, for, while it is the past that gave us the varieties I am about to speak of,

it is the future that must make them accessible to students. I sincerely hope that you librarians will soon be prepared to take up on an extensive scale either the plan proposed a few years since by Professor Gayley for securing photographic reproductions of rare volumes and documents, or some similar scheme. I understand that through an arrangement between the authorities of the Bodleian and those of the Clarendon press, it is now possible to secure a reproduction of let us say a very rare quarto at the trifling cost of about sixteen cents per page, that is, for about the price at which one could have a page copied, accurately or inaccurately. Certain scholars who are now editing English classics at Cambridge have practically ceased, I am told, to make journeys to the Bodleian, because, thanks to the new arrangement, they can do in their own chambers the necessary work of collating. How much this will mean to American scholars will appear from the fact that a few years since the editor of an early play was subjected to very unpleasant criticism because of gross deficiencies in his text due entirely to the fact that the copyist he employed had omitted a whole page. You will at once ask why he did not detect the hiatus, but a moment's thought will convince you that, while in some cases detection of such an error would follow as a matter of course, in other cases it could come only from a personal examination of the original. What would not that American editor have given for a photographic reproduction made under supervision that would have rendered a similar accident almost impossible! I hope the day is not far distant when copyists will turn their well-meaning but often erring hands to other work, when librarians will order photographic reproductions as casually as they now order a book fresh from the press; when the most impecunious American scholar can feel at liberty to engage in almost any editorial task without having to consider first whether he can beg or borrow the money needful for a visit to Europe.

The best of reproductions, however, will

not satisfy some souls ardent for perfection, and such is the wealth of bibliographical treasures now in the hands of American collectors, who are often very generous, that if scholars knew where to seek for what they want, they might often work to as great advantage here in America as in any library in the old world. What is needed is a catalog of these bibliographical treasures that can be consulted in practically any public library. To collect the information necessary for such a catalog would be an expensive and a difficult matter, but I fancy that if, in addition to the work now being undertaken by the bibliographical societies, personal and local pride were interested in the cause and you librarians individually and collectively lent your aid, the treasures in the great centers at least would be much more accessible to scholars than they are at present. I know of case after case in which students have found out entirely by accident that books they thought accessible only in London might be consulted at the cost of a short trip by street car or railroad. Two years ago while looking over the library of a collector in Boston, I discovered the best collection of the works of a modern writer on whom one of my students was writing a dissertation that could probably be found anywhere in the English-speaking world. There they were; book upon book—some of them copies owned by the writer himself and rendered unique by his manuscript annotations. It is needless to say that that student soon made a journey to Boston and was shown every courtesy by my collector friend; but why should the character of that dissertation have been partly dependent upon the accident of my having accepted a friendly invitation to look over those books?

I feel that it is to you librarians that we who are students must look for the prevention of such accidents. We both know that bibliographical information is the indispensable foundation of almost every form of intellectual work. It seems impossible to get this fact through some people's heads—I have tried vainly to get it



through some scientific skulls—but to you it is axiomatic. It is equally axiomatic that you cannot do all you would for the scholar, and that he cannot do all he would for you without money, money, money. Each and all of us must confront hard-hearted practical trustees and convince them of the wisdom and necessity of our demands. Perhaps it is quite as well that this is so. Struggle is just as much the spice of life as variety, and, if this is true, the life of the library or the university executive is certainly well seasoned. You need money to pay better salaries and thus to induce more men and women of high talents and ambitions and equipment to enter your ranks, you can spend the fortunes of a good many millionaires in new and enlarged library plants, and as for the books you ought to buy—well, if you only stop buying them when we who study and write them stop making demands upon you, I think you will sing your “*nunc dimittis*” not one hour sooner than the day of judgment. In view, however, of all the work that lies before you and your successors between now and that dread catastrophe, it is certainly fitting that I should consume no more of your precious time by dealing out these counsels of perfection. My last words shall be—Remember that there are no men and women living who are doing better work for posterity than you are doing; be confident that the public will come more and more to realize this fact; and be assured that the teachers, the writers, the scholars of America are ready to make common cause with you whenever they can be of service to you.

The PRESIDENT: I am sure I but voice the sentiments of the Association in my thanks expressed to Mr Trent personally as well as officially for the address to which we have just listened. It forms an admirable preface to all the work of the conference, and peculiarly and especially to the next paper on the printed program. I may say in introducing the speaker that it has been the desire of the Program committee to call upon the affiliated societies to

furnish some of their best thought for the consideration of the general session, believing that they have many men whom we would like to hear, and that we could furnish them with a larger audience than their own membership. Therefore I have pleasure in presenting Mr Andrew Keogh, of Yale university library as the representative of the Bibliographical society of America, to speak on the general subject of Bibliography.

#### ADDRESS OF MR KEOGH

On Tuesday, April 18, 1775, Samuel Johnson, James Boswell, and Sir Joshua Reynolds went to dine with the poet Cambridge at his villa on the banks of the Thames near Twickenham.

“No sooner,” says Boswell, “had we made our bow to Mr Cambridge, in his library, than Johnson ran eagerly to one side of the room, intent on poring over the backs of the books. Sir Joshua observed, (aside) ‘He runs to the books, as I do to the pictures: but I have the advantage. I can see much more of the pictures than he can of the books.’ Mr Cambridge, upon this, politely said, ‘Dr Johnson, I am going, with your pardon, to accuse myself, for I have the same custom which I perceive you have. But it seems odd that one should have such a desire to look at the backs of books.’ Johnson, ever ready for contest, instantly started from his reverie, wheeled about, and answered, ‘Sir, the reason is very plain. Knowledge is of two kinds. We know a subject ourselves, or we know where we can find information upon it. When we enquire into any subject, the first thing we have to do is to know what books have treated of it.’”

This saying of Johnson embodied an idea so striking in his day as to be thought worthy of record. To-day it is commonplace. The acquisition of knowledge grows harder as books multiply and the boundaries of knowledge widen, and a mastery of methods of investigation is now the highest aim in education.

A similar shifting of the emphasis has taken place in the field of bibliographical endeavor. Bibliography has hitherto considered books chiefly as relics of the past or as works of art. This form of bibliog-

raphy has been of great historic and artistic value. Nevertheless, it has been completely overshadowed by the recent growth of practical bibliography, whose function is to facilitate research. On every hand bibliographers are now at work indexing and classifying knowledge, that men may have access to it without unnecessary toil. The time which an earlier investigator spent in seeking information is now devoted to making use of information, and the gain to science is great.

Bibliographies differ first in their scope. They are all limited in one or more of three ways—by territory, by period, and by subject. The best specimens of regional bibliography are the trade lists, whose aim is to record books published within a given territory. Trade lists are also good examples of periodical bibliography, for they usually have certain chronological limits. A bibliography of a country for a given period is the best exhibition of the intellectual interests of its people during that period; the 200,000 titles in Fortescue's Subject index represent the literary activity of the world during the last quarter of a century. Every bibliography has at least one date limit, namely, the date of publication. Some of the larger works, as, for example, the British Museum catalog, or Sonnenschein's Best books, incorporate entries up to the time of printing each sheet, so that the sections or classes are not co-terminous in date. As bibliographies in book form soon become antiquated, we have current bibliographies which put material into our hands while it is still fresh and at its maximum of usefulness. The Germans have *Jahresberichte* for many different fields, and in this country we have current bibliographies of medicine, psychology, engineering, American history and other topics. There is now an annual bibliography of bibliographies, but there is yet no way of finding what new bibliographies are in preparation. Courtney gave references to bibliographies in manuscript and to those in progress, and in 1901 Johnston gave a report on current

bibliographical undertakings in the United States, but there has been nothing since. It is gratifying to learn that our Bibliographical society plans to publish lists of bibliographies in preparation, at least so far as the United States is concerned.

The most obvious difference in the scope of bibliographies is that of their subject matter. The subjects range from the bibliography of bibliographies of bibliographies, which is surely the widest because the most inclusive class, down to the bibliography of minute topics. They are as numerous and as varied as the heads in an ideal scheme of classification. One class of subject bibliography calling for special note is the catalogs of special libraries or collections. The Birmingham Shakespeare catalog, the Ticknor Spanish catalog, the Avery Architecture catalog, the Cornell Dante catalog and the Surgeon General's Index-catalog are well known examples. The new List of special collections in American libraries will be of great service in indicating bibliographies of this kind. Some of the catalogs of auctions, and of the better class of dealers, are excellent bibliographical tools.

The second main difference in bibliographies is their method of internal arrangement. The questions here are almost the same as in cataloging. The individual titles may be arranged under authors, as in Allibone, or Poggendorff; or in a logically classed order, like Gross or Muhlbrecht, or in an alphabetico-classed, like Fortescue; or in alphabetical subject order, like Richardson and Morse; or in chronological order, like Cole's Church catalog; or in geographical order, like the York Gate catalog. For certain users or certain purposes one or other form is to be preferred, but so long as use is facilitated by the provision of complementary indexes, the mode of disposition is unimportant. It is sometimes possible through difference of method to make one bibliography complement another. Thus Vallée will serve as an author index to Stein; Fortescue's Subject index has its author list in the "Catalog of



printed books." The duplication of work by the "Publishers' weekly" and the Wilson company is not without advantages.

The third great difference between bibliographies is in their completeness, accuracy and value. A bibliography is an exhibition of the literature of a subject, and its usefulness is primarily in proportion to its completeness. It is largely because the historians of earlier days did not employ all the documents, but only those on which they could lay their hands, that their works are without scholarly value. Even to-day the fullest bibliographies are only approximately complete. The rule of the *Bibliotheca zoologica* and the "Index medicus" is exhaustiveness in the inclusion of books; but articles are excerpted only from such magazines as deal solely or chiefly with zoology or medicine. Then again the notes printed in small type in magazines are not usually indexed, although many of them are of importance to specialists. The *Conciliium bibliographicum*, after hesitating for years, now publishes a supplementary bibliography of such notes. There is no reasonable objection to discrimination and exclusion, so long as the principles of selection are stated and a complete list of sources is given. Whether exhaustive or select, a bibliography should at least be accurate. In common with other scholars of their age, the early bibliographers were neither full nor accurate, and they would be astonished at the careful collations given in such lists as Cole's *Church Americana*. We are all ready to overlook occasional errors, for De Morgan has shown us how difficult it is to describe books correctly; but the man who compiles bibliographies with the scissors should have no mercy. Many titles are screens and need explanation; others are inadequate or misleading, and require careful study of the text before the precise topic can be ascertained and recorded. There is a growing practice among European editors of indexing each article, and indicating its exact scope or object, at the time of its appearance. The general adoption of this

practice would greatly reduce the trouble of indexing and the risk of error.

A complete and accurate list of titles is, however, only the indispensable beginning of a bibliography. The user is still compelled to consult and analyze each work in order to discover the parts of value to him. If he merely chooses at random he may get the most worthless of the lot. As the benefit to be derived from a book depends largely upon the judgment with which it is selected, it follows that it is the duty of the bibliographer to give not merely a list of books, but also some indication as to their value.

Value may be indicated, first, by a careful selection of titles. All bibliographies are selective; but they differ in the degree to which exclusion is carried. The "Index medicus" omits certain journals because they are trivial in character; the Engineering index omits articles of casual or passing interest and those based on false assumptions or leading to erroneous conclusions; Richardson excludes from his *Fathers*, the "too rhetorical and juvenile," and those that add nothing for critical study. In the case of many bibliographies it is of course selection, and not exhaustiveness, that is the ruling principle. Sonnenschein, the "A. L. A. catalog," the lists issued by the A. L. A. and the New York state library, lists of best books like those of Lubbock and Canfield, the Pittsburgh and the Brooklyn juvenile lists, and the Newark list of novels, all aim at selecting books that are vital, significant or typical. The same is true of encyclopedias and other well-made books that append bibliographies, with the double purpose of authenticating their statements and indicating the best books for further study.

The second method of annotation is description—the doing for the contents of a book what the cataloger does for its material side. Those bibliographies are of the most use that give after each title a note explaining the scope, method, or conclusions of the work. The notes in college catalogs describing the courses of study, or

the annotations on a musical program, might well serve as models.

The third form of annotation is evaluation. A recent important recognition of this method is the ruling of the American historical association "that all monographs submitted hereafter for the Justin Winsor prize must be accompanied by a list of titles 'with critical comments and valuations.'" Critical annotations should tell the author's qualification for his task; his attitude toward his subject; his defects, errors and limitations, with references to the necessary supplementary reading; and the particular purpose, and class of readers, to which a book is best suited. Model annotations, embodying sane judgments, are to be found in the A. L. A. lists.

From this conception of bibliography, it follows that most of the lists now in use are not bibliographies at all, but only attempts towards bibliographies; and further, that librarians in general are not competent to make bibliographies. To personally examine all the books in a field; to make a list which shall omit books once of repute but now obsolete, and shall include old-fashioned books that are still valuable for erudition or criticism; to know how far a book is original and how far an echo; to avoid hasty critical judgments, especially in current literature; to make judicious quotations; to suggest proper methods of use and the best order in which books should be read; to make a list which a scholar may be glad to consult and a beginner will find indispensable; these are tasks from which any of us might shrink. A good annotated bibliography is practically a brief critical history, involving a complete mastery of the subject and an immense amount of labor. Any of us could, with care and perseverance, make a complete list of books on Rousseau, but if John Morley were to indicate the three most vital and significant of these works, he would do a hundredfold greater service to learning. It is one of the great advantages and delights of college library work that the librarian has constantly at hand a body of experts upon whom he can de-

pend for critical selection. These experts are precisely the persons who ought to make bibliographies, but they are unfortunately the best able to dispense with them. Librarians should feel no compunction in levying toll upon the knowledge of these specialists, either directly as in college libraries or indirectly by using the books and reviews they write.

A library should build up its bibliographical collection as fully as possible, and see that readers use it constantly. It is a great mistake to place the bibliographies in the librarian's room, the catalog room or other out of the way place. The small library should display its Poole's Index, its A. L. A. lists, its Peabody catalog, as prominently as its own catalog, and the larger libraries should shelve their bibliographies with other reference books.

One of the chief uses of bibliography is in the buying of books. Few libraries can have all the books on a subject, and the smaller the library the greater the need of selecting the best. A critical bibliography is the best working basis in building up a new collection or in discovering and remedying deficiencies in an old one. Some bibliographies are especially helpful because they suggest books for first purchase or for small libraries.

Another special use of bibliography is in the compilation of reading lists limited to the resources of a particular library. The making of carefully annotated reading lists on current topics is one of the most important duties of the librarian, educating both him and his public. The annotations, like the library's selection of books, should be made with a special eye to the local community, and the temporary purpose of the list. Every list should be dated, and if it is to be at all permanent it should be carefully revised at intervals.

One of the less obvious uses of a bibliography is to give a preliminary survey of a field of study. A reader who becomes interested in a subject will there find the whole field mapped out and subdivided. He will get a just view of the relations between his field and others, and between



the subordinate parts of his own field, and while following the paths that most attract him, will be saved from narrowness of outlook.

Bibliography, finally, serves to indicate the parts of a field of knowledge that remain untitled. When Winsor Jones was librarian of the British Museum, Justin Winsor once said to him: "How often does it happen that a special student, seeking the utmost recesses of his subject, can find all he desires in your collection?" Jones's answer was: "Not one such investigator in ten is satisfied." "Because you haven't the books he needs?" Winsor inquired. "Yes, partly for that reason," Jones replied, "but still in good part because the books he wishes do not exist. When you have been a librarian as long as I have," he added, "you will be convinced of the small margin of the bounds of knowledge as yet covered by printed books." It is in defining the boundaries of knowledge, and determining the starting point of research, that bibliography serves its highest purpose.

The Association then passed to the consideration of reports of Committees and Mr N. D. C. HODGES presented the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY WORK WITH THE BLIND

Thrashing about for a proper opening to this report it seemed to the Chairman that nothing could serve better than a few terse paragraphs from a letter of Dr Steiner's. While not brief enough to serve as a formal text, they have that firmness and clean-cutteness which make them suitable for a head to which may be attached such verbiage as may follow.

Dr Steiner, of the Enoch Pratt free library of Baltimore, writes:

"We have a department for the blind, containing 1025 volumes in New York point and line letter type, using these types inasmuch as the New York point is that used by our two state schools for white and black pupils. The books are cataloged in the same way as all other books in the library. Last year we circulated

545 volumes for the blind. A year and a half ago, taking advantage of the free carriage through the mails of books for the blind, we began sending these books to the blind persons throughout the state, having made an agreement with the State library commission which body assumed responsibility for the safe return of the books, and agreed to pay us the sum of fifteen cents for each book circulated.

"We do not have readings for the blind. Mr Frederick D. Morrison, for many years Superintendent of the Maryland school for the blind, was much opposed to these readings, and we have accepted the policy of the school as our own. I believe it is very important to be in close harmony with the instructors of the blind. We do not give instruction ourselves, nor do we believe it to be the proper function of the public library. Our funds for the purchase of books for the blind are taken from our regular book fund.

"The public library has no business to visit the blind or aid in securing them work, any more than it has to render these services to any other class of the community. We should always bear in mind that we are libraries and that our business is to disseminate literature."

In the summer of 1900 a blind girl, led by her sister, called upon the librarian of the Public library of Cincinnati and solicited his aid in starting some work for the blind of that city. The librarian, knowing that his trustees were soft-hearted and—with all due deference—believing them to be soft-headed, restrained the well-intentioned impulses of the board to take the work immediately under its patronage, buy embossed books and salary an attendant out of the public funds.

The librarian secured the board's approval for the use of a room for the blind and aided in getting volunteers from among the good men and women of Cincinnati to read to the blind on stated days. He then urged this girl, Miss Georgia D. Trader, to go among the philanthropic people of the community and secure funds for the purchase of the needed books.

That librarian informs us that he takes no little pride in all that heartless action and heartless advice. Nothing would have been easier than to have had in Cincinnati a room well filled with embossed books, an

attendant seated in their midst, and all as smug and lifeless as only such a special collection can be—the whole paid for out of the public purse.

It is very likely true that a library should remain a library and do a library's work, and herein lies one reason why this work for the blind should be fostered not by the Public library directly but by some adjunct society which need place no restrictions on its methods and on its purposes so long as those methods and those purposes are such as appeal to good people.

There grew from that little seedling of a few volunteer readers—work which was copied from that already under way in the Library of Congress and at the Free library in Philadelphia—a library association for the blind, which had back of it the good will, the good services and the good money of several hundred Cincinnatians. Blind men and women were taught to read and write, and blind children were regularly instructed for the first time within the city limits, though the State at the institution in Columbus had previously cared for young people. When this schooling of the young had grown beyond the powers of the Association, the Board of education was persuaded to establish a school for the blind. And a second budding from the Society was a comfortable home for indigent blind women.

That home, planned to accommodate a few blind women, has within a few weeks stretched its resources to accommodate a further development of the industrial training of the blind—a school of weaving, weaving of carpets and weaving of laces; and all the while there has been kept up at the Public library the work which was the primary purpose—the readings for the blind, the entertainments for the blind, the instruction of the blind and the circulation of books. And the books, not being purchased though the public funds, can be sent as far as Uncle Sam's mails will carry them.

It is not the intention of this report to mete out justice to each and all of those who have aided in developing this work.

There is a little town not so far from Cincinnati the name of which all the library workers in the West utter with deference—Dayton. Now Dayton has profited as usual by the errors of her bigger neighbors, and instead of the auxiliary society being called the "Library society for the blind," in Dayton that Society has been named the "Association for the promotion of the interests of the blind." This association is something of an infant. It was born only in March. Its pedigree runs along lines similar to that of the Cincinnati society. At first the work was cared for by the Public library, later personally by individuals on the library staff. Now what goes on at the Library is but one department of the above-named society. Cincinnati must prepare to be jealous as usual of her little neighbor. This Dayton society has already secured a fine office and clubrooms in one of the downtown buildings, and a stall in the Arcade for the sale of goods—these the gift of one of Dayton's wealthy citizens.

The President of the Society began by being interested in one blind girl, and then the library people showed her the group listening to readings at the Public library. The librarian talked with this lady, often suggesting the need of industrial training and means of exchange and sale of the blind's handiwork as well as the need of teaching. The result is the launching of a new enterprise which has secured plenty of interest and backing. The reading circle, which has become a department of the Society's activities, is all that remains at the Public library.

Cleveland is doing what she can to foster the interests of the blind. Encouraged by her success with an initial effort at the Public library, Cleveland now rejoices in a society for promoting the interests of the blind, and Mr Brett informed the chairman in a recent letter that the net receipts of a bazar, held a few weeks ago for the benefit of the Society, were over \$800.

Buffalo is following along on much the same path. A letter from the librarian, dated May 1, brings with it a newspaper clipping to the effect that fully 50 enthu-



siastic women, with a few equally zealous men, had attended a meeting for the purpose of discussing the project of organizing an association for the education of the blind in Buffalo and vicinity. Miss Winifred Holt of New York, Secretary of the New York association, was there to tell them what might be done. The result was a determination to hold another meeting for the formal organization of such an association.

We have referred at some length to these outgrowths from that work for the blind most appropriately carried on at libraries, and we hope that there is justification for this apparent wandering from the immediate matter in hand. The chairman of this committee, during a visit to England five years ago, was interested in finding that the technical schools which it was urged ten or twenty years ago were so much needed in England, and which are now blooming out in many of the larger cities, owe their existence in some cases, to feeble efforts at technical education in basement rooms in public libraries. The Chamber of commerce of Cincinnati is a child of the Mercantile library. We should always "bear in mind that we are libraries and that our business is to disseminate literature," but may we not also bear in mind that we are intellectual centers from which naturally enough may start movements which shall mold the unformed protoplasm of public opinion, that our environment may be the healthier and happier.

Before passing from the consideration of such local societies which care for the interests of the blind, we must stop a moment to bow with respect to two libraries in which pioneer efforts in this direction were made. We refer to the Library of Congress and to the Free library of Philadelphia. In both of these libraries the work for the blind has been persistently prosecuted and crowned with success. Thanks to an appropriation made by the legislature of Pennsylvania during the session of 1905 it became possible for the

Philadelphia society to expand. That organizations that we must now give some home teaching society and free circulating library for the blind, and it is to such state organizations that we must now give some consideration.

The revenues for the Pennsylvania society come from two sources: The Free library of Philadelphia buys some of the books and provides a room, while more books and the traveling expenses and salaries of the teachers are paid for by the Society. The number of volumes is close to 2500, plus some duplicate stock in Moon type. The circulation during the year 1906 came to 9829, which far outstrips the circulation of any other library for the blind. The catalog of books in American Braille is now being embossed. Fifty copies will be printed. This will circulate without charge, with a time limit of two weeks. It is hoped to have a similar catalog for the books in other types. The State board of charities recommended to the legislature that \$4000 be appropriated for the next two years. A bill to this effect has passed both the House of Representatives and the Senate, but it had not been signed by the Governor at the time of writing this report.

The State of Massachusetts has for a number of years appropriated \$5000 annually for the home teaching of the blind. This appropriation has been ostensibly under the control of the State board of education, but the work has really devolved upon the Superintendent of the Perkins institution. There are four blind persons—two men and two women—who go about the State, each having his own district, teaching reading and writing and some small forms of handicraft to such blind as they can find who are willing to be instructed in their homes.

A Commission with a membership of five was created by an act of the legislature in May 1904. This Commission does not concern itself with library work—it was created rather to look after the industrial training of the blind. The well-

known Perkins institution, partly under state patronage, has for years covered the educational field. These two firmly established and adequately supported agencies are thought by some to render direct educational work less necessary at the public libraries.

The library work for the blind in Massachusetts, aside from that in the public libraries in Boston and Lynn has hitherto been slight. Persons interested in the blind in several cities—as for instance Worcester, Brockton, and Fall River—are beginning to stir in the matter and there is a prospect of improvement in the near future.

At Lynn, the blind have received invitations to the regular entertainments of the Lynn educational society—a full course of two each month from October to June—to the Oratorio society's rehearsals, to the entertainments given by six women's clubs, to the lecturers of the Lynn historical society, and also to occasional lawn parties. The work which centers in the Public library, where there is a good collection of books well used, is fostered by a committee of the Historical society and by the Every Day club composed of young ladies connected with one of the churches. The Public library of Worcester has helped to work up an interest in the blind which has resulted in the recent establishment of a home.

In Michigan there is an employment institution for the blind which requires the management to maintain a lending library and reading circle. It had long been felt desirable that somewhere in the state there should be a liberal collection of books, periodicals and sheet music in various styles of embossed characters and a librarian charged with the duty of caring for and distributing the same, and competent to give supervision, and assistance to the home teaching and home study movement. Now that books for the blind can be sent through the mails free of cost, it is believed that the one fully equipped library of embossed reading matter at Saginaw

might well serve all the sightless readers within the boundaries of the state.

Mr A. M. Shotwell, Librarian of the Michigan employment institution for the blind writes:

"Our needs and those of our sightless adult readers appear to include more humorous works, more good current fiction, more reference works (to be consulted at the library), an accurately printed American Braille edition of the Bible, a good Bible concordance, an up-to-date Braille edition of some good weekly news summary (similar to the opening pages and the "current events" of "The Literary digest") the President's annual messages, the quadrennial national party platforms and letters of acceptance, etc., publications worthy to be re-read and studied, also leading papers pertaining to current work for the blind. The writer, having provided himself with the requisite embossing outfit, is doing what he means at his hands will permit in some of these directions, and has demonstrated the practicability of employing competent blind persons as printers.

"The libraries should cooperate with a state society or with some more general organization in the collection of statistics of the blind, and in placing necessary instruction, literary and industrial, within their reach, and in extending their opportunities for mental and manual employment, and should encourage the principal readers of embossed publications to master more than one of the current punctographic systems, as many interesting and valuable works have been embossed in each tactile system that have not been printed for their use in the other styles of raised print; and all should encourage the present movement, led by the American association of workers for the blind, looking toward the more general adoption of a uniform, legible, and completely grammatical system or method of writing or printing for the blind of America or of all English speaking countries; and the librarians and attendants in charge who are interested in the work for the blind, are urged, both individually and through local or state organizations, to affiliate themselves with the general body of American workers for the blind, whose biennial convention is to be held in Boston in the latter part of August next."

In California embossed books in four different types are sent from the State library to any blind resident and a collection of



from ten to twenty-five embossed books are loaned to any public library that can vouch for at least five readers. The first book was loaned June 13, 1905. There are now 222 blind borrowers scattered from one end to the other of the state.

In Rhode Island, the Public library of Providence was influential in having two state teachers of adult blind appointed a couple of years ago. In common with the experience of others, it is found that in addition to the teachers, visitors are needed. The library has no regular attendant for the blind but has been able to keep close to the work. As to the character of the books Mrs Mary E. S. Root, who is in immediate charge, writes that there is need of more delightful story books—not school books. One of the readers, a man of fifty, said that he did not want to be educated, only to forget. As a natural outgrowth there is a prospect for the opening of a shop where goods made by the blind can be placed on sale.

The New York state library has taken an active part in this work and has kept valuable records showing the character of the books called for as well as the number of volumes. This library has also had printed in New York point quite a number of books which otherwise would not be available. The library's methods of cataloging are worthy of careful consideration, as also the means employed to convey instruction to blind readers.

In New York City an organization was chartered by the Regents of the University in 1895 under the name of the New York free circulating library for the blind. In 1903 this was consolidated with the New York public library and has since been operated as a branch with quarters in one of the branch buildings. A teacher is employed who gives all her time to the work. Most of her instruction is in reading, a little in writing but none at all in arithmetic. The Library circulates books freely in the states of New York, New Jersey and Connecticut, and elsewhere on special request on the approval of the Chairman of the circulation committee. There has recently

been formed the New York association for promoting the interests of the adult blind. Of this Association Miss Winifred Holt, 44 East 78th st., is secretary.

In Illinois, writes Joseph H. Freeman, Superintendent of the Illinois school for the blind, they have applied to the General Assembly of Illinois for an appropriation of \$2,000 to purchase embossed books for a library to be used by readers in the state outside the school.

The blind collection at the Chicago public library numbers about 1,100 volumes, the circulation is annually in the neighborhood of 1,200 volumes, entirely within the city. The books are drawn chiefly through the delivery stations. Very few blind persons go to the main library. The Chicago woman's club has recently interested itself in the work and has employed an instructor.

In Delaware a bill providing for an appropriation of \$1,200 per year for "home teaching" of the blind throughout the State has passed the House of Representatives and the Senate and has gone to the Governor for his signature. There is no reason to suppose that he will veto it. Miss Anne M. Ward, a graduate of the Pennsylvania school for the blind, has been doing successful work as "home teacher" since July, 1906.

The Missouri school for the blind at St Louis has 2,500 books. These are circulated throughout the state. An association which will care for the interests of the blind was organized in February 1907 under the title of The Scottoic aid society.

Miss Hattie E. Stevenson, assistant Librarian of the Department of public instruction of Denver, reports that Colorado is the happy possessor of sixteen books in raised type. The General Assembly by a recent law has provided for a workshop which will soon be in working order in Denver.

In Virginia the State library has a collection of 500 embossed books, and the circulation is given as 500. As is often the case, books are sent beyond the territorial limits of the library.

In Indiana there is a collection of 440 embossed books at the State library. The circulation amounts to 300. Books are not allowed to go beyond the state boundaries.

The problem of serving the blind with reading matter is like every other social problem—far from its complete solution. One member of this Committee, Mr Asa Don Dickinson, now Librarian of the Leavenworth public library, and who unfortunately cannot be present at this meeting, wrote the chairman under date of May 6th as follows:

"We should have a central library, where can be found in one place all the books that have ever been printed in raised type. Any one of these books should be available to every blind person in the country, by means of free carriage through the United States mails. Under the present system (or want of system), each district has either no books at all, or an insufficient collection which has largely outlived its usefulness *in the immediate neighborhood*. If our central library can have books enough to send traveling libraries to any institutions throughout the country which may be willing to make themselves local centers, so much the better. But at any rate let us have a central collection which may be drawn upon by individuals in all parts of the country.

"It matters little whether this institution is evolved from the Library of Congress, from the Pennsylvania home teaching society, or from some other established institution; or whether an entirely new organization is created. It matters little whether it be established by public funds or by private benevolence. But an institution capable of doing this work we must have somehow, somewhere."

Mr Samuel H. Ranck, Librarian of the Public library at Grand Rapids, has taken an active interest in work for the blind, having succeeded during the past year in starting a blind department in the Grand Rapids library, and from him the Chairman has received a letter calling attention to a difficulty in the delivery of embossed books. "These are delivered by the library to the homes of the readers and called for at a stated time, unless they are returned beforehand. The matter of calling for and delivering the books in this way is believed to be desirable, owing

to the fact that, while books for the blind may be sent through the mails free, most of the packages are so large that they are not delivered by the carrier service of the post-office department. It would be just as easy, therefore, for blind readers to get the books at the Library as it would be at the post-office, and on this account the Library has undertaken the free delivery."

Mr Ranck has an able Lieutenant in Miss Roberta A. Griffith, the leading blind citizen of Grand Rapids, a graduate of the Western Reserve university. Miss Griffith would urge "upon printers of embossed literature the desirability of complying, so far as possible, with the usual typographical practice, and rules of English composition in punctuation, syllabication and capitalization; for, whatever may be said in excuse of the now too general disregard of those rules, it must be remembered that the blind reader cannot ordinarily consult books of reference as the sighted reader can, and that he is entirely dependent upon his embossed books for his knowledge of what is correct in such matters."

Miss Griffith further "sees the need of a uniform system of printing and writing for the blind to take the place of the British and the American Braille and the New York point; and, without taking any action either in favor of, or against any of these systems, would recommend the appointment of a committee of the Library Association to confer with and keep in touch with the uniform type commission of the American association of workers for the blind, which has this subject under consideration;" and urges that "the American Library Association send a delegate, or delegates, to the convention of the American association of workers for the blind, to be held at Boston, August 27-30. This association is composed of both sighted and blind men and women who are devoted to the interests of the blind, and besides the report of the uniform type commission, other subjects in which librarians are directly interested may be considered."



Mr Bledsoe, Superintendent of the Maryland school for the blind, has also written us on this question of printing as follows:

"The greatest need in regard to printing for the blind is more uniformity. For the last thirty years a controversy on this subject has been carried on and has resulted in there being books in use printed in not less than five different kinds of type—Moon, Boston line letter, English Braille, American Braille, and New York point.

"The Moon type is very good for adults who find it impossible to use either of the other systems, and its maintenance is provided for by a society organized for that purpose, so it needs no further comment. The number of books printed in English Braille is so small that it calls for no serious consideration. The Boston line letter has been fast going out of use, having been kept up by the persistency of Mr Anagnos, who contended that it was just as easily read as either of the point systems, but the consensus of opinion is that this is not the case, and the fact that all who use the point systems almost invariably discard the line would seem to indicate that the point is the more practical. You are aware that the most of the books now in use in the various schools in this country are printed in the two point systems.

"The controversy and lack of unity in the last twenty years has been due to a difference of opinion as to the better of these.

"It would be well if we could do all of our printing in one or the other of these two systems, but there already exists so much literature printed in each that it would be almost impossible to induce those who control the matter of printing to discard either. In reality this is not at all necessary. What is needed, however, is cooperation between the various schools as to a thorough course of study outlined with texts and collateral reading based upon the books now printed in New York point and Braille in so far as this is possible, with recommendations for the printing of additional ones in these two systems, avoiding any duplications. These are the most practical and the one is not enough better than the other to authorize the discarding of either."

Miss Emma R. Neisser, of the Philadelphia free library, from which there has been such a large circulation of books, writes of some of the problems as follows:

"I believe there are many of the elderly blind who will never read any embossed type except the Moon. There are others who will not learn American Braille or New York point unless they first learn Moon.

"No one knows better than I do the limitations of the supply of books in Moon type. I know that librarians look with impatience and disdain over the meagre list of titles in the catalog of Moon's Society. In spite of all criticism I believe in Moon type for many blind persons, and have done what I could to help bring about a change for the better. The simplicity of the Moon characters and the ease with which even the elderly blind can learn it make it desirable for those who have lost their sight in adult life.

"Librarians will do well not to overlook the fact that it is from this large class that they will draw their readers. If they provide books for former pupils of schools only, they miss a large proportion of the blind population.

"It seems to me that the most important feature in the work of libraries for the blind is the establishment of 'home teaching.' Whether this shall be done under the care of the public library, or a state commission, or the state school, or by women's clubs, or other private enterprise, is immaterial; but unless this is done, no library of embossed books can hope to be of use to the greatest number of blind in its vicinity. Many of the blind may become readers if they have help and encouragement when first learning to read. I know of one library which has a collection of embossed books which are never used. The Librarian herself told me the books were never called for. Undoubtedly if the blind in that city were trained to use embossed type, the books would circulate as in other cities.

"I believe the home teacher should be a blind person or one with defective sight, and that the teacher should be chosen from among former pupils of the state school, thus cooperating with the library. Each large city should support at least one home teacher to visit the blind in the vicinity."

In view of the increasing activity in the work for the blind and the evident expansion of this work into fields not properly belonging to libraries, we recommend that a Committee of this Association be appointed to report on the progress of work for the blind strictly germane to libraries,

and to confer with such societies as shall foster the general interests of the blind.

N. D. C. HODGES  
BERNARD C. STEINER  
EMMA R. NEISSER,

Committee.

*Voted*, That the report be accepted and placed on file and under the Constitution, the recommendations of the committee be referred to the Council.

Miss Emma R. Neisser then read for Mr JOHN THOMSON of the Free library of Philadelphia, a paper on

#### LIBRARY WORK AMONGST THE BLIND

I desire to bring about an increased activity on the part of the free public libraries of the United States amongst the blind. There are more than 60,000 suffering from blindness in the Union of whom only about 18 per cent. (consisting of young people under 21 years of age) can be cared for by the magnificent schools in operation up and down throughout the states. Of the adults beyond the age limit for admittance into schools, it must be remembered that a very large proportion frequently become blind after the age of forty. I will not to-day discuss for one moment the relative values of the different kinds of embossed types. All are good; all are blessings to those physically and often mentally wrecked by the causes which have brought about their blindness. What I desire to advocate is that a well-planned scheme of cooperative work by the public libraries in each and every state of the Union be put into operation. Individual effort will do much; individual care by individual librarians will accomplish a great deal; but to get the best results, I think, the work should be undertaken on a systematic and cooperative method. It is most encouraging when you read the reports from different libraries to find how the work is gradually being appreciated and attended to on an enlarged scale.

If the A. L. A. admits that work amongst the blind is more than desirable, let me

submit a few suggestions. The first thing is to collect sufficient funds to purchase a large number of embossed books and in this way to provide reading and music of a widely varied character for the blind of each state. I ask for consideration of the desirability of establishing an executive committee to be appointed by the President and Council of the Association with a few instructions from the Council by way of indicating how the work can be most effectively undertaken. The end to be struggled for would seem to be to have one public library in each state selected as the state headquarters for the distribution of books for the blind.

Then to have a system of suggestions and rules prepared and sent to each library in which members of the A. L. A. are engaged as librarians. These rules and suggestions to include several vital points, such as:—

To obtain a complete list of the resident blind within the territorial scope of these libraries. These lists of the blind can be readily obtained if application is made to the mayor or chief officer of each town who, it may be taken for granted, will instruct the police to give this information to the libraries. After their names and addresses are so obtained, a circular to the blind would readily notify them of the library and experience has shown that the blind and their relations are more than ready to ask for the benefit of books. Each of the state depository libraries would be asked to keep in close communication with the Committee at the Headquarters of the A. L. A. so that the work may be systematized in an economical but far-reaching manner.

Important as the above suggestions as to the circulation of books must prove, it should be suggested to the committee that above all a method should be provided to procure for the blind a system of home teaching by teachers who can be sent to the homes of the blind. The above are no new suggestions to any of us and those who have tried some of the methods will probably be the first to advocate the adop-



tion of an improved system of work. One or two illustrations may possibly be permitted. It is well known that the Government has recently granted free postage of embossed books so that one of the most expensive parts of the work has been eliminated.

It is not so difficult to procure the aid of persons to print books as it might seem. At the Narragansett Pier meeting Miss Neisser and I advocated amongst some of the friends of the movement the printing of Lodge and Roosevelt's "Heroes of American history." The Free library of Philadelphia had only been able to print one of the four volumes which the embossed type demanded. Within a very few weeks \$195 were subscribed by three members of one family and the entire work has now been printed. Inasmuch as this was printed in Moon type, it was only required of the Home teaching society in Pennsylvania to pay one-half of the cost, the other half being paid for by the Brighton (England) society. Encouraged by this, I advocated at the Atlantic City meeting of the Pennsylvania and New Jersey associations the printing of more embossed books. Two ladies were so interested they subscribed through Miss Neisser a certain sum of money and are trying to raise the balance to enable us to print Shakespeare's "Macbeth." One half is now finished and when we get a little more money the remainder will be printed. Let the work amongst the blind be a unit, but let it have as many limbs as there are states and in each state as many feeders for the supply of books to our unfortunate blind brethren as there are public libraries.

If a committee is appointed which will undertake and resolve to carry into effect this great work, it will be inevitable that blind teachers must be provided and in hundreds of directions teach the blind how to read. Many of these unfortunate people learn to read in one, two and certainly in three lessons at their homes. The blind are a very nervous, sensitive class of people, but they can be reached effectively by teachers visiting them in their homes.

It is a great work and I want to see it grow and grow, and I shall be very grateful if the grant to me of these ten minutes shall result in the furtherance of the great end that I have in my mind.

Lastly, I think it may be well that the A. L. A. committee above suggested should take charge of all directions and instructions to be given with a view to procure from the legislatures of each state an appropriation to carry on this work in its own state, and to the end that this work may be done in an orderly fashion it may possibly seem good to the Council to appoint one of the librarians in each state as a kind of registrar to take charge of the introduction and, if possible, the passage of an appropriation for the development of the work for the blind. In Pennsylvania, the free library has worked in cooperation with the Home teaching society for the blind and for the years 1905-1906 the state appropriated the sum of \$2000 for the development of the home teaching work. The legislature just adjourned has appropriated the sum of \$4000 for this purpose and the bill only awaits the signature of the governor to become law. I commend these suggestions to the best consideration of the Association and hope that a successful result will be obtained.

Mr J. C. M. HANSON next read the

#### REPORT OF THE CATALOG RULES COMMITTEE

The Catalog rules committee has, since its organization in 1901, reported to the Publishing board. At the meeting of the Council held in connection with the last annual conference of the Association at Narragansett Pier, it was constituted a special committee of the A. L. A. and accordingly begs to submit, herewith, its first regular report to the Association.

It will be recalled that the Library of Congress undertook to print and distribute, a revision of the old A. L. A. rules which had been prepared by this Committee in the form of an advance edition or draft code. This was in July, 1902.

The issue of this advance edition served two purposes; first, to elicit criticism and suggestions; secondly, to serve as a temporary guide for the many libraries which had begun to use the printed cards of the Library of Congress, and, therefore, required some general directions to the rules which governed in the preparation of these cards.

The criticisms and comments on the advance edition were carefully summarized and submitted for discussion at three meetings of the Committee during 1903 and 1904. The revision was thus advanced sufficiently to warrant the hope that a first edition might go to press during the winter of 1904-1905. In October, 1904, however, came the proposal from the Library Association looking to the preparation of a joint code of cataloging rules. The acceptance of this invitation by the Executive board gave a new aspect to the entire question of revision and all thought of printing was necessarily set aside pending the negotiations which were to follow.

It is the purpose of this report to give a brief survey of the consultations between the two committees and their results.

It may as well be stated at the outset that there have been so far, no opportunities for joint meetings. All negotiation has been carried on by means of correspondence. It should also be noted that the members of the American committee were widely separated and found it difficult to meet more than once a year and that, usually, in connection with some conference where, frequently, other committees and meetings demanded a share of their time and attention. Under these circumstances, we feel that the progress made has been all that could be expected.

The fact that the American draft code was issued already in July, 1902, and the corresponding British code in September, 1904, has greatly facilitated a general agreement. Thirteen copies of the former code had been sent to England in 1902 for the use of the British committee. In formulating its own draft code, the latter

was, therefore, in a position to decide on a certain number of rules which might be accepted without further question.

It became apparent, also, at the meeting of your Committee in March, 1905, when for the first time, an opportunity for comparison of the two codes was offered, that there were fewer points of serious disagreement than might have been expected. With a ready willingness on both sides to make reasonable concessions, it was felt, even then, that prospects for a final agreement were promising. These hopes have, so far, been fully borne out by the results of the correspondence which has passed between the two committees.

Immediately after the above mentioned meeting, a full report of the proceedings was addressed to the Hon. chairman of the Catalog rules revision committee of the Library Association. It contained, mainly, decisions and suggestions on the 54 rules which composed the British draft code. In connection with it, a copy of the American advance edition with annotations, embodying all changes, additions and modifications adopted subsequent to March 1903, was prepared and forwarded for the use of the British committee. The hope was expressed that when the time should be ripe for it, a conference might be arranged between authorized representatives of the two committees for the purpose of considering all details which could not well be settled by correspondence.

The report of the 1905 meeting and likewise of the meeting of 1906, at Narragansett Pier, together with the considerations on these reports by the British committee, have now resulted in the following mutual concessions which will give a fair idea of the points of difference which, at the outset, separated the two committees.

Of the 54 rules constituting the British draft code, it was found that with slight modifications or additions your committee could subscribe to 29 without further question. In the remaining rules, there were some points of difference of which the following may be noted:



1 (Brit. 4) **Compound surnames in English.** In the course of the correspondence, it had been suggested by the British committee that English names connected with a hyphen should be entered under the first name so connected. The American committee deemed this too radical a departure from the old rule of entering under the second name, but would permit the exception when it was clearly the author's own usage and preference to enter under his first name. The Hon. secretary of the British committee has expressed his approval of this compromise, although the final decision of his committee has not reached us. As it stands, the rule is in agreement with the original wording of the British draft code.

2 (Brit. 12) **Joint authors.** Of two or more joint authors, the British rule would give two names in the heading; if more than two, the first only, followed by the phrase "and others." The American rule, as given in the advance edition and still adhered to, calls for the first author only in the heading, the second and following authors to be given in the title or in a note. Added entries are, of course, to be made in all cases under the second and following authors. The compromise offered by your committee calls for the name of the first author only in the heading, a note, however, to state that in a written card catalog, or in a printed catalog in book form, both of two names may be given in the heading in the form, Doe, John *and* Roe, Richard, the second name being disregarded in the arrangement. When there are more than two joint authors, the form prescribed in the British rule is to be given, viz., Doe, John, *and others*. According to a letter of the Hon. secretary of the British committee, the alternative suggested by the note has seemed to be satisfactory. We have, however, as yet received no notice of definite action by their committee on this point.

3 (Brit. 14) **Commentaries.** The British code called for entry under author of the text in all cases, provided the text was given with a commentary. Your Committee felt that an opportunity for an occasional exception should be provided and suggested the addition of the following note: "It may occasionally be preferable to enter under the author of the commentary when (a) the typographical disposition of the text clearly indicates its intended secondary position, *e.g.*, in small type at the foot of the page, in parentheses, etc., to elucidate the commentary; (b) when the text is printed in a fragmentary

manner or is distributed through the commentary in such manner that it cannot be readily distinguished from it." The rule is, therefore, practically that of the British code, the note, an adaptation from the American code.

4 (Brit. 15) **Dissertations.** There was some difficulty in coming to an agreement here. The British committee presented a rule which was in accord with that of "Cutter." The latter had again been favored by a minority of the American Committee (Cutter being one of them). It called for entry under the respondent in the case of earlier dissertations provided the respondent was known to be the author. The present rule, which has finally prevailed in both committees, reads: "Enter dissertations published before 1800 under the *praeses* as *praeses*. Make an added entry under the respondent when he is known to be the author. The word '*praeses*' or '*respondent*' is to be added in the heading. Treat in the same way also the dissertations of certain universities at which the old custom continued after 1800 (*e.g.*, the Swedish and Finnish, and of the German, particularly Tübingen)."

Enter dissertations after 1800 under the author, excepting those of the universities where the old custom was kept up after 1800 (*e.g.*, the Swedish and Finnish, and of the German, particularly Tübingen).

If two respondents are named without a *praeses*, and without designating the author, make entry under the first and added entry under the second. (Eclectic 169-174)."

5 (Brit. 17) **Government departments and offices.** The British committee proposed to enter all departments of the British government under their names, others under the name of the country, town, etc. This exception was objected to by your Committee on the ground that the code was to serve for more than one country and it might be well to avoid, as far as possible, any rule or exception to a rule which had reference to only one of these countries. The point was conceded by the British committee and the departments of the British government are to be entered like those of other countries.

6 (Brit. 18) **Societies.** Two main rules were suggested by the British draft code. The first called for entry of political, social, religious or other bodies of a non-local character under the first word other than an article, of the name of the body. The second would enter local societies, library schools, universities, institutions, etc., under the name of the place con-

cerned. The American code has provided one section of rules (71-80) for societies and associations, with entry under the name as the main rule, specifying certain exceptions. Another section of rules (81-98) provides for institutions or establishments which are intimately connected with a particular locality by buildings, plants, grounds, etc., prescribing entry under the place as a general rule, with specified exceptions. Still a third section (99-110) provides for miscellaneous bodies which cannot well be classed either with government departments, societies or institutions. In the British draft code, nine rules were allotted to corporate entry as against 29 in the A. L. A. advance edition. In the rules as they now stand, 52 out of 167 rules are devoted to this troublesome question with good prospects for an increase in subsequent editions.

7 (Brit. 26) **Pseudonyms.** There is no appreciable difference between the two committees on this point. Both would enter under the real names whenever they can be ascertained, otherwise under the pseudonyms. The American committee, however, has provided opportunity for an occasional exception by adding a note which states that a popular library may enter under the pseudonym when this is decidedly better known than the real name. It is not expected that the Library Association will object to the alternative here offered.

8 (Brit. 27) **Initials, asterisks, etc.** A somewhat radical change from the American rule is here proposed. The British rule reads: "Initials, asterisks, or other typographical devices denoting authorship, but unidentified, are not to be adopted as headings, but the book treated as anonymous." To this we have agreed but have added the stipulation (since accepted by the British committee) that added entry be made under the initial, asterisk, or other typographical device used to denote authorship.

9 (Brit. 30) **Anonymous titles.** It was agreed from the outset that anonymous works, the authors of which are not known, should be entered under the first word of the title other than an article. There are, however, some details on which we have differed. For instance, the British code contains a rule (30) which reads: "When the title of an anonymous work begins with a word indicating numerical sequence, or defining its relation to another work, the work is to be entered under the heading of the principal work. A first word reference to be made in all cases."

The American committee would treat these works like anonymous books and make a main entry under the first word, with added entry under the title of the original work. This is one of the few points on which we have as yet failed to reach an agreement. Similarly their rule 31 states: "When the first word of the title of an anonymous work may be spelled in more than one way, choose one spelling, and refer from the other." Here again your committee has preferred to enter according to the spelling of the title-page, bringing the various editions together in one place by means of references or added entries. Agreed to by the British committee.

10 (Brit. 32) **Periodical publications.** According to the British code, periodical publications other than those of societies, are to be considered as anonymous works and are to be entered accordingly, the last title to be used as the main heading. Your committee has suggested that added entries be made for editors. The A. L. A. rules also attempt to differentiate between the periodicals published by societies and institutions, and those that are not published by or under the auspices of any named body.

11 (Brit. 34) **Place names.** To the British rule which calls for entry under the English form of the name, your committee has suggested the following addition: When both the English and the vernacular form are used in English works, the vernacular is to be preferred. The suggestion has been accepted. The British committee would decide doubtful cases by reference to Longman's *Gazetteer* of the world. The American committee prefers the *Decisions* of the Board on geographic names, the *Century* dictionary of names and the *Century* atlas. We also propose to add references to the *gazetteers* of Lippincott and Longman.

12 (Brit. 48) **Size.** The British committee would give size either in inches or centimeters. The omission of "inches" has been suggested and agreed to.

13 (Brit. 51) **Arrangement.** The only difference here is that the British rule calls for arrangement of names of places before similar names of persons, these in turn to be followed by similar first words of titles. Your Committee has adhered to the order given in Cutter, viz., (1) persons; (2) places; (3) title.

14 (Brit. 53) **Capitals.** In the British code is found a brief but comprehensive statement to which we have, in the main, agreed. In the copies of the rules submitted with the present report, we have



offered, as an alternative, a fuller and more explicit rule. The latter is intended for the convenience of those libraries which prefer to have access to a more detailed statement than the one offered in the main rule. This alternative has not, as yet, been submitted to the British committee.

15 (Brit. 54) **Figures.** According to British rule 54, roman numerals are to be used after names of sovereigns. In other cases, arabic figures are to be used. Your Committee has not felt that arabic figures could be substituted for roman in *all* cases, while favoring the preference of arabic, would retain roman in the following instances: (a) when given in the main title; (b) in paging, when preliminary pages are distinguished from the rest of the volume by roman figures; (c) in contents, when roman figures have been used for the specific purpose of distinguishing between parts, abtheilungen, lieferungen, etc. These suggestions have also been accepted.

As exhibits to accompany this report, we beg to submit the following:

1 A copy of the rules proper as revised to date and printed by the Library of Congress "as manuscript."<sup>a</sup>

2 A typewritten copy of the Introduction to the rules and of the Appendices, covering Abbreviations, Definitions and the Transliteration rules.<sup>a</sup>

3 A copy of the sample cards which it is proposed to print as an appendix.<sup>a</sup>

We regret that time and expense did not permit the printing also of the Introduction, Appendices and Index, and the final preparation of copies in pamphlet form. It is our belief, however, that the printed proofs which are submitted herewith for your inspection, will prove more convenient and serviceable than a corresponding number of typewritten copies.

These exhibits, therefore, represent the rules as revised to date.

It is estimated that the material in hand, together with the Index, will make a volume of about 116 pages. In order that the rules may be printed on cards, if there should be demand for them in that form,

the Committee recommends that a size of page be adopted sufficiently narrow to permit reprinting on cards without a resetting.

The British committee had reported at Bradford in September, 1906, that their own draft code and that of the American committee were now practically identical. They also recommended that a joint code be now printed and that they be authorized to proceed with and conclude such further negotiations as may be necessary for the issue of a joint code. The report and recommendation were agreed to by the Library Association.

In answer to a letter addressed to the Hon. Secretary of the British committee after the meeting at Narragansett Pier in June, 1906, which letter contained an account of the latest decisions of the American committee and certain suggestions on the form in which the joint code might be published, a communication was received, dated Sept. 19th, 1906, from which the following is quoted:

"My committee are of opinion that the two draft codes (English and American) have reached such a stage of agreement as to warrant printing as soon as possible, and we have been authorized by the Library Association to proceed with and conclude such further negotiations with your Committee as may be necessary for the issue of a joint code.

"We think that the code should be printed in two editions (English and American) but that the editions should as far as possible be identical in arrangement and wording, and that where a divergence of opinion between the two committees exists with respect to a particular rule that such difference of opinion should be explained either in a note appended to the rule in question or by the printing of the two rules side by side, showing which is which. I trust however that we shall be able to arrive at practical unanimity on most points so that the cases where divergence of opinion exists may be very few indeed."

In view of this action by the Library

<sup>a</sup> These will be printed with the Rules.

Association, we would recommend that the American Library Association authorize the printing of a first American edition of the joint code, as revised to date, and further, that your Committee be instructed to proceed with such further negotiations as may be necessary in order to dispose of questions of detail, which are likely to come up in connection with the printing of the two editions, the American and the English. It is our belief that the action here recommended will mean the practical consummation of the agreement on a common code of cataloging rules for the great majority of American and English libraries.

To your Committee such action would be particularly gratifying as we feel that much of the success which has attended the negotiations is due to the open and generous manner in which we have throughout been met by the British committee.

Our appreciation of this friendly spirit can best be shown by action which will lead to a speedy and successful consummation of their labors.

The PRESIDENT: The report of the Committee on Catalog rules is certainly a most important one. It is an agreeable surprise to some of us and we thank them for the care which they have given to the matter. The report will be referred to the Catalog section for consideration and discussion.

Mr LEGLER: Mr President, I move that this report of the Committee on Catalog rules be formally received, that the recommendations made therein be referred to the Council and that the American Library Association here records its appreciation of the cooperation of the British library association which has made possible so great a measure of unity in catalog rules.

Seconded by Mr Bowker and *Carried*.

The first general session adjourned at 12.55 p. m.

## SECOND SESSION

(Ball Room, Battery Park Hotel, Saturday Morning, May 25th.)

The PRESIDENT called the second general session to order at 9.30 o'clock, and

the Association at once passed to the consideration of reports of committees.

Mr D. P. COREY presented the

## REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON HEAD-QUARTERS

Boston, May 1, 1907.

To the American Library Association.

Since making its first report, your Committee has kept closely in touch with the work at the Headquarters in Boston and finds that it is constantly developing in usefulness as librarians get to understand that there is a place where they have a right to ask for information and advice. Two features of the work are most in evidence:

1 The systematizing of the business—that which may be called the sales department, of the Publishing board as distinguished from the editorial work which is, perhaps, the proper function of the board.

2 The beginning of a collection of plans of library buildings, which has required much hard work, time, and correspondence in inducing librarians and architects to furnish full floor plans, and in devising methods of mounting, arranging, and indexing such plans when obtained.

Of other departments of work, the labor of the making up and issue of the Bulletin has fallen mainly upon the Headquarters' force; and the number of callers and the amount of correspondence requiring attention have steadily increased.

Much might sincerely be said of the zeal, intelligent work, and constant application of Mr E. C. Hovey. If the Committee has any criticism to make in this connection, it is that he works too hard, night as well as day, for his health. In the settlement of the problems which have required attention in the establishment of the Headquarters and in the carrying out of details for the advancement of the work and the interests of the Association he has been indefatigable.

The members of your Committee sincerely hope that the Association will be able to continue and enlarge the work so



well begun, and that Mr Hovey can be retained in its charge.

Respectfully submitted,

D. P. COREY

CHARLES C. SOULE

GARDNER M. JONES,

Committee on Headquarters.

The PRESIDENT: According to custom, the Report will be accepted and referred to the Council for consideration.

Mr W. C. LANE read the

#### REPORT OF THE A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD

The figures and statistics in the following report refer to the calendar year 1906, but in other respects, it chronicles the work of the Board for the library year 1906-07. At the annual meeting of the Association in 1906, the Chairman and the Treasurer of the Board, whose terms expired, were reappointed for the prescribed term of three years. At the same time Miss Electra C. Doren, who had been appointed a member of the Board a year previous, was compelled to resign on account of ill health. In accepting her resignation, the other members of the Board desire to express their sense of the value of Miss Doren's services and regret that she could not continue to work with them, especially in the subjects in which she had taken a particular interest—namely, in the new edition of the "List of subject headings," the index to library periodicals, and the project of issuing simplified catalog cards for smaller libraries. In her place, the Executive board appointed Mr H. C. Wellman, Librarian of the City library of Springfield, who had already served one term as a member of the Board.

Meetings of the Board were held at Narragansett Pier in July, at the A. L. A. headquarters in Boston in October, and again in Boston early in May. The original intention of the Board had been to hold its regular meetings with the Association in the summer, at Lake Placid in the autumn and at Atlantic City in the spring, but it is likely to be more and more con-

venient to hold the meetings of the Board in Boston, where the records and papers of the Board are at hand and where the undivided attention of its members can be given to business.

Tables in regard to the financial operations of the year, including the receipts and expenses on account of each of the Board's publications, are given in the usual form at the close of this report. It will be noticed that the figures on the whole are not very different from those of the previous year. We began the year with a balance on hand about \$500 less than on January 1st, 1905, but we drew \$500 more from the income of the endowment fund, so that our resources for the year were practically the same. Receipts from the sale of publications, and expenses on account of cost of manufacture, both increased a little, and in not far from the same proportion, leaving a net balance of profit on this account of \$486.23, in place of \$590.88. A more careful inspection, however, of the table showing losses and gains on each separate publication, discovers that the largest loss was on the "A. L. A. book-list"—\$1056.41 in place of \$411.80 in 1905; also that \$200 was spent toward the second edition of the "List of subject headings," to counterbalance which there can, of course, be as yet no corresponding gain. If these two items were thrown out from the figures of both years, we should have a net profit in 1905 of \$1002.68, and in 1906, \$1742.63. It should be noted, however, that during 1905, as recorded in last year's report, the valuation of the stock on hand increased by almost \$2,000, but that during 1906, there has been a diminution in the stock on hand of about the same amount. The Board is content to show no larger profit than this on its publications at the end of the year, although the ordinary publishing house would be unable to continue business on the same basis, for the commercial house would have to provide from the balance as given in this table all expenses for rent, salaries, and other items of administration. The Pub-

lishing board, having an endowment, can afford to issue publications which other publishers could not venture upon, and it is precisely such undertakings that lie most directly within its scope.

The chief event of the year has been the removal of the Board from the rooms it had so long occupied in the Boston Athenæum to the new A. L. A. headquarters at 34 Newbury street. The new rooms assigned to the use of the Board here have proved reasonably convenient, and the neighborhood is a pleasant one, the Public library and the libraries of the Institute of technology and of the American academy of arts and sciences being easily accessible. At present the Board contributes \$500 toward the rent of the house, but it is hoped that, with the permanent establishment of Headquarters, it may be possible to relieve the Board of this charge. At the Boston Athenæum it had the good fortune to be charged an almost nominal rent.

The Board has been glad to take advantage of Mr Hovey's business capacity and ready willingness to be of service, and has profited thereby in many ways. It is possible that too much of the daily business of the Board, in filling orders and replying to letters, has fallen to Mr Hovey's willing hands—more, in fact, than the Board has a right to demand or than it expected to receive. When it becomes necessary, as it probably will in the autumn, to employ a second assistant or stenographer, it may be best for the Secretary of the Board to take up again the ordinary correspondence with customers, leaving only the care of the accounts and the larger dealings with business firms in Mr Hovey's hands.

**A. L. A. portrait index.** The completion of the Index was mentioned in last year's report. The volume was not ready for final distribution until December. Instead of a volume of 1200 pages, as anticipated, it makes 1700 pages, yet the Government printing office has been able to keep the price down to the very moderate sum of \$3.00. On the accounts of the Publishing

board, the total cost of preparation stands at \$4,860, a sum far in excess of what was anticipated when the work began, but not to be considered unreasonable when one examines the extent of the work actually done. Extra copies of the "List of books indexed" have been printed by the Library of Congress, and can be had by those who want them as a separate record. Up to April 1st, the Superintendent of documents reported the sale of 640 copies. The Board has tried to find some means by which to encourage the sale of the book abroad, where it ought to be of almost as much use as in this country, and it is hoped that some of the more enterprising book agents in England, France, and Germany will keep the work on sale and bring it to the attention of their customers. The one disadvantage of publication by the Government is that the sale is necessarily somewhat hampered by the rules which obtain in regard to payment in advance and by the fact that the Government does not place copies of its publications "on sale" with booksellers.

**A. L. A. booklist.** At the Narragansett Pier meeting, it was arranged that Miss K. I. MacDonald, of the Wisconsin Free Library commission, should assume the editorship of the Booklist. As first proposed, it was intended that Miss MacDonald should come to Boston and that her whole time should be given to the Publishing board, so that her services might be given to other matters, as well as to the Booklist, but it was subsequently agreed that Miss MacDonald should remain in Madison, should give half her time to the Wisconsin commission, receiving half salary only from the Publishing board, and that the editorial work on the Booklist should be conducted in Madison. One advantage of this arrangement, in addition to the saving of expense, was that Miss MacDonald had already established useful relations with the professors in the State university of Wisconsin which would enable her to secure valuable help in the selection and annotation of titles. This expected advantage has been realized, but it is evident



that more than half of one person's time is needed for editorial work, and the Board hopes to be able to make some more favorable division of time in the future. Some changes in the typographical form and in the character and scope of the notes was made when Miss MacDonald assumed the editorship of the Booklist, with the object of making the titles and the items in regard to classification, shelfmarks, etc., useful to the small libraries in the same way in which the simplified catalog cards would have been, which the Ohio librarians have so strongly advocated. Titles of books published in new, improved, or cheaper editions have also been included, and with the December number was issued an index to the first two years of the publication. Separate lists on special subjects of current interest have been included in almost every number, in the hope that, separately printed, they would be useful to libraries for distribution. Shorter lists, of 20 or 30 titles each, have also been tried, such as could be printed separately on little cards to be used as book-marks. It must be confessed, however, that the demand for these separate lists and for the book-marks has not been so great as to encourage the Board in offering them frequently.

On the establishment of a "Bulletin," to serve as an official medium of information for all members of the A. L. A., the Booklist was able, beginning January, 1907, to cut out its official section and to restrict itself again to the specific purpose for which it was originally established. So long as the Association had no other means of reaching its members, the Publishing board was glad to include in the Booklist communications from the Executive board and from the committees of the Association, and any other official information of interest; and having included this kind of material in the Booklist, the Board was glad to accede to the request of the Executive board that copies should be sent free to all members of the Association on a small payment by the Association, covering simply the additional expense for wrap-

ping and postage. The Board strongly favored, however, the idea of issuing a separate bulletin for the purpose of keeping members of the Association informed in regard to the proceedings and the work of the Association and its committees—a bulletin which should reach all members as a natural result of their membership; and when this bulletin was established, it was clear to the Board that the Booklist, being now restricted to its original purpose, should not be distributed gratis, but should be placed on precisely the same basis as all the other publications of the Board. The Board thinks it right to draw upon the income of the Carnegie fund for all editorial expenses connected with the Booklist, but it believes that the bare cost of manufacture and distribution should be covered by sales. It sells the Booklist at as low a price as possible in quantities to Commissions for free distribution to libraries, but it must depend upon a fair number of annual individual subscriptions to cover the incidental expenses connected with its publication. Even so, it was found necessary to increase the price to Commissions from \$2.00 to \$2.50 per 100 copies, and to increase the annual subscription from 50 cents to \$1.00. With the issue of the January number—which was, however, sent free to all members of the A. L. A., as the previous numbers had been—it announced its purpose to discontinue distribution on this basis, and to require payment of a subscription, except from libraries which were members of the A. L. A. It was thought right to make this exception, because libraries pay a membership fee of \$5.00, instead of \$2.00, and ought naturally to be entitled to some additional advantage.

The Board is sorry to find that the Executive board still considers that the free distribution, at least to members who specifically request it, is desirable. A study of the subscription list shows that many libraries which subscribed this year for the first time, or which received the Booklist this year as members of the A. L. A., would have continued to receive it

through members of their staff, if the free distribution to members had continued. The Booklist is simply a tool of trade, like any other publication, and it is not asking too much of libraries that they should pay for it, instead of receiving it gratis through members of their staff who have paid for it in connection with their membership fees. Members of the Association, moreover, who need the Booklist in connection with their work should have it provided for them by their libraries, and not be compelled to provide it themselves. If the free distribution were to be continued or resumed, it is evident that our subscription list would fall off so considerably that we should again have to raise the price of the Booklist as sold to Commissions, a measure which the Board would extremely regret.

**List of subject headings.** A detailed report as to the best method of procedure in compiling the new edition of the much-used "List of subject headings" was made by Miss Doren at the Narragansett Pier meeting, and the work, which has since been begun, has been pursued on the lines laid down by Miss Doren. The services of Miss Esther Crawford, formerly of the University of Nebraska library have been secured as editor, and an advisory committee has been appointed by the Board, with whom Miss Crawford may consult, consisting of Messrs G. M. Jones of Salem (chairman), J. C. M. Hanson of the library of Congress, A. G. S. Josephson of the John Crerar library, Misses Alice B. Kroeger of Drexel institute, Linda M. Clatworthy of Dayton, Margaret Mann of Pittsburgh, Harriet B. Prescott of Columbia university, Nina E. Browne, secretary of the Publishing board. Miss Crawford began work on November 1st, 1906, and was advised to visit the more important libraries on her way East so as to collect as much useful information in the way of new headings, approved practices, and exact definitions as possible for use in compiling the new edition. She has found so much of this nature that is important, and so many new questions have opened up before her as to the scope and character of the new

edition, that she is still gathering her material and has not yet reached Boston. It was at first expected that the new edition might be ready for the press early next fall, but the progress of the work so far shows that the proper preparation of the work will take much longer than was anticipated, and that we are not likely to see the new edition completed before next spring. The nature of the problems which Miss Crawford is studying may be seen from the list of questions proposed in the "Library Journal" for December,—a list which has called forth a large number of interesting comments and answers. It must not be supposed, however, that because a new subject or a modification of the present system was proposed in this list, that it will necessarily be adopted in the new edition.

**A. L. A. catalog rules.** At the Narragansett Pier meeting, the chairman of the Committee on Catalog rules—a committee appointed in the first place by the Publishing board several years ago, with a view primarily to recommending the best form of work for printed catalog cards—reported to the Publishing board that its material was now in such shape that it would be ready to print by November 1st. Later in the autumn, the Publishing board was asked whether it proposed to print the rules itself or to ask the Library of Congress to print them. It was the unanimous opinion of the Board that the rules would properly be issued by the Association, rather than by the Library of Congress, and that, on the whole, this arrangement would be to the advantage of librarians, inasmuch as the Library of Congress could not be expected to distribute them gratis. A study of the best form of page and typographical arrangement was then entered upon, and results satisfactory to the Catalog rules committee were obtained. Objection was made by some members of the Committee that, the Committee having at the last meeting of the Association been made a committee of the Association, the question of printing should have been referred first to the Executive board, that



the Executive board might have acted upon the question whether the Library of Congress or the Publishing board should have been asked to print. The Publishing board is entirely ready to abide by the decision of the Association in this matter; but it feels that the code of catalog rules, like the "List of subject headings," is so essentially a library tool, and so distinctly the work of a committee of the Association, that it is altogether appropriate that it should be published by the Association itself. Fortunately, the question can be left open without delaying the progress of the work, for the Library of Congress, which has already printed one preliminary edition of the rules for the sake of advancing the work, has offered to put the rules as they stand into print, without prejudice to the question of final publication. This generous action on the part of the Library of Congress makes it possible to give a final revision to the rules under the most favorable circumstances, and will make the eventual publication of them far easier and less expensive. It is expected that proofs in this form will be on hand for criticism and discussion at the Asheville meeting.

**Tracts and handbooks.** No new publication in this series has been issued during the period covered by this report. Expenses on this account have been limited to reprinting Tracts 1, 4, 6 and 7, and sales have amounted to \$227.86, covering 3673 copies. The Board was prepared to issue in this series the collection of library building plans compiled by Mr Eastman, of the New York state library, but that Library decided itself to issue the paper as one of its Bulletins, and the Publishing board has been glad to take a number of copies and include them with its own publications on sale.

The next Tract or Handbook to be issued will be one on the management of traveling libraries, by Miss Edna D. Bullock, and the manuscript of another, on library buildings, by Miss Cornelia Marvin is already in our hands. A Tract on library training, prepared by Miss Mary W.

Plummer, will be presented at the present meeting as the report of the Committee on Library training. Other tracts on library by-laws, library advertising, and on book-buying are contemplated.

**Children's list.** As reported last year the Children's list, which was to be prepared under the supervision of Miss Annie C. Moore, was given up on account of her illness, and it was thought best to enter into an agreement with the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh to establish a similar list which was in progress for that library, edited by Miss Olcott. It was hoped that the list would be ready to be printed before summer, but we are recently informed that it must be postponed until autumn.

Mr A. H. Hopkins, of the Carnegie library, kindly allowed the Publishing board to take 500 copies of another list which had been lately prepared for that library, of somewhat similar scope, which the Board has issued under the title, "Children's reading; a catalog compiled for the home libraries and reading clubs conducted by the Children's department of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh." This list will serve a useful purpose until the new Children's list shall be ready for use.

**Foreign lists.** The Board intends to issue, from time to time, brief lists of foreign books, which may be helpful to librarians in communities where there is a considerable foreign population. The manuscript for a German list is already in press. A brief Italian list has been prepared by Miss Mary Morison, of Boston, and will be ready in the autumn. A list of French books has been prepared by Professor J. C. Bracq, of Vassar college, and after having been submitted to the Board, has been returned for a little further revision. Other lists in more unusual languages will follow.

**Guide to nature study.** A guide to nature study, compiled by Mrs Professor Yerkes under the direction of Professor Bigelow, of Columbia university, has been offered to the Board and will probably be accepted for publication. It is admirably adapted for the use both of library assistants and of teachers in referring children to the

best common sources in regard to animals and plants and other objects of nature study.

Index to economic material. The Index to economic material contained in state documents, prepared by Miss A. R. Hasse for the Carnegie institution, was offered to this Board for publication and had been accepted, the Board considering that it would be of real value to libraries. At the last moment, however, the Carnegie institution decided that it would prefer to publish the indexes itself, and this Board, of course, relinquished its plans.

In closing this report the Board would express their desire to keep in touch as closely as possible with the needs and desires of the members of the Association and of libraries in general, and so to make their work as generally useful as possible. This result will be best

attained if members will enter into direct correspondence with the members of the Board and will give them the benefit of their advice and suggestion as to the best directions in which the work of the Board may develop and as to the best ways of conducting it. If the methods adopted by the Board are open to criticism (and what measures are not subject to improvement?) the Board will gladly hear directly from those who disapprove the measures it may have taken and will thus be greatly helped in the work committed to it. On the other hand it ought not to be necessary to add that it is a distinct encouragement to hear also from those who approve and value one's work, yet this is a point that is often forgotten or overlooked, so that workers in any cause often miss thereby a really helpful kind of support.

#### Financial Statements

Cash on hand Jan. 1, 1906.....	\$ 880.11	
Bills receivable Jan. 1, 1906.....	1351.54	
	<u>\$2231.65</u>	
Bills payable Jan. 1, 1906.....	1463.59	
Available Jan. 1, 1906.....	\$ 768.06	
Receipts during year 1906:—		
From Endowment fund trustees.....	\$3500.00	
From interest at bank.....	15.14	3515.14
Total resources .....		<u>\$4283.20</u>
Sale of publications.....	\$6007.34	
Cost of publications.....	<u>\$5521.11</u>	
Profit .....	\$486.23	486.23
		<u>\$4769.43</u>
General expenses		
Addressograph .....	\$ 181.46	
Advertising .....	110.00	
Express .....	12.28	
Insurance .....	34.71	
Moving .....	46.55	
Postage .....	116.86	
Post office.....	28.00	
Rent .....	215.00	
Salaries .....	2088.20	
Stamp account.....	2.03	
Stationery .....	30.26	
Sundries .....	31.53	
Telephone .....	31.15	
Travel .....	365.47	
Type-writer .....	45.00	
	<u>\$3338.50</u>	
Paid on account Portrait index.....	605.03	
Paid on account Catalog rules committee.....	9.90	
	<u>\$3953.43</u>	
Balance .....		816.00



Brought forward.....	\$816.00
Bills payable Jan. 1, 1907.....	733.41
	<hr/>
	\$1549.41
Bills receivable Jan. 1, 1907.....	812.19
	<hr/>
Cash balance Jan. 1, 1907.....	\$ 737.22

Tabulated statement showing losses and gains for year ending Dec. 31, 1906:—

	Cost	Sales	Loss	Gain
A. L. A. book-list.....	\$2104.60	\$1048.19	\$1056.41	
Special lists reprinted—				
Arbor day list.....	19.75	5.03	14.72	
Bird list .....	20.50	11.15	9.35	
Christmas bulletin .....		10.88		10.88
List of gift books.....	6.25	11.25		5.00
Political economy .....		.20		.20
A. L. A. index.....	420.36	420.36		
A. L. A. proceedings.....	9.38	113.55		104.17
Bibliographical cards .....		2.44		2.44
Boys and girls.....	39.43	93.77		54.34
English history .....	114.40	36.75	77.65	
Fine arts .....	.20		.20	
French fiction .....		5.07		5.07
Girls and women.....	38.53	38.05	.48	
Kroeger's guide .....	94.15	334.59		240.44
Larned .....	195.99	294.37		98.38
Library tracts .....	78.61	227.86		149.25
Mass. public documents.....		3.20		3.20
Miscellaneous cards .....	765.44	776.87		11.43
Periodical cards .....	1021.56	1508.52		486.96
Reading for the young.....		21.15		21.15
Reprints (1905) .....	239.93	133.43	106.50	
Reprints (1906) .....		3.65		3.65
Subject headings (2) .....	135.78	879.70		743.92
Subject headings (3) .....	200.00		200.00	
Sundries .....		5.76		5.76
Wells' supplement .....	16.25	21.55		5.30
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Balance gain .....	5521.11	6007.34	1465.31	1951.54
	486.23		486.23	
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$6007.34	\$6007.34	\$1951.54	\$1951.54

The report was received and placed on file.

The Chair announced in behalf of the Executive board, the appointment of a Committee on Resolutions consisting of Messrs W. C. Lane, C. H. Gould and Miss Mary E. Hazeltine, to which Committee, under section 8 of the By-laws, all resolutions of acknowledgements and thanks will be referred. The Chair announced the appointment of Messrs P. L. Windsor and Chalmers Hadley as tellers in charge of the annual election of officers.

Mr A. E. BOSTWICK of the New York public library presented the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON BOOK-BUYING

The work of this Committee has gone forward during the year on the lines marked out for it in the past by the Association, with what seems to be at least a few results worth notice. We have issued seven bulletins in the usual card form, aggregating 19 pages, and containing selected lists of dealers and their catalogs,

notices of special bargains in books, of special sales etc., and advice and news of all kinds calculated to be useful to the librarians of small libraries, especially such information as seemed to us unlikely to reach them through the ordinary channels. In answer to our list of out-of-print books that should be reprinted, sent out in June, 1906, to 100 libraries, 52 reports of needed reprints were received, with statements of the number of copies that would probably be ordered, varying in the case of different titles from 82 to 19. The 14 publishers of these books were notified at once, and nine of them replied. As a result of these and later efforts several good books for some time unavailable may now be obtained both by libraries and by the general public.

We feel that the usefulness of the Committee along this line has only begun and that this direction of its activity is exceedingly practical. Publishers are glad to second our efforts for the reprinting of desirable out-of-print books, provided they can see a reasonable chance of getting their money back. To this end it is absolutely necessary that we should be able to assure them of a reasonable number of orders. In the cases where we have been enabled to do this our percentage of success has been gratifyingly large, but otherwise the publishers are not enthusiastic, nor can they be blamed. If every library in the United States will report to us immediately all demands for out-of-print books to which they desire to respond by the actual purchase of copies when available, we shall be able to do much toward making possible such purchase. In some cases, when publishers seemed apathetic, we have tried to interest third parties in the reprinting of books. The result in one case, which was somewhat unfortunate, may be cited here as an example of the difficulties attending work of this sort. An English author's books being largely out of print, we induced a New York publisher to issue certain reprints. Having made what he considered satisfactory arrangements in London for the use of the plates, he printed his books, only to find them anticipated

in the New York market by copies reprinted by the publisher himself, and offered at a slightly lower price than he was able to quote. Our efforts here were evidently fruitful, though the wrong man seems likely to reap the profit. Evidently if we had been able to offer to the London publisher as substantial evidence of the demand for the reprints as he received from the American publisher's bargaining for the use of the plates, he could have been dealt with directly. All this emphasizes anew the desirability of cooperation among libraries, which holds good in all their fields of activity but perhaps most in that of book-buying. If we cannot make our purchases as a business unit, we should at least pull together in any way that we can. This committee stands ready to do the necessary headquarters work in furthering such combined action, but although there have been notable exceptions, libraries in general have done little to indicate that they desire to act in any way except as unrelated units. Suggestions of great value have come to us from a few sources, but from only a few; and even these have generally been given in response to a definite request from us. Some of our most promising plans have miscarried because the data on which we must rely have not been forthcoming on demand.

In spite of all this, however, we feel that librarians are justified in regarding the book-buying outlook with some satisfaction and with more hope. Evidence multiplies that the library book trade is no longer a negligible quantity with publishers and booksellers, and that many of these are beginning to realize our functions as advertisers and popularizers of literature as well as mere consumers thereof. The sale of a book to a public library may possibly forestall the sale of that particular book to a dozen private purchasers, but if it is a good book, thousands will know of it through the library who would not otherwise have heard of it, and the chances are that more than a dozen of these will want to possess it. Besides this, the habit of reading and the love of



books, thus aroused, fostered and stimulated, lays the foundation for a vastly increased demand for books in the immediate future, for the home as well as for the library. This has long been the librarian's view, and apparently it is becoming to some extent recognized, if not actually adopted, by the makers and sellers of books. This Committee has done and will do all in its power to help on this growing realization of our true relations to the book-trade.

The rules of the Publishers association regarding net-book prices and their maintenance, for so many years our *dete noir*, have ceased to exist in mandatory form during the past year. Moved to this action by recent decisions of the courts, the Association has repealed its whole body of rules and re-enacted them as mere suggestions. Of course it would be futile to maintain that this holds out much prospect of immediate practical relief. The individual publisher will still for the present sell his books to the dealer under such conditions as seem good to him, and although the other members of the Association no longer agree to boycott a dealer who violates his agreement, they will undoubtedly respond favorably to the "suggestion" that they take such action. Still, the existence of great pressure, with which we are all familiar, to break the rules of the Association while they remained real rules, suggests that any weakening of them will increase the opportunity for the break-down of the whole net-price system which some authorities predict. Meanwhile it is interesting to hear that our English brothers, who have been hit even harder than we by the system as it exists across the water, are agitating for a library discount—a thing that does not now exist in Great Britain.

As regards the importation privileges of American libraries, these remain as formerly, since the Copyright bill somewhat impairing them did not pass during the recent session of Congress. The modifications to which objection has been made by so many librarians were largely eliminated from the bill in committee, so that as it

now stands, present opportunities of importation would be lessened by its passage. In only two respects, the prohibition of importation of pirated books (that is, unauthorized foreign reprints) and the restriction of importations to one copy in each invoice, instead of two, as formerly. The unfortunate division of the library camp in regard to this bill serves to illustrate what we have already said in regard to the lack of a united front among librarians, and must be regretted alike by advocates and opponents of the bill.

With the inception of the new Bulletin of the A. L. A. there seemed to be a renewed possibility that the publication of our own committee bulletins in separate form might cease. We find, however, that there are several objections to their discontinuance—(1) the necessary irregularity of their appearance, together with the long intervals between successive issues of the A. L. A. bulletin; (2) the fact that the latter publication goes only to members of the Association, while our Book-buying bulletins should reach a considerable number of outsiders; (3) the apparent liking of many librarians for the card form of publication, as evinced by demand for the cards even when the same material has appeared in full in the library periodicals. There has therefore been no change in the form of the bulletins. A considerable number are out-of-print and we renew our offer to reprint these in response to any considerable demand.

The publication by this Association of official aids to book-selection and to book-purchase in separate form and under different immediate control, makes necessary some careful differentiation of function. If the bulletins issued by this Committee may appear at times to trench on the prerogatives of the Booklist by giving advice in the selection of books, it will usually be found on examination that this deviation is only apparent and that there is a reason for it. This committee realizes that its business is to give to librarians all possible information and advice with regard to methods of expending their book-appropriations.

tions, which are always too small, and if this sometimes involves discrimination between different titles, we intend to make it on the basis of economical administration rather than of purely literary selection.

Librarians have learned more than one lesson in the past five years. They know now, as they never knew before, that economical book-purchase is a more complex matter than the mere dispatch of a list to a jobber. The selection of the best editions, the decision regarding the best time to wait, the culling of needed titles from the dealer's or the auctioneer's catalog, the careful discrimination between truth and fake in book circulars, the knowledge of when it is best to import and when not—these and a score of other things involve knowledge and judgment. If the knowledge and judgment are those of the purchasing librarian, he or she need not pay for their exercise by someone else. This is the path of practical economy in book-purchase, and no librarian, be he great or small, can afford to stray from it.

The PRESIDENT: We will now pass to the first subject of this morning's program, a consideration and review of the Southern library movement, and the chair has great pleasure in introducing Miss Anne Wallace, of the Carnegie library of Atlanta, who will give a general paper.

Miss WALLACE: Before reading this paper, I would simply say in apology that it was written six weeks ago without the aid of any tools. I was on the beautiful Bay of Naples, three thousand miles away from a Carnegie library, and it was all done from memory and sent home to be corrected. I was in the hotel in which Wagner composed many of his operas, and Ibsen wrote *Peer Gynt* in the next room, and if I found it difficult to confine myself to technical matters instead of to music and poetry, you will understand the difficulty.

#### THE SOUTHERN LIBRARY MOVEMENT

Title. The history of the library movement in the South, or more precisely, the

history of the free public library in the Southeastern states since the American Library Association meeting in Atlanta in 1899 conveys to you the scope and the limitations of this record. To write a comprehensive history of the public library movement in the United States the logical procedure would be to compile the history of the movement in each section. Up to this period the history of the libraries of the New England and Middle states, which for many years past and years to come, have been and will continue to be the centre of library activity, would be the history of the movement in the United States. But for the last five years the percent of increase of new libraries has been greatest in the middle West and in the South. Both of these sections have equal problems and many similar ones. Vastness of territory, absence of many large cities, together with a large rural population are facts common to both. I shall watch eagerly for the history of the West. It is of the work in the South that this paper deals.

Area and population. The section of the United States here covered extends from Virginia to Texas, and from Kentucky to Florida, a territory larger in area than that of the New England and Middle Atlantic states put together, and no one state that is not an empire in extent. In proportion to area the population is smaller and more widely distributed. The absence of large cities which act as centers of culture and means of expediting transportation makes all work of propaganda slower and more expensive.

Retarding influences. In addition to the large class of illiterate whites that every section has to carry, the South is burdened with the extra tax of the heaviest negro population of the United States. Climatic conditions that make life out of doors comfortable for nine months of the year, do not tend to develop indoor recreations which are so necessary in the frozen North. It is well also to remember that a generation is hardly a long enough period for a people to recover that material prosperity



which creates the leisure which fosters culture, after having been the battle-field for two encamping armies in civil revolution.

In addition to these retarding influences the South has always preserved an English conservatism in politics, in business, in religion, and in social customs, and an aversion to paternalism in state and Federal control which does, we must admit, in its centralizing of power advance the educational, as well as the material advantages, of a state or a corporation. A thorough study of these historical and sociological conditions reveals a deeper insight than the superficial observer gathers from what he regards as an alarming apathy in the development of libraries in the South. On the contrary this conservatism has resulted in a homogeneity of race and interests that makes for a public sentiment that supports liberally any institutions for culture and learning when once established. This is best evidenced in the history of the first free public library supported by the people of a Southern city in the fact that the ten per cent. basis is ignored, and the city appropriation has been more than trebled in five years.

**Conditions.** Prior to the period we are considering there were in existence in the larger cities of the South, state and institutional subscription and memorial libraries with and without endowment. Such collections were to be found in Richmond, Va., Louisville, Ky., Charleston, S. C., Savannah, and Atlanta, Ga., Montgomery, Ala., New Orleans, La., Nashville, Tenn., Chapel Hill, N. C., and at Austin, Houston and Galveston, Texas.

In antebellum times many private libraries were to be found on plantations. These consisted chiefly of more or less valuable editions of the classics, imported from England, and some rare local histories and biographies, accounts of the Indians, and political pamphlets, but for authentic records of local happenings such as can be found in almost every New England township there were none, partly because the Southern people are given to oral and tra-

ditional legend rather than to note taking and record making. What there was of records has fared badly in the fires of revolutionary and civil wars, and to-day the volumes on Southern Americana are scarce. Of what books remained in the South, the enterprising second-hand book man has bought up the greater portions and sold them to Northern libraries, whose librarian has seen them cataloged and knew them to be valuable at any price. The best collection of Southern Americana is to be found in the British Museum and in English state papers.

**Pioneer work.** The pioneer work then was in creating a public sentiment that would demand and support a free public library. The amount of missionary work that had to be done before one library could be established seems incredible now that the movement is well started. Unfortunately the public library in the South was not coincident with the public schools, which antedated the library movement some 25 years. The same kind of advance work in preparing the public mind for the new system had to be done. The press, the women's clubs, and individual effort were employed to this purpose.

To the trustees of the Young Men's Library Association of Atlanta too much credit cannot be given for their policy of preparing the way for the free public library to take the place of the old subscription or club library, and to their prompt and unselfish efforts to promote and consolidate library interests in Atlanta.

In connection with this effort must be mentioned the "congress of women librarians" held at the woman's building of the Cotton States and International Exposition in 1895, which was one of the various congresses employed to advance educational ideas, and which resulted in the organization of the women's club movement in the South, a factor which has always been useful in the development of library work.

The program and arrangements for the Library congress were placed in the hands of the librarian of the Young Men's Library Association. The success of that

program was and is still one of the mysteries. A glance at the program shows subjects that are to-day being used on programs of state meetings in new fields. These subjects were presented by such well known library workers as the late Hannah P. James, Alice B. Kroeger, Nina E. Browne and Mary E. Sargent. R. R. Bowker, and Mr and Mrs Henry J. Carr attended the meeting as a kind of honorary escort. The audience was not such a credit as the program. It consisted of myself and the librarian of the Young Men's library association of Mobile, who was unfortunately deaf, and who had brought her fourteen year old nephew to report the meeting to her, and that ever-shifting crowd of sight-seers who attend exposition conferences, and who promptly leave the room when the program begins.

Nevertheless the printed report of the Congress was the initial step in pioneer library work in Atlanta. It brought the needs of the section to the American Library Association and it brought the American Library Association to Atlanta in 1899. This in itself acting as a great stimulus to the pioneer workers.

The free public library as a municipal property in the South dates from the acceptance of Mr Carnegie's first gift to the South in 1899. At this time the ten per cent. basis of support had not been formulated. Pittsburgh, Allegheny and Washington, D. C., had already received Carnegie buildings, but each was on a separate condition. His gift to Atlanta of \$100,000 was subsequently raised to \$145,000 and only \$5000 per annum was required of the city. As up to this time no state library law was in existence, the city charter had to be amended, the only other case on the statute books being the act to incorporate the Savannah library society November 20, 1801. (This act has never been repealed, but the Society was incorporated with the Georgia historical society in 1847, and assumed the latter title)

It was not until other cities were ready to establish libraries that the Georgia library law was enacted (1901) In this

State it was impossible to secure a direct tax for library support without calling a convention to amend the constitution. The code of Georgia to-day states, in concise English, that taxation shall be permitted for the "rudiments of an English education only." This is the reason the present Georgia law was based on the direct grant of the Massachusetts law rather than on the more satisfactory direct tax in use in many of the Western states.

It has been the history of the movement in the South that after it was demonstrated that Atlanta was operating a free public library other cities followed her example and established libraries with and without city charter amendments. None waited for the passage of a state law. The Alabama and North Carolina laws are now under consideration, and both states are, and have been for some years, enjoying free public libraries.

The force of example was never more keenly employed. While the Atlanta library was in process of erection, the building committee of the Nashville (Tenn.) library trustees visited Atlanta and were so much pleased that they chose the same architect. The Montgomery, Alabama, library came next, and Charlotte, N. C., and Chattanooga, Tennessee followed in quick succession, and now the number of free libraries is increasing while you wait. The progress in Texas was at its height about this period, but as that state is too distant to cooperate with the Southeastern Atlantic states we will have to depend entirely upon the report of the state representative. In this connection it might be stated that Texas might be grouped with the Southwestern states, which have already shown a rapid development and should receive the attention of the A. L. A., as even this Asheville meeting is still very distant from Texas.

**Agencies.** In library progress in the South as elsewhere the same agencies for advancement have been employed. In addition to the individual enthusiast, and the well organized city library, which always lends aid to its less prosperous neighbors,



the work is being advanced by the state library associations, library commissions and lastly, a well equipped technical library school. In this connection might also be mentioned the newly created library department of the Southern educational association.

**State associations.** With the establishment of a free public library on a modern basis in our midst, with the interest of neighboring cities, not all in one state, it was the natural result that cooperation should be desired. The Georgia library association had been organized at the old Young Men's library association building in Atlanta in May 1897. Other state associations were organized in quick succession. Texas organized in 1901, Florida in 1901, Tennessee in 1902, Alabama in 1904, North Carolina in 1904, Virginia in 1905, Kentucky 1907. In each of these states the same difficulties presented themselves, and so small was the strictly library following that it was deemed best to call in all allied interests, the most natural allies being the club women and the educational institutions. Trustees of city libraries have proved good friends, often giving the time of the local librarian and personally contributing to the social expenses of the gatherings.

In each Southern state endeavoring to marshal its library interests into cooperation were met the same difficulties. The same conditions prevailed, great area, small cities, poorly paid librarians, lack of assistants to substitute during absence of librarians, the same agencies were employed, the press, and the efforts of the individual worker trying to spread himself over too much space.

**Inter-state meeting.** Having to watch these struggles and having noticed an apathy at the second and third meeting of the various state associations, due to the work falling on the same few each year, it was decided to hold an inter-state meeting of Southern librarians in Atlanta in December, 1905, just ten years after the first "congress of women librarians" held in connection with the Cotton States and International

Exposition of 1895. The result was gratifying in the extreme, twelve states being represented by active library workers, in fact every Southern state, with the exception of Texas.

This meeting did much to unify Southern library interests, and for the first time brought together representatives of all the state associations (except Texas). Although it was deemed best not to organize a Southern association it was the opinion of each present that inter-state meetings at intervals would be beneficial, in the South as in other sections, the state and national associations being the only organizations necessary.

**Library commissions.** So far the work of library development in the South has been confined to the cities and towns. This growth with the town as the unit of expansion was rather from the nature of the Carnegie gift than from purpose. It would be preferable to have the county the territory instead of the corporate limits of the town. The annual appropriation for support should come from both the town and the county treasury. This would enable the citizen of the county who comes to the town for supplies to draw library books as well. It would also entitle the man who lives in the country, but whose work is in the town, to the free use of the library. I understand that Mr Carnegie has no objection to this plan and would as soon give to the county as to the town. Whether this change is made or not, the future of library development in the South lies in the establishment of the state commission to dispense state aid.

A central distributing point would tend to cheapen administrative expenses and concentrate the work. As it is now in many states, individual librarians are doing good work and altruistic work in helping the weaker libraries. This gratuitous labor is an additional tax and could be avoided if the state commissions were active. The force of the concentration of power has been felt in our state as the work of the association, the commission, the technical school are all focused in the

largest public library of the state, and all act together. The expense of this work has fallen upon a city institution, whereas it should be a work of the state. If the twelve Southern states had each an active state commission, with even a small appropriation from the state, the progress in the section would equal, in one year, the results now obtained in ten by the present system.

**Technical training.** The building of new libraries, and the organization of the free public library as a department of the city government created a demand for trained librarians and technical experts. As early as 1882 the Directors of the Young Men's library of Atlanta engaged the services of Miss Mary A. Bean, at that time an assistant in the Boston public library, to reorganize that library. In defense of the fixed location and printed catalog which Miss Bean employed it must be stated that technical library methods were still unformulated at that early period, and Miss Bean took as her model the Boston public library, which is still, I understand, laboring under the disadvantage of an outgrown classification. This system was still in vogue in Atlanta until the consolidation and organization of the Carnegie library of Atlanta in 1899, which consummation was effected in the presence of the American Library Association. In reorganizing, a graduate of a technical school was put in charge of the catalog department, but still untrained labor had to be employed as assistants. It was then an apprentice class was established, after the plan then being used at the Public library of Dayton, Ohio, which called for an entrance examination, and offered certain hours of instruction for required hours of service. The details of this plan had been worked out by Miss Doren, who in turn stated her indebtedness to the Los Angeles system which Miss Kelso had established.

By the time the Carnegie library was finished a competent staff was trained. But here our troubles began. No sooner had we a model workshop, than our neighboring cities began to call on us for trained

assistants. Other Carnegie libraries were in process of erection, institutional and private libraries were being reorganized and a steady demand for better library service was created. Early in this demand were the libraries of Montgomery, Charlotte and Chattanooga. Their librarians came to study methods and each returned with one of our assistants tucked under her arm. Assistants were lent to the libraries of the Georgia school of technology, Agnes Scott college, and to the University of Georgia; to the public libraries of Dublin, Newnan, and Albany, Georgia; to Ensley, Selma, and Gadsden, Alabama. Assistance was claimed by the State libraries of Mississippi and Georgia, and by the projectors of newly planned buildings not yet erected. It is impossible to see now how we did it so as not to cripple our own library, but finally the demand reached even the limit of inter-municipal courtesy, and Mr Carnegie was appealed to. Again he came to the aid of the work in the South and established a technical library school, as a part of the work of the Carnegie library of Atlanta, in May 1905. At this school the course of study is similar to that offered by the older library schools, with the addition of a special course on library administration, necessitated by the demand for librarians of small libraries in the South rather than for assistants for large libraries. The course of study, hours, instructors, length of term, and other details are now in accordance with the rules prescribed by the special committee of the A. L. A., on library training. Results are already perceptible from the work being done by the ten graduates of the class of 1906. The demand for the members of the class, which will graduate in June 1907, shows the supply of trained assistants in the South is far short. The good being done by these enthusiastic young women, who have received technical instruction and practical work in a well organized library as work shop will show in the improved quality of library service in this whole section.

**Publications.** While the bibliographical



output of the Southern library is still inconsiderable quite an impetus has been given in the last few years. The publications of the Virginia, and North Carolina state libraries are valuable contributions. The Department of history and archives of Alabama has made a fine record and even Georgia is awakening to the need of printing its records. Public libraries are beginning to see the necessity of collecting local material, and from time to time good working lists are being printed. State associations and commissions are issuing creditable handbooks, and general activity is manifested in the matter of cooperative work.

This report, incomplete though it is, will open the eyes of some as to what is being done, and will serve to encourage isolated workers by this showing of cumulative effort. It is impossible in this paper to speak of the indefatigable work of these isolated men and women who have given, and still are giving, the very best of their lives to the work we have under consideration. With no chance of promotion, with little cooperation, and with unselfish zeal they are making records which will become a part of the history of the section.

In conclusion it will not be out of place to acknowledge to the libraries North, East and West, our indebtedness to them for suggestion, information and inspiration. No one appeal to another librarian for help has ever been denied, and it is this beautiful evidence of the library spirit that has enabled us to help and serve the new libraries in our section to the best of our ability. The compiling of this record has served to recall my own service to the cause, and whatever there is of thoroughness and technical integrity in the record I beg to dedicate it to the memory of Hannah P. James, who was the first of the many who came to my aid, and whose life and work has always been to me the source of my best inspiration and initiative in the development of library work in the South.

The PRESIDENT: We have listened to a story of remarkable progress told in Miss

Wallace's inimitable way. We certainly can congratulate the Southern libraries on the work accomplished, but we must not fail—and I am sure that no member of the Association who knows the history of the movement, will fail to give Miss Wallace credit for a very large share in the progress of the South.

Mr R. R. BOWKER: Mr President, Miss Wallace and fellow members of the A. L. A. I am privileged to offer an interpolation in the morning's program. It is only those who knew the library South, or rather, the non-library South, twelve or fifteen years ago, to whom the full significance of this great gathering can be evident. Those of us who hark back to the early and formative days of the American Library Association, can never under any circumstances forget the kindling enthusiasm embodied in the inspiring and guiding work of the man who was the prophet of the golden age of the library dispensation. But that kindling enthusiasm for years found no response in the South, which was almost a blank on the library map. The personal culture of the old South was only beginning to be replaced by the new education of the new South, which, as you have heard, had not then taken library shape. It was my good fortune in a hap-hazard journey in the South to be in Atlanta, and to venture a library reconnaissance in that city, where I found at the desk of the Young Men's library association, then housed, I think, in a private dwelling turned to this purpose, a young woman, radiating sunshine, and having somehow an inborn library enthusiasm. I think that no other person in touch with the library world had then happened to visit that library. The Young Men's library proved, indeed, to be a young woman, and I suspect that it is not by every mail but through every female that library progress in the South is more and more heard from. A few years later—twelve years ago—came the Atlanta exposition, and the great Library congress. You must not suppose that all those who were represented on the program as reading papers were in attendance

as members of this congress. It consisted, aside from Mr Carr and myself as escorts, of five ladies, and the participants still hope that as members of the Congress their superior aristocracy is recognized by all members of the A. L. A. If ever you see a badge of a happy little darkey on a cotton bale eating a slice of watermelon, you will recognize a member of that great Library congress, for this was the symbol of the Atlanta cotton states exposition. We met Miss Wallace—a host in herself—and the seven other members of the Congress, in the presence of that deaf lady librarian and her small-boy assistant and of the tramps of the Exposition, who found the empty benches a comfortable home until somebody began to read a paper, and that was the Library congress from which so much good work proceeded. Then came the Atlanta conference—the American Library Association has held many conferences but only one Congress—with a good attendance, but with sparse representation from the South. I think perhaps within a score—whereas in this great gathering in Asheville, on which all the library forces have converged, there are, I suppose, something like a hundred members from the South, representing the new library spirit, and among them under the leadership of this apostle of library progress, half a dozen from the Carnegie library of Atlanta, and the graduating class of the Southern library school who are to go forth as library missionaries in the spirit of their leader. What has been accomplished by the lady whose name is in the thoughts of you all, some of you know, but truly the paper which you have just heard is in a real way an autobiography. Indeed, since the early days of the Young Men's library, this one young woman of the South has been compelling all men to do her bidding, and having conquered even the iron rules of the iron master, who has indeed given over his tithes, is in such repute that in the hierarchy of library saints even St Andrew doffs his halo and surrenders to St Anne. (Laughter and applause). I have the honor to announce that the Library congress has

held a session at Asheville, though we miss that first of gentlewomen, to whom allusion has been made so touchingly, for Miss James is no longer with us. But a majority of the Congress has met and has voted that in recognition of the work of this pioneer in the new South, a loving cup be presented, and any of you who desire to join in that may do so by grace of the resolution of the Congress, if you will give your name either to Mrs Carr or to Miss Nina Browne. I am sure that all of you will join in spirit in that presentation when it comes. I am able only to make the announcement now. But I know that now is the time to do one thing that ought to be done, for the whole body of the American Library Association to recognize the debt it owes to the apostle, the missionary of library progress in the South, and I suggest therefore that those of us who believe in fairies, and know a real fairy when they see one, should rise and give the Peter Pan salute to Anne Wallace. (The entire audience arose)

The PRESIDENT: Miss Wallace's very interesting and complete description of the movement in the South is a general paper. It still leaves the details of the work in the individual States to be described, and we have asked representatives of each State to complete her story and to give us the full account of the work. It is interesting to note that Miss Wallace has followed the Dewey decimal classification in determining the order in which the States shall be called. Under that arrangement, therefore, I call first upon Mr JOHN P. KENNEDY to present the details in regard to Virginia.

#### VIRGINIA LIBRARIES

There are 125 libraries in Virginia which contain in the neighborhood of 600,000 volumes. Only 85 of these have reported to the Commissioner of education who classifies them in the following order: 2 school, 2 colleges, 8 general, 5 law, 4 Y. M. C. A., 3 historical, 2 theological, 1 college society, 1 government, 1 state, 1 asy-



lum, 1 masonic, 1 scientific, 1 garrison and 1 society. The forty libraries not reporting in response to the circular issued by the Commissioner of education, are chiefly in schools and render little, if any, service to the general public.

The great majority of Virginia libraries are located in the schools and colleges of the state, therefore cannot be reckoned as a factor in our public library movement. From this it will be seen that the building of public libraries in Virginia is in its infancy, as we have but six institutions of this kind in our state. Lynchburg and Winchester, however, will add two to this list within a short time, and it is to be hoped that the city of Richmond will also be represented.

Where our public libraries do exist they are the equal of libraries of similar size and opportunities located elsewhere. The public library in Norfolk has greatly increased the prestige of that city during the past five years. Winchester and Lynchburg will, no doubt, be equally as successful when their libraries are finally opened to the public. Unfortunately, however, circumstances have prevented the opening of the Jones memorial library in the latter city. This library was given to the city a number of years ago by George M. Jones, one of its progressive citizens, though his widow in contesting the will has greatly delayed the wishes of the benefactor being carried into effect. Some three years ago she proposed a compromise which the city accepted with the understanding that when the library was completed she would turn it over to the public. This she has not done, though the building is finished and several thousand books have been purchased and placed upon the shelves. That the library has not been opened is due entirely to a decree issued by Mrs Jones to the effect that unless her ideas of the arrangement of the books are carried out, the institution will not be thrown open for public purposes. It is simply another case where the people are made to suffer as the result of the stubbornness of an individual who may mean well but lacks judgment in

such matters. The library situation in that city is, therefore, to be deplored and every possible encouragement and sympathy of all library-loving people should be extended to that community.

In Richmond where no free circulating library exists the people naturally depend upon the State library. This is an unfortunate condition of affairs, which the advocates of public libraries are now attempting to overcome. Mr Carnegie has offered a \$200,000 library building to the city under practically the same conditions that have characterized his gifts in other sections. The offer, however, has not been accepted and probably will not be for some time to come. The fear of promoters of the project, at present, is that Richmond will defer action until it is too late to reap the benefits now held out to that city by the greatest promoter of library advancement the world has ever seen.

Aside from the unfortunate conditions which exist in Richmond and Lynchburg, there is a very determined feeling on the part of the promoters for the advancement of public libraries throughout the commonwealth. This is due in no uncertain degree to the ambition of the student-body which has made demands for library facilities that must be met if the state is to prosper. We have a very liberal library law which permits any town or county to tax itself to maintain libraries, and it is confidently expected that at least three communities will avail themselves of such an opportunity at an early date. Library conditions in Virginia are, therefore, worthy of being judged in a favorable light and it is confidently believed that a permanent and healthy growth will result.

As already stated the great majority of the libraries of Virginia are in schools and this makes the State library the most prominent institution of its kind in the commonwealth, and it is to this library that I wish to more particularly call your attention to-day. Prior to 1903 the state owned 43,500 books; employed a librarian and a janitor; kept the library open from nine until three o'clock and served, according to

such records as can be found, about 900 books a year to readers in general. This was for the years 1902-3, while in 1905-6 the attendance had increased from 1,000 in 1902-3 to 41,000 and the number of books served amounted to 67,146. This is due entirely to the liberality of the present library board, who have shown marked capacity and judgment in library administration. The growth herein recorded has made the State library the most important library factor in the state and the demands that have been made upon this institution for aid have been very great. As an illustration it is interesting to note that at least 6,000 letters were received annually and the services of four stenographers are needed to look after this feature of the work. There has been created during the past three years nine separate and distinct departments; namely, archives and history, serials, reference, cataloging and classifying, notes and queries, bibliography, traveling libraries, comparative legislation, and stenography and typewriting, whose facilities are exercised to the utmost to meet the demands made upon them by the people not only of Virginia but of other states. We likewise have all modern facilities of intercourse, such as inter-library loans, special collection of study clubs, etc., and it is estimated we will serve in the neighborhood of 75,000 books to readers during the present year. The force at present consists of twelve persons and the appropriations for the maintenance of the library, made by the last Assembly, aggregates over \$30,000 which is exclusive of the \$4,000 the library spends annually in publishing the miscellaneous records of the state.

In addition to what has been done it is a matter of pride with us to note that in spite of the duties we have to perform we are enabled to publish the Journals of the House of Burgesses at the rate of three volumes a year, and have also gotten out the Calendar of manuscripts and transcripts of the library, which contains about 700 pages. We are also publishing statements of comparative legislation on indi-

vidual subjects, and the heads of the various departments of the library will hereafter produce a monograph annually which will constitute a series of important publications on important Virginia subjects. We have also well under way the first calendar of a newspaper that has ever been undertaken. The paper in question is the "Richmond Enquirer," the most noted of all Southern papers. These papers are being digested and all important information contained therein arranged in the form of calendar entries and will be published on the general dictionary catalog plan. It will require at least two years more to finish this undertaking.

In the department of archives and history is being prepared a calendar of petitions which have been presented to the Assembly of Virginia since its formation. This undertaking will require at least two years to complete. In the meantime a calendar of colonial Virginiana will be published. This work is but a section of the bibliography of Virginia, which is also in the course of preparation by the library. In rendering such service to the people of our state we have received the greatest possible encouragement, which we calculate will result in reviving library interest in general throughout the commonwealth. Libraries have learned to use our books and we are using theirs, in fact we are creating a feeling that a pooling of our interest is the best possible assurance of a permanent success.

That we have trained librarians to carry on our work is apparent. We are, therefore, conducting a library school which turned out five graduates in 1905; ten in 1906 and fifteen in 1907. In this particular work we have been very fortunate in securing students who were ambitious and earnest, and we have reason to believe that many of them will be a credit to the profession.

The traveling libraries of the state are also operated by the Virginia state library. This system was inaugurated in 1903, and within six months 21 libraries were placed in the field. These books were donated by



friends of education and it was not until the Assembly of 1906 that an appropriation was secured for this purpose. Since that time the number of libraries in the field has been increased to 150, being equally divided between the public and schools. It is hoped that an additional appropriation will be secured during the coming winter which will enable 500 libraries to be in circulation within the next two years. With these libraries in operation the absence of public libraries will not be so badly felt as at present, and it is believed that the placing of these temporary libraries at different points throughout the state will result in public libraries being established. It will be seen, therefore, from the foregoing statements, that while the Virginia library movement is not what we would like to see it, it is, nevertheless, promising and bids fair to result in permanent good. Our various libraries are banded together for the promotion of library interests in general and particular for such development as we are capable of effecting in our own state. We look upon the individual library as a mere unit, and our belief is that concerted action is the best possible course for us to pursue to advance library interest throughout our commonwealth. This is shown by the fact that the aim of the Virginia library association is to assist communities that have library ambitions, by giving them such funds as are received in the form of annual dues. So it is we are striving among ourselves to better our conditions, and such of us as are fortunate enough to attend this meeting are here to be instructed as well as to attempt to merit your friendship and encouragement. We are beginners in the unworked field, and we are ambitious to create such results as will reflect credit upon our profession. In order to do this we seek to enlist aid and will strive to show by our actions in the future that we are grateful for such assistance as may be rendered us in our campaign for the betterment of libraries in Virginia.

President ANDREWS: The next in order is the State which is our host, and its

representative is in a special way our hostess. Mrs ANNIE SMITH ROSS, of the Carnegie library of Charlotte, will describe the condition of library work in North Carolina.

#### LIBRARY PROGRESS IN NORTH CAROLINA SINCE 1899

North Carolina was one of the first states to make constitutional provision for both the common and the higher education of her citizens. The heroes of 1776 recognized that liberty and enlightenment were complements of each other, and that the surest safeguard to democratic government is education.

Except the State library and libraries of schools and colleges, but few public libraries were established before 1899. A number of subscription libraries were in a few of the largest cities. The Asheville library association, founded in 1879, occupies a handsome building given by Mr George Pack and valued at \$40,000; it has an annual income of \$3000, contains 8000 volumes, and last year had a circulation of 16,249 volumes and 993 readers.

In 1901, 1903 and 1905, the legislature made possible the rural libraries, the most important step yet taken in public education. To-day there are more than 1400 of these libraries, containing 137,536 volumes, accessible to about 120,000 people. North Carolina goes on record as furnishing 25 books to every 100 of her population, a number which, while very much less than that of some other states of the Union, has the distinction of being twice as large as it was in 1900. For the last two years, two public school houses have gone up every day.

One of the mightiest forces in our library extension work is the Federation of women's clubs. There is hardly a club in the state which is not in some way connected with some form of library work. At their recent annual meeting, they pledged their support to secure such legislation as will make possible a library commission. Last year from Goldsboro 38 collections of

traveling libraries were sent out by the Woman's club.

The development of the college library, so far as the public is interested, has been in well equipped buildings. Trinity college, at Durham, has a \$60,000 building. The University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill, has a \$55,000 library with \$55,000 endowment. The State normal at Greensboro, a \$20,000 building, and Davidson college the promise of a similar one.

At Durham, in 1897, was established the first public library, followed in 1900 by the Olivia Raney memorial library at Raleigh, the Greensboro public library in 1902, Carnegie library of Charlotte in 1903, Winston-Salem, Gastonia, Wilmington, Goldsboro, Hickory, Wadesboro, in 1906, and the Page memorial library at Aberdeen in 1907.

Charlotte has the only public library for negroes, supported by the city. The building cost \$2300, and receives an annual appropriation of \$400. It was opened in July, 1906, has 600 volumes, and 300 regular readers. The negro citizens have raised money for books.

At their recent session, the legislature granted charters to High Point and Statesville for Carnegie gifts, authorized a vote in Charlotte for a tax of three cents for support of the Carnegie library, and the Board of education of Mecklenburg county to appropriate \$750 to the Carnegie library of Charlotte annually.

The North Carolina library association was organized in 1904, and has held three annual meetings, and has a membership of 76.

Miss MARY MARTIN, assistant librarian of Winthrop college library of Rock Hill, presented the statement for

#### SOUTH CAROLINA

**Library legislation.** The library law of 1903 provides for the maintenance of public libraries by towns of over 5000 inhabitants. (Acts 1903. No. 45.)

Under the school library law of 1904 about 800 libraries have been established. The

senior class of 60 at the State normal and industrial college was this year given a course of lectures on the selection and care of these libraries, by the college librarian, a graduate of Drexel.

The town of Union has a special law incorporating the board of trustees. (Acts of 1906. No. 168.)

**College libraries.** In an interesting handbook issued last fall, the University of South Carolina claims that it was the first college in the United States to have a separate library building. It has taken 75 years for the other colleges to follow suit. Within the last year, three Carnegie buildings have been put into use. A fourth college has funds on hand for one.

Two college libraries have been lately cataloged and classified by expert librarians.

**Public libraries.** When we consider that five years ago there was no public library building in the state, the present outlook is very encouraging. Three towns have Carnegie buildings, two are now building. There are about a dozen small libraries in the state partly supported by public funds.

**Special libraries.** Charleston and Columbia, the largest cities of the state, have only subscription libraries as yet. One of these, the Charleston library society, founded in 1748, is in a very flourishing condition. 35,000 volumes have been added since 1899.

The South Carolina historical society and the Charleston museum have valuable reference libraries.

**Library association and Library commission.** We have neither of these aids to library organization. That the need is felt the following incident will show.

A certain little town in our state wanted a public library. A Carnegie building was asked for and granted under the usual conditions. All at once the good people who were to give the only desirable lot, threatened to withdraw their offer unless assurance was given them in regard to the book selection. They wanted particularly to know whether Mr Carnegie had



reserved the right to select the books. The people in authority knew that Mr Carnegie had made no such reservation. But they were decidedly of the opinion that, should he intimate a desire to select their books, courtesy would demand that he be allowed to do so.

I was not told just why these people objected to Mr Carnegie's selection of their reading matter. Perhaps they thought his library gifts a canny scheme to increase the sale of his own books, or suspected him of deep laid designs to force reformed spelling or Scotch dialect upon an unwilling public. I only know that the library came to a stand-still for some time. Finally the matter was referred to a man who knew a man who lived in a town where there was a Carnegie library. In this roundabout way information was received from a librarian which effectually removed the difficulties.

Mr GEO. B. UTLEY, Librarian of the Free public library, Jacksonville, presented a paper on

#### LIBRARY CONDITIONS IN FLORIDA

This brief paper on library conditions in Florida deals for the most part with beginnings. When the A. L. A. last met in the south, in 1899, there was practically no library activity in Florida, but we are now able to report some awakening and progress since that time, and before another eight years have passed we believe a yet better statement can be made. At present Jacksonville has the only free and municipally supported library in the state, but we feel confident in predicting that within a few years Tampa, Pensacola, and a number of smaller towns will be maintaining free libraries. Efforts to establish libraries in these places are being made and we believe that the indifference of the citizens and the opposition of the authorities will, in a short time, be overcome.

The establishment of new libraries is handicapped by the lack of legislation on the subject, for at present there are no general library laws in Florida. Any town or

city wishing to organize a municipally supported library must obtain the consent of the state legislature in an act authorizing the levy of a tax for this purpose. Such an act was passed in 1901 for the benefit of the city of Jacksonville, and, adopting this as a pattern, we have recently framed a bill authorizing any city or town to levy a tax, or otherwise to provide by public money, for the support of a free library. This bill is before the legislature now in session at Tallahassee, and if it becomes a law, this will be the first step towards adequate library legislation.

During our two years' residence in Florida we have attempted in several directions to awaken interest in a library commission. At present there are but few librarians to be interested, and these, with certain teachers and public spirited citizens, are the only ones who care for such a measure. No attempt has yet been made to secure legislation on this point, for the friends of the movement who are best acquainted with the political situation, believe that the opportune time has not yet arrived. We very much need traveling libraries to bring library privileges to the large but scattered rural population, but an attempt to secure money for carrying on this good work would undoubtedly be unsuccessful at the present time.

A state library is much needed to agitate such a movement as this, but Florida has no state library, except theoretically. An act of the legislature of 1845 provided that the secretary of state should "collect all books and maps belonging to the state" and place one copy in what should be known as the "Legislative library," and a second copy in what should be known as the "State judicial library." The legislature in 1855 provided that the legislative library should be placed under the care of the secretary of state, who was thereby declared ex-officio librarian of the state of Florida, and who should have a yearly salary of \$200. A room in the state capitol was originally set apart for the purposes of the library, but it was soon needed for what the powers considered more important uses, and the

books, maps and documents of all kinds were relegated to the basement, closets, or any places not suitable for other uses. Here, entirely inaccessible to the public, eaten by cock-roaches and subjected to mould and mildew, lie the books of the so-called state library. It is hoped that this condition of affairs will not much longer exist to be a disgrace to the state. The "State judicial library," originally so-called, has had a somewhat more fortunate experience. It has developed into the Supreme court library, containing now about 12,000 volumes of law and reference books, well shelved in the capitol building, but not adequately cataloged. This collection is under the supervision of the clerk of the Supreme court, which official, very naturally, has had no special library training.

A state historical society has been recently organized, a room in the Jacksonville library has been loaned for its use, and a nucleus of about one hundred volumes of rare and desirable works relating to Florida has been gathered during the past eighteen months. The society is, as yet, entirely dependent upon donations and the annual membership fees, although efforts are now being made to secure an appropriation from the state legislature.

A state library association was organized in 1901, with but two or three librarians as members, the remainder being teachers anxious to stir up some library enthusiasm. For several years the association held merely business meetings at the time and place of the annual conference of the state teachers' association. The first meeting at which a pre-arranged program was presented was held at St Augustine, December 28th and 29th, 1906. The association it is not yet strong enough to stand alone, is still dependent for membership largely upon interested teachers, and consequently is obliged to hold its conferences in conjunction with those of the teachers of the state.

Nearly every town of 1000 or more inhabitants has a small subscription circulating library. In most instances the collection is principally strong in fiction and

government documents. The little library at Key West, containing about 1900 volumes, finds Mrs Holmes and Mrs Southworth the only authors whose popularity has warranted the securing of duplicate copies. A few of these subscription libraries are enterprising, for example, De Funiak Springs, Tallahassee and Cocconut Grove. These have a fairly good book selection, and the two latter own their own building. That at Cocconut Grove has the distinction of being the most southerly situated library building in the United States. This little library is the special protégé of Mr Kirk Munroe, the author, and it would not be in its present prosperous condition except for his personal interest and oversight. But a subscription library, by the very reason of its being a subscription library, is seriously and almost hopelessly handicapped in trying to do any aggressive work in a community, particularly in reaching the children and the laboring classes.

Jacksonville has a \$50,000 Carnegie building, well equipped, well supported, and excellently patronized, over 86,000 volumes having been circulated in 1906. We are trying to set an example to the other towns and encourage them to go and do likewise, for at present this is the only free public library in Florida. Mr Carnegie has offered libraries to Tampa (\$25,000), Pensacola (\$15,000), and Ocala (\$5,000). (Since this was written, the prime movers in Ocala have applied for \$10,000 from Mr Carnegie, and have circulated a paper which has been signed by a majority of the tax payers in the town, authorizing the levying of a tax for \$10,000 instead of \$5000. Those who have been in correspondence with me are sure the measure will go through,—not fall through.) In each town a few are working for the movement, the majority are indifferent, and the only authorities are opposed to a library.

John B. Stetson university, at De Land, and Rollins college, at Winter Park, each has a Carnegie building in course of construction, the cost being \$40,000 and \$20,000 respectively. The University of Florida, at Gainesville, is most inadequately equip-



ped, the library being limited, and the expenditure for books and periodicals combined not exceeding \$75 annually. The Florida female college, at Tallahassee, has a fair working library of 6000 volumes, and a librarian who devotes her entire time to its duties.

This is, in truth, a most unsatisfactory record for so large a state, but when the A. L. A. again accepts our Southern hospitality we trust Florida will have a better report, and perhaps the manifold charms of St Augustine will be potent enough to draw you to her "Ancient city by the sea."

Dr T. M. OWEN reported for

#### ALABAMA

I want to talk to you very briefly upon library progress in Alabama in the last ten years. The condition in which we find ourselves is not at all what it should be, and yet, it is gratifying. Library legislation in Alabama is not in altogether satisfactory condition. Briefly summarized, library associations can incorporate themselves in any community in the same way that any literary or learned society or body of individuals can become incorporated; we have a few specific charters for libraries, as in the case of the Carnegie library in Montgomery; we have as one institution the State and supreme court library; and cities are permitted to support libraries in accordance with the terms of their charters. In some cases the charters specifically prohibit the granting of support for other causes than those mentioned in the charter, while a greater degree of liberty exists in others. Now, it is one of our aims to secure a comprehensive library law. By that I mean a law that will bring together the entire matter of charter, the incorporation and the support, either by taxation or by specific appropriation, and I am satisfied that public opinion is in such condition that we will in a short time be able to compass that desire.

In Alabama we have a library associa-

tion which was organized in 1904, at which time it held its first meeting. It has held two meetings since then and the association is in healthy condition, with ninety-one members; and at our last meeting we had the rare pleasure of having with us a man who was present in the Centennial year at the organization of the American Library Association, and whose name appears on the first page of the first issue of the "Library Journal." I refer to Mr Thomas Vickers, formerly librarian of the Cincinnati public library. We have in Alabama over 100—we had 95 reporting in the spring of 1906—we have over 100 free public and institutional libraries; we have 11 Carnegie libraries—three being school libraries, and eight of them free public libraries, Montgomery being the first. We have two others that have been granted, but the conditions for which have not yet been met. Our State and supreme court library, so the librarian tells me, has about 30,000 books, about 5,000 of which are general literature, the rest being the reports of the courts, session laws, and the exchanges with state libraries and other exchanges. These books serve the supreme court and its bar, and at the same time are available to the people generally. The librarian has been in office some thirty years; he is a gentleman of the old school and an excellent man.

I come now to what appears to me to be the most gratifying condition in Alabama, and that is with reference to our state supported work. In Alabama we found that it would not be well for us to undertake to establish a Library commission. When our legislature, which met last winter, established four or five new offices, and raised the salaries of all the officers in the state, it was felt that it would not be possible, even with the spirit of enthusiasm and progress stirring that body, to attempt the establishment of a commission which involved a new office, trustees, etc. Now, what did we do? We called a conference of some of the leaders of the legislature, and it was decided that

instead of creating a new office, we should engraft the work of a library commission upon the Department of archives and history. That was an institution that had been established six years, it had the confidence of the people and the legislature, the director of that Department was President of the State library association, and otherwise in touch with the people, and it was thought that would probably be the best means of library promotion. So the legislature passed a short law of six or eight lines, which is found on page 203 of the May number of the "Library Journal," containing two provisions, one of which is as follows: "That in addition to the duties now required by law, the Department of archives and history shall do and perform the following:

"1 It shall encourage and assist in the establishing of public and school libraries, and in the improvement and strengthening of those already in existence; it shall give advice and provide assistance to librarians and library workers in library administration, methods and economy, and it shall conduct a system of traveling libraries."

We wanted in a comprehensive way to state every duty, not counting the State library which is a phase of specific activity, every duty which the state owes to library promotion as such. We have been at work organizing our division of library extension. The head of that division has been selected, and on the first day of July we will begin our work. It has been divided or grouped somewhat in this way: Public library promotion, school library promotion, instruction and supervision, traveling libraries, magazine clearing house and publication. In every way we are going to undertake to promote, we are going to create public opinion, we are going to do that through press and publicity, and through lecture and appeal to the teachers and the people, we will be in the commercial associations and their institutes and their conventions, we will be at the gatherings of men in benevolent work and in church work, and every agency

that will tend to develop a public opinion in a community that will result in crystallizing that opinion so that there will be started a public library there. Alabama is, I believe, the first State that has made an appropriation in support of such work in the South—that is, to support a commission.

I don't know that I could say more; but we have our work well in hand. We are healthy and strong. Our people are prosperous and ambitious, and with your help, with the inspiration that we will gain from you, and your matured thought and your matured work, and as it comes to us through the publications which you put forth, like the "Library Journal" and the "Public Libraries," and your "Bulletins," and other things which we get, we are going to do well.

Before I close I want to render a little service here which I had intended to do just at the beginning. The unanimous applause which greeted the appearance of Miss Wallace on the presentation of her paper, was most gratifying to the hundred or more delegates from the South. We have long looked to her as the leader in our work, and I cannot let the opportunity pass with a tribute alone from Mr Bowker. I wish to give this public expression to her great helpfulness, to her leadership, to that advanced position which she has held in the movement, and which we hope she will hold for many, many years to come. We are satisfied that without her inspiration and guidance that we should be far behind our present position. In an individual way—that is to say, in the helpful sense to the individual library, I do not know anywhere anyone to whom so much is due.

Mr WILLIAM BEER of the Howard memorial library, New Orleans, presented the statement for

#### LOUISIANA

It is unfortunately only too easy to chronicle the advancement of Louisiana



since the last meeting of the American Library Association in the South. At that time the only large free public library, that of the city of New Orleans, had been already started, and was rapidly wending its way to the unexpectedly large number of readers which make use of its resources at this time.

The proportion of fiction to the entire number of books read has, however, considerably changed owing to the addition of large numbers of the latest popular works on the arts and sciences. The position and prospects of the library to-day are, however, very different. In 1900 the total income from city appropriation and other sources was approximately \$13,000, and the building was, in its then state, utterly inadequate. To-day, thanks to the gift of Mr Carnegie, the building fund amounts to \$275,000, which is being spent on the handsome commodious library at the entrance of the best residence avenue of the city, and on three branches distributed to the best advantage of the outlying population.

In other respects the library position in the city, viewed generally and not from the point of view of support by taxation, has greatly improved.

The State library may look forward to ample accommodations in the new building of the lower courts, for which a whole square of ground has been cleared within a short distance of Canal street.

The Library of Tulane university is now placed in the well designed Tilton memorial building, which, with the annex recently opened, will accommodate 100,000 books. This collection is likely to become of exceptional value from the gifts of individuals interested in the chairs of literature and history.

The Library of Sophie Newcomb college, already large, will undoubtedly benefit from the \$2,000,000 legacy of its founder.

The Howard memorial library has largely increased its periodical and historical collections, so that in the city itself the provision may be said to be fairly good.

The contrary is unfortunately the case

with regard to the scattered communities in the state, in which, outside New Orleans, the best collection available for students is probably that at the University of Baton Rouge.

There are only three tax supported libraries in the parishes, namely, the Carnegie libraries at Lake Charles and Jennings, and a library in Alexandria, founded by one of its philanthropic citizens.

The Lake Charles library was opened on March 7th 1904, with 626 volumes. Its present condition is, total number of books 3,300, circulation in 1906 18,862, present income \$1,000 for expenses, provided by the city; the book fund is raised by public subscription.

While no steps have been taken to pass legislation favorable to the formation of a library commission and to affording state aid to public libraries, the State superintendent of schools secured the passage of an act, in 1906, through which not less than 257 school libraries have been created.

I trust that the condition and prospects of libraries in Louisiana will have improved greatly before the next meeting of the Association in the South.

Mr PHINEAS L. WINDSOR, Librarian of the University of Texas, read the following paper on

#### THE LIBRARY SITUATION IN TEXAS

The modern library movement began in Texas in 1899-1900, the years of the largest four gifts to Texas cities by Mr Carnegie, and by the end of 1905 most of our present 19 Carnegie library buildings were completed and in use. Our successes are chiefly due to the persistent work of the women's clubs, and to the gifts of nearly half a million dollars from Mr Carnegie. We have not been aided by a library law, for Texas not only is without a general library law, but its state constitution is a hindrance rather than a help, being so worded as to require each city of less than 10,000 population to secure from the legislature a special charter amendment authorizing it to support a public library.

The Texas library association last month held its fifth annual meeting. Besides the esprit de corps arising as one result of these five meetings, the Association has, in conjunction with the Texas federation of women's clubs, drafted and had introduced into each of the last three legislatures bills creating a library commission, together with all the work incidental to such efforts; it issued, in 1904, with the financial help of the club women, a "Handbook of Texas libraries" of 86 pages of text and 16 pages of illustrations; it has conducted one library institute. For the future it is planning to issue this year a supplement to the "Handbook of Texas libraries"; with the aid of A. L. A. it hopes to bring about a meeting of the library workers of the Southwest; it will continue its legislative efforts, and it will hold occasional library institutes.

There are Carnegie library buildings in 19 cities, each of the four most expensive ones costing \$50,000, and one of these, San Antonio, has lately received an additional \$20,000 for additions to the building. Three cities have buildings erected from funds left by Texas citizens: in Lockhart is the Dr Eugene Clark library; in Waxahachie is the N. P. Sims library, and in Galveston is the Rosenberg library. The two latter are endowed, and the Rosenberg library endowment is so large as to warrant the confident expectation that it will become a leader among libraries of the Southwest. Besides these 22 public libraries there are, usually maintained by the club women, library beginnings in scores of the smaller towns, and some have reached a surprising stage of effectiveness. The half dozen large public libraries each containing 15,000 to 25,000 volumes have incomes of \$5,000 to over \$20,000, and circulate 45,000 to 80,000 volumes a year.

The principal college and university libraries are at the University of Texas, at Baylor university and at Southwestern university, which contain 55,000, 18,000 and 11,000 volumes respectively. Baylor university library occupies half of a \$75,000 building designed for a "library and

chapel;" and the library of the Huntsville state normal school occupies the Peabody memorial library building, costing \$12,500. Except these two, the libraries of Texas educational institutions are quartered but not housed.

The state maintains two good libraries in the Capitol, the Supreme court library of 14,000 volumes and the State library proper, which is under the jurisdiction of the Department of agriculture, insurance, statistics and history.

The State library was completely destroyed in the burning of the Capitol in 1881, and the collection now numbers 35,000 volumes and 16,000 manuscripts. Most of the volumes are state and federal documents; but the library has a notable collection of over 3,000 books and pamphlets relating to Texas and Southwestern history. These 3,000 Texas books include 750 bound volumes of newspapers, 150 being before 1880, and, with the more than 16,000 Spanish and other manuscripts, give a real distinction to the library. The library has not been able however to extend its usefulness so as to affect directly the libraries or the other educational institutions or the citizens of the state.

The library bill introduced into the Texas legislature last winter provided for a library commission which should take charge of the State library, develop a legislative reference section, maintain a system of traveling libraries and perform the other duties commonly devolving upon library commissions. While this bill failed of passage, it had promising legislative support, and with practically no changes, it will be introduced into the next legislature.

Miss EDITH A. PHELPS of the Carnegie library, Oklahoma City, has prepared the following statement for

#### OKLAHOMA

The library movement in Oklahoma is recent; only eighteen years since she was opened to settlement by the white people, then not for ten years did she receive within her borders the better class and



educated people from the older states. The Southern states are more largely represented, although every state in the Union has contributed to her population.

With the incoming of people, who are always in search of knowledge, soon developed the need of books, and then, with the representatives sent to the legislature, realizing this want there have been established a State library, a State university library, State historical association with a library, three State normal schools maintain libraries, and one in the Agricultural and mechanical college, all supported by the State.

Two denominational colleges have between them 3000 volumes and employ a librarian, one is planning to have its librarians attend one of the summer library schools during 1907.

Five towns have Carnegie libraries, several others have an accumulation of books and hope to become beneficiaries of Mr Carnegie.

Oklahoma City library is the oldest, having been established in 1901, by the zeal and perseverance of one faithful club woman. This library is supported by a one mill tax levied upon the city, but its 10,000 volumes also furnish the reading matter for the surrounding rural section.

A state library association has been organized and the promptness with which the librarians responded to the call for the initial meeting is proof of a true and enthusiastic library spirit, and all library workers willing to profit by suggestions toward making the institutions they represent of more service to the people, resulted in ten libraries sending nineteen to adopt the constitution.

In the absence of Miss MARY HANNAH JOHNSON, the following paper was read by Mr G. H. Baskette, President of the Board of trustees of the Carnegie library of Nashville:

#### LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT IN TENNESSEE

An investigation of library conditions in Tennessee discloses so much that would be

of interest to the student of library development, my fear is that I cannot compass the situation with sufficient clearness and succinctness within the limit of time allotted this paper. I will give as briefly as possible the general and statistical information in regard to Tennessee libraries, which is authentic as far as could be obtained, setting forth the present advancement and prospects and not disguising the weak phases and discouragements.

While there are not many public libraries yet established in Tennessee the formative work that has been done has been based upon a policy which must prove a sure foundation for future upbuilding. This policy has been to emphasize the library as an essentially educational, as distinguished from a recreational institution; that it is a necessity and not a luxury; that it must go hand in hand with schools and colleges in such intimate and vital association that neither can do without the other, and that communities will eventually demand the library as necessary to their educational equipment.

**Library legislation.** Those interested in library work in Tennessee endeavored to get several important bills passed by the General Assembly at its session in 1907. Though some of these bills did not pass, the effort to secure such legislation increased the general interest in it and reasonably insures the enactment of the needed library laws by the next legislature. The state has a general library law which applies to cities of certain population, but it needs further amendment so as to apply to all incorporated towns. The existing law and amendments are appended. Some special acts for levying library taxes applying to particular towns, have been passed. A bill to create a free library commission was introduced, which first failed because an appropriation was called for, and afterwards, through the narrowness of some legislators who thought it would benefit a few and not the people. The State school department and the State library hoped to secure the passage of a traveling school library law, with an appropriation to send

carefully selected libraries to the county common schools throughout the state, these libraries to travel from county to county, the State library being the distributing center. Unfortunately this bill was not introduced, but another bill was introduced providing for an annual appropriation of \$5,000 to assist rural schools to establish and maintain libraries.

**The State library.** The Tennessee state library was founded in 1854, with 500 volumes. It now contains 60,000 volumes, which include a fine collection of law books with court reports and state documents. Within the past ten years this library has made remarkable advance in administration, the librarians having become more trained in librarianship as a profession and the library itself further removed from mere political influence, the election of the librarian being now in the hands of a commission composed of the Governor, Attorney-General and the Chief Justice of the Supreme court. The State library is making a better impression throughout the state than ever before. It is cooperating with the state school department to secure a general law to provide for traveling school libraries. The need of such a law is evident, as a number of the counties have already realized the value of placing good reading before their children supplemental to their text-books and have made appropriations from their County school funds for traveling school libraries. The State library is the depository for the Library of Congress cards.

**Public libraries.** The public library movement in Tennessee has made marked advancement within the past five years. While many new libraries have not been established, those that have been are organized upon the most improved methods and standards of library work. The librarians and boards recognized the necessity for a thoroughly trained service, and most of the librarians and assistants are professionally equipped for this special work. I know of no public libraries doing more helpful work than the free libraries in Tennessee. They are not only powers in

the communities in which they are situated, but are instrumental in stimulating a general interest in library advancement throughout the state. If you will pardon me I will mention the institution I know most about, the Carnegie library of Nashville, as an example of library progression in Tennessee. This library is not only well equipped for its regular work in all departments, but has been prominent in encouraging the cooperation of schools and libraries, the promotion of the arts and crafts and aiding with counsel and information movements for the establishment of new libraries in the state. There are five free circulating libraries in Tennessee supported by municipal tax or appropriation.

**Chattanooga.** First library organized in 1887, subscription. Chattanooga public library organized in 1904; Carnegie building cost \$50,000; yearly appropriation, \$5,000; assistants, 6; open on Sunday; volumes, 12,210.

**Jackson.** First library organized 1883, subscription: Jackson free library organized 1902; Carnegie building cost \$35,000; yearly appropriation, \$3,000; special tax of 10 cents on every \$100 worth of property; assistants, 1; open on Sunday; volumes, 6,881.

**Memphis.** First library organized 1847; subscription; Cossitt library established 1888; Cossitt building cost \$75,000; City built addition, \$25,000; yearly appropriation, about \$18,000; special tax of 3 cents on the \$100; assistants, 7; open on Sunday; volumes, 30,000; one branch library for negroes; two deposit stations.

**Nashville.** Howard library organized in 1885; a reference and then a subscription library; made a free circulating library in 1901; merged into the Carnegie library of Nashville in 1901; Carnegie building cost \$100,000; City appropriation yearly, \$10,000; assistants, 8; open on Sunday; volumes, 32,796; one deposit station; supplies 5,000 books yearly for circulation in public schools.

**Paris.** Paris free library organized in 1902; building furnished by the City; 1,000 volumes donated by E. W. Grove; yearly



appropriation, \$200; assistants, 1; volumes, 1,500.

The Memphis library circulates books throughout the county but does not receive any county appropriation. The other libraries hope to get county appropriations to enable them to extend the circulation of books through the counties. Most of the towns in the state have subscription libraries more or less advanced.

The city of Knoxville has a large and very successful subscription library, known as the Lawson-McGhee library. First library organized 1873, subscription; called the Public library. Lawson-McGhee library, endowed 1886; no city appropriation; maintenance fund, \$3,200; assistants, 2; open on Sundays; volumes, 13,264.

The subscription library is a forerunner of the free library and through its influence a number of towns are now inaugurating movements to secure free public libraries.

**School, college and law libraries and special collections.** Tennessee abounds in universities, colleges and schools and there are over 100 school libraries in the state, some of them comprising exceptionally large and fine collections. The college library has become the center of activity in the college world and from many colleges in Tennessee I hear of new library buildings being planned and increased funds being appropriated for books. The negro universities are also well equipped with libraries. Mention is made below of some of the principal university libraries:

Cumberland university, Lebanon; library founded in 1842; volumes, 20,000; assistant librarians, 3.

Grant university, Chattanooga; library founded in 1886; volumes, 5,500; assistants, 2.

University of Tennessee, Knoxville; library organized 1807; volumes, 22,000; assistants, 2.

University of the South, Sewanee; library organized 1874; volumes, 27,000; assistants, 1.

Peabody college for teachers, Nashville; library organized 1806; volumes, 25,000; assistants, 1.

Vanderbilt university, Nashville; library organized 1875; volumes, 33,700; assistants, 2.

Nashville has four extensive law libraries, and there are large law libraries in Memphis, Chattanooga and Knoxville and smaller collections in many of the lesser cities of the State. There are not a few special collections of great value in Tennessee, among which are the collection of the Tennessee historical society and the state archives collection at Nashville, and that of the Goodwin institute at Memphis which expends \$5,000 annually for a reference library. The State library and the public libraries are making special collections on certain lines.

**State library association.** The Tennessee library association was organized in 1902 and has held three annual meetings. The association has accomplished an excellent work, enlisting not only the cooperation of the librarians but also that of men and women distinguished in other vocations. The papers read are not confined to technical library methods and subjects, but many of them have been rich with advanced ideas of educational progress and civic improvement. The libraries have paid the expenses of librarians to attend the sessions and each section of the state has been well represented. One of the paramount aims of the association has been to get in closer touch with the school people of the State and joint-meetings of the Association and the Public school officers' association of Tennessee have been held annually at which meetings the library interests are placed before the school officers and school interests are discussed with the librarians. By this means the library spirit has been promoted with the promise of rich results in the future.

The Tennessee federation of women's clubs, which is backing the traveling library movement, having sent out several hundred libraries, cooperates with the Tennessee library association and is a strong factor for advancing library interests in the state. The Tennessee library association, realizing the necessity for better

means of disseminating the library spirit over the South and fostering the closer association of schools and libraries, co-operates with librarians and educators in the Southern states in forming a Department of libraries in the Southern educational association at the annual meeting of that association at Montgomery in December, 1906. This movement was enthusiastically endorsed by the assembled educators and by leading librarians in the South. The people must be given information about libraries and must be shown the need and benefit of the library before they can be induced to give it proper attention or call for its establishment. And I know of no better way to teach the people to call for the library than to couple it with the educational movement in the South. And it is hoped and believed by these enthusiastic educators that in a few years a library spirit will be engendered the like of which has never been here before. The library workers are few, but the prominent men and women belonging to the Southern educational association are many and they are going to take the library message to the people.

In closing Mr Baskette expressed his pleasure at being present at this, his first meeting with the Association. He spoke in high appreciation of the work Miss Johnson had done, and of the inspiration she had been. He spoke further of the need of arousing public sentiment in favor of libraries and expressed his belief that before many years Tennessee would be dotted with them.

Mr W. F. YUST, Librarian of the Free public library, Louisville, presented the following statement of

#### LIBRARIES AND THE LIBRARY MOVEMENT IN KENTUCKY

Library development can not precede school development. Unless both take place at the same time, the library movement must come second. Where the public schools are poor, public libraries cannot flourish, which has long been the case

in many parts of Kentucky. There are, however, many excellent private collections of books, some of which have exerted a wide influence. At present there is a marked tendency toward the democratizing of the library.

The best obtainable statistics for the state give 79 libraries of 1,000 to 10,000 volumes, six between 10 and 20 thousand, three between 20 and 30 thousand, one of 50,000, one of 90,000 and one of 100,000 volumes. There are 21 free public libraries, 12 subscription libraries, a state library, a law library, six college libraries of considerable size and value, several of which take the place of free circulating libraries in their vicinity, a few public school libraries that circulate books to the people and perhaps 50 small libraries of educational institutions with 1,000 to 5,000 volumes which are free for reference in the towns where they are located.

Ten, or almost half, of the free public libraries have Carnegie buildings. By far the largest part of the free public library work of the state is being done in Louisville where five Carnegie buildings are now being erected and where last year the appropriation of funds and the circulation of books were probably twice as large as in all the rest of the state.

The State federation of women's clubs has collected the following statistics for the 119 counties of the state; there are 16 counties with free libraries, 12 with subscription libraries and 71 without any libraries; 20 counties were not reported. The Traveling library committee of the Women's federation has for several years been circulating books and has also donated some to communities desiring to establish permanent libraries. At present the Federation has 84 book cases averaging 55 volumes each which are circulated in 24 mountain counties.

Berea college situated on the edge of the mountain district also has 60 traveling libraries of about 20 volumes each, or a total of 1312 volumes, in circulation among the mountain people. The books are sent almost entirely to the public



schools. Much good is thus being accomplished by this college and the women's clubs. These are the only two efforts thus far made through traveling libraries or otherwise toward work for any considerable portion of the state.

The federal census of 1900 gives Kentucky a population of 2,147,174, of which 284,706, or 13 per cent. are negroes. For the latter no provision is made in libraries except in a very few cases, mainly because there is little or no demand. In the Carnegie library at Lexington, in the heart of the commonwealth, a reading room is set apart for them and they may draw books for home use at the same desk with all others. This privilege is used by so few that their presence is hardly noticed. In Louisville which has a population of 250,000 the trustees planned from the beginning to place the Public library on the same basis as the public schools and provide a separate branch for the 40,000 negroes. This branch is now in operation in rented quarters but a \$30,000 Carnegie building is in process of construction and will be the first of its kind in existence. The library is in charge of two colored people and circulated in the last 12 months 23,969 volumes. The plan is a complete success. Although it is not fully approved by the extremists, it is acknowledged by all who understand the conditions to be the best solution of the problem. It commends itself to the judgment of all who are laboring most earnestly and wisely for the welfare of both races and it will probably be adopted wherever the question comes up for serious consideration.

In 1902 three free public library laws were enacted, one for cities of classes three to six, one for cities of classes two to three, and one for cities of the first class, of which Louisville is the only city. There is also a law relating to county and school district libraries. These laws could be improved by consolidation and otherwise. The chief library need of the state however is not legislation but education.

The first meeting of the librarians of the state and others interested will be held in Louisville, June 26 and 27. One of the

three sessions to be held will be devoted to the consideration of the library situation in the state, and it is hoped that one of the practical results of the meeting will be the organization of a permanent state library association. Responses to preliminary circulars indicate that most of the few public libraries in the state will be represented and that the undertaking will receive the sympathy and support of all who have the educational interests of the state at heart.

Kentucky is enjoying her full share of the wonderful commercial development that is taking place throughout the South. At the same time there are hopeful and unmistakable evidences of a great educational awakening such as is necessary before libraries will be either numerous or large. The few librarians and many teachers and club women are becoming aroused to the library needs of the state and will make their first concerted effort next month to inaugurate a forward movement.

Following the symposium on Southern libraries Mr CHARLES F. LUMMIS, librarian of the Los Angeles (Cal.) public library spoke to the Association for a few minutes in the interest of that city and library as prospective hosts for the Conference in 1908.

### THIRD SESSION

(Ball Room, Battery Park Hotel, Asheville, May 27th.)

The third general session was called to order at 9.30 a. m. by the PRESIDENT, who said: The Chair has been asked to present to the Association a very cordial invitation from the authorities of the Asheville library association to visit that institution.

Dr B. C. STEINER: It has been evident to most of the members of this Association for quite a while that our old method of organization was unsatisfactory, with the growing membership and the complexity of the work. General headquarters have opened, and in the address of the President at the beginning of

this convention, we were again reminded of the fact that volunteer service could no longer be a satisfactory permanent management of the Association. In order that the matter may be brought to a definite discussion, I have drafted the following amendment to the Constitution of the American Library Association, which I desire to submit, with the object of substituting a single paid official for our present Secretary, Treasurer, and Recorder, and changing the Constitution of the Executive board, which change is thus made necessary. I would also say that my sole purpose is that the management of the Association may be made more efficient. I am not wedded to my own scheme, and that will be seen by the resolution which I shall read to you. I am perfectly willing to have the Constitution amended in any form that may be best in order to meet the ends desired:

Resolved. That the following amendments be made to the Constitution of the American Library Association:

1 In Section 7, strike out the words "Secretary, Recorder, and Treasurer," and insert in lieu thereof the words "a Secretary-Treasurer."

2 In Section 7, strike out the words "together with the President for the preceding term shall constitute an Executive board and they" and add to the section, at the end thereof, the following words: "There shall be an Executive board, composed of the President and six members of the Association, chosen at the annual meeting of the Council."

3 Strike out Sections 9, 10, and 11.

4 Insert a new Section 9, as follows: "There shall be a Secretary-Treasurer, appointed by the Executive board, who shall devote his whole time, or such part thereof as said Board may direct, to the interests of the Association, in cooperation with and under the authority of the Executive board and who shall receive at stated intervals a salary, the amount of which shall be fixed by the Council. He shall be the active executive officer of the Association, shall keep a record of the attendance and proceedings at each meeting of the Association, Council, and Executive board, shall record all receipts and disbursements, and pay bills on written order of two members of the finance committee, shall make an annual report to the Association, and shall perform such other duties as may be assigned him by the Executive board or by the Council."

5 Renumber the other sections, as may be made necessary by the above amendments.

Resolved. That these proposed amendments be received, that they be referred, for consideration and report, to a special committee of five, consisting of the President and four others to be appointed by the President, and that the report of this committee be made a special order of business for Tuesday, May 28, at 10.30 a. m.

By unanimous consent this resolution was received and referred to the Council.

Mr J. C. DANA: I wish to offer another amendment, which can well take the same course as the one just passed with reference to possible change in method of amendment of the Constitution. Under the present Constitution, if an amendment is changed during the year's deliberation of it, by even so much as a comma, it is necessary to defer its adoption for still another year. I move that:

In Section 26, the words "in their final form" be stricken out.

The PRESIDENT: The motion has been duly seconded and unless objection is made, it will be received and referred to the Council.

We will now proceed with the paper which should have been read Saturday by Miss MARY E. WOOD, of the library of Boone college, Wuchang, China, on

#### LIBRARY WORK IN A CHINESE CITY

The city of Wuchang, where we are starting this library work, is 600 miles up the Yangtze River. It is just opposite the city of Hankow, the largest tea port in the world, and the principal trading and railroad center of Middle China. From its commercial importance it is often spoken of as the "Chicago of China."

Crossing over the Yangtze to Wuchang, one finds oneself in an entirely different atmosphere. The city is one of the greatest literary centers in the whole empire. It is frequently termed the "Boston of China," the "hub" of the Middle Kingdom. Wuchang is the home of one of the leading progressive statesmen of the day, Chang Chih-tung, who is called by Minister Rockhill the greatest Chinese scholar in the country. He is the author of the book "China's only hope." This hope he believes lies in adopting Western education, and so he has made this city the capital of his Vice-royalty, a seat of the "New learning," as it is often called. Under the old regime Wuchang was a center of learning, for here one of the great ex-



amination halls was located, where sometimes between 20 and 30 thousand competitors gathered from all over this section of China to try the great triennial examinations for Chinese degrees. Now by the Emperor's edict, this ancient system of examinations, which has existed in some form since several centuries before the Christian era, has been done away with for all time, and Western methods of teaching have been adopted in all the government schools of prominence throughout the empire.

This change has all come about since the China-Japan War. The Chinese were then forced to see from their ignominious defeat that they were a very weak nation, and in looking about for the cause of it realized that it was owing to the fact that they had not kept up with the march of civilization. From this event dates the beginning of the great renaissance which marks this period of the country's history.

In the city of Wuchang one can see in all its fullness the great educational changes through which this ancient country is at present passing. The Viceroy has opened here about 100 schools. He has put up between 20 and 30 foreign buildings, and equipped them with school furnishings from Japan. Then, to meet this demand for education he has utilized private houses, granaries, etc. Even the historic old examination halls, to which I have just alluded, which in the past were held in such reverence that they were set apart and never used for any other purpose, now simply take rank as one of the many schools of Western learning. Temples are not spared in this wholesale appropriation of buildings for educational purposes, and one sees student's desks in front of the unused dusty altars, with their discarded heathen gods and empty incense burners, and the teacher has taken the place of the Buddhist and Taoist priest. There are about 8,000 students in this city, and the place has the appearance of a university town. They come from all parts of Central China, and as

far north as Peking, and as far south as Canton. The fact of Wuchang as a literary center has been set forth in this article, but in order to understand the situation here, its importance as a military station must also be shown. There are probably 20,000 soldiers here at present. Their barracks and parade grounds occupy prominent places in the city, and one is never away from the sound of the bugle. Chang Chih-tung is making a great effort to raise the standard of the army. There is a large military academy establishment here with the accommodations for 600 students. Only those holding degrees are admitted. Then to improve the condition of the common soldier, who heretofore belonged to the most ignorant class, instruction is being given each day in reading, writing, arithmetic, etc.

In this Chinese city of ancient and modern culture, the Episcopal mission has a large and flourishing educational work. Boone preparatory school, and college, was founded in the year 1871. In the early days it had to struggle to gain a foothold, as all mission schools had to do before the China-Japan War, for the Chinese could then see no good in any education outside their own classics. But after that event students have come to the school in such numbers that accommodations could only be given to a part of them, and there is always a long waiting list. A large per cent of the educational work here is in the English language, for that is what they come for principally. Centering around Boone college is a Divinity school, the students of which are taking an advanced course in theology, largely in our language. Also a Medical school, the course of which is entirely in English, owing to the fact that there is no Chinese nomenclature to express our ideas in medical science. The pupils in the several departments in Boone college come from all walks of life in China. There are representatives from the family of Viceroy Chang Chih-tung, and from that of a neighboring Viceroy equally as famous. Also sons of secre-

taries from the Yamen, and those of other lesser officials in the vicinity. Many sons of merchants and teachers are on the rolls, besides a good number from the laboring classes.

Connected with Boone college, and aiding it in all its departments, is the Boone college library. This was begun in a very humble way by gifts of books from the libraries of friends in America. Then special lists of new books desired were sent out and met with a response. Late text books were also solicited, which were sold at auction to the pupils, and the money expended for additions. So from these various sources, an English library of over 3,000 volumes has been built up. The students have made constant use of these books, both during the school term, and the vacations, and the traveling library has been made to play its part also whenever possible. The educational work of the college would have been much impeded if this small library had not come into existence. We are now hoping to spread our influence beyond the confines of Boone college, and aid in this great educational movement in this important literary and military center where we are located. In no way can we do this better than by establishing a large public library, which shall contain not only English books, but Chinese literature as well. It is certain that the students of the government schools and the Military academy, will welcome the privileges of a library, for whenever we have had anything educational, as scientific lectures, etc., to offer them, they have been most anxious to avail themselves of the opportunity. Already the experiment of a reading-room, containing Chinese periodicals, has been tried with great success.

In all the country there is not now, since the burning of the Hanlin college in Peking during the Boxer year, a proper public library. Dr W. A. P. Martin, in speaking of this subject, said:

"The circulating library, if it exists in this country at all, is an exotic. The very characters for library mean a place for

*hiding* books. If a circulating library can be started it will introduce a new force, which, like radium, will shine in the dark without being exhausted."

The literature of China is large and varied, and if a collection of these books could be made and regularly classified, it would be of inestimable benefit. Some of the valuable old books in Chinese literature are now in the possession of a few high officials and scholars, and are kept in their homes. It is hoped if such a library is started, some of such works may be given or loaned instead of being locked up as they now are in private collections where only a few have the privilege of reading them. In addition to the literature in the original, there are a great many translations into Chinese being made all the time from English, German, French, etc., in science, history, and general literature. A great number of these translations are issued in Japan, for it is estimated that about 13,000 Chinese students are at present pursuing courses in Western learning in the schools and colleges there. Then the Society for the diffusion of christian and general knowledge, founded by missionaries some fifteen years ago, has already done a great work in spreading both Christian and secular literature throughout the country. All translations of value, of course, we wish to purchase as soon as the works are issued, and such translations will of themselves make a large department.

Japan early in her transition stage recognized the importance of the public library, as a factor in education, and established them in two or three of her great centers. The Tokio Imperial public library has over 400,000 volumes, and yet it is inadequate to meet the intellectual needs of the people, and the building is to be enlarged to twice its present size. Among those who eagerly seek the advantages of this library are the Chinese students who are taking courses in the schools and universities there. This is an indication of the appreciation these young men would have of a library in one of their own cities.



Dr Seth Low has helped to make this dream a reality by starting our library fund by a generous gift. He says, in speaking of this subject:

"I believe Wuchang to be a center where a library of a high order will be a great benefit to China and the Chinese. It is in a sense a nerve center in the body politic from which impulses of every sort are disseminated through the great multitudes comprising the Chinese Empire. The recent awakening of China to the importance of Western learning has added new emphasis to the old importance of Wuchang; and I can think of nothing more sagacious on the part of those who wish China well than to do everything possible to strengthen there at Wuchang the influences that make for good."

Dr E. C. RICHARDSON then presented the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

The activity of this committee has been confined to routine matters, (1) transmitting the Narragansett Pier resolution as to the desirability of printed cards for German books to the administration of the Royal library at Berlin, (2) a little correspondence regarding an international index to periodicals in the social sciences, and (3) introducing to the attention of the Association, on reference from its President, and by means of mention in this report, the intention of the Argentine Republic to establish a permanent educational exposition to illustrate the aims and results of American education. The answer of the Berlin library was in effect that it was quite familiar with the advantages of printed cards but must look at the matter from the standpoint of relative need and the enterprises already undertaken. In the Argentine matter, it is hoped that the Council will authorize A. L. A. headquarters to cooperate. The representative of the Argentine government, Mr Ernesto Nelson, will receive material for this purpose at the Manhattan Storage Warehouse, 42nd Street and Lexington Avenue, New York City. The chief international event of the year is the completion of the work

of the Committee on Catalog rules, already reported to this Association.

The PRESIDENT: In preparing the program for this session, the Program committee have invited our affiliated societies to present to us the best or the most general of their papers, believing that these subjects will be of interest to the Association. They propose to leave, however, the discussion, in any extended form, to the meetings of the sections or the affiliated organizations. The first matter is the Report of the Committee on Cooperation with the National educational association, presented by Miss MARY E. AHERN, the chairman.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON COOPERATION WITH THE NATIONAL EDUCATIONAL ASSOCIATION

The past year, so far as the work of this committee is concerned, has been one of endeavor, rather than of accomplishment. The endeavor has been along three lines: (1) to bring, effectively, to the attention of the Normal schools of the country, the work of this committee as represented by the handbook on "Instruction in library administration in Normal schools" (2) to obtain more effective official recognition of the work of this committee, by the N. E. A. (3) to interest school teachers in the study of library tools.

1 Library administration in normal schools. This committee made a report last year on the plans and purposes of the pamphlet, "Instruction in library administration in Normal schools," which had just been issued at that time. The effort to interest Normal schools has been continued, as it seems impossible to secure effective cooperation with the N. E. A. until the individual teachers are interested. With this object in view, some 300 of the pamphlets were sent out last July to the principals and librarians of normal, training and high schools, throughout the country. In February a circular letter was sent to those to whom the pamphlet had gone, embodying detailed inquiries as to whether any

instruction in library economy was given in the institution; if so, to what extent, if any, the school was able to make use of the pamphlet report, either as a text book, or in the hands of the instructors? If the school was now giving any library instruction? If it was intending to do so, and to what extent? If not, why not? And asking for frank criticisms and suggestions on the general purpose and report of the committee. Only about 70, out of the 300, responded to these inquiries. The replies show every sort of attitude towards the subject of library training in normal schools, from a cordial reception and appreciation of the work and the principles underlying it, down to the statement from a New York normal school, "I do not know what you mean by Library economy."

2 Official recognition by the N. E. A. The Committee on cooperation has also had a very considerable discussion, both personally and through correspondence, with Dr N. C. Schaeffer and Mr Irwin Shepard, president and secretary, respectively, of the N. E. A., urging the appointment of a special committee of that body to cooperate with this committee from the A. L. A. It seems to the committee that this would give a wider field from which to gather suggestions of work to be done, and a more comprehensive view of the work already done, the members of the A. L. A. committee being, in every case, librarians, although the majority of them are members of the N. E. A. The proposition received cordial attention from both President Schaeffer and Secretary Shepard, and their promise has been given that the matter shall come before the executive board of the N. E. A. at the Los Angeles meeting.

Secretary Shepard also sent the following letter:

As the time of the meeting of the American Library Association at Asheville approaches I am reminded of the relations which have for a number of years existed between the A. L. A. and the Library department of the N. E. A. You will doubtless remember that we owe the organization of the Library department of our association to the initiative of Mr Melvil Dewey, of Albany, and yourself, and others interested in the relations of public libraries to public schools. There have been two very important results from the cooperation between

these two organizations, viz., the Report of the committee on the Relations of public libraries to public schools in 1899, and the recent Report of the committee on instruction in library administration in normal schools. These two reports have been exceedingly helpful in the field for which they were designed.

There has been a close cooperative spirit shown by each of the two organizations referred to, since the establishment of our library department in 1896. This cooperation has sometimes been exceedingly active and sometimes rather passive, but it has always been helpful. I wish especially at this time to recognize the devotion and efficiency which you showed as secretary of the Library department for several years, during which time a great deal was accomplished, especially in the direction of improvement in library methods of administration in small towns and rural schools.

However much has been accomplished, it is very clear to us all, as you have frequently said, that much more might be accomplished, and I hope that in this beginning year of the second half century of the work of the National Educational Association we may secure a closer union and more active cooperation between this association and the American Library Association. I am very sure that you will heartily respond to this suggestion, and I am writing to ask if you cannot enlist the support of your associates in the A. L. A. to this end. If I can be helpful in this direction I desire you to command me at any time.

With the most sincere wishes for a successful meeting of your association at Asheville,

Very cordially yours,

IRWIN SHEPARD.

Mr J. N. Wilkinson, president of the library department of the N. E. A. speaks of our relation as follows:

As president of the library department of the National Educational Association, I feel warranted in assuring the A. L. A. of the increasing interest that professional educators manifest in regard to library work. The more the educator becomes impressed with the necessity of expert work in teaching, the more he must realize the necessity of expert work in the management of libraries. The more the educator realizes that education is the work of a life time, the more he must realize that expert guidance in the use of books should be received by the student throughout life. The post graduate courses that count for most are courses taken in years of work in the libraries; the librarians of the country are the faculty of the greatest post graduate university.

As a member of the executive committee of the N. E. A., I take pleasure in reporting to you my desire to do all that can be done to secure closer cooperation between that organization and the A. L. A. We appreciate the valuable service that has been rendered by the A. L. A. committee seeking to cooperate with the N. E. A. and we desire to reciprocate the courtesy and assistance of the A. L. A. committee in every way possible.

We hope to hear at Los Angeles a good report from the N. E. A. committee on cooperation appointed for the Asheville meeting and we especially invite all librarians to participate in the library department at Los Angeles. Library specialists may feel assured that their help will be always desired in the N. E. A. and that such help will serve to insure cooperation between the A. L. A. and the N. E. A.

J. N. WILKINSON.



The A. L. A. committee has each year, for several years urged upon the executive board of the N. E. A. a request for a definite place on the program at one of the general meetings of that body, for discussion of library extension by a prominent librarian. It has not been possible to bring this about for several reasons, among which has always been the lack of an available person to present the matter properly. This does not mean that no librarian was prepared to present the subject, but time, distance and other reasons have always interfered to such an extent that the committee of the N. E. A. has not been disposed to grant the time and place on the program. For this year the committee has been able to secure from the president the appointment of Prof. J. W. Olson, state superintendent of Minnesota and a member of the library commission of that state, to a place on the general program, to present the claim of the library as an educational factor.

The president of the N. E. A. has also requested representation at this convention by Mr R. J. Tighe, Asheville, N. C., president of the Southern educational association, President N. B. Johnson of Rock Hill, N. C., and State superintendent J. Y. Joyner, Raleigh, N. C.

It has been arranged that Mr Tighe shall speak for the N. E. A. and I shall shortly have the pleasure of introducing him to you.

3 Teachers and library tools. The committee has endeavored to bring together in individual cases, public school teachers and public librarians, and can report successful attempts in nearly every instance. The librarian of Omaha in writing of it, illustrates the spirit of the work:

"You possibly remember that some time ago you wrote to me regarding instruction to be given to teachers on the use of the library. I told you at that time that the schools have a training class for public school teachers of twenty students, and I wished to give them some library instruction, and asked for suggestions, which you readily sent to me. I have just

finished the course of twelve lessons of one lesson each week, and have found it most profitable for both the members of the class and for the library. I believe that we never have done anything which has brought the school and the library so close together because we have the hearty support of the Superintendent. I think that he was doubtful at first as to the outcome of this work, but by his remarks yesterday to the class, I am sure that he was well pleased. I have been asked to repeat the work again next year and possibly to have an advanced class. You will see by all of this that I feel quite encouraged, and I wish to thank you for the assistance which you gave me last fall when I was altogether uncertain as to what to do."

Your committee reports with gratification the undoubted fact that, in spite of much indifference and negligence and misinformation and misunderstanding, on the part of both teachers and librarians, all of which is of course very discouraging, there has come to the general public a wide-spread and sincere acceptance of that fundamental proposition upon which your committee is basing all its labors—that the public library is an integral part of the state system of public and free education.

In closing this report the committee would make the following recommendations: (1) That a closer relationship be attempted, between State library organizations and departments of public instruction, such as exists in Oregon, Rhode Island and some other states, the library department taking the initiative, if necessary; (2) That the A. L. A. program committee be encouraged to continue the policy of providing a place for representatives of the N. E. A. on the general program, at each succeeding meeting of the A. L. A.

Respectively submitted,

M. E. AHERN  
MELVIL DEWEY  
JAMES H. CANFIELD  
MARTIN HENSEL,

Committee.

The PRESIDENT: The Chair now has the pleasure of introducing Mr R. J. Tighe as the representative of the National educational association, who will speak to us

further on the topic suggested by the report.

Mr TIGHE read a paper entitled

#### RELATIONS BETWEEN LIBRARIES AND SCHOOLS FROM THE SCHOOL SIDE

Response for the National Educational Association American Library Association Meeting, May 27, 1907.

Ladies and gentlemen of the American Library Association, I have been asked by Pres. Nathan C. Schaeffer of the N. E. A. to speak on the subject of closer affiliation between the N. E. A. and the A. L. A. as regards the place of the public library in the educational system of this country. In this matter I am to supplement the excellent report just presented by the strong and persistent friend of this important movement, Miss Mary E. Ahern, editor of "Public Libraries." But the program states also that I am to discuss the "Relations between libraries and schools from the school side."

I ought to say at the beginning, I think, that while I have for a number of years realized the importance of the public library in the community, my real study of the matter is of comparatively recent date. However, in the limited time allowed me I shall endeavor to say something on both of these aspects of the subject—for in its larger sense it is but one subject.

As you know from the report just made and from your relations with this association, an effort has been put forth for a number of years, chiefly by you, to bring these two great educational bodies into a closer union. Thus far, I regret to say, this movement has met with but indifferent success, but I think the signs of the times point to an early solution of the problem. For about ten years the N. E. A. has had a library department, which doubtless to most of its members has seemed sufficient so far as the teaching body of the country is concerned. But as the membership of this department has been

anything but permanent, and as its workings during these years can hardly be said to have been systematic, and as the teachers of the United States are gradually coming to realize the larger meaning of the library as an educative force, and of the librarian as a teacher, I feel that the chances for a much closer affiliation between the two associations are becoming yearly more numerous.

Pres. Schaeffer in a recent letter to me on this subject says: "I hope that you will occupy the time allotted to you in an earnest plea for a closer affiliation between libraries and public schools in a work which promises great things for our country." The reading habit and the library habit must be established in our children if they are to enjoy the things of the mind in their adult life." And speaking for myself and for the educators of the country who have given this matter any consideration, I may say that these sentiments express our feelings. I feel, however, that if matters have been correctly reported, it is hardly necessary for me to plead with this body for a closer relationship between teachers and librarians. It would seem that the pleading needs most to be done in the other house. This Association seems to have taken the initiative in the matter, and has from time to time sent missionaries to the N. E. A. in the persons of Miss Ahern, Mr Hopkins, and others. I remember especially a very earnest plea delivered by Mr Hopkins at the Minneapolis meeting of the N. E. A. in 1902. So I feel that it is hardly necessary for me to emphasize further the necessity for a closer union before this meeting. It is not to be thought, however, that the efforts put forth by this Association have borne no fruit. Miss Ahern's report goes to prove the contrary of this, as does the following resolution passed at the last meeting of the Library department of the N. E. A.:

"Resolved, that the members of this department urge the officers of the A. L. A. and of the N. E. A. to take measures to secure either a joint meeting of the two



associations or meetings which shall be so near each other as to time and place as to permit the interchange of members and programs in the interest of co-ordinating the public schools and the public libraries."

While the proposals of this resolution are not being carried out as to a joint meeting, there is an interchange of members on the programs of the two Associations. I note with pleasure that at the coming meeting of the N. E. A. at Los Angeles we shall have an address by a school man at the general session, the address to be entitled "The school and the library," and I am sure that Supt. Olsen, who is one of the leading educators of the country, will make the most of his subject. Such subjects as "Preparation of librarians for public school libraries," "Instruction of prospective teachers in the contents and uses of libraries with a view to direction of student energy in all grades of schools," "How the teacher may help the librarian," and "How the librarian may help the teacher," to be discussed at the Library department meetings at Los Angeles augurs well, and should encourage the friends of the movement for a closer sympathy between the library and the school.

I may also add that since the establishment of the Department of libraries of the Southern educational association in Montgomery last December, and the closer bond established between that Association and the Library association of the South, the outlook for this section is much more propitious, and I look for good results in the near future.

Looking at this problem of making the library of greater utility to the school and the community, from the point of view of the school man, I realize that several things must come to pass before we shall see a close affiliation between the library and the public school, and I believe the first thing to be done is to make provision in teachers' training schools, teachers' institutes, summer schools, and city school

systems for the training of teachers in the use of the public library and of the school library as tools in the work of educating the youth of the land.

I believe at the same time, that every public library, and perhaps every school library, should have a librarian trained to meet the needs of the schools, one who understands courses of study and how to correlate the work of the library with that of the school. Perhaps such a librarian should have had experience as a teacher in order to appreciate fully this problem, and to solve it.

Another need, it would seem, is that of providing courses of instruction for high schools and colleges in how to use the library economically. Such a course need not be elaborate, nor require a great deal of time, and would, I believe, do much toward popularizing the library with the real workers of the community, and toward making it a working force.

Then, the library should be brought closer to the great mass of the reading public. How may thousands of people never go into the public library, because they neither know what it contains, nor how to use it. If the library is the people's university in the larger sense, the people should be brought into such relations with it as to make it such indeed. Our librarians should, therefore, be prepared to establish closer relations between the library and the masses of the people by public lecture courses, newspaper articles, etc. The librarian should be indeed the president of this university for the people.

I am happy to say that these good things are being brought about in many of the most progressive communities of the country. What we need now is that such work be made more general. The outlook for the greater usefulness of the library grows better daily, and I believe that nothing will hasten the day when it is to obtain its proper sphere in the community more than will this united work of the librarian and the teacher.

I trust, therefore, that steps leading to a closer affiliation of the two Associations, such an affiliation as was outlined in the resolution passed at the Asbury Park meeting of the N. E. A., will be taken by the officers of both organizations when considering the time and place for the meetings a year hence. I believe that if the friends of this movement in both Associations get together, a joint meeting can be had next year, and I shall be glad to see this consummated.

In conclusion I wish to thank you on behalf of the N. E. A. for your interest in the school work of the land, and I extend to you one and all a hearty invitation to attend the next meeting of the N. E. A. in Los Angeles, July 8-12.

**THE PRESIDENT:** The report of Miss Ahern and the response of Mr Tighe certainly form a very interesting report of progress in our relations with our sister associations, and I know that I speak for this Association in echoing Mr Tighe's wishes.

We now ask the youngest member of our family to be represented. The American association of law librarians has just joined us, and its president Mr Small has asked Mr F. B. Gilbert of the New York state library to present a paper to the Association on The Administration and use of a law library.

**MR GILBERT:** Mr President and members of the Association, I first wish to express the appreciation of the American Association of Law Libraries for this privilege of occupying so much of the valuable time of the American Library Association. Law librarians are necessarily specialists, and my experience with them at this meeting and the meeting at Narragansett Pier, where we organized the association, is that they are enthusiastic specialists. You may all know that the danger of enthusiasm in a specialist is that he will become more or less of a bore, and it is not unlikely that in reading this paper on the Law library, some of you will be tired exceedingly, but I hope that you will bear with the paper and with us.

### THE LAW LIBRARY

There is no class of men, professional or otherwise, so dependent upon books as the lawyers. There is no library, of whatsoever kind or nature, which so directly pertains to the interests which it is designed to serve, as the law library. I am speaking with authority when I say that the lawyer's books are his tools, without which he would be unable to provide for himself and his family. Courts of last resort of good standing in our country have expressly classed law books with the brick mason's trowel and spirit level and declared that, like them, they could not be sold under an execution process issued to enforce the payment of a judgment which even the astute lawyer debtor could not avoid.

*Lenoir v. Weeks*, 20 Ga., 596.

*Lambeth v. Milton*, 2 Robinson (La.) 81.

The law library fitted with the tools essential to the lawyer's vocation, becomes therefore the lawyer's workshop. It is here that he solves the intricate problems which his more or less extended clientage has presented for his consideration, and precedents to do battle with a similarly equipped opponent. From the time when he first sees visions of courts and juries bending to the force of his matchless logic, he is the habitant of the law library, either in the office of his preceptor, in the college of his choice, or in the institution where he is privileged to read. The books contain the law which he is to practice and apply. His familiarity with them, his ability to absorb their contents and still retain his normal power of mental digestion, bespeaks for him the success which he hopes for and expects.

I am not to speak of the law library that every lawyer must possess. There are many of these which in size, completeness and efficiency compare favorably with those supported by associated interests or at the expense of the public. The American Association of Law Libraries, an organization recently affiliated with this Association, and which I have the honor to represent at this meeting, is confined in its membership to those who have to do



with law libraries maintained and administered for the benefit of the bench, the bar and the school, at the expense of the public or of those who are entitled to the privileges afforded. These law libraries readily group themselves into five classes: (1) the state law library; (2) the court law library; (3) the association law library; (4) the law school library; (5) the law library maintained by private enterprise with privileges leased to lawyers at a fixed rental. Each class has its own purpose to serve, its own special objects to attain; but the character of the books collected does not materially differ. All of them have to do with the law, and the law, in its literature at least, is fixed and determinable.

It may be appropriate at this point to consider in a somewhat elementary manner, the material which enters into the make up of a law library. The law has been classified as *lex scripta* and *lex non scripta*; that which is written and that which is unwritten. This classification is of little value to the law librarian. To him it is all written, printed and bound in much the same manner. To avoid confusion it is much better to discard this classification and substitute for it the division of law into statute law and court made, or case law. The foundation of every law library is in the statute and the judicial decision. Every law book owes its existence to either the one of the other, or both. Statute law finds expression in codes, compiled statutes and sessional laws; judicial decisions are contained in law reports, and cataloged and classified in law digests; while both are made the subjects of discussion and treatment in so called law treatises.

In the time of Lord Bacon all English law was contained in sixty volumes of law reports and as many more of statutes; it is said that the industrious Bacon found these too burdensome and suggested to his Sovereign, King James the First, that a digest be compiled of all these laws, "and that these books should be purged and revised, whereby they may be reduced to

fewer volumes and clearer resolutions." These days he would have been a fitting leader in a movement for reform in our system of law reporting. Nearly 300 years have passed since then; there has been frequent revision, many digests, but very little purging.

Every law librarian will testify as to the almost unsurmountable obstacles in the way of acquiring a complete collection of the statute law of the several states and of the United States. Many of the earlier state sessional laws are exceedingly rare and expensive, while the colonial laws of the original 13 colonies are in many instances practically unobtainable. I have no means of ascertaining the exact number of volumes of American statute law, or how much they would cost. But a fairly complete collection would comprise nearly 3,000 volumes. If a collection of the statute law of Great Britain and its colonies were acquired, at least 1,500 volumes more would be added. These collections are sought for by the larger law libraries, and are deemed indispensable in those maintaining legislative reference departments. In libraries located in cosmopolitan centers, extensive collections of foreign continental statute law are also desirable.

While the legislatures everywhere are excessively busy in enacting innumerable laws, the courts are even busier in explaining what these laws mean, and in declaring what the law is as to subjects in respect to which legislatures have not seen fit to legislate. The written opinions of the federal and state courts are reported, whether officially or unofficially. If the court is an appellate court of last resort, an official reporter is usually appointed whose duty it is to prepare the opinions of the judges for publication. Special series of reports are published by private enterprise containing selected cases on important subjects, or opinions of judges not officially reported. Law reports comprise the chief collection in every law library. The nucleus of this collection in every American law library is the reports of cases decided in federal and state courts of the

United States. In the year 1850 these cases were reported in 980 volumes. In 1865 there were 1820 of such volumes, an average yearly increase of about 55. In 1880 this number had grown to 3230, there being an annual increase of 94. In 1895 the number of volumes of these reports had further increased to 6300, at the annual rate of 205. In the years from 1895 to the present time the annual rate of increase has been 260, so that at the present time there are 9300 volumes of American law reports. In addition to these reports law libraries are required to collect the reports of the courts of Great Britain and its colonies. The extent of this collection will vary according to the resources available. A complete collection of English, Irish and Scotch law reports comprises about 3400 volumes, more than half of which were in existence in 1866, since which time the law reports have been regularly published under the authority of the Council of law reporting, to the discouragement, though not exclusion, of special series of unofficial reports. A practically complete collection of Canadian law reports consists of about 800 volumes. This collection is desirable for law libraries in the states because of the similar conditions existing in the Canadian provinces. About 1,000 volumes of the law reports of the other British colonies have been published. The total number of law reports in Great Britain and its provinces thus approximates 5,200 volumes, which added to the number of American reports already referred to, exceeds the grand total of 14,500 volumes of English written law reports. There may not be a single law library in this country which possesses all these reports; indeed some of them are now of little importance and have ceased to be of value as authorities. There are, however, a few law libraries in this country which have practically complete collections of them; many more have the reports of all the appellate courts of the several states, and the reports of common law courts of England, together with the law reports of the different divisions of the Supreme court of judicature. Even these are very

numerous, so that it may be said that a law library which seeks practical efficiency must find a place for at least 7,000 volumes of these reports.

Thus does the unwritten law find expression in numberless volumes. The progressive ratio of the annual increase in the published law reports furnishes plenty of food for thought, and presents problems which must ultimately be solved by the courts and the lawyers. But law librarians are not much concerned therein. It is for them to take the books as they are published, and so dispose of them as to make them readily available.

But the effect of this constantly increasing accumulation of law material upon the future of law libraries will prove interesting. It is apparent that it will soon be beyond the means of even the prosperous lawyer to collect for his individual use the reports of all the courts which are recognized as ruling authorities within the jurisdiction in which he practices. Already in our populous centers the owners of buildings occupied by lawyers are supplying their tenants with the use of valuable collections of law books. The increased cost of maintaining large private law libraries, with the expense attendant upon the shelving of the books contained therein, which is no inconsiderable item in cities where the annual rental value of suitable offices is frequently in excess of \$3 a square foot of floor space, will soon force lawyers to pool their interests and establish in conveniently accessible quarters cooperative law libraries equipped with the most modern working tools of their trade, and manned by experts in the science of finding the law. Existing publicly supported and association law libraries will become more important adjuncts in the lawyer's professional life; and those in charge of them will become more essential elements in the administration of the law. The day of the law librarian as a mere keeper of law books is now past. Knack of arrangement and classification with knowledge of the art of book binding are not now sufficient to constitute a com-



petent law librarian. He must be a capable guide to the user of his library; a well trained expert in the learned science of how to find the law.

The lawyer of to-day is a case lawyer; he knows his facts and seeks to apply thereto the law as declared by some court of competent jurisdiction. In this immense maze of reported judicial determinations he may well think there is a case with facts like his which, if found, will be conclusive upon the tribunal which he seeks to convince. He starts on his hunt, and the law librarian must aid him in his search. In making the search every available law tool is brought into use. Text books, digests, cyclopedias and tables of cited cases are to be consulted. These are for the most part the means to the end that the much sought for case may be found.

Law text books or treatises, as now written are expositions of the law as found in statutes and reported cases. The modern law writer does not often state his individual opinion as to what the law is or should be, and if he should, the lawyer who read would be inquisitive as to the authority upon which the statement was based. Kent, Story and Greenleaf are frequently cited as authorities equally as weighty as reported opinions of eminent judges; but they wrote after long service in judicial positions, at a time when reported cases were comparatively few. They declared the law as adjudicated and as they thought it should be, and did it so well that courts have often based their opinions upon what they said, thus giving their statements the mark of judicial approval. There are a few others who might be mentioned in the same class. But few of our modern law treatises are written with a view of declaring the law independent of statutory or judicial authority. Their only purpose is to point the way to the statute or decision with a bearing upon the chosen subject. They are therefore in their effect nothing else than specialized digests, more or less carefully analyzed, of the decided

cases, and are only cited to show what has been declared to be the law by court or legislature. It is not intended to belittle their importance or value. They are substantial aids in tracing the cases which establish the principle desired to be asserted or applied. They must be wisely selected with a view of promoting the interests which the law library is designed to serve.

The million and a half or more cases reported in the 15,000 volumes of law reports would be of comparatively little value were it not for the commendable industry of law editors in digesting those cases and classifying them under more or less arbitrary headings, alphabetically arranged. These digests are the law librarian's subject catalog of reported law cases, prepared fortunately for his use outside of the library by his enterprising friend, the law publisher. The increase in the number of cases has relatively increased the size of the digests. A digest of all the reported cases decided in state and federal courts down to and including the year 1896 is contained in 50 large royal octavo volumes of at least 1,500 pages each; 18 volumes of supplements to this edition have been issued covering the years from 1897 to 1906 inclusive. This is a comprehensive publication covering the whole field of American law reports; in addition to this, each state has its own digests of law cases, and every series of reports containing especially collected cases is supplemented at intervals by digests.

The cyclopedic treatment of law is a comparatively new development in the realm of legal literature. This is an exceedingly ambitious effort to classify the whole body of the law under appropriate heads, arranged alphabetically. The several subjects considered are more or less carefully analyzed with the co-relative principles grouped and stated concisely without editorial elaboration; the notes cite the cases upon which the statements of the text are based. The result pro-

duced is a legal work occupying the field between that of the text book and the digest. Such a work, if accurately done, if at once full, precise and correct, will be of the greatest value. While not in any sense superseding special treatises upon different branches of the law, or digests of law reports, it will, by facilitating, save labor. As stated aptly by the late James C. Carter of the New York City bar, in describing the possibilities of such an undertaking:

"It would refresh the failing memory, reproduce in the mind its forgotten acquisitions, exhibit the body of the law so as to enable a view to be had of the whole, and of the relations of the several parts, and tend to establish and make familiar a uniform nomenclature."

Statutes, reports, digests, text books and cyclopedias are the books which comprise the law library; how best to make them available and to promote such a use of them that the purposes for which they were created may be attained, is properly the law librarian's object in official life. The law library is almost in every sense a reference library. The use demands that the books be placed in open shelves, so that they may be accessible to all. Scientific classification, decimally or otherwise, is peculiarly inappropriate, because unnecessary and confusing. Law reports are published serially, each volume with a number; they are arranged on the shelves alphabetically, according to the state or country in which the courts are situated. Every text book professes on its label to be somebody's treatise on some important subject, thus inviting classification and citation by the name of the author, rather than the subject. A great English judge wrote learnedly on the law of bills and notes, so that Byles on Bills is a familiar title in the bibliography of every law library, and needs no mystic number to bring it from the shelves. It may thus be seen that arrangement and classification of law books are not complex. The lawyers have troubles enough in finding what they want without adding to their burdens by

compelling them to master the intricacies of an ingeniously devised system of classification.

There are law libraries whose chief aim is to make complete collections of law literature without regard to practical use or adaptability. These have exhaustless resources at their command and are rapidly becoming the museums of rare and obsolete law books. It is indeed fortunate that such institutions exist; their value as educational factors must not be underestimated. But the working law librarian in charge of a library founded on a basis of utility and maintained to aid the court, the lawyer, the legislature or the student, has not the time or the means to indulge his longing to collect. He must get what his library needs to carry out the purposes for which it was organized. He must be familiar with the books upon his shelves, and know their uses, so that he may direct the search for the well hidden legal principles. He should be in touch with the trend of judicial and legislative thought. He may or he may not be a lawyer, but like the lawyer, he should know where to find the law. This is the science of the law librarian; if he is not expert in it, he is like the mountain guide who seeks to lead where he has not climbed.

Mr HENRY E. LEGLER, secretary of the Wisconsin library commission and representing the League of library commissions then read the following paper:

#### SOME PHASES OF LIBRARY EXTENSION

Dreaming of Utopia, an English writer of romance evolved a plan for a people's palace, centering under one roof the pleasures and the interests and the hopes of democracy. Far away, if not improbable, as seemed the fruition of his dream, he lived to see prophesy merge in realization. Were this lover of mankind still living, he would know that his concept, though he saw it carried into being, had not permanence in the form he gave it. Ideals cannot be bounded by the narrow



confines of four walls. And yet he had the vision of the seer, for that which he pictured in local form with definite limitations has, in a direction little dreamed of then, assumed form and substance in a great world movement. Not only in great hives of industry, where thousands congregate in daily toil, but in the small industrial hamlets and in the rural towns that dot the land lie the possibilities for many such palaces of the people, and in many—very many of such communities to-day—exist the beginnings that will combine and cement their many-sided interests.

This great world movement which is gathering accelerated momentum with its own marvelous growth, we call library extension. That term is perhaps sufficiently descriptive, though it gives name rather than the means used than to the results sought to be achieved. For certainly its underlying principle is of the very essence of democracy. There is no other governmental enterprise—not excepting the public schools, that so epitomizes the spirit of democracy. For democracy in its highest manifestation is not that equality that puts mediocrity and idleness on the same level with talent and genius and thrift, but that equality which gives *all* members of society an equal opportunity in life—that yields to no individual as a birthright chances denied to his fellow. And surely if there is any institution that represents this fundamental principle and carries out a policy in consonance, it is the public library. Neither condition nor place of birth, nor age, nor sex, nor social position, serves as bar of exclusion from this house of the open door, of the cordial welcome, of the sympathetic aid freely rendered. In myriad ways not dreamed of at its inception, library extension has sought channels of usefulness to reach all the people. The traveling library in rural regions, the branch stations in congested centers of population, the children's room, the department of technology are a few of these—to mention the ones which occur most readily to mind.

But these allied agencies do but touch

the edge of opportunity. The immediate concern of those engaged in library extension must be with the forces reaching the adult population, and specially the young men and women engaged in industrial pursuits. For the mission of the public library is two-fold—an aid to material progress of the individual and a cultural influence in the community through the individual. Perhaps it may be said more accurately that the one mission is essential to give scope for the second. For, first of all, man must needs minister to his physical wants. Before there can be intellectual expansion and cultural development, there must be leisure, or at least conditions that free the mind from anxious care for the morrow. So the social structure after all must rest upon a bread-and-butter foundation. It follows as a logical conclusion that society as a whole cannot reach a high stage of development until all its individual members are surrounded with conditions that permit the highest self-development. Until a better agency shall be found, it is the public library which must serve this need. And therein lies the most potent reason for the extension of its work into every field, whether intimately or remotely affiliated, which can bring about these purposes. Its work with children is largely important to the extent that habits are formed and facility acquired in methods that shall be utilized in years succeeding school life. But its great problem is that of adult education. What an enormous field still lies untilled we learn with startling emphasis from figures compiled by the government. Despite the fact that provision is made by state and municipality to give to every individual absolutely without cost an education embracing sixteen years of life, there are retarding circumstances that prevent all but a mere fraction of the population from enjoying these advantages in full measure.

To quote a summary printed last year, "in the United States 16,511,024 were receiving elementary education during the years 1902-03; only 776,635 attained to a secondary education, and only 251,819 to the higher education of the colleges, tech-

nical schools, etc. Stated in simpler terms, this means that in the United States for one person who receives a higher education, or for three who receive the education of the secondary schools, there are sixty-five who receive only an elementary education, and that chiefly in the lowest grades of the elementary schools."

What gives further meaning to this statistical recital is the force of modern economic conditions. From an agricultural we are developing into a manufacturing people, with enormous influx from the rural into the urban communities. The tremendous expansion of our municipalities has brought new and important problems. Within the lifetime of men to-day a hundred cities have realized populations in excess of that which New York City had when they were boys. Vast numbers of immigrants differing radically in intelligence and in education from earlier comers are pouring into the country annually. It has been pointed out that some of the largest Irish, German and Bohemian cities in the world are located in the United States, not in their own countries. In one ward in the city of Chicago, forty languages are spoken by persons who prattled at their mother's knee one or the other of them.

"The power of the public schools to assimilate different races to our own institutions, through the education given to the younger generation, is doubtless one of the most remarkable exhibitions of vitality that the world has ever seen," says Dr John Dewey in an address on "The school as a social center." "But, after all, it leaves the older generation still untouched, and the assimilation of the younger can hardly be complete or certain as long as the homes of the parents remain comparatively unaffected. Social, economic and intellectual conditions are changing at a rate undreamed of in past history. Now, unless the agencies of instruction are kept running more or less parallel with these changes, a considerable body of men is bound to find itself without the training which will enable it to adapt itself to what is going on. It will be left stranded and become a burden for the community to carry. The youth at eighteen may be educated so as to be ready for the conditions which will meet him at nineteen; but he

can hardly be prepared for those which are to confront him when he is forty-five. If he is ready for the latter when they come, it is because his own education has been keeping pace in the intermediate years."

And again: "The daily occupations and ordinary surroundings of life are much more in need of interpretation than ever they have been before. Life is getting so specialized, the divisions of labor are carried so far that nothing explains or interprets itself. The worker in a modern factory who is concerned with a fractional piece of a complex activity, presented to him only in a limited series of acts carried on with a distinct position of a machine, is typical of much in our entire social life. Unless the lines of a large part of our wage earners are to be left to their own barren meagerness, the community must see to it by some organized agency that they are instructed in the scientific foundation and social bearings of the things they see about them, and of the activities in which they are themselves engaging."

Now if those who come in such limited numbers from the colleges and universities can keep step with the onward march of their fellows only by constantly adding to their additional equipment, what shall be said of that enormous army made up of conscripts from the ranks in the elementary schools?—the tender hands that drop the spelling book and seize the workman's dinner pail?

Thus we establish the duty of the state to its citizenship in providing means for adult education. And herein lies a great opportunity for library extension—not, indeed, in seeking to supplant agencies already existing; not in creating new ones that will parallel others, but in supplementing their work where such educational agencies do exist, in supplying channels for their activities through its own greater facilities for reaching the masses. Important as are the public museum, the public art gallery, the popular lecture or lyceum feature, the public debate associated with or incorporated in the library, of as far-reaching importance is another and newer allied agency developed in university extension. The response which has come in establishing correspondence study as part



of modern university extension is of tremendous significance. The enrollment in correspondence schools of a million grown-up men and women eager to continue their education and willing to expend more than 50 million dollars a year in furtherance of that desire, is a factor that challenges attention. It is a new expression of an old impulse. Eighty years ago, the working people and artisan classes of Great Britain took part in a similar movement. Its beginning was prompted by a wish for technical instruction. Soon these mechanics' institutes grew into social institutions, with collections of books as a secondary interest. The institutes increased enormously in number, until through their medium more than a million volumes a year were circulated. Charles Knight issued his "Penny encyclopedia," Robert and William Chambers led the way for inexpensive books, the Society for the diffusion of knowledge came into existence. Industrial England for the time became the workshop of the world. And in the later university extension movement which, along new lines, is to make of universities having a state foundation, really the instrument of the state for the good of all the people in place of the few, the libraries have a great opportunity to become an important factor. Millions of the adult population will thus be given an opportunity to bring out in its best form whatever of talent and of intellectual gift they may possess. From a private letter written by Prof. McConachie of the University of Wisconsin, who has charge of the correspondence study in the department of science, are taken the following extracts:

"Old ways of teaching are breaking down. Library study and written exercises are re-enforcing class room recitations and lectures. Each pupil of a term course studies one or two prescribed texts, reads and reports in detail a minimum of eight or nine hundred pages in a choice shelf collection of library books, takes and submits notes, writes brief themes and prepares for weekly quizzes wherein the members of his class section helpfully interchange ideas and information. The

post office is the medium for extension from the university to a vaster body of students everywhere throughout the state. The same materials, books, periodicals, newspapers and official documents that the student of politics uses under the personal oversight of the university instructor are scattered in vast abundance everywhere. The state is one great library. The largest single collection is paltry beside this magnificent and ever increasing supply of political literature that permeates every hamlet. Civic intelligence has thriven upon the mere haphazard and desultory reading of the people. Correspondence studies will put their scattered material into shape for them and systematize their use thereof."

The library and the university may serve the citizen by giving unity and direction to his reading, helping him to hitherto hidden worth and meaning in the humblest literary material at his hand, by quickening his interest alike in the offices, institutions and activities that lie nearest to his daily life and in his world-wide relationship with his fellowmen. For the citizen on the farm, at the desk or in the factory, they point the way out of vague realizations into distinct and definite command of his political self, offer refreshing change from the narrowing viewpoint of individual interest to the broadening viewpoint of his town or state or country, and lead on to far international vistas of world-wide life and destiny.

Society has an interest in this beyond the rights of the individual. The greatest waste to society is not that which comes from improvidence, but from undeveloped or unused opportunity. So it becomes the duty of every community to make its contribution to the world, whether it be in the realm of invention, scientific discovery or literature. And how is this to be done if genius and talent is allowed to die for lack of opportunity to grow? Wonderful as has been the progress of the world's knowledge during the last century of scientific research, who will venture to say that it constitutes more than a fraction of what might have been if all the genius that remained dormant and unproductive could have been utilized. From

what we know of isolated instances where mere chance has saved to the world great forces that make for the progress of humanity, we can infer what might have been realized under happier conditions. Every librarian of experience, every administrator of traveling libraries will recall such instances. One boy comes upon the right book, and the current of his life is changed; another reads a volume, and in his brain germinates the seed that blossoms into a great invention; in a chance hour of reading a third finds in a page, a phrase, a word, the inspiration whose expression sets aflame the world. A master pen has vividly described the process ("Middlemarch"):

"Most of us who turn to any subject with love remember some morning or evening hour when we got on a high stool to reach down an untried volume.... When hot from play he would toss himself in a corner, and in five minutes be deep in any sort of book that he could lay his hands on; if it were *Rasselas* or *Gulliver*, so much the better, but *Bailey's Dictionary* would do, or the Bible with the *Apocrypha* in it. Something he must read when he was not riding the pony, or running and hunting, or listening to the talk of men.... But, one vacation, a wet day sent him to the small house library to hunt once more for a book which might have some freshness for him. In vain! unless, indeed, he first took down a dusty row of volumes with gray paper backs and dingy labels—the volumes of an old encyclopedia which he had never disturbed. It would at least be a novelty to disturb them. They were on the highest shelf, and he stood on a chair to get them down; but he opened the volume which he took first from the shelf: somehow, one is apt to read in a makeshift attitude just where it might seem inconvenient to do so. The page he opened on was under the head of anatomy, and the first passage that drew his eyes was on the valves of the heart. He was not much acquainted with valves of any sort, but he knew that valves were folding doors, and through this crevice came a sudden light startling him with his first vivid notion of a finely-adjusted mechanism in the human frame. A liberal education had, of course, left him free to read the indecent passages in the school classics, but beyond a general sense of secrecy and obscenity in connection with

his internal structure, had left his imagination quite unbiased, so that for anything he knew his brains lay in small bags at his temples, and he had no more thought of representing to himself how his blood circulated than how paper served instead of gold. But the moment of vacation had come, and before he got down from his chair the world was made new to him by a presentiment of endless processes filling the vast spaces planked out of his sight by that wordy ignorance which he had supposed to be knowledge. From that hour he felt the growth of an intellectual passion."

And in this wise the world gained a great physician.

All this may be said without disparagement to that phase of library usefulness which may be termed the recreative. There has been undue and unreasoning criticism of the library tendency to minister to the novel-reading habit. Many good people are inclined to decry the public library because all its patrons do not confine their loans to books dealing with science, or with useful arts. In their judgment it is not the legitimate function of the public library to meet the public demand for fiction. These same good people would hardly urge that the freedom of the public parks should be limited to those who wish to make botanical studies. The pure joy in growing things and fresh air and the song of uncaged birds needs no knowledge of scientific terms in botany and ornithology. These privileges are promotive of the physical well-being of the people; correspondingly, healthy mental stimulus is to be found in "a sparkling and sprightly story which may be read in an hour and which will leave the reader with a good conscience and a sense of cheerfulness." Our own good friend, Mr John Cotton Dana, has admirably epitomized the underlying philosophy:

"A good story has created many an oasis in many an otherwise arid life. Many-sidedness of interest makes for good morals, and millions of our fellows step through the pages of a story book into broader world than their nature and their circumstances ever permit them to visit. If anything is to stay



the narrowing and hardening process which specialization of learning, specialization of inquiry and of industry and swift accumulation of wealth are setting up among us, it is a return to romance, poetry, imagination, fancy, and the general culture we are now taught to despise. Of all these the novel is a part; rather, in the novel are all of these. But a race may surely find springing up in itself a fresh love of romance, in the high sense of that word, which can keep it active, hopeful, ardent, progressive. Perhaps the novel is to be, in the next few decades, part of the outward manifestation of a new birth of this love of breadth and happiness."

There is, then, no limitation to the scope of library extension save that enforced by meagerness of resource and physical ability to do. In the proper affiliation and correlation of all these forces which have been enumerated and of other suggested by them, will develop that process whereby the social betterment that to-day seems but a dream will be brought into reality. The form this combination will assume need give us no concern—whether its local physical expression shall be as in Boston a group of buildings maintained as separate institutions, or as in Pittsburgh a complete, related scheme of activities covered by one roof; as planned in Cleveland, a civic center with the public library giving it character and substance, or as in New York, where many institutions, remotely located but intimately associated, work toward a common end. Many roads lead to a common center. Which one the wayfarer chooses is a matter of mere personal preference and of no importance so that he wends his way steadily onwards towards the object of his attainment. In the evolution of these uplifting processes, the book shall stand as symbol and the printed page shall serve as instrument.

The PRESIDENT: To do honor to the first of our affiliated organizations the Program committee now asks the American Library Association to go into joint session with the National association of state libraries, and I resign to Mr Thomas L. Montgomery, first vice-president of that Association, the conduct of the meeting.

On taking the chair, Mr MONTGOMERY said:

In no department of library work has there been a more satisfactory movement for the better during the last few years than in the care and the preservation of public records and historical papers. We are fortunate enough to have with us to-day one who can speak with authority on this subject, and I take great pleasure in introducing Dr THOMAS M. OWEN, who will make an address upon The Work and aspirations of the Alabama state department of archives and history.\*

Chairman MONTGOMERY: It is very evident, indeed, that in at least one of the activities of library work, the South has a representative in the advance guard. I congratulate very sincerely Dr Owen upon his important work.

The next paper on the program is that of Miss MIRIAM E. CAREY, librarian of state institutions of Iowa, who will speak upon

#### LIBRARIES IN STATE INSTITUTIONS

No intelligent purchase of a book by libraries is made without reference to what the book can do, for this fashion of the times has grown out of a belief that the book is an active agent, capable to get results, both good and bad, and so strong is this belief, that the book has come to be regarded as a tool, to be used with the skill and precision that tools demand.

Where is a book always a tool? In state institutions. There, what the book can do is the sole reason for its presence. Its various functions cover a wide field—to entertain being as legitimate as to instruct or inspire, but whatever its power to do may be, that power is the consideration to prompt its purchase.

Although the published reports show that the placing of books in state institutions has not been general, yet it is hard to believe that, during a period when the purchase of books has been so universal,

---

\* This paper could not be supplied for publication.

they should not have been bought by the different states for use in the institutions. Doubtless when such book property shall have been examined in the whole country, it will be found that libraries are in existence which have been overlooked or even forgotten. This is the conclusion reached after such books in one state have been overhauled. Various facts can be deduced from the character and condition of some of the libraries which have been in that state the longest.

The oldest hospital for the insane in Iowa is located at Mt Pleasant, where it was established in 1853. There is a collection of books there which tradition (for there are no permanent library records in the institutions) says was purchased by the man who planted the magnificent trees which are the pride and glory of the hospital. These books are imported editions of the standard authors, principally in fiction, poetry and essays. They are bound in morocco and calf, and were published by the most famous houses in London and Edinburgh. They are so beautiful that the ten commandments unless fortified by some visible symbol of the law, would lose their force if the books were to be exhibited at a meeting of the A. L. A. Yet their incongruity is almost grotesque from the standpoint of books as tools. Several things can be deduced from this collection. First, the one who chose it was a "gentleman and a scholar." Second, he desired to get the best and believed that the best for him was the best for everyone, or, more probably, desiring to get the best, he had no knowledge of books to guide him except his own individual tastes.

Ten years ago, at the Independence hospital, the second oldest in the state, some 500 books were classified, accessioned and cataloged on cards by some person, evidently thoroughly trained, whose identity has been lost, though there is an impression that the work was done by some patient. However, there was already a set of about 1,000 books in the institution before this work was done on the 500, which were evidently a new purchase at the time of

the cataloging. The first purchase of books for the Independence hospital was doubtless made not long after its establishment. The books thus chosen for this institution include several standard cyclopedias, sets of the standard authors in fiction, and collections such as the Warner library.

The State orphan's home is located at Davenport. It was established for the orphans of the soldiers of the civil war, but it is now open to any destitute child in the state. Many very small children and even babies are received here, who may remain till they are 16. The library provided for this institution has been the growth of years. It was classified by the Dewey classification about 10 years ago. It was very strong in history and biography, with plenty of reference books, and its juvenile collection, amounting to one third of the whole, made no provision for small readers.

Another old collection of books is at the state college for the blind. Two libraries are provided here: one being what is called the seeing library. It is very strong in reference books and biography. The fiction includes sets of George MacDonald, Mrs Charles, and Miss Mühlbach, while the juvenile fiction is represented chiefly by Henty.

These collections, which are doubtless typical of others made under similar circumstances in other states, show that Iowa has owned for years, many good books, which were carefully selected by persons familiar with accepted standards in such matters. An open mind toward modern library methods is also shown by the classifying and cataloging that was done at several of the institutions.

Other collections in the state show that through a wish to get as many good books as possible with a given sum of money, many in poor print and unattractive bindings were acquired. The desire to get all he can for his money is inherent in the American, but in the purchase of books it sometimes leads to the accumulation of a quantity of cheap reprints.

If books in state institutions are tools



only, their selection must be made wholly with reference to the use to be made of them, and this use must be according to a well-defined plan, in the making of which this fact is to be remembered, that the use of the same tool varies with the object upon which it works and the result to be obtained.

So the methods employed in the use of books in state institutions depend upon the character and peculiarities of each and on whether the object to be attained is to entertain, inspire and instruct, or to create and foster the reading habit.

Each state provides a fund by taxation for the support of certain educational and eleemosynary institutions. The term State institution as used in this paper refers to the latter only and has nothing to do with universities and normal schools.

These state institutions constitute a world by themselves of which those outside are ignorant as far as the special requirements and purposes of each are concerned, and, as referred to in this paper, represent the provision made by the public funds for the care of the insane, the defective, the criminal and the unfortunate. In a few of the states, of which Iowa is one, the direct responsibility for this expenditure is vested in three men who are called a Board of control of state institutions. In Iowa there are at present fourteen such institutions: the purely benevolent include the soldiers' home, the orphans' home; the correctional and reformatory institutions are a penitentiary, a reformatory and two industrial schools. The defective classes are provided for in the college for the blind, the school for the deaf, and the institution for the feeble-minded. These, with the four hospitals for the insane and one for inebriates, complete the number supported by the state of Iowa and supervised by its Board of control.

The Iowa idea for the use of the book in these institutions is, that it is a tool to be used according to a plan varying with the needs and special problems of each. Of the 14 institutions, all contain

schools except the hospitals and the soldiers' home. The problem of the school group is the creation and fostering of the reading habit. The tool by means of which this habit is created is the easy book, the book told in simple language, printed in large, clear type, with plenty of pictures, and small in size rather than large. It is a mistake, however, to suppose that any cheap, small easy book will do. What is wanted is the right book. Cheap editions, unless they have the essential qualifications for use, should not be purchased for state institutions. The best the market affords is available to a large buyer for a moderate price. By best is meant that book which each place can use with its special constituency. No book is cheap whatever its price, that is not readable. A book that stands idle is expensive. One that is read pays for itself.

The reading habit once established in the school group, it is to be fostered by means of children's books, although outside the orphan's home the readers' ages range from 16 to old age.

Among the blind, the tendency to listen only is a hindrance, therefore a desire to read for themselves is to be cultivated, so that they will despise the mediocre and will look upon skill in reading Braille and New York point as an accomplishment, not a painful necessity. Ability to read their own books with ease and rapidity might well be one of the conditions for a diploma in schools for the blind.

The most difficult phase of creating the reading habit is among the deaf. As a class, the deaf are keenly intelligent, and once aroused they are ambitious and appreciative. It is the boast of those who have spent a life-time among them, that a larger per cent of the deaf make good citizens than of any other wards of the state. But to them the language is wholly unknown and must be learned word by word. Nowhere is the book more manifestly a tool and nowhere must its selection be made with more precision. The easy book is again absolutely essential, but it must not be so simple as to lack interest

or cause mortification. The establishment of the reading habit among the deaf depends upon the most influential personality in school life, the teacher. Given the right books, selected and graded in a manner to stimulate the deaf pupil to press on, still the teachers' technical skill and professional enthusiasm are necessary.

The special tool then of the school group is the easy book for the first steps, and afterward the well-printed and illustrated book, while the one never to be purchased for a state institution is the cheap reprint of a standard work, unless it has the essential qualities of a working tool. Each collection should be miscellaneous in character but have reference to the special requirements of its own readers. For example, the library of an orphans' home should consist of children's books, for a girls' reformatory school books of out-door life and adventure should predominate, with as little as possible of the emotional.

The boys' reformatory needs, in addition to a good all-round collection, works on useful arts, especially those taught in school, and any institution which contains a school should provide any and all books which the teacher is willing to use. For, given the books at their best, what can they accomplish in and of themselves? There must always be a vital link between the book and the reader, and in the schools this link is the teacher, whose influence will go far towards accomplishing the great tasks of establishing and nourishing the reading habit, correcting emotional tendencies in one class, stimulating ambition in another, and bringing entertainment and moral uplift to all.

In the penitentiaries, soldiers' homes, and hospitals for the inebriates and consumptives, the problem is to get the right book to the right person. Miscellaneous collections are desirable. In the matter of providing books for the old soldiers, I have not the courage to state in this presence just what I might or might not consider the right book. But I will ask you individually to suppose that you are an old soldier, and to recall some of the authors

that had the greatest vogue when you were in your prime, and I ask you, may not the right book for you possibly be one written by one of those authors, who shall be nameless here, which you loved when you were young and which you still prefer?

Each prison has in it a large number of men of limited education and small mentality. For them, some easy books and so-called boys' books are essential. So are newspapers and periodicals, bound and unbound. There are men of all grades among the prisoners, however, and in order to meet their requirements, the library should contain some samples, at least, of all classes of literature. In Iowa, each prison has its school department. Considering what it would mean to a man to acquire a taste for good books so that when he left prison he could avail himself of all the advantages offered by our public libraries, would it not be most desirable to have required courses of reading in prisons, and, in connection with the schools, to have required courses of study.

The chaplain is the connecting link between the book and the prisoner. In his weekly talk to each man in his cell there is an opportunity to guide the reading by helpful suggestion. There is in Iowa a prison where this painstaking service of the chaplain is supplemented by the sympathetic work of two men-convicts who have charge of the library. They manage an excellent collection of books and periodicals in admirable fashion, and there is as fine a library spirit within the walls of Anamosa as anywhere in the state.

The foregoing statements would seem to show that books have important functions to perform in penitentiaries, reformatories, and schools. The inmates of such institutions are, however, of normal mentality. In the hospitals for the insane there are hundreds of men and women whose minds are abnormal. What can the book do for them?

It is the Iowa idea that among the insane the book can be used as a direct remedial agent, prescribed by the phy-



sician according to the needs of each patient.

An annotated list of books recommended for this purpose has been begun. In it the most attractive editions will be specified, and the range of the list will cover optimistic stories of real life, certain books of travel, a few biographies, and bound periodicals, with a sprinkling of out-door and nature books, and humorous works.

Ultimately it is hoped that the tests of time will make it possible to use with the titles of the books a series of headings which will name the types of patients which certain books will help.

In this way, or in some other which experience may develop, it is hoped to shape for the doctors a tool to be used with the same confidence that they feel in giving a well-tested medicine. The making of this list will occupy time and demand discrimination and withal an open mind on the part of those who work on it, for the field is new ground, and prejudices as well as theories may need to be discarded.

Already it has been found that fairy tales will be of little use among the insane, for they do not enjoy the imaginative as much as the realistic. At present the most useful books seem to be "plain, unvarnished tales" which appeal to knowledge of life acquired by real, and often bitter, experience. Adult fiction of a sentimental type does not give as much satisfaction as works written for boys and girls in their teens.

There are always a few educated persons among the insane patients, whose needs should have consideration, but miscellaneous collections of books are not desirable in hospitals for the insane, for there certain subjects must be tabooed. Hypnotism, spiritualism, and religious books generally are harmful and even dangerous. Cheerful books, true to life, but not teaching any one moral lesson more than another, attractive in appearance, good type and illustrations being absolutely necessary, these constitute the kinds of material which promise good results.

It is not probable that the insane will read many books in a year, but we believe that what they do read can be made as effective for their cure as any remedy employed by the physician.

Another Iowa idea with regard to the insane is, that some books should be placed in every ward of the hospital. Hitherto, this has not been done. Books have not yet been placed in what are called violent wards. If good results can be had from the use of books, then all the patients should have access to them and none should be debarred from the benefits to be derived therefrom, even though some books are destroyed in the process.

The links between the books and the patients in the hospitals are the physicians and the attendants. The former can be relied upon to use any tool which promises to be valuable. The problem of library service in the hospital is the attendant. As are the teachers in the schools and the chaplains in the penitentiaries, so are the attendants in the hospitals, regarded from the standpoint of influence. If books are tools, dangerous unless handled with precision, then what more reasonable than to train the persons using them so that they may understand the hidden possibilities of their task? There are training schools for nurses connected with the hospitals in which lectures on books and reading for the insane can be added to the course of study to the advantage of the entire hospital.

Another phase of this question is the right of the attendants and other employees to have books and periodicals and a room in which to enjoy them. Undoubtedly the personnel of a hospital would improve in a ratio to make good extra expense, if special reading facilities were provided.

The importance of the "vital link" between the book and the reader, and of any means which will tend to keep this link vitalized, may be shown by the experience of an institution for boys. Several years ago this really good collection of books

was thoroughly organized on a modern basis, equipped with a card catalog and all accessories, and housed in a most attractive place which was well furnished for the purposes of a reading-room. For a time there was a vital link in the person of a lady who served *con amore* and devised and carried out many delightful plans for getting the books out to the cottages in which the boys live, and also for bringing the boys to the reading-room to have the benefit of her supervision in the use of the periodicals and in the choice of books. But later the general charge fell upon a busy officer. The books are there, the machine is complete, but the link is no longer vitalized, and as long as this condition continues it will illustrate the need of the personal touch in institution work perhaps more than in any other, in order to get definite results.

Other institutions have been more fortunate than the boys' schools, as for instance, a hospital for the insane, where a lady teacher of physical culture became interested in the books, gathered them in to a central place, made an alphabetical author list and took charge of the circulation. She organized classes in nature study, classes in reading, in which she read and the class read and memorized selections and transcribed them in blank books provided for the purpose.

This woman makes great use of books in her work among the insane and by means of them she has even made cures. The books alone could not have made these cures. Such is her unselfish and tactful persistence that it is said that she seldom meets a patient whom she cannot influence.

Another example of good results brought about by disinterested service, is the library work at the Independence hospital, where the young son of the superintendent gathered the books into one central place, arranged them systematically by a scheme of his own devising, and prepared and published a printed finding list which is still in use. He went through the hospital and personally urged the use of the library and in other ways succeeded in placing the

work on a firm basis so that the evening when the library is open always finds representatives from the different wards waiting to exchange their books.

As the collections themselves are not new things in Iowa, neither is the use of the books a novelty.

A system of book circulation has gradually grown out of the circumstances peculiar to institution life. Rules and regulations are there a necessity and the library administration must conform to them. Far from restricting the use of books, this fact, that certain hours of each day must be passed either in solitude or under the eye of an officer in a room shared by others, intensifies the desire to read. What books mean to a person who is free to dispose of all his leisure hours as he chooses, cannot adequately indicate their value to one who is not so free, but is more or less shut out from much that is recreative. The constituency of an institution library must and will read.

It is necessary and desirable in institutions to have some officer responsible for the library, but it is seldom practicable to have an official whose only duty is in connection with the books. However, the custom of having the detail work of the library performed by one or more of the inmates is one which has many things to commend it. This is the plan in force at several institutions of Iowa. At the girls' industrial school the official librarian is the institute matron, but each cottage has one of the girls for its special librarian while still another has the care of the central library and makes out the monthly statistics. This is the system at the hospital for inebriates, where one of the patients is the acting librarian.

In institutions it is seldom practicable for the readers to go in person to the library. In most places printed or typewritten catalogs are freely distributed. From these the readers make out lists of the books they wish which are taken to the library by the matron, nurse or other official who is the vital link. There should, however, always be some one at the library to take



the initiative in guiding the choice of books and periodicals and in sending to the wards or cottages those that are suitable.

At the hospital for inebriates each ward has a portable book-shelf of a size to fit the tops of the tables in the ward. These shelves are taken to the library to be filled according to the judgment of the librarian or from lists, and are then taken back to the wards, where they are accessible to any one who may wish to browse or to merely examine the books. Arrangements can be made to have books reserved for individual use. At Anamosa, the recently created Iowa reformatory, there are three grades of prisoners, first, second, and third. First grade men may exchange books every morning; second grade, Tuesday and Friday; third grade, every Saturday. Each inmate is furnished a catalog and a card on which he indicates by number the books he wishes to read. For magazines he is given a card containing a list of all the current magazines received at the prison. Each man may check on this card the five which he prefers to read. If possible he will be given these each month. The magazines may be kept two days, books, two weeks, but permission is given to keep them longer. Reference books are issued on application.

The following are the statistics for the use of books and periodicals at Anamosa during March, 1907.

No. of inmates.....	389
No. of readers.....	311
Fiction .....	1420
Non-fiction .....	691
Unbound periodicals.....	3355
Total.....	5466

It is hoped that required reading courses will be adopted as part of the Anamosa system. As the reading habit is so firmly fixed there, by the nature and force of circumstances, and as the chaplain has not only an adequate book fund and a bindery, but also the control of a weekly paper which all the prisoners see, there is a fine opportunity to show that by these means

in the hands of a wise and devoted person the character of the reading will improve.

Whether or not it is true that the placing of books in state institutions is uncommon in the United States, in Iowa the library movement of the state as a whole was ante-dated by activity in state institutions.

The traveling library system was inaugurated by the state library board, two members of which were afterwards two of the three men appointed as the first Board of control of state institutions. It is to the initiative of this group of bookish men, for the third member was in sympathy with the others, that Iowa owes its present advanced policy in this direction. In a letter to Mr Brigham, the late Judge Kinne, a member of Iowa's first Board of control, thus expressed himself: "We seek to provide each institution with a good working library suited to the needs of its inmates. It is the policy of the Board to expend as far as the finances admit, any amount of money necessary or proper for the development of the libraries in all of the state institutions."

By an act of the legislature in 1903, the money received for admissions to the penitentiaries was set aside as the library or book fund of the institutions, a fund which so far, appears sufficient to keep the collections fresh and attractive.

The superintendents of the Iowa institutions at their quarterly conference with the Board of control in the fall of 1905, voted to create the office of supervising librarian, whose business it should be to pay regular visits to each library and to establish permanent records, introduce a uniform system of classification, provide statistics by means of charging systems as well as records, and stimulate reading by the selection of books suitable to each institution. This is the first instance of the creation of such an office by a state. No precedents exist therefore to guide as to methods and standards.

Work was begun the first of March, 1906, and is being steadily pushed by methods indicated in this paper, in which also an

attempt has been made to outline the aims and policy for the immediate future. The right to change his mind is one always reserved by the wise, and we of Iowa desire to claim that privilege.

From every stand-point this new departure in library work seems worth while. As a business venture it is most reasonable, for accurate records of books as property are seldom kept by the untrained.

The altruistic possibilities of the work are so great that we unite in feeling that here is a work of fascinating interest. For we all believe, with our whole hearts, in the mission of the book, in its power as a tool. But the tool must be guided by skilled hands to get the results we can picture to ourselves.

Library commissions, where they exist, and state library associations have a call to take this matter in hand, and if possible to keep it in hand. That book selection must be guided by the character and needs of the readers, is almost a truism to librarians. So is the value of the easy book, nor is there anything startlingly novel in the claim that books can be used as remedies among the insane. But these ideas are new in state institutions. To carry them out calls for a certain amount of technical information and experience which is not found outside the library profession. If then, these things are essential to the effectual use of books in institutions, the task must be directed, at least, by trained workers.

May not the book in state institutions be the tool to weld together warring elements and restore them to society reconciled!

The PRESIDENT: In resuming the chair I feel sure that I express the feelings of the Association in thanking the National association of state libraries and the other affiliated organizations for the wide views of library work which they have opened up to us, and for the careful and inspiring presentations of State work.

Miss I. E. Lord for Miss MARY W. PLUMMER read the following

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING

The chairman of the Committee was asked by one of the state commissioners in the fall of 1906 if the Committee would prepare a tract on the subject of training for librarianship, to be published by the Publishing board of the A. L. A. The question was submitted to the other members of the Committee, who expressed a willingness to cooperate, and was then referred to the Publishing board and the Executive board. Authority being given by these bodies, the work of preparing such a tract has been carried almost to completion, and without doubt the matter will be in the hands of the Publishing board within a few weeks. The body of the tract was considered and changes suggested at a meeting held by this Committee at Atlantic City in March.

The Committee has learned since its last report of the following new attempts at training for librarianship, knowing nothing of the quality or success of the work attempted, but drawing unfavorable inferences from such reports as the one immediately following:

1 The Intercontinental correspondence university, headquarters at Washington, D. C., Vice-President David J. Brewer, LL.D., with William T. Harris as chairman of the advisory faculty, advertises in the Yearbook for 1907, a course of twenty lessons by mail in library science, which claims to be "a complete practical training to acceptably fill a position as librarian or library assistant in any public or private library." A letter to an inquirer states "Our instruction has been prepared by an acknowledged authority in the field of library methods and management." A recent letter from Washington states that this section is under the instruction of a teacher who has been connected for a number of years with the library of the U. S. geological survey. The price of the twenty lessons is \$25 in advance or \$30 in monthly instalments. The subjects taught in the twenty lessons are Catalog-



ing documents, Library classifications, Reference works, Handwriting, List of periodicals and their classifications, Subject headings, Numbering of books, Shelflisting, Work of special departments, Indexing, Bibliographical bulletins, Accessions, Purchasing books, Requisitions, General management of libraries, Proof reading, Preparation of statistics.

2 A course in Library economy is projected by the Department of education of the city of New York, to be given in the Technical high school for girls in connection with the regular high school course. This was first announced in 1905, I believe, but so far has not been given as the course is elective and not one has yet elected it. Recently examinations were given for the sake of securing an eligible list of instructors for this course.

The object of the course has been variously stated to be: (7) the preparation of apprentices for the New York public library; (2) the preparation of students to enter the apprentice class of that library; (3) the preparation of students to enter upon the more advanced library courses elsewhere. It is in the third year that library economy first makes its appearance, occupying fifteen periods of fifty minutes per week and in the fourth year, twelve periods per week.

Certificates are to be given at the end of the course to satisfactory students.

3 The State librarian of Virginia has been conducting for several years a class which, while "not incorporated," to use the words of the librarian, "is known as the School of library science," for a course in which diplomas or certificates will be given signed by the "several members of the State library board."

4 The University of Texas asks to have its class in library training noticed in the report this year, although it is now in its fifth year. Eighteen students have been trained during these years, of whom ten are occupying library positions. Two years of work in the college of arts, or in another institution of equal standing, is

the requirement, and with the work in library science a student is required to take one regular course in the University. The class is limited to four and the fee is \$30 and \$15 for supplies. The course lasts from September to June and does not count toward a degree. The work occupies three-fourths of the student's working time during the University year. The course in bibliography, elective for juniors and seniors in the academic department, consists of one hour a week during the year on trade and subject bibliography, and on books and libraries, the answering of test questions by the use of the library and the making of a bibliography. This course counts toward a degree. Students are advised to obtain a bachelor's degree before beginning the course, and are advised to go if practicable to one of the library schools in the North, and shows an increasing tendency to have the class made up chiefly of seniors and graduates.

5 The librarian of the Women's college, Maryland, advertises a library training class in the College, for students who intend "eventually to enter the field."

No class had been formed at last accounts. The course had been mapped out with the assistance of Miss Elizabeth L. Foote, of the New York public library.

6 Alabama university announced a library course at the summer school for 1906.

7 Lawrence university, Appleton, Wis., gives to those students who elect to take them two lectures a week and three hours of practical work per day in the library, giving no diploma and regarding the instruction as preparatory to a year of library school work.

Probably there has been instruction newly offered in other places, but, if so, it has not come to the knowledge of the Committee.

Winona technical institute now offers a correspondence course with six weeks resident work at the Summer school at Winona Lake, Ind., requiring also a month of practical work in some library in In-

diana or an adjoining state, selected by the Director of the Library school. Candidates are required to pass an entrance examination with a tuition fee of \$50, textbooks and supplies costing \$18. A graded certificate is to be given on the satisfactory completion of the course. The course is open to any one who can meet the conditions mentioned, whether he or she be already in library work or not.

Pratt Institute library school, in order to meet an increasing demand upon it for children's librarians, now offers a six months' paid apprenticeship at the end of the regular course to those of its graduates who have a leaning toward the work for children and who, in the opinion of the faculty, will do such work creditably. Work in the children's rooms of various libraries will occupy half of the apprentice's time, the other half being given to studying public playgrounds, vacation schools and other activities concerned with children, and in attending lectures bearing on the training and education of children. Not until this apprenticeship has been successfully covered, can the School hereafter *recommend* students as children's librarians.

Respectfully submitted,

MARY W. PLUMMER, Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: The last matter on the program for this morning is the Report of the Committee on bookbinding, by Mr A. L. BAILEY, of Wilmington (Del.) Institute free library.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON BOOK-BINDING

At the meeting of the A. L. A. last year the Committee on bookbinding presented a report which covered tentatively several different parts of the binding question, and suggested lines of work for the future. It called special attention to Mr Dana's book on binding for libraries and emphasized points in the book which were specially noteworthy. Since that report was presented the Committee has seen no reason to change its opinion regarding Mr Dana's

book, and desires in the present report again to emphasize the importance of this work of all libraries both large and small. Probably no one will agree with everything that Mr Dana has said, but there are few of us who cannot find in the book some suggestion that will aid us in making our yearly binding bills less and our books more durable.

**Importance of durability.** In the case of rebound fiction and juvenile works too much emphasis cannot be placed on the point Mr Dana makes that the criterion of the value of a rebound book is the number of times the book circulates in proportion to the cost of binding. If a book is worth rebinding at all, it should be so strongly bound that it will last as long as possible before it has to be discarded and replaced with a new copy. Many librarians think they are fortunate if they can get their books rebound for 25 cents a volume. Few such bindings, however, will circulate on an average more than 25 or 30 times. At 40 to 45 cents a volume the average book can be so strongly bound that it will circulate 75 to 100 times. In one library, at least, a circulation of 150 is not uncommon. In such cases it is a self-evident fact that a 25-cent binding is the more expensive. The importance of keeping careful watch over the circulation of rebound books is generally overlooked with the result that the binding bills of most libraries are excessive.

**Publisher's bindings.** Of the several lines of work outlined last year the Committee this year has confined itself practically to only one, namely, that of inducing the publishers to issue library editions.

From the standpoint of librarians the advantages of such a binding are in the main self-evident, but are stated here for the sake of emphasis.

1 A stronger original binding keeps the book in circulation at the time that it is most needed. It is the common experience of all of us that when a new book of fiction is the most popular it has to be withdrawn from circulation for a month at least while it is being rebound. This is an annoyance



to the librarian and to the public. Any means of overcoming it ought to be eagerly accepted, even if the initial cost of the book is a little greater.

2 The increased life of the book more than compensates for its increased cost.

3 The stronger binding holds the book so firmly in its covers that the backs of the signatures do not become worn as is the case in the ordinary publisher's covers which soon get shaky, and the signatures become so worn that whipstitching is necessary when the book is rebound.

The sole objection that has been made to a special library binding is that the attractive covers are eliminated and an unattractive buckram without ornamentation substituted. This, especially in the case of juvenile books, is a very real objection. Undoubtedly, the covers of many books are artistic and have an educative value, and they should not be done away with. There is no real reason, however, why attractive covers should be discarded in these special bindings. It is entirely feasible to use exactly the same cloth on both editions, although the ordinary cloth will not wear as long as the buckram.

As might be supposed the publishers have not looked with much favor on the attempt to induce them to put a certain number of copies of popular books in special bindings for library use. From their standpoint the disadvantages are many—some of them doubtless more imaginary than real. The following have been the principal objections advanced by some one or all the publishers who have been asked to help in this matter. Some of these objections may overlap but they are in the main quotations from publishers' statements.

1 There is no means of knowing the number of copies that libraries would want in a special binding.

2 It would mean more work in the stock room since the library edition would have to be kept separate from the regular edition.

3 It would be a difficult matter to make sure that clerks would not fill regular orders with library copies and vice versa.

4 Demand for books in the library edition might be slight at the time when the publisher would need every available copy for the regular trade.

5 Jobbing houses are unwilling to order library editions in any large number.

6 In the experience of at least one publisher, librarians as a whole are looking for cheap books, and when buying they take into consideration solely the price without regard to print, paper or binding. The Committee doubts if conditions are as bad as this publisher suggests, but it does know that there are many who consider only the initial cost of the book.

7 It means one more item to look after all along the line from the time the book goes to the bindery until it is in the hands of the booksellers.

8 An item of 1,500 or 2,000 volumes (which is about all that the publisher could expect to sell to libraries) is a very small matter to him and he does not want to be bothered with it.

The objection that there is no means of knowing the number of copies that libraries would want in a special binding is the one advanced by all publishers, and the one which must be solved in some way or other before all publishers will take up the matter. It is useless to expect a publisher to issue a library edition of all fiction that he publishes, for there are many books published during the year which sell well to individuals, but which the majority of libraries leave severely alone. Even if the publisher should issue the library edition of every book published, he would have no means of knowing how many copies libraries would take except perhaps in the case of the works of eight or ten well-known authors, whose very names would be to the librarian a guarantee of good work and popularity.

As librarians are the chief gainers the solving of the problem must come from them. In order to make a beginning along this line the Committee during the year has made an effort to discover the probable demand for fiction which appears in the "A. L. A. booklist." Circular letters

were sent to 1,500 public libraries asking for information along this line.

Less than 450 answers out of the 1,500 circulars sent out were received. Statistics gathered from these answers do not lead to definite conclusions except in answer to the question "Is there a demand for better-bound books?" but it does give some slight indication of the number of copies of a special edition that a publisher might expect to sell provided the books are recommended by the Booklist. Out of the 430 libraries replying, only nine said definitely that they would not order a special library edition. Twenty librarians were doubtful principally because they did not care to commit themselves without consulting their trustees. All others said they would order such an edition.

Most of those who refused to consider ordering a special edition did so because they could not afford the extra 10 cents a copy. This reason in the opinion of the Committee is not a good one, for it firmly believes that the special editions are really cheaper than the ordinary edition owing to greatly increased life of the book.

Of those who said that they would order special library editions when available, many made a special point of expressing their approval of the scheme and of voicing a grievance against the ordinary publisher's binding. Some librarians went so far as to say that they would wait for some length of time for such an edition. Altogether, answers to this question were very encouraging showing as they did that the Committee would be supported in its efforts to get better bindings from the publishers.

Answers to other questions were not conclusive in establishing a minimum number of copies that would be taken by libraries. As was expected the difficulty came from the fact that although many libraries bought all the fiction recommended in the "Booklist," few waited till they received the "Booklist" before ordering. The fact that the "Booklist" ordinarily recommends books that have been published two months previous makes it impossible for the larger

and medium-sized libraries to wait for its appearance before ordering. Only 92 libraries that ordered all the fiction recommended waited for the "Booklist" before ordering. Counting duplicate copies a sale of about 200 copies might be looked for to these few libraries. This is all that the Committee feels absolutely sure of. A sale of about 200 copies in a special library binding could almost be guaranteed for every work of fiction recommended by the "Booklist." Whether the answers received should be taken as a basis for judging the 1,000 odd libraries that did not take interest enough to answer the questions is hard to tell. It seems fair to assume, however, that a further sale of 300 copies might be assured, so that a publisher would be reasonably sure of disposing of an edition of 500 copies. This is the minimum number which most publishers stipulate they must be reasonably sure of selling before they will give orders for such an edition.

The actual work with the publishers accomplished by the Committee is as follows: It was announced last year that Charles Scribner's sons would publish a library edition of F. Hopkinson Smith's *Tides of Barnegat* bound according to the following specifications prepared by this Committee:

- 1 Sew on tapes.
- 2 The first and last signatures guarded with muslin.
- 3 Muslin instead of super used for casing in.
- 4 The ordinary cover discarded and buckram substituted.

The book appeared in August and the library edition was well advertised by the publishers. In the main it was a satisfactory piece of binding from the standpoint of the Committee. The main objection to it was that it was sewed so tightly that one had to make an effort to open it and it would not lie flat when opened. One thousand five hundred copies were bound in this way, and by December were practically all sold. They were distributed widely, copies going as far South as Texas, as far West as California. Only two complaints regarding the book have reached



the ears of the Committee; one called attention to the tight sewing already noted and the other was to the fact that a local dealer had to wait a month before he could get this edition. On the other hand, many expressions of approval have been heard. The following statistics of circulation and condition of one copy each of "Tides of Barnegat" in Chiver's binding, in the publishers' special library edition, and in the publisher's regular binding have been given to the Committee by a library which put the three different copies into circulation at about the same time:

Copy 1 (Chiver's binding) circulated 37 times since put in circulation, Sept. 11, 1906. No loose leaves. Very pliable, but has no signs of coming to pieces. Leaves getting soiled and back is a little scuffed.

Copy 2 (Publisher's special library edition, \$1.10) circulated 31 times since 15th Sept., 1906. Cover warped a little and dirty. No loose leaves. Very pliable but O. K.

Copy 3 (Publisher's regular binding, at \$1 net) circulated 20 times since Sept. 15, 1906. Good for five or six more before rebinding.

So far as can be learned no particular complaint was made by the trade in handling this edition.

Through the courtesy of the editor of the "A. L. A. booklist," the Committee since January has been told two weeks before publication what titles would be included in the Booklist. In February all the New York publishers of fiction which was to appear in the March number of the Booklist were called upon and asked to put the books so listed in a special binding. The statistics gathered from the circulars already referred to were used as an argument to induce the publishers to grant this request. The net result of these interviews was that the following titles appearing in February, March and April "Booklist" can be obtained in a special library binding.

Bindloss, *Deed of conflict*. Stokes.

Brainerd, Bettina. Doubleday.

De la Pasture, *Lonely lady of Grosvenor square*. Dutton.

Hill, Pettison twins. McClure.

Locke, *Beloved vagabond*. Lane.

Mott, *White darkness*. Outing Co.

White, *Mystery*. McClure.

Some of these editions have been bound strictly according to the specifications of the Committee, while others have not. As yet it is too early to tell whether they will wear well or whether librarians have ordered enough to encourage the publishers to continue to issue such editions.

In addition Charles Scribner's sons announce that the following books to be published during the summer and fall will have a special library edition similar in style to the special edition of their "Tides of Barnegat:"

Mrs Wharton, *Fruit of the tree*.

Henry Van Dyke, *Days off*.

F. Hopkinson Smith, *An old-fashioned gentleman*.

A. E. W. Mason, *Broken road*.

Henry Holt and company announce that they will issue a special library edition of William De Morgan's *Alice-for-short* and Miss Plummer's *Roy and Ray in Mexico*.

Besides these editions of current fiction, Doubleday, Page and company have issued one or two volumes of what they call a Large print edition of standard works. The first volume issued was "Wuthering heights," and if each succeeding volume is as attractive as this, the series should be well supported by all libraries. Doubleday, Page and company advertised that the books would be bound according to the specifications of this Committee. The first volume, however, although very strongly bound and opening easily, departs from the specifications in one very important particular. Instead of the first and last signatures being guarded with muslin, they were stitched, with the result that it will be very difficult to rebind the book in a satisfactory manner. With this exception the book was attractive in every way.

A. C. McClurg and company announce that they will issue editions of standard fiction in a special binding some time during the summer or autumn of this year.

The Century company will bind the

Brownie books according to the specifications of this Committee on special orders from any library. It does not carry them in stock and does not care to consider small orders.

The above represents the net results of the Committee's efforts to get better publisher's bindings. If these editions are bought in sufficient quantities to satisfy the publishers that there is a real demand for them, further efforts of the Committee will be facilitated and will be much more successful. It may be possible in the future to get all books listed in the "A. L. A. Booklist" in a special library edition. If owing to the fact that a knowledge of the special editions is not gained until the booklist" in a special library edition. sold in any quantities, then the efforts of the Committee along this line will cease.

**Paper.** In any investigation of binding it is soon apparent that much of the trouble is due to the poor paper used. Since the Leather and Paper laboratory at Washington have been for many months investigating book-papers, the Committee has done nothing along this line. However, for the information of those who are interested the following letter from Mr F. P. Veitch, Director of the Leather and Paper laboratory is quoted in full:

The Leather and Paper laboratory is making investigations to determine the suitability of different papers and bindings for various purposes. We are now closing a piece of work on book papers and expect to publish the results during the summer. Experience has pretty well demonstrated that the most durable papers, those that will last longest and stand the greatest amount of handling, are made from good rags. Less durable papers are made from mixtures of rags with wood pulp, or esparto, and the more wood pulp they contain the less durable the papers are. In one sense therefore the problem is simple, and if the paper used in publications for libraries were all well made rag papers nothing better could be desired;—such papers, however, cost from two to six times as much as paper made from commoner materials and are rarely used in American publications. Aside from the character of stock there are other properties of paper that affect its value. Thus it is customary to put from ten to thirty per cent of clay into book papers, a practice which appears very objectionable as

the resistance of the paper to wear is diminished and the weight of the volume needlessly increased in direct proportion to the quantity of clay used. This seems to us quite a serious matter in itself, particularly in large collections where the total weight on the shelves and building may be fifteen to twenty per cent greater than it should be. Another question of considerable importance is the thickness of paper. Books are often badly proportioned and much thicker than need be simply because printed on thick paper. Such volumes are objectionable not only because of the space they occupy on the shelves, and the extra binding material required, but they are also difficult to consult, and subject to rapid wear. The color and surface of book papers are also of importance. While a very white paper is pleasing at first sight it is tiring to the eyes, is obtained at considerable extra cost, at the expense of durability, and finally, the color is not permanent as the paper slowly darkens with age. Glazed and supercalendered papers are injurious to the eyes and should only be used in special cases.

With reference to the leather bindings we are yet unable to add anything to the findings of the English society of arts report on the subject. With reference to cloth bindings it has been our observation that those which contain dextrine, starch, etc., are subject to attacks by waterbugs, roaches and bacteria, particularly in damp places, and the binding soon presents a poor appearance. Further such bindings are not flexible and wear through rapidly at the joint. The durability is frequently controlled entirely by the way the binding is done rather than by the character of the material. The most common fault is to bind too tight in consequence of which the reader, in efforts to keep the volume open, breaks the cover or causes the thread to cut the sheets. All materials would last much longer if greater care were observed in binding. While we can state with considerable confidence what are the best papers and binding materials, we cannot prognosticate the probable life of poorer papers and bindings as definitely as is desirable. In order that we may rapidly accumulate data on this point that we may be in a position to advise intelligently and answer promptly questions which the librarian asks us, we are particularly anxious to secure from members of the Association samples of papers and bindings which have not stood service or which have proved exceptionally durable, in order that we may determine to what the behavior of any paper or binding is due. The results of our examinations will be immediately communicated to the sender of the sample and the details of the work published from time to time for the information of all concerned. Samples forwarded for examination should, in all cases, be accompanied by a



detailed statement as to the service which they have had, and in what way the paper or binding has failed or proved satisfactory. Directions for taking and forwarding samples will be found in Circular No. 34 of the Bureau of chemistry, a copy of which will be supplied upon request.

I feel quite confident that our work can be made of more value to your Association and to the public generally, if the members will keep us informed of the difficulties which they have with papers and bindings and will suggest to us lines of investigations which they think would be helpful to them in their work. This laboratory was established to work out problems connected with the value of leather and paper and I sincerely trust the Library association will feel free to call upon it at all times and for any information it can supply.

I should be pleased indeed to have the Association or your committee discuss and suggest to us for investigation several of the more important questions that arise in connection with the quality of papers and bindings. Each suggestion will receive prompt attention that the results may be available for the information of the public at an early date.

Respectfully,

F. VEITCH  
Chief, Leather and Paper Laboratory.

**Cockerell's note on bookbinding.** During the year the Committee received from Mr Douglas Cockerell, the well-known English authority on binding, 250 copies of his pamphlet entitled "A note on book-binding," which were distributed to all members of the A. L. A. who applied for them. A few copies still remain. Mr Cockerell calls attention to one point that cannot be too greatly emphasized. Books that are bound for library use direct from the sheets are more economical in the long run than those bought in publisher's bindings and rebound. They always save repair work, loss of circulation when most needed and most of the cost of rebinding. The binding of Mr Chivers from the sheets is well-known to most librarians. Recently, Mr Frederick Schleuning, 256 W. 23d street, New York, has undertaken to bind books from the sheets, but these should be ordered through Baker & Taylor co. It is hoped that the other binders will make an effort to do this kind of work, for it is unquestionable that this is the best solution of library binding problems.

It may not be amiss in conclusion to state that the Committee believes its sole functions are to emphasize the necessity of durable bindings and to discover and recommend all possible means of making them durable. Although the æsthetic side should not be entirely ignored, it is of secondary importance in any consideration of library binding.

The PRESIDENT: It is refreshing to find a committee that not merely does the work assigned to them, but looks ahead and finds other ways in which it can be useful. If any of the members of the Association want to ask Mr Bailey questions, I am sure he will be glad to answer.

Mr L. B. GILMORE: Mr President, I came down here very largely to hear that report on binding. I regret very much that it is not a subject for discussion. I am in charge of the binding in one of our large libraries, and am continually meeting with difficulties that I hope somebody will be able to solve as I have not been. I hope that at the next meeting of the Association there will be some way in which the Committee can make a full report and also give members of the Association a chance to thoroughly debate the best methods of binding, materials to be used, etc., that they as well as I may become thoroughly aware of the utter worthlessness of the bindings we receive from many of the publishers, and the utter worthlessness of some of the leathers and many of the cloth bindings, and the question is, which of the new materials that are offered to us are the best and may be used advantageously. Also as to the binding, I think there is a wide difference of opinion whether you should have your bindery in a large library or not, the question is still a debatable one, and the experience of those in the Association who have had binderies would be a good thing for us to hear, both as to their successes and their failures.

Miss KELSO: I am particularly interested in this subject, and I wish that we might have a fuller report of the Committee, and I would suggest if the Committee

could visit New York and make a tour of the binderies which bind for the publishers and the general public, it would give me the greatest pleasure to escort them to these various large binderies that do the work for the publishers, and hear their side of the story, with a practical demonstration of how the sheets, books and all are stored. I think it would add an amount of valuable data that they could then present to the Association and would clear the air in deciding, and I shall be most happy to make an engagement at any time with any member of the Committee to devote a day to seeing everything and having a plain practical demonstration from the other side of how the books are handled, bound and stored, and I think it would help them very much, indeed, if they would come. I am interested in this subject.

Miss HASSE: I want to say for the information of the Committee that a law was passed at the last session of Congress which changed the binding of public documents.

Mr BAILEY: I am very glad to learn that. I understood it had not passed.

Adjourned at 1 p. m.

#### FOURTH SESSION

(Battery Park Hotel Ball Room, Tuesday, May 28th)

The Fourth general session was called to order at 9.30 a. m. by the PRESIDENT and the Association at once passed to the consideration of the reports of the Committees.

Mr H. G. WADLIN, of the Boston public library, presented the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON SOCIAL EDUCATION CONGRESS

A Social education congress, initiated by a local society interested in the discussion of questions relating to social progress, was held in Boston during December, 1906.

An important program was presented, including speakers of national prominence, the sessions continuing several days. The American Library Association, through its

president, was invited to cooperate and place was made upon the program for a session devoted to the public library movement.

President Andrews responded by the appointment of a Committee consisting of Mr Charles K. Bolton, of the Boston Athenaeum; Mr S. W. Foss, of the Somerville (Mass.) public library, and myself, designated as chairman. Miss Nina E. Browne assisted as secretary. Under the direction of this Committee the A. L. A. was represented at the Congress in an interesting and, I trust, profitable session, the general topic under discussion being "The relation of the public library to social education."

The chairman made an opening address on "The social ideal to-day: can the public library assist its advancement?" followed by J. C. Dana, of Newark, on "Many sidedness of interest: How a library promotes it;" Miss Grace Blanchard, of Concord, N. H., on "The public library as a quarry;" and Mr A. E. Bostwick, of New York, on "The library as a conservative force." Discussions upon these papers were led by Mr S. W. Foss, of Somerville, and Mr George H. Tripp, of New Bedford.

The proceedings were fully reported in the local newspapers and in the "Library Journal" and "Public Libraries."

Mr WADLIN: Mr President, I understand, although I am not officially informed that it is the intention to continue sessions of this Congress, not necessarily at Boston but perhaps elsewhere, and it is the hope of the gentlemen who are interested in it, many of whom are connected with the Massachusetts institute of technology, that it will grow into one of the recognized associations or conventions aiming to advance and unify the various institutions which are working toward a better social status.

The PRESIDENT: We will pass to the Report of the Executive officer, Mr E. C. HOVEY.

#### REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE OFFICER

It seems proper that your Executive officer should make a report as to what has



been accomplished at Headquarters since they were opened eight months ago.

Having taken over the entire business management of the Publishing board, the accounts of the Endowment fund trustees, most of the business of your Treasurer, not a little of the duties of the Secretary, opened communication and frequent correspondence with about sixty newspapers scattered throughout the country, collected together what may be safely named as the largest collection in the world of full drawing plans of libraries, Headquarters have been very busy. Having constantly in mind an increase of membership, no opportunity has been lost in daily correspondence to urge its great importance.

I desire to refer to the question of publicity, which was turned over to the Executive offices, the Committee on publicity having been discharged. It seemed to me that the best way of reaching the people of this country was to put myself in close touch with the Associated Press. Through them I got a list of sixty-two representative newspapers, with whom I have been in correspondence. To them news items, reprints, tracts, etc., have been sent from time to time. I have also, on several occasions, furnished news to the Associated Press, which has been telegraphed to the press generally.

Much correspondence has been had with libraries asking for assistance and information on many subjects. When such inquiries could not be replied to by Headquarters staff, the information was obtained elsewhere. We have had not a few inquiries from libraries and trustees seeking librarians or assistants. Librarians and assistants desiring to better their positions have also written to us. The Executive board voted that at this time it was not wise to organize a Bureau covering this branch of activity. Your Executive officer felt, however, that the vote of the Executive board was not such as to prevent his doing what he could to give such assistance. We have done some successful work along those lines, and I feel this to be one

of the activities of the Association which may very properly be developed—helping trustees to secure a librarian or an assistant, and helping the librarian and the assistant to secure positions.

The question of membership is one which is very close to my heart. I feel that the Association should increase its income from within. I know that this can be done. I have had some charts prepared to which I ask your attention. They show how easy it will be to reach a membership of three thousand regular members and a membership of five hundred among libraries. Starting on the 1st day of January, 1906, we had thirty-four library members. On the 13th day of May, 1907, we had one hundred and fifteen members. One needs but to examine these charts to realize how easy it will be to jump from 115 library members to 500. The chart shows that Indiana has one library member, Illinois six, Michigan four, Missouri two, New York eight, Ohio ten, and Pennsylvania nine. These States alone should easily furnish 200 such members. I have never yet been refused when I have asked a trustee to add his library to our rolls. We now offer to the trustees of a library the Bulletin, the Booklist and the Proceedings. The Booklist they can subscribe for, but, as I understand the policy of the Executive board, it will be impossible for anybody to secure a copy of the Bulletin, or a copy of the Proceedings, the Proceedings being a part of the Bulletin, except through membership. Surely every library in this country that can spare five dollars, owes that much of support to an Association which has to a large extent made libraries possible. We have met with marked success through some members who have taken the matter very seriously and have brought about good results. I shall mention one lady alone, she standing at the head of the list of those who have interested themselves in the matter. Miss Elizabeth L. Foote has brought in 12 members since the first day of January. Will not others take up the work? It is a purely business proposition, ladies and gentlemen. The American Library As-

sociation has opened Headquarters. It has started new lines of development; further activities are awaiting our attention. They can be easily followed if the American Library Association will but increase its membership. Such is the situation of our finances from within. While I am not personally in favor of going outside to raise any more money until the American Library Association has tried hard to provide an adequate income through membership, I stand ready, if the American Library Association desires to continue the activities which have already been started, if the American Library Association desires to reach out into those other fields of activity which stare us in the face, to go into the open market and get more money, though I think that the Association should first make the effort to secure that membership which would mean an assured income sufficient to carry forward the work. I want to see 500 library members between now and the first day of January. If we can without concentrated effort grow in 17 months from 34 library members to 115, is there any question as to what the result would be if we all put our shoulders to the wheel?

Mr President, I thank you for the privilege of addressing our members. I ask them once more to take this matter to heart. If they will give their Executive officer a hearty cooperation, he will surely be able to report to you on the first day of January next a membership which will mean an annual income of not less than \$9,000.

Mr DANA: If I am not mistaken, this matter of Headquarters is one of the most important subjects now before our Association. I am inclined to think that it is a mistake for us not to pause for at least a moment and consider it. The Executive board, after much deliberation and after much consultation with the Association itself, finally decided that it would establish Headquarters and, as a special committee over that Headquarters, would appoint three of our most responsible members. After much deliberation they engaged a

house in Boston, that being in their opinion the most advantageous place for a number of reasons. The Headquarters have been open for about eight months. From the report of the committee appointed especially to look after the Headquarters, we learn that it has been conducted eminently to their satisfaction. I understand that there have been objections on the part of some members of the Association to the action of the Executive board in establishing this Headquarters and appointing to administer the same an Executive officer. (The President requested that the speaker substitute "Council" for "Executive board.") I believe that it would be not more than duly courteous in this Association, if it feels, as I certainly feel myself, that establishing Headquarters was a step that it was well worth while for the Association to take—it would be only courteous for our Association to express by vote its approval of the action of its chief officials and of the committee on Headquarters, in establishing and in conducting it as it has been conducted for the past eight months. I move that it is the sense of this Association that it approve the action of its officials in thus establishing and thus maintaining the Headquarters in Boston.

The PRESIDENT: The Chair feels obliged, with regret, because he sympathizes very heartily with the motion, that under the Constitution any question of library policy, any resolution, any recommendation relating to library matters, must be promulgated by the Council, and can be done in no other way.

Mr BOWKER: Mr President, may I make the suggestion that it is not a question of shaping a policy, but simply of giving a word of approval of and in support of the Council, and therefore the Association is not proposing to take any action directing the Council, but is approving the Council's action which certainly is within the province of the Association as a body.

Mr DANA: I would have taken exception to the ruling myself if others had not done it before me. My motion in the form



in which I made it does not promulgate any policy. We have had for our officials people whom we have selected, and they, after consultation and agitation of the subject, have decided to do this thing, and I simply ask that this Association, if it feels so inclined, approve the action of its officials. I do not consider that this is promulgating any library policy in any sense of the phrase.

The PRESIDENT: The Chair has no desire to impress his views upon the Association. Unless objection is made, he will put the motion of Mr Dana, which he understands to have been seconded.

Miss AHERN: I most heartily and most thoroughly agree with all that Mr Dana said, and I shall vote for the motion as it is put. I think the work well deserves a vote of thanks and appreciation, but I would like to add just two words to that motion, with the consent of the mover. I think it is pretty well understood what my position is on the Headquarters question from the first, and it is the local question that moves me to ask Mr Dana to add two words in his motion, and that is for establishing Headquarters in Boston "at present."

The PRESIDENT: Will Mr Dana accept the amendment? The President of the Association has no opinion to express, but the Librarian of the John Crerar library has held that opinion for a long time.

Mr BOWKER: May I say for the original Committee on headquarters that that Committee in proposing the larger plan had thought that the question of final headquarters involved arrangements not now practicable, and I think it has been very satisfactory to that original Committee that the experiment has been made, or is being made, and we hope with success, without committing the Association to a final policy. I wish most heartily as a member of that Committee to say a word of approval of the experiment that has been started on a somewhat limited scale, and I hope that the results at Boston will be proof of the desirability of permanent Headquarters, whether they be located at

Boston or Chicago, or even some minor city like New York.

The PRESIDENT: If there is no further debate the Chair will put the question. The motion is essentially that it is the sense of this meeting that the Association approves the action of its governing bodies and the Committee in charge of headquarters.

Unanimously voted.

The PRESIDENT: In behalf of the Executive board and the Council, and also, I am sure, for Mr Hovey, I thank you.

Mr C. R. DUDLEY of the Denver public library will present the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON ARCHITECTURE

Your committee on architecture herewith presents its report covering the period since the last annual conference.

The appointment of the committee was not made until after the adjournment of the last session at Narragansett Pier, and it has not been possible to get a majority together for a meeting. There has been considerable correspondence and each member has done what he could to assist in carrying out the work assigned but as would naturally be expected Mr Hovey, the Executive officer being closely in touch with Mr Soule, the Vice-chairman, has performed most of the labor. He has furnished us a detailed statement of the results which is the basis for this report. He has written extensively to architects and librarians but has accomplished more by personal interviews. There are now at headquarters the floor plans of more than 100 library buildings which range from the smallest to the largest—not only the main libraries of our large cities but what are more valuable, those of the branches. The latter will include, and many are already there, all in the cities of Brooklyn, Cleveland, Cincinnati, New York and Philadelphia. Of the large libraries these are represented among others—Chicago being the only large city having three great libraries, naturally comes first with its Public, New-

berry and Crerar. Then there are those of Columbus, Grand Rapids, Nashville, Washington, Atlanta, New Orleans, two from the base of the Rockies and two or three from the Pacific coast. College libraries are represented by Clark, Radcliffe and Tulane. Generally speaking all sections of the country have contributed. It goes without saying that the plans in the greatest demand, and so of the most value, will be those of small buildings costing from \$10,000 to \$50,000. Especial effort has been made to make this department cover a wide range and to have it as representative as possible.

While the Association will have accomplished much by securing plans and specifications of substantially all the latest buildings of all types, as Mr Soule pointed out in his paper a year ago, we shall still be only at the beginning of the enterprise. These will be doubly enhanced in value by explanations and criticisms on the merits and defects of each by the librarians who have used them. They should be full and explicit. They should at least give the population of the place and general character of inhabitants including principal occupations, the exact cost with and without furniture, the year in which erected and whether the money came from a public or a private source. As regards the utility of the building, they should state whether the open or closed-shelf system is in vogue, whether the rooms are in proper relation to each other, whether one is too large and another too small, whether they are so distributed as to admit of an economical administration and at the same time furnish the patrons the service and accommodations to which they are entitled, whether the natural light is adequate and the artificial lighting system satisfactory both as regards distribution and cost, what method of heating is employed and whether the plant is so installed as to furnish a proper temperature through the seasons at a minimum expense for fuel and care—in short a business-like report on the value of the building for its uses, with recommendations as to any changes for better-

ment. There should also be photographs of the exterior and of each room taken during working hours when the average number of patrons are present.

The Association's headquarters were not selected for the reason that they were ample for all purposes, but because they were the best that could be had for the money available. Mr Hovey has had much difficulty in planning for a satisfactory housing of the collection, but has finally decided, after a consultation with several architects, that the wisest method is to have each set of drawings hung from the wall in one of the rooms. The ultimate capacity of that space is about 150 sets. He estimates that the expense of caring for them by this system will be \$60. Some furniture will be needed in properly displaying them, principally a large table and several vertical files. Some of the best photographs should be framed. The whole will entail an expense of about \$200. Your committee respectfully requests that the Executive committee allow that sum for this department.

The question of how to protect from plagiarists the architects, who have given sets of their designs, has not been considered carefully by the committee. We believe, however, that they should have the support (if they need it) of the Association in preventing any one from using the drawings to avoid payment of architect's fees. There is another matter of importance and that is how much we should furnish without cost to applicants for information regarding plans. Your committee believes that a charge should be made for any unusual clerical assistance rendered. In order to make this collection of the greatest value it will be necessary to have a card index of the plans, photographs and criticisms, with such subject analysis as will make it possible for any one to find the plans of and comments on the particular feature of the type of library he wishes to examine. An enterprise of this magnitude, if it is to attain marked success, must have the hearty cooperation of all members of the Association, particularly of



those connected with institutions which have recently erected buildings or have them now in process of construction. They should take a personal interest in aiding to collect plans and in furnishing expert opinions on their points of strength and weakness. In no other way can the purpose be accomplished.

Mr BOWKER: I don't want to ask a question, but speaking as a Trustee of the Brooklyn public library, and in Mr Hill's absence, I wish to call the attention of the members of the Association to the very valuable work that has been done in this line for our new central building, by Mr Hill, and to say that I am quite sure he will be willing to put any of his results at the disposal of members of the Association. Mr Hill, in planning for the new library, as some of you know, sent out some very interesting and careful inquiries, particularly with reference to mistakes, as to what should be avoided, and the information that we have before the Trustees of the Brooklyn public library has been of the utmost value and interest. We are considering one or two questions to which I think attention might be called here. For instance, some of the department stores have a method of heating which might prove to be particularly applicable in libraries. It is that of having the radiators put at the top of the rooms instead of below, and I understand that there is a scheme, which we have not yet investigated, for controlling both the ventilation and the moisture in a building; that may be particularly desirable for stack rooms. I want to add that the Trustees of the library have been surprised at the extent and value of the information that Mr Hill has supplied, and I hope that any of you who have reason to ask questions will not hesitate to do so from Mr Hill. Of course, as we are planning for a stack room for two million volumes' capacity, the problem is that of a large rather than a small library; at the same time, much is of value to any library.

Mrs CARR: Miss Phelps of Oklahoma City, is here, and can speak about that heating operation from her own experience.

Miss PHELPS: We have that heating apparatus at home on the ceiling and it is not satisfactory. We are figuring now on putting the boiler down 18 inches lower so that we can have the other kind of heating apparatus. In one room the Woman's club meetings are held, and they always want more heat, more fire, and upstairs we are burning up with the heat while downstairs they are freezing.

The PRESIDENT: The Program committee felt that we should not pass such a catastrophe as that of the San Francisco fire, really unparalleled in modern times in its destruction of public libraries, without attempting to learn from it what it can teach us as to methods of construction and safeguards. Contrary to the belief of many people, the Boston, Chicago and Baltimore fires did not touch the collections of books in those cities. The San Francisco fire is the first time in modern times when large public libraries have been wiped out.

Mr DUDLEY: This Report is by Mr George T. Clark, Librarian of the Public library, of San Francisco, and although he is here, he requests that I read it, as it is a communication which he sent to the Committee on Architecture at their request.

Charles R Dudley

Chairman A. L. A. architectural committee

Dear sir

You ask for a report on the architectural lessons to be learned from the destruction last year of the San Francisco libraries. It is sincerely to be hoped that no other community will ever be visited by such a calamity as befell San Francisco on April 18, 1906. But the work of destruction was done with such minute attention to detail and was accomplished with such completeness, that it would seem that no destroying agency not then experienced need ever be feared or anticipated. The earthquake prepared the way for the fire by cutting off the water supply, by demoralizing the fire department and fatally injuring its chief, and by injuring many buildings so that they were not in condition to resist encroachment by fire. Finally the earthquake was directly responsible for the 30 or more fires which were immediately started in various parts of the city. Hence if man's ingenuity can plan, erect

and equip buildings that will endure under similar conditions, the occupants of such building can think of the future with entire serenity of mind.

The projected new building for the San Francisco public library not having been erected it was still housed in a portion of the City Hall, which although not of the modern steel frame type was a supposedly fire proof structure. Its fire resisting qualities, however, were seriously impaired by the earthquake, and in the absence of effective barriers within the building, such as metal doors, there was nothing to retard the progress of the fire after it once gained access. The building of the Mechanics institute was of a still older type and was not fire proof. It is obvious then that we must look to the more recent buildings embodying the latest improvements in design and construction, and from the manner in which they resisted the destructive agencies draw such lessons as may fruitfully be observed in the future.

Earthquakes are of such rare occurrence over most of the habitable area of the United States that precautions against them will be regarded by many as needless. However, the San Francisco experience proves that buildings properly constructed on good foundations need suffer little or no damage from that source. Charles D. Marx, professor of civil engineering at Leland Stanford Junior university writes:

"In all probability brick walls laid in good cement mortar can be made as monolithic as concrete walls. That these latter need no steel in the walls to resist shock has been shown in the case of Roble Hall and the Museum. That masonry structures built around structural steel framing can be made to resist the shock of earthquake is shown by the dome of our library and by the many steel buildings standing in San Francisco."

It is more particularly against the hazard of fire that precautions must be taken. According to a report made to the National board of fire underwriters there were in San Francisco 54 fire proof buildings of varying types. With few exceptions these were all completely gutted by the fire and many were so badly damaged structurally that they had to be taken down. A prominent architect was quoted as saying shortly after the fire that nothing was absolutely fire proof. It was merely a relative term. In probably every instance the fire did not originate in the building but was admitted from the out-

side because of insufficient protection for openings.

In one case a building was saved by reason of its windows being glazed with wire glass, set in metal frames. The exposed door openings were equipped with double metal-covered standard underwriter doors. The window glass was cracked by the heat but the wire netting held it in place and the flames were effectively barred. The United States Mint was saved through being equipped with inside iron shutters at window openings, and having an independent water supply with a force of employees and United States troops to use it. In still another case the flames penetrated the three lower floors of an eleven story office building but did not reach the upper stories because of concrete floors with cement finish and metal covered doors and trim.

Without going too much into technical details I shall undertake to summarize from the reports of experts the established facts that may be applicable in the planning and construction of library buildings.

As a precaution against destruction by earthquake it is necessary that the foundation be adequate and stable, and of sufficient strength to enable the entire base of the building to move as a unit. For the superstructure a properly designed and executed steel frame would afford the greatest security.

For protection against fire it is of utmost importance that all exterior openings should be effectively guarded. Several devices are available for this purpose, such as metal or metal covered doors and door and window frames, metal sash windows, wire glass glazing and metal shutters. One architect has designed an automatic concrete shutter with a fusible link which will cause it to close on the approach of flames from the exterior.

The San Francisco experience proved that for façades pressed silica brick and terra cotta brick of the common size withstand the intense heat better than granite, marble, sandstone or limestone. Granite in particular spalled severely even when not subjected to the highest temperature of the fire. When used as caps for piers or columns it has in many cases crumbled and gone to pieces. It goes without saying that roofs must be of some substance that will prevent the ingress of fire from that direction. Tin laid over boards proved inadequate. Copper, slate or some other material of greater refractory power should be used.



These are precautions against fire from the outside. It is wise also to take measures to retard the progress of a fire should it get started within a building. Steel columns must be fireproofed or they will buckle from the heat. There are many column failures in San Francisco from the lack of proper fireproofing, and for this purpose nothing proved superior to concrete. Fire-proof partitions are necessary to prevent the spread of fire. As a ship is divided into a series of water-tight compartments, so a building may be divided into a series of fire-proof compartments. For this purpose nothing gave more satisfactory results than reinforced concrete used for floors and partitions. It may not always be feasible to use many such partitions in a library building, but the stack at least can be so separated and the entrances to it can easily be equipped with automatic metal covered doors. In large libraries it would be wise to subdivide the stack likewise into fire proof compartments. Reinforced concrete could be used for every second or third stack floor, and in very large libraries vertical partitions of similar material would lessen the chances of total destruction in the event of a conflagration.

Another precaution which should not be neglected is the provision of an independent water supply. There was evidence in the San Francisco fire of a temperature at certain points of about 2200 degrees Fahr., hence there is strong liability to ignition within a building even without direct access of the flames. But it may be possible with water available and a few men at hand to extinguish such fires in their incipency. The writer knows of a dwelling house that was saved by having at hand a few siphon bottles of soda water when no other water was available. Where there is a possibility of earthquakes tanks on the roof are undesirable. There should be a well with a pump operated by some power installed on the premises. In the event of a conflagration power from an outside source is to be relied on.

These are some of the lessons driven home by the San Francisco experience.

Respectfully submitted

GEORGE T. CLARK.

The PRESIDENT: We now resume the program as set down for the day, and take up the second of our two chief topics, the use of books. Many other papers before this have had reference to this, but the papers which are to follow are expressly directed to this end, and I have great pleas-

ure in calling first upon Dr Edward J. Nolan, of the Academy of natural sciences in Philadelphia, to tell us about the use of books on natural history.

#### THE USE OF NATURAL HISTORY BOOKS

The specialist in science should have an intimate knowledge of the books required by him—the literature of his specialty, otherwise he is in constant danger of doing that again which has been done well enough already. The business of the librarian is to secure, arrange and catalog, in other words, place within convenient reach and in best shape to be used, the books which may be useful. He need not know much about their contents, but he must know something there anent, for if the library appropriation be not ample (and who ever heard of its being so) he must exercise his judgment in making up his purchase list so that even if the advice of the specialist be respected, the librarian should be able to select the most essential from the titles submitted. Hence specialties in librarianship are found to be productive of good results.

The division of great libraries into special collections is probably the solution of the ever increasing difficulties of library administration, but while the lawyer, the doctor, the priest, the historian, the engineer, the manufacturer, the physicist and the naturalist may thus have readiest access to what they most urgently need, all departments of knowledge are so related and such a vast amount of literature remains under general heads that the general librarian, whether a bibliophile or a business man, is not likely to be put out of commission. In the meantime the classified catalog is invaluable in securing the desired end—that is the specialists' easy access to the books that concern him.

It is true that in many of our great libraries, the larger divisions are administered by properly qualified sub-librarians, but the good to be secured by the separate housing and care of such collections is enforced by the success of such libraries as

those of colleges of physicians, historical societies, theological seminaries, law associations and scientific institutions, as well as by the practical necessity of duplicating portions of general libraries of universities for the convenient provision of special departments.

The libraries of societies are, as a rule, determined by the character of the membership. For example, while natural science embraces the study of all visible nature and of governing forces, the members of an Academy of natural sciences may consist almost entirely of naturalists as distinguished from physicists, its library embracing consequently but a small percentage of books belonging to the division of physics, for the simple reason that the latter are not called for. The distinction between the two classes of students of science is undoubtedly an arbitrary one, but the naturalist may be defined as one who makes visible nature the object of his investigations, while the physicist concerns himself with forces and laws, their manifestations, effects and applications. So vast is the sphere of natural knowledge that we rarely refer to an individual now as a naturalist or a physicist, but at once assign him to his specialty. We have zoologists, botanists, geologists, mineralogists, chemists, (inorganic and organic), metallurgists, electricians, etc., but even these terms are too general and we talk of psychologists, bacteriologists, morphologists, embryologists, cytologists, biometricians, thermatologists, protistologists, ontologists and even a more minute division of specialties with appropriate terminology, to merely look up the meanings of which, leads one to the threshold of the sciences indicated by the appellations. As all these subjects, and many others, are branches of natural history, it is indeed a very rash or a very vain man who now calls himself a naturalist.

The students of many of these specialties have found it to their advantage to form themselves into societies, some with a local habitation as well as a name, others holding periodical meetings either independent-

ly or in conjunction with the sessions of the American association for the advancement of science, the result being that so much interest is taken from meetings of general societies as to make it in some cases scarcely worth while to hold them, so that, in the language of a recent writer "now that the daughters have grown the mother may die."

It cannot be denied, however, that such close devotion to a limited specialty has been productive of fine results in science, witness such superb monographs as Bashford Dean's "Chimeroid fishes and their development" and Prof. Tower's "Evolution of chrysomelid beetles or potato bugs," recently published by the Carnegie institute and our own Dr Peckham's work on the instincts and habits of the solitary wasps, a superb example of untiring, minute and purposeful study recorded with a literary art which makes it almost as interesting as a work of fiction.

The wide difference between modern biology and the descriptive natural history of half a century ago can be appreciated almost without reading a line, if the illustrations of the scientific literature of the two periods be glanced at. The earlier journals contain figures of animals and plants and macroanatomical plates, while the current issues are filled with refined illustrations of minute structure, studies in cytology and the secrets laid bare by the microtome. It is not now worth while to depict a mouse in habit as he lived, even though regarded as an undescribed form, but let the little animal be sliced into a mile or two of thin section and he becomes a contribution to biological knowledge, the brilliancy of the result depending on the length of the ribbon.

Naturalists may be divided into two great groups—the systematists and the biologists. In practice their provinces have no strictly defined boundaries, for while the worker in classification and nomenclature is not seldom entirely ignorant of the life-history of the organic forms studied by him, the biologist is generally informed as to the position in nature of his material.



In a general way it may be stated that the natural history literature of the pre-Linnean era has now merely an historical or bibliographical interest and is rarely consulted in connection with living problems of biology or for the determination of forms. The recently published "Bibliography of early natural history," issued by the British Museum as No. 1 of the "Special guides," contains references to many of the more interesting and useful of these issues, while No. 2 of the same series supplies a bibliography of the classification of plants.

Much of the most important original research is reported to scientific societies and issued in their Proceedings and Transactions. In fact the one essential of a living scientific society is its publications, by means of which it makes its existence known to the rest of the world and through which it fulfils the primary object of its formation, to add to the sum total of human knowledge. A society may be without a museum, it may have no library, it is quite conceivable that it may not hold meetings, but if it fittingly makes public the results of original investigation secured by its own members or those not directly connected with it, there is still good reason for its existence in the discreet administration of its Publication fund.

This in no way lessens the value of the numerous proprietary scientific journals to which the working naturalist must have access. Every specialty has its organ; many have more than one; the interest in some cases being so narrow that it is amazing how they can find support. To all such journals as well as to the publications of societies, recourse must be had for the material composing the most reliable monographs and text-books, and to all of these the student must have access if he would avoid a repetition of labor.

It is evident that, unassisted, no one can keep abreast of this flood of literature constantly flowing forth from laboratory and printing press. The task would be hopeless in the absence of indexes, guides and keys. Fortunately of these there are many.

The bibliography of all the sciences is elaborately classified in the new "International catalogue of scientific literature," the publication of which was begun under the auspices of the Royal society of London in 1903. It is issued both in card and book form. While it is a valuable aid it still exhibits the imperfections of immaturity, but will no doubt improve as experience is acquired.

In the extensive field of zoology the most important bibliographic assistance is given by the Concilium bibliographicum, begun in Zurich by Dr H. H. Field in 1896. The work has steadily increased in efficiency and completeness until at the present time it supplies all that can be reasonably demanded in its province. The classification, thought out in a scholarly manner, is complete and minutely subdivided under an elaborate system, so that it is possible to quickly ascertain the titles relating to any given zoological topic during the last ten years. The titles are published separately on cards of the standard library size with ample cross-references and can be easily arranged according to catch-numbers and other aids. Specialists can obtain the cards belonging to their own subjects. Fortunately for those unable to purchase the cards or unwilling to assume the no light task of keeping them in order, the entire output is printed as an appendix to the current numbers of the "Zoologischer Anzeiger."

The publication of the "Zoological record" was begun in 1864 and was published under the auspices of the Zoological society of London. It was divided systematically into several sections which may be secured separately. They are of very unequal completeness, according to the ability and industry of the several compilers. It is temporarily, at least, absorbed by the "International catalogue of scientific literature," a provisional amalgamation for a period of five years having been announced in the preface to the last volume of the "Record." At the end of five years the Zoological society may resume its independent control if the union be not a success.

In the preparation of scientific bibliographies we are under the heaviest indebtedness to the Germans, who not only do more of such work than the rest of the world combined but are unrivalled for thoroughness and accuracy.

The "Zoologischer Anzeiger" is a most satisfactory illustration of the truth of this assertion. Begun in 1878 under the able editorship of Victor Carus it is supplied with annual and decennial indexes. In 1896 it was combined with the *Concilium bibliographicum*.

Owing to the admirable custom which arose in Germany and which has been generally adopted elsewhere, of supplementing important communications with full lists of related bibliography, the student is often called on to consult only a few of the most recent papers, to be in possession of a fairly complete list of titles relating to his subject. Such lists can, of course, be enlarged and completed from time to time by reference to the general bibliographies already alluded to, and in the case of biological and morphological subjects to the "Anatomischer Anzeiger," edited by Prof. Bardeleben, and published in Jena since 1886, the "Zoologischer Jahresbericht," begun under the auspices of the Zoological station at Naples in 1879, and "L'année biologique," edited by Prof. Delage since 1895.

Annual reviews of many of the specialties are also within reach, a brilliant example being the "Ergebnisse der Anatomie und Entwicklungsgeschichte" of Merkel and Bonnet the last (XV) volume of which, covering the subjects for 1905, is a splendid work of 1000 pages the separate articles being frequently provided with copious bibliographies.

Other periodicals such as the "Journal of the Royal microscopical society," the "Zoologisches Centralblatt," and Schwalbe's "Jahresbericht für Anatomie und Entwicklungsgeschichte" are largely devoted to abstracts of papers appearing elsewhere.

Botanists depend on Just's "Botanischer Jahresbericht," begun in 1873, of which 33 volumes have been published, Engler's

"Botanische Jahrbücher" appearing since 1881, the "Botanisches Centralblatt" since 1880 and the recently announced "Progressus rei Botanicae."

Very full abstracts of contributions to scientific microscopy are given in the "Zeitschrift für wissenschaftlichen Mikroskopie" while the needs of the geologist and mineralogist are provided for by the "Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Paleontologie" begun in 1830 and the "Geologischer Centralblatt" since 1901.

Then there is the "Centralblatt für Bakteriologie" covering that branch of science which has within recent years assumed such importance. Satisfactory lists of papers on cryptogamic botany with extended notices of their scope and character are given in "Headwegia" and other specialties are in like manner epitomized and indexed.

It must not be supposed, however, that the periodicals, although of first importance, contain all that is required by the naturalist. Many of the text-books published in Berlin, Leipzig, Paris, London and elsewhere are prepared by men of unquestionable authority and are indispensable to those who wish to keep abreast of scientific investigation. Many of these text-books are provided with ample bibliographies which alone are often sufficient to supply the specialist with all he needs. Entering on a new line of investigation, he must of course consult the latest monographs on the subject, and of these he can gain a knowledge by reference to the records and reviews already referred to, and to the larger systematic text-books. First among these in zoology is Bronn's "Klassen und Ordnungen des Tierreichs" and the monumental "Tierreich" of the German Zoological society. The copious references in those works can be relied on by the zoological student for his bibliography even though he have not access to the periodical records.

A like service is rendered the botanists by Engler and Pratts' "Naturlichen Pflanzenfamilien", De Candolle's "Prodromus" and Engler's "Pflanzenreich."



The "Index Kewensis," an enumeration of the genera and species of flowering plants, begun under the auspices of the Kew Gardens in 1893, is indispensable to the phanerogamic botanist in determining questions of synonymy and places of publication, while Gray's text-books, Britton and Brown's "Illustrated flora of the U. S.," "Canada and the British Possessions" and the monographs of separate families of the American flora, prepared for the New York botanical garden by competent botanists, are important in connection with the study of North American botany.

In geology and paleontology, in addition to numerous text-books, there are several series of monographs, such as the "Paleontographica," of which 52 volumes have appeared since 1851, the "Beiträge zur Palaeontologie und Geologie Oesterreich Ungarns," begun in 1882, the "Geologische und paleontologische Abhandlungen," 10 vols., and the superb series of the Paleontological society of London, dating back to 1830.

The publications of the several national geological surveys, among which in extent and value the output of the United States geological survey easily holds first rank are, of course, indispensable to the student of geology.

Fine monographs are also published in the serials "Botanica Zoologica" and in the superb "Fauna und Flora des Golfes von Neapel," issued by the Naples zoological station.

The catalogs of the British Museum, that of the birds alone numbering 27 volumes, are of prime importance in systematic work.

Conchology is specially rich in great monographs, such as Tryon's "Manual of conchology", Reeves' "Conchologia Iconica" and Kuster's "Systematisches Conchylien Cabinet." Systematic work on the mollusca cannot be satisfactorily pursued without them.

The official records of explorations and voyages, of which the reports of the Challenger expedition in 50 volumes is the

most extensive and important, must be at the service of the student.

It is the practice of many students to enter the titles which specially concern them on cards, properly provided with cross references and notes. If he have access to a living library such cards are easily kept up to date, thus performing for himself the work of the Concilium bibliographicum and securing a more immediate and intimate knowledge of the progress of his specialty than would otherwise be possible.

Many titles of less important older works, not referred to in later monographs and covering the period from 1700 to the issue of the later bibliographies will be found in Engelmann's "Bibliotheca Historica Naturalis," 1846; Carus and Engelmann's "Bibliotheca Zoologica," 1860; Taschenberg's "Bibliotheca Zoologica," 1887-1905, the five volumes of which cover the period for zoology and paleontology from 1861 to 1880. The two volumes of the "Catalogue of scientific papers" compiled by the Royal society, with its supplements, is in constant use and is invaluable in tracing sources and dates of publication when the author's name is known for communications published since 1800. It is much to be regretted that this useful and easily consulted bibliography is not to be continued, being superseded by the "International catalogue."

Greater demands are made on the systematist for a thorough knowledge of the literature of his subject than upon the morphologist, whose work is less likely to depend for its value on that which has already been accomplished. In systematic work a correct record of dates is of much importance in establishing priority, and, therefore, the time of publication should be carefully indicated. So far is this true that in one instance at least, the author printed on his papers to the hour and minute the time of day they were supposed to have been issued, and some years ago, during a fierce struggle for priority in paleontological work, the description of a fossil vertebrate was telegraphed from the

field to a learned society in Philadelphia, with the result that the communication, when published, had almost as many errors as words.

Formerly the date of presentation of a memoir to a society even in the form of a sealed package was held to secure for the author priority of discovery of whatever might be claimed therein, but now the universal custom is to take the actual date of issue of the memoir as alone furnishing data for the determination of priority.

To aid the student in his laudable desire to be accurate in this matter, it is therefore most important that the librarian should be careful to preserve the dated covers of all periodicals issued in numbers covering twelve months or a longer period of time, when, as frequently occurs, the bound volume contains no indication of the division into parts. The covers should either be left in place even to the detriment of the appearance of the book, or, as is usually all that is required, they may be bound in at the back, the tables of contents being sufficient indication of the division of the continuous text. Although curious indifference is often manifested by editors, authors and publishing committees to this important subject of dates, the neglect is not as prevalent as formerly and the scrupulous searcher for synonyms is generally at no loss for his data. In many cases the dates of publication are recorded on separate issues of papers as in some of the government departments, the New York museum of natural history and other publishing concerns. These dates are presumably those of delivery from the press and are not always to be relied on, as the publication is frequently distributed days or even weeks later, although it must be acknowledged that in most cases a reasonable degree of promptness in distribution has been secured. The practice of the Academy of natural sciences of Philadelphia in the case of its Proceedings, it is believed, is the most reliable. A certain number of copies of each signature is mailed to corresponding societies and reviewing journals. The dates of mailing

are recorded by the editor and his official certificate is printed on the back of the title page when the volume is completed.

Students working in connection with this society are given an opportunity each week to compile their bibliographies. The accessions record was formerly prepared and the accumulation of books placed on the library tables for inspection at the weekly meetings. Although the sessions are now held less frequently, the old practice is continued and the workers have access to the recent literature for 48 hours before it is distributed to the several sections of the library.

As a supplement to this very cursory treatment of the use of books on natural history, something might be said of books that are of little or no use and those, such as the majority of huge illustrated folios, which are much more ornamental than useful. It will be noticed, also, that nothing has been said of the so-called Nature study books with which the market is now so well provided. In the majority of cases such works are of no importance in a library administered for the use of serious students of science and merely take up valuable room. They are in place in the more popular collections of the public library. The best that can be said of most of them is that they are no more perversions of science than are historical novels of past events and society romances of existing conditions.

It will be evident that no attempt has been made to deal exhaustively with the subject treated. To do so would be to prepare a catalogue raisonnée of a natural history library which would be neither desirable nor in the time allotted to the author, practicable. An attempt has merely been made to indicate to those not familiar with the specialties of the naturalist a few of the bibliographical aids to which he may have recourse in the conscientious performance of his work.

Mr C. J. BARR of The John Crerar Library then read a paper on



# SOME BIBLIOGRAPHICAL AIDS TO THE USE OF THE CURRENT LIT- ERATURE OF SCIENCE

That classic of American library literature, the Bureau of education report on the "Public libraries of the United States," published in 1876, includes a summary of the available literature of science in this country by Professor Theodore Gill of the Smithsonian institution. This account can not fail to enlist the interest of librarians, as it throws into sharp contrast the conditions obtaining in 1876 and those of to-day. The growth has been little short of marvelous.

In summarizing the facilities for scientific research Professor Gill mentions briefly the libraries of Washington, Philadelphia, Baltimore, New York, New Haven, and Boston and vicinity. For the scientific student of that time the rest of the United States was apparently a barren waste, save for an occasional scientific society or college library. What was true of pure science was even more true of applied. Since '76 has come the great development of the industrial resources of the country on a scientific basis. Before that time the gifts of a bountiful Nature had been found so lavish that their adaptation to man's needs by economic processes had hardly occurred to manufacturers and engineers. The literature of these subjects was meagre as compared with to-day's. And in the development that has gone on during these forty years the South and the West have not lagged behind; there as well as in the East the scientist and the engineer and libraries ready to meet their needs.

With the growth in the literature of science has gone hand in hand necessarily a growth in the tools for its use. Of the making of indexes there is no end. A writer in the columns of the Contributor's club in the May issue of the "Atlantic" comments facetiously on "that monument of patience and industry," the Index of periodical literature, as "a yearly record of the rise and fall of fads." However, he finds "consolation in the observation that the best and most prolific writers scarcely

average one article a month in the best magazines." This is indeed a hopeful bit of statistics, if authentic.

It is impossible within the limits of the present paper to list even a fractional part of the bibliographical tools essential to successful reference work in science. Brief consideration will be given to a few of the recent indexes of serial publications.

The paper by Professor Gill previously referred to, includes a list of valuable aids to scientific research, a considerable number of which still continue publication. Among these are the numerous Jahrbücher, epitomes of the year's progress in their respective sciences. There was in '76 no cooperative scheme for indexing the literature of science comparable with the "International catalogue" of to-day. This has already proved its worth and when it shall have attained more nearly to its ideal, promises to become the *ne plus ultra* in its field. The plan and scope of this work have been heretofore described in some detail at these conferences, so it seems unnecessary to dwell upon them now. Suffice it to suggest some respects in which improvement is vital to the highest usefulness of the work.

In the first place it is much to be lamented that South Africa is not represented, and in consequence the valuable literature of geology and mining emanating from that quarter is hardly accessible through any medium, unless it be through Friedlander's "Naturae novitates,"—which by the way repeatedly proves a friend in need with its excellent annual index to the monthly issues. As to promptness of publication of the "International catalogue," most of the volumes of the fourth annual issue covering the seventeen sciences, have now been received. The first annual issue covered mainly the literature of 1901 and we judge the intention to have been that each volume should index the literature of a calendar year. If so, in this respect the undertaking has fallen woefully short of its intention. The introduction to the fourth volume of physics says: "The literature indexed is mainly that of 1903 and

1904 but includes those portions of the literature of 1901 and 1902 in regard to which the index slips were received too late for inclusion in the previous volumes. A few entries are dated 1905." This failure to draw more sharply the line of distinction between the successive volumes can but prove a serious short-coming. Each year's record should be as complete as it is possible to make it by the most rigid system of administration, and thereby ease of consultation will result. The present deficiency in this regard is doubtless due to the delays in the work of the regional bureaus rather than of the central office. It would appear that the bureaus transmit their records to the central office on a given date, irrespective of its completeness. Thus it comes that part of volume 64 of the Royal astronomical society Monthly notices is indexed in the third, and part in the fourth annual issue on astronomy. Such cases are puzzling and annoying. In the case of the material furnished by the Smithsonian institution, the delay is no doubt due to insufficient funds and consequent lack of clerical force to cover the field promptly. The importance of the undertaking certainly calls for recognition by Congress in the form of an appropriation that will insure the most satisfactory results. It is subject for congratulation that the international convention saw its way to continue the catalog for a second term of five years. The period of experiment is past, the regional bureaus should be equipped to do prompt, accurate and complete work, and there should be provision for the permanent continuance of the catalog.

It would seem a sin of omission to pass unnoticed the two forerunners of the "International catalogue," namely Reuss' "Repertorium commentationum," a general index to periodical and society publications previous to 1800, a monument of scholarly and exact work; and the Royal society's "Catalogue of scientific papers," covering the nineteenth century literature. A less known work of great value is Dryander's catalog of the library of Joseph Banks.

Proceeding to a consideration of the tools in some of the special sciences; "Science abstracts" is a concise and practical monthly review and index to the literature of physics and electrical engineering appearing in 200 periodical and society publications. Its tenth volume is now current. Its arrangement is convenient and its signed abstracts are especially useful to persons without facility in the use of French and German. It may be added that the index of physics includes numerous references of interest to students of astronomy.

It is hardly within the scope of this paper to consider the biological sciences but it seems fitting to call attention in passing to the so-called Zurich catalog or card index issued by the Concillium bibliographicum in Zurich. It is well to keep in mind the breadth of its scope, including as it does paleontology, biological microscopy, zoology and anatomy. Its promoters have in contemplation the inclusion of botany and possibly other sciences. (Started in 1896, the index now contains approximately 200,000 cards). Its value lies not so much in the frequency of its use as in the fact that by its closely classified analytical work it furnishes references to topics not readily found elsewhere.

Passing on to the applied sciences, the Engineering index is doubtless the most familiar and useful tool for American libraries. It indexes some 250 periodicals, of which about 75 are in foreign languages. Volume four covers the literature of 1900 to 1905 and contains more than 50,000 entries. It would add materially to the ease of its use if volume numbers as well as dates were given in its references. Its title-page announces the intention of the publishers to issue volumes annually hereafter and it is a matter for rejoicing that this announcement is apparently to be lived up to. The volume for 1906 is advertised in the "Engineering magazine" for May. The annual volume will probably obviate the necessity of cutting and mounting the monthly issues of the index



which appear with the "Engineering magazine."

A new periodical, entitled "Technical literature," began publication in New York in January of this year; it bears the sub-title: "a monthly review of technical publications." It indexes about 300 periodicals. It is in the main much like the Engineering index, but it includes in addition a key to the technicality of the articles by grading them A, B, and C; also a book department and a list of new trade catalogs and pamphlets. It would seem somewhat premature to judge the value of this new publication from four or five issues; while it promises well, it is hardly likely to supercede those of longer standing, especially a work of such excellence as the "Repertorium der technischen Journal-literatur", issued by the German patent office. This set began publication in 1881, and its first volumes indexed the literature from 1854 on. Its forerunner, a work of fundamental importance bearing a similar title, was edited by Dr Schubarth and covered the literature of 1823 to 1853. The "Repertorium" is now issued in an annual volume of 800 or more pages, indexing some 400 periodicals in all languages. It is difficult to overestimate the value of this tool for students both of pure and of applied science, fully indexed as it is in three languages. It shows the characteristic German thoroughness and, in consequence of this and of its breadth of scope, is somewhat slow in issuing from the press.

The effort to use the bibliographical part of the Brussels monthly periodical entitled "Revue de l'ingenieur et index technique" is a somewhat trying experience for one who can not possess his soul in patience. The volumes lack title-page and index and the references are arranged under an expansion of the Decimal classification. They are issued also in card form and are doubtless thus more convenient for use.

The work of the Department of agriculture in indexing its publications continues to maintain its standard of ex-

cellence. The cards, which have been printed and distributed by the Library of Congress for a year back, are obtainable at reasonable rates with subject headings already added at the top for secondary entries, so that the actual work necessary to make available the extraordinarily useful material in this department's publications is reduced to the minimum.

The subject index of agricultural experiment station literature issued in card form by the central office in Washington seems less satisfactory from the librarian's point of view. In spite of some inconvenience from lack of uniformity in the subject headings used with its classed arrangement, the index is nevertheless indispensable to the satisfactory use of these bulletins, which like those of the department contain a wealth of material. The cards are usually received in a single shipment each year.

The American institute of architects is rendering a service of considerable importance to architects and to libraries in the publication of its quarterly bulletin, begun in 1900. Some alterations in the make-up of the bulletin would materially facilitate its use for references purposes. Something less than half of each issue is taken up with matter in no way related to the bibliography. The volumes lack general title-page and index and the references in each issue are grouped under broad and vague subject headings; for example, the heading "Historical" serves as the caption for such articles as the following:

Houses with a history.

American renaissance steeples.

Art of the American Indian.

The periodicals indexed are confined exclusively to American and English.

The writer disclaims any pretence of having covered exhaustively or adequately even the current bibliography of science and its applications. He can only hope that he may have given utterance to some suggestions that may lead those engaged in reference work to avail themselves more fully of the indexes at their disposal.

The secretary then reported the action of the Council on the proposed amendments to the Constitution (see Council transactions.)

The PRESIDENT: The Program committee has assigned two hours for the Report of the Committee on public documents, and for the general discussion which so important a subject should call out. Mr E. H. Anderson, first vice-president of the Association, will now take the chair and this subject will at once be taken up.

Mr Anderson thereupon took the chair, and Miss ADELAIDE R. HASSE of the New York public library presented the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

In making this year's report to you the Committee on Public documents has taken the liberty of deviating from the conventional nature of a report, in order, more particularly, to take advantage of the opportunity afforded by your Program committee.

This opportunity of being recognized in general session is one now granted to the subject of public documents for the first time by the Association whose 31st anniversary we are celebrating. It is gratifying to be able to announce to you that on this occasion the authorities having in charge the printing and the distribution of documents, viz. the Public Printer and the Superintendent of documents are with us, and will do us the honor to address us.

While librarians are, of course, interested in the way in which public documents are printed, I do not think we would know enough about that to worry us, if the present system of distribution had not been devised. That system has had the effect of making the document collection an appreciable asset in 500 different libraries throughout the Union. Instead of being a convertible asset, it is in a great many cases, a white elephant. These two facts, viz. the indiscriminate distribution of a public grant and the failure of the grantee

to convert the asset into a negotiable factor, have brought about what may, without exaggeration, be termed the present crisis.

The system of depository distribution of public documents is, considering the rapid advance in other branches of library economy an ancient one. It is seventeen years the senior of this Association, and is itself the outgrowth of a resolution passed as long ago as 1828. A resolution of that year provided for the distribution of certain documents by the librarian of Congress. In 1844 a joint resolution was passed which transferred this duty to the Department of state, and in 1857 a resolution transferred the distribution to the Secretary of the interior. Up to this time the distribution had been made by these officials without congressional designation. That is, they made the assignments as their several judgments dictated. In 1858 a joint resolution provided that the Secretary of the interior should make the distribution upon designation to him by congressmen and delegates of the territories, and, by the printing law of the following year, viz. 1,859 senators were added to the designators. That law, the law of 1859, remained in force until superseded by the law of 1895.

A survey of the records has led to the assumption that the original motive of this depository distribution was an amiable desire legitimately to benefit struggling and worthy institutions. There was at the time of its inception no organized labor interest to cause an inflated demand for these books. It may even be doubted whether the perpetuity of the scheme entered into the consideration of the benevolent gentlemen who promoted it. Certain it is, that the project was not stamped with permanence until, by the resolutions of 1858 and 1859, it was based on congressional designation. So soon as this change took place the basis became one of population.

Public documents are used almost solely by specialists in some one of the natural, technical or historical sciences.



Yet according to the basis referred to, it is the natural and artificial increment of the whole population which determines both the number and the location of depositories. The natural increment is not sufficiently diverse in the several states to affect our particular case; that is, the birth-rate of the whole population is not sufficiently fluctuating to affect it. The artificial increment is due to the influx of foreigners. This influx proceeds along a direct route, namely through the states of New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, and Indiana to Illinois, where it disperses. Now as depository designation is determined by representation, and representation by density of population, it follows that the location as well as the number of depositories is practically fixed by the introduced American. In Greater New York alone there are now 15 depositories.

The change in the law which brought about this condition has had the effect of increasing the depositories from 12 in 1859 to 500 in 1904. At the same time the number of volumes subject to depository distribution has increased from 105 volumes per Congress in 1859 to 341 volumes per Congress in 1904. That is, the housing burden on the individual depository is more than three times greater to-day than it was in 1859, and there are a trifle less than 500 depositories to bear this burden as against 12 in 1859. That this increase in supplying a commodity is out of all proportion to the demand for it, is shown by the huge accumulation of not-wanted documents in Washington.

The fault lies in simple economic miscalculation. On the one hand we have a producer supplying a commodity on the basis of the growth of the whole population. On the other hand we have the consumer, in this case a specialized group,—the American student body. This consumer is numerically far in the minority, the ratio being about 1 to 750. In trying to get away with the supply there has been incurred on his part what amounts, in many cases, to chronic document indigestion.

The result of this oversupply is the astounding spectacle of a producer forced to provide storage for his own unsalable goods at the same time that he is hiring an army of 3,000, more or less, to turn out more of the same kind of goods. What adds to the astonishing feature, is the fact that not private but public funds are being usurped.

The incongruity of the whole thing has at last become apparent to the producer, as is shown by the attitude of the Printing investigation commission now sitting. This body has so far confined itself to strongly recommending retrenchment in the congressional quota, that is, in the number of documents allowed to each senator and member for his personal distribution, as well as to legislation which affects the size and binding of individual documents. So far, I believe, nothing effective has been accomplished in cutting down the congressional quota. In cutting down the size and binding of documents something has been done. But remedial legislation, unless it is very radical, which affects only the size and binding of individual documents can hardly counteract the outside cost of an ever increasing mass. Remedial legislation such as this is not a fixed cut, for if the mass is increased, the cut simply becomes multiplied. While the proportion of the expenditure for the particular item covered by this legislation may be decreased, the sum total will eventually remain the same. The items of increased cost for administration and transportation of this growing mass should not be overlooked in a consideration of this subject. The only effective cut can be made in retrenchment in the congressional quota and in depository distribution. The former has already been suggested by the Printing commission. The latter has not been broached by it. I do not think that the intention has been to overlook us, but I have a feeling that it has been because the public man is perhaps the keenest of all men to follow the maxim that it is well to let sleeping dogs lie. For until to-day, in all

the 50 years that the depository system has been in operation Government and the depositories have never taken a single step to bring about a mutual hearing. I think legislators have all along felt that it was expedient to let us alone, and that in some way, they perhaps didn't see exactly how, they were accomplishing a great public good in maintaining this depository system. We have allowed them to remain entirely in the dark as to our perplexities. As these have become multiplied we have been inclined to take it out on the officials appointed to carry out the law. We have seemed not to realize that the more strenuously these officials carried out the law, the greater the disaster they were creating for us. For a more loosely drawn law than the printing law of 1895 is probably not written upon the statute books. The only solution which suggests itself at present is that of placing a file of government publications in carefully selected libraries, able to care for such a file and which represent various parts of the country, and after that the withdrawal of all other documents from free distribution and their sale at a minimum cost price. You may not all agree with this suggestion, and it is by no means put out as an ultimatum. But if a change is expedient, if it is hoped for, if it is to be worked for, some one had to make the opening move.

In the beginning of this paper reference was made to the failure of the depositories to convert the documents into a negotiable asset. There is a good deal of cant and more or less enthusiasm about the great amount of valuable information locked away in these documents. How do we know it? Or is it guessing? If we know it, who has convinced us? Not a librarian. For in all the 50 years in which these books have been freely dispensed to librarians, not one has prepared a tool which would unlock this storehouse of information. But for laymen it would be as much locked up to-day as it was 50 years ago. This fact is significant to me as showing the unpreparedness of the average

library to make use of this asset, for it furnishes ample material for both useful reference work as well as for bibliographical sky rocketing. There is another point in the failure of librarians to properly use the documents. You and I, librarians, belong, economically speaking, to a non-producing element of the population. As a class we are curators, conservers employed to exhibit materials for the benefit of a certain group of the producing element. Now if ever a work required an exceptional, a matured, an experienced intellect it is that of adequately preparing the display of a library's resources, technically known as the card catalog, for the benefit of the producing element. By that, do not for one moment mistake me as referring to the preparation of the individual card. It is the building of these cards into a rational, intelligent, related whole that makes a catalog differ from a collection of cards. As an instance of how we have failed properly to use documents, the following will do.

During the reconstruction period a bitter tariff war was being waged. Both protectionists and free traders were ably represented, and we have the Henry C. Careys and Horace Greeleys, etc. of the time in our catalogs among our tariff literature. Their names appear on the title pages of their books. The most able, clearly the most disinterested man among both protectionists and free traders was the man whose voice was raised most uncompromisingly, most fearlessly, in favor of revision, the then special commissioner of revenue, David Wells. The reports of this man are as able literature as any we have upon the tariff and upon taxation, yet I am perfectly willing to stake all I ever hope to own, that while many libraries may be well represented in their catalogs by the protectionist and the free trade pamphleteers, there is not one which is represented by the reports of special commissioner Wells among its tariff literature. His name does not appear on the title page of his reports. That is one instance of what is meant by brain going to the making of a catalog, and also



by the statement that libraries have failed properly to use documents.

But what is perhaps the very gravest thing about the preponderance which mere bulk has given to federal documents, is the entire elimination thereby of interest in local documents. There are comparatively few of us who have even gone so far as to express a lack of knowledge of state and city documents. In the time to come these will be of the greatest service to the historian, using that word in its widest meaning. To-day is the time to collect them, for to-day the institutions which they represent are in a formative period. There are those who believe these documents to be worthless. It is true that they are mostly made up of figures, and that they do not contain to the extent that some federal documents do, what the foreigner calls preserved hot air. On the other hand it is true that it is just these figures which give local documents their value. We have recently had over here the distinguished French statistician and economist, M. D'Avenel. It is said that in his work on the ante-19th century industrial conditions of France, this gentleman examined hundreds upon hundreds of family budgets. As has been said, we are curators, with a duty not only for to-day, but towards yesterday and to-morrow. It is this duty which requires that those of us who are librarians of public libraries should collect the documents of the city, town or state which pays for our support, for the use of some future American D'Avenel.

Chairman ANDERSON: We are fortunate this morning to hear from a representative of the United States government, a government that has no more accomplished representative than the Superintendent of Documents. It gives me, therefore, very great pleasure to introduce the Superintendent of documents, Mr William L. Post, who, I hope, will tell us of some of our shortcomings.

#### ADDRESS OF MR POST

Mr Chairman, ladies and gentlemen: In the first place, I wish to express my

thanks to our honored President, Mr Andrews, and to the Program committee, for permitting us this opportunity of meeting together on a subject which should interest all librarians. And let me say further that I am not going to deliver an address, although I have been kindly put down on the program for one. This is not the time nor place for the subject of public documents to be presented in the form of an address. What is wanted is to bring together the representatives of the Government and the libraries and find out what and how deep seated are our differences. From my experience with librarians, I am convinced that it is only a matter of misunderstanding and not one of great difference of opinion regarding the output and distribution of Government publications.

The Government expends over five million dollars every year for publishing, printing, and binding, alone, and perhaps three times as much in the compilation of the statistics and other matter which is included in these volumes. Of this five million dollar output, the libraries of the country receive their share. Perhaps you will say they receive more than their share.

For 50 years under the generous patronage of Congress the libraries of the country were made recipients of public documents. The books were printed and reprinted, distributed and redistributed, without any account being kept of where they went, or without any cataloging or indexing being done to provide tools for the use of the librarian. This sort of distribution brought about a chaotic condition, which had to be taken note of by Congress eventually, and in order to provide a means for the better distribution of public documents, and the preparing of catalogs and indexes for the use of the public and the libraries, an office was established in Washington known as the Superintendent of documents office. The task imposed has not been an easy one. How far we have succeeded in remedying the difficulties, you all have evidence, and it is for the better solution of these questions that we come together to-day to talk over the matters of

distribution and cataloging of Government publications.

Speaking of cataloging, perhaps you wonder why we do not comply with the law in sending you the catalogs more promptly. It is only just to my able and tireless assistants to say that it is not their fault that the catalogs do not come out on time. The Superintendent of documents office has been evolving for many years and this evolution has resulted in a state of affairs almost as chaotic and difficult of solution as the documents problem itself. It became necessary to reorganize, and for this purpose the cataloging department, comprising as it did those who knew best about public documents, was taken from the work of cataloging to aid in more quickly bringing about this reorganization. Hence the delay in the catalogs, but as soon as possible they will be issued up to date. Right here let me call your attention to a great drawback in bringing out these catalogs, or in keeping up to date in the distribution of public documents. We cannot obtain help. The cataloging of public documents, as you may all know, is a very different matter from cataloging ordinary publications. It requires experience along a specified line. Should any of the members of the American Library Association who have no specialty, wish one, I suggest that they specialize along the lines of public document cataloging. Perhaps then, when we call upon the Civil service commission to supply the Superintendent's office with catalogers, we can make a better showing than we did at the last effort, when an examination heralded from one coast to another brought forth thirty applicants, of whom ten passed, and we were then only able to get the services of eight of these people because we couldn't pay them enough to lure them from their other library positions.

Regarding the distribution of public documents, I would say that the provision in the law stating that we shall have a designated depository in each congressional district, such depository to be named by the member of Congress representing that dis-

trict, is to my sense the most absurd law that could possibly be conceived of. As an instance, I will quote one experience. A member of Congress from a Western district wrote to know if he was not entitled to name some library in his district to receive Government publications. In reply I informed him that he was allowed by law to designate one depository to receive a copy of each and every document printed by the United States government and "made for distribution," and that he was also empowered to name four libraries to receive the publications of the Geological survey. He designated a library and we wrote the librarian, stating that the only restriction which the law places is that the library shall have on its shelves at least one thousand books not Government publications. It has been the custom of the Superintendent of documents office merely to state this fact; but lately we have asked the librarian if he cared to receive the publications, for sometimes publications have been returned with thanks. In this instance the librarian replied that they had one thousand books not Government publications, but they only had a very small room to devote to public documents. When I informed him that they would receive hundreds of volumes annually, he quickly declined.

The member of Congress does not realize the magnitude of the distribution of Government publications. Perhaps every one of you can hark back to the skeleton in your closet, your public document skeleton, and pray for the solution to this problem that confronts you. This distribution of Government publications costs the Government of the United States on an average of \$300,000 a year, and to say that this output is sent to the libraries gratis is the equivalent of saying that you might just as well take the books, in the majority of instances, and pile them in the cellars, or mix them in the 4,000,000 accumulation which is stored in the office of the Superintendent of documents in Washington. They are not appreciated. Overworked librarians' assistants know public documents



only as a name, and consequently when a sack of documents is received, the books are put down upon the accession register, (as one librarian told me), as "Number so and so to Number so and so—Miscellaneous government publications." It is quite absurd to allow the Government of the United States to be so generous when its generosity is imposing upon the libraries of the country a commodity which they do not want, or use, and at an expenditure of over \$800,000 a year for the manufacture of the books and maintenance of the Superintendent of documents office in Washington to handle and catalog them. I would like to say more about the distribution of documents, but as I said I was not going to make an address, I will not.

Now, I want to speak about the returning of the documents, in which you are all interested, and in which I am interested. I said at a session of the Narragansett Pier conference that it was a mistake to think that it did not cost the Government to get these books back. I will repeat this. It is a mistake to say that the Government gets free transportation for its books. It pays just the same as anybody else, and when a librarian writes us to send him all books published and then selects a few that have a pretty binding, or on subjects which he feels will be of interest to his patrons, and then says, "Please send me twenty sacks and labels for the return of the remainder,"—why, my dear friends, you know there is a point where even the Government of the United States is going to turn. If you all had 4,000,000 books piled away to accumulate vermin and dust, and you had 2,400 librarians in the country asking you to take back more, perhaps you could appreciate the position of the Superintendent of documents office. But that wouldn't be so bad if it were not for the lack of interest that the librarians take in the returns. I must say right here,—as a member of the American Library Association and one who approves its methods, it can be said better than if I were an outsider addressing you from the standpoint of the Government,—that I certainly want

to feel that librarians are careful of books, no matter whether they are Government publications or not. Now, my friends, we receive sacks of books from you,—I don't say from you, but from libraries,—where they take them and put all the boards in the bottom and chuck books on them, and tie up the sacks, and send them to us; and when we receive them, they are a mass of paper and board; they have to go in the waste paper; they can't be redistributed. One of the largest libraries in the United States returned us three sacks of books, and when they arrived they were in such condition that we had to consign them to waste paper. If the librarian is here, he will remember the incident. Now, we are endeavoring to establish a clearing house for Government publications, and in the near future we will circularize the libraries of the country, requesting them to inform us how many Government publications they have, how many they wish to keep, and how many they wish to send back, and then we will take these books from them, and we will have storage for them, and then we are going to send out lists of those books, and let you pick from the list such as you need to fill up sets.

In return for all this, we are going to ask a favor. We are going to ask you to answer our questions. It should not be a very difficult matter to answer questions when they are printed on a sheet, and stated in good plain English. I want to give just one instance of a question that was answered, and see if you think it speaks well for the American Library Association or any member of it. In one of the circulars that I sent out some time ago, I made this inquiry: "Would you prefer to receive a simple priced list monthly (or monthly catalogue) and a comprehensive catalogue annually or biennially (document catalogue), or an extended monthly catalogue and no annual or biennial issue?" From a half dozen libraries in the country the answer came back, "Yes." Those are interesting statistics to compile.

I want to call your attention to the able Report of your Documents committee. All

of you who are interested in public documents and who want some information, will find it in that Report. Suggestions have been made there which you will find of value, and which I will say I believe in the future the American Library Association will be compelled to take up and act upon.

You must remember that when we are distributing books for the United States Government, we are doing it under the process of law,—please don't blame the Superintendent of documents; we didn't make the law; we are only acting under it. The law as it exists to-day is as illogical as it could possibly be, but we can not change the law. We can get it changed if we can obtain the cooperation of the libraries of the country, I believe, but the point to find out is, "What do we want," and then go about getting it. That is it. Don't sit down and write letters. It is very disagreeable to have to answer about twenty-four hundred inquiries every other day regarding some point of law, and we never seem to make ourselves plain.

One point that I am sure will be brought up to-day is the loan of the books outside the institution. One would suppose that a librarian would know that that meant to treat all public documents exactly as you would every other reference work. That is the point we are trying to make. Treat them just as you do every other reference work in your library. Don't circulate them. Perhaps some libraries do circulate their reference books; if so, circulate your public documents. The reason for quoting the law in the circular and demanding that you abide by it, was that we found the public documents were circulated, and in a majority of cases where I investigated, they were very glad if the people never did return them. Now, remember that these books are the property of the United States government. You are only depositories. They are only placed in your care for the use of the public, and the words, "Property of the United States government" are now stamped on every publication sent out by

the Superintendent of documents office. I would like to ask, if I may, how many representatives of designated depositories are present?—That is very gratifying, more gratifying than the answers we receive to the questions. I hope you will excuse me if I seem to dwell upon that subject, but when you send out 50 questions to the libraries of the country which are receiving the generous aid of Congress, just plain, simple questions, and not half of them reply, and you write and rewrite and they don't reply, then what are you going to do about it? It is a very disagreeable condition of affairs, because we want to compile statistics, we want to find out what you want, how you want them, and when you want them, and then we will do the best we can to supply you with what you want, when you want it, and how you want it. That is the best we can do.

As to the new law, passed during the closing hours of the last session of Congress, I will say that it will do much for you as librarians. It removes from the sheep bound sets all the annual and serial publications, giving them to you in their first issues, and therefore you will not hereafter be forced to go through the sheep bound volumes to find them. As to the binding of the books in the future, I have nothing to say, because the matter is in the hands of the Joint Committee on printing, and it has not expressed its opinion as yet. But we want your own ideas. My idea would be voiced in the language of most librarians in this Association, that there could be nothing worse than sheep bindings, and if we can possibly change to a good class of cloth or buckram, we will be doing a good thing for the librarians, and will certainly be doing a good thing for Uncle Sam, because we will be saving about \$150,000 a year.

Now, just a few more words, and then I will give way to discussion. As to the Superintendent of documents office, we are now engaged in compiling a check list of Government publications, which will cover



supposedly every publication issued by the United States government. That is only a supposition. We don't want to make any claims that we can't live up to. When you get these copies, if you are interested in Government publications, and if you find mistakes, which you will, or if you have additions, would it not be wise to cooperate with us in completing our check list and giving to the libraries a good manual of Government publications? Your corrections or suggestions are always appreciated.

We are now advertising Government publications in the newspapers, something that has never been done before. We have received from Congress an appropriation for this purpose, and I think you will find that these advertisements will do much toward popularizing Government publications and your calls for them will be increased. In order to keep pace with the progress being made by the Superintendent of documents office, you will have to have your books available, you can't keep them down in the cellar or up in the attics. I know that this condition exists in many places, because I have climbed up many dusty stairs and down many dingy cellars to look at the collections of Government publications. We are going to send you an attractive little poster, a very small thing, and ask you to put it up on your Bulletin Board. We are going to ask you in the future to interest the public in the fact that the Government literature is available by the payment of the cost price from the office of the Superintendent of documents. We are going to ask you to segregate from the uninteresting material that which will be useful in your line and record it in your catalog for the use of your patrons. And further than that, we are going to ask you to answer a lot of questions in the very near future. Now, that means cooperation, and that is what we want. As I said before, we want to give you what you want, give it to you in the form in which you want it, if you will kindly let us know the particulars. I hope that the discussion that

follows will bring out facts as to what you want and how you want it, and I shall be glad, as the representative of the United States government, to answer the questions as best I can. Please don't propound any questions of law. I am not a lawyer.

Chairman ANDERSON: Mr Post's remarks ought to prove provocative of useful discussion, and the Chairman of the Committee on Public documents has suggested that this address be followed by the discussion which is indicated at the bottom of the page of the program. I will therefore call upon Dr Steiner, of Baltimore.

Dr STEINER: Mr Chairman, ladies and gentlemen: This subject of public documents is an extremely important one, and I am glad it has been brought so clearly before us. I represent a depository library, the date of whose beginning is lost in the mists of antiquity, for it took the place of an old library which gave up its depository collections, and the exact date of the transfer has been lost. From the foundation of our library some 22 years ago, we have been a depository of public documents and have received thousands of volumes as such a depository. One of the important things, it seems to me, with reference to public documents is the proper distribution of the depositories, which have been established in a very haphazard fashion. Libraries have been named as depositories according to the wishes or caprices of members of Congress. I believe there have been a few instances where they have been changed according to the wishes or caprices of members of Congress. In some states, there are important libraries which can not become depositories because the places are filled, and there are small libraries which are depositories and where no care is taken of the books. One of the most important steps that can be made will be to have the depositories arranged in some rational fashion.

I was very glad, indeed, to hear Mr Post say that there should be union between the American Library Association

and the Documents office with reference to all these points. I believe that there should be a draft bill prepared which should be the basis of a bill to be introduced into Congress, that we ought to do a little political agitation in this matter, that we ought to come in contact with the Documents office, in cooperation with it and to achieve a good many changes which should be made. After our library came into existence and was opened in 1886, we found that there were four depository libraries in Baltimore, the Maryland historical society which had an old and very valuable set, as it had succeeded the Baltimore library company which was founded in 1796; the Johns Hopkins university and the Peabody institute library. It seemed, therefore, that one of the greatest services we could render the public is to make our public documents circulated as far as was needed to aid those who wish to take them from the library. We therefore classified those that were to be taken out in the ordinary classes of books leaving in the document class proper only such as were absolutely books of reference and couldn't be used by anybody out of the library. This is rational, for why, for example, should the reports of the American historical association be considered as reference books and not rather as monographs on historical subjects? They were cataloged, their titles were printed in our book list, they were used by the public and some of them considerably used, in the same way as any other books in the library's possession. We were legally wrong in doing this, but did so from the opening of our library. We should have abided by the law, but did not know this was the law. A year ago Mr Post commenced sending out the books in bags, and he called my attention to the fact by his circular that according to his interpretation of the law we had no right to circulate them. I looked up the statute, and think Mr Post is right. I haven't a word of complaint against Mr Post, but I have a very serious criticism upon the condition of things which is produced by

the law, especially upon libraries in places where there are accessible to the people more than one depository. It may be wise to arrange so that books put in certain depository libraries be kept there, for reference so you will be sure if you go to that library to find the books,—and that other libraries may be allowed to have the documents for circulation; in other words, that it may be desirable to have different rules for different depositories.

We all desire books bound in something better than sheep binding, and we wish smaller volumes, each containing fewer documents. A volume of 3,000 or 4,000 pages is too unwieldy to handle. If the same material were issued by the Government in more handy form, it would be more accessible to the people. I am also glad to hear that the Documents office is trying to do something to call the attention of the people to the contents of public documents. I believe that we are rendering much less service to our patrons than we would render if we were able to call the people's attention more to what is in the public documents, but we must not forget a very serious question which is apt to be overlooked by the office, and that is, in all libraries especially those libraries with a small appropriation for cataloging and with a small shelving capacity, the addition of several hundred volumes every year is a very serious problem. Where shall we put those volumes which are supplied and how prepare them for use by the public? How shall we render them useful to the public when cataloged? That is something upon which much light is yet needed. There are many libraries, which will not be able to keep all the public documents in the coming years with the increased output of the Government printing office, and there will have to be more selection of documents, more partial depositories than there have been in the past. Some arrangement ought to be made whereby it shall be possible, that a library can select before the books are sent it the volumes which it wishes. I do not see why a law should not be enacted



that an advance list of documents shortly to be published be sent to the smaller libraries, from which they may make selection and avoid receiving documents they do not want, which they have neither place to keep, nor force to catalog properly, or, on the other hand, return them to Mr Post at the expense of the Government.

Mr WADLIN: May I ask Mr Post a question? Did I understand him to say that if a library circulates its reference books, it may also treat its public documents in the same way?

Mr POST: Yes, sir, I said treat your public documents as you treat your reference books. I think we can interpret the law as liberally as that. It says the books must be kept there. It says you must not loan your books, because we want them treated as you treat your reference books.

Mr MONTGOMERY: Is that defined by law? I can't see how you put that interpretation upon it. I am willing to take your statement and propose to act accordingly, because we circulate all our reference books,—a large number of them, at least,—and I should certainly wish to circulate the Government documents. We would have comparatively little use for them otherwise.

Mr POST: What other interpretation can you possibly put upon the words, "and must not be removed?" You would be removing the public documents did you circulate them.

Mr MONTGOMERY: You say if reference books are sent out, these can be sent out.

Mr POST: I am giving a liberal interpretation. I wouldn't circulate my reference books, were I a librarian, but I would not drop a library from the list if its practice was to circulate its reference books and it circulated its public documents also.

Mr WADLIN: Another question. How is it your department can not send to its depositories reports as soon as they can be obtained from the departments? Why can't some arrangement be provided so you can do as rapid work as the Department can?

Mr POST: Unfortunately, we are a branch of the Government printing office. The distributor and the producer should not be in the same office. The Departments receive their books first as a matter of courtesy, and the Superintendent of documents always receives his last because he is a branch of the Government printing office. I will say further that if there is any shortage, he is the one who suffers. These reports have been sent to you bound in sheep and they were not bound until the other bindings were finished. We do not duplicate in the sending of books. If the books are to be sent to you in the Congressional set we do not send them in cloth also. Consequently, you can write to the Department and get a cloth bound copy quicker than you can get a sheep bound copy from us. But this new law does away with this delay. It says that the library edition shall be bound at the same time that the Department edition is bound. You will hereafter get your books in the future at just the same time that the Departments get theirs.

Mr WADLIN: That brings out another point, your binding your documents in different forms, the Departments' in cloth, your binding in sheep. Now, we have long since been getting our books in black cloth and we want to keep that up. We can't get it through you. We write to the Department for a copy and ask them to give it to us in black cloth, as we are continuing that binding. They tell us to ask you, that as Government depositories we receive your copies, etc. There is only one way left, and that is to write our Senator, and ask him to put us on the list, and then we get it from the office at once and in the same form.

Mr POST: Some librarian told me while here that arguing from the stamp, "Property of the United States government," which most of you don't like, he would write back and say, "The copy here belongs to the United States government; I want a copy for the library." But now under the new law you will get the department edition, bound as the Joint committee

on printing shall direct. This committee is most interested in the libraries of the country. It is now operating as a Printing investigation commission, and, as such has obtained much remedial legislation. It stands ready to aid us in any way possible. No Congressional investigation commission on the subject of public printing has ever done one tenth the good which this Commission has accomplished, because in the first place its members are interested in the subject, and also because they enjoy the confidence of all their associates. You will hear more from this Commission in the future, as it is still at work.

Mr BOSTWICK: Does the law say they shall not be removed from the library, or shall not be removed from the building?

Mr POST: Where received, they shall not be removed from that place.

Mr BOSTWICK: I should interpret that to mean, "from the library." When a book is circulated it is not removed from the library but removed from the building.

Mr POST: I am afraid I should have to interpret it to mean that it shall not be removed from the building.

Mr BOWKER: So long ago as the San Francisco conference, in 1891, this Association received and unanimously approved the report of the Government documents committee, of which I then happened to be Chairman, which outlined a better system of Government publications. It emphasized particularly the undesirability of the delay involved in the sheep series, and it is a matter of congratulation that the new law at last obviates that old difficulty, and obviates one of the difficulties of delay referred to by Mr Wadlin. But I take the liberty of rising at this stage of the discussion for a moment to emphasize one thought brought out in that early report, the desirability of a graded system of depositories. That of course involves a complete change in the present law, and a change in the method of designation by senators and representatives. The thought then was that there should be in each great section of the country one great

library taking everything; that it ought to be possible then to have a selected list of documents which would be sent to other depositories, but that it ought also to be possible for each smaller depository to make its own individual selection of other documents. Of late years several of the Departments, or Bureaus, particularly the Forestry division and Census bureau, have adopted the system of a return post card, on which you are asked to say what particular line of publications you desire,—I speak not of libraries but of individuals—or what specific volumes you wish, which saves the Government a great deal of money, and would save librarians a good deal of time, a system which I am quite sure under Mr Post's management the Superintendent of documents office will adopt as soon as the law authorizes it. What we have to do more and more in the years to come is to seek to cooperate with the Documents office, and bring Congress to a revision of the law which will at least make possible these improvements. I think perhaps there may be a misapprehension of something Miss Hasse said, for it should be remembered that ever since the creation of the office of Superintendent of documents, first Mr Crandall and then Mr Ferrell has met with us, and there has been a very hearty desire on both sides to cooperate. The whole difficulty has been not with the executive but with Congress. The executive officer is tied by the law, he can't do anything outside the law, no matter how absurd the law, and what we have to work for now through our Committee on Public documents is a revision of the law itself. We want two things. We want a flexibility in the matter of depositories, so there will be depositories of several classes. We want also a flexibility in the handling of the documents themselves, which I am glad to say is largely made possible under the new law. When we get these two things we shall have a Government document system which will be most economical from the point of view of the producer, and most useful from the point of view of the distributor. I will not re-emphasize



the great value of the material locked up in Government and State and local documents. They will become more and more valuable as the years go by. But a great burden is imposed both in the storing and the cataloging of public documents. I wish to add one more suggestion, that sooner or later there should be brought about a closer correlation between the card system of the Library of Congress and the office of the Superintendent of documents, so that simultaneously with the volume, and perhaps in the volume itself there may be sent to the libraries the proper analytic cards for the volume. I don't think there could be a greater saving to the libraries than a system of that sort.

Mr S. S. GREEN: I am very much interested in the last suggestion of Mr Bowker. Although libraries which, like my own, make a large use of public documents, spend much time in cataloging them, this work would be better done and would serve for all libraries, if it is practicable for the Library of Congress to take hold of the matter, and send to libraries cards which are suitable for cataloging the different issues of the Government. But there is one other thing which it seems to me would be of greater advantage, if it is practicable, namely, that the Government should print a subject index of public documents which have been issued already and keep it up to date. In a library where there is a large reference section, it is only by long hunts that material can be unearthed which students desire; it would add immensely to ease in consulting documents, and lead I believe to a very large popular use of documents as well as add greatly to the power of using them for purpose of reference, if a subject index of the kind spoken of were printed, not only for documents as issued, which would be partially provided for by the adoption of the suggestion of Mr Bowker, but especially for the great mass of volumes which have already been issued. I want to ask Mr Post whether it would be practicable to do this work. He says there is soon to be issued a list of all documents

that ever have been printed. We have had lists which proposed to do something very similar to that, before, in two cases, at least. Now, this large expenditure is to be made for another list of documents. I should be very glad to have that list if thoroughly made and to have it perfected by the efforts of librarians, but I can not help thinking that the one pressing need is to open the contents of the documents that have been issued by a carefully prepared subject index, to be made not by somebody who wishes a job but by persons selected with especial regard to their competency to do good indexing.

Mr POST: Let me say that the matter of completely cataloging United States Government publications has many times been gone over. We have taken it under consideration, and made up statistics regarding it, and have come to the conclusion that the expenditure would be so enormous that we have not yet educated Congress to the point where they would make the appropriation. It would take probably ten competent catalogers ten years to make a catalog of the Government publications already printed. As far as a subject index is concerned, you will get that in the Departmental lists, such as the Agricultural list which was issued some time ago; each Department being a book by itself and all the publications listed in the order in which they are classified in our library and indexed analytically. The books are all gone through. If you are familiar with the Agricultural list you know how thoroughly the work will be done, but that work will not be taken up until we have finished the simple check list of all the Government publications. This list will contain an index to the titles of early Congressional papers as well as references to each of the series contained in the main part of the volumes, but the series themselves if numbered will be listed only by number; if dated, by dates; a simple check list of Government publications, and it will be a large volume. We have been, I should think, nearly three years working upon it, and Miss Hartwell, who has the work in charge,

thinks she will be three years more before she gets through with it.

Mr GREEN: Do you mean that the system which is adopted in the Agricultural department in regard to subject indexes will be adopted in all departments?

Mr POST: The same thing in every department as in the Agricultural.

Mr GREEN: I understand that this work is to be done for documents to be issued. But is it not worth while, although it would take ten years and a large number of indexes, and cannot we bring pressure enough to bear on Congress (we will all help you) to have the thing done? Certainly the work is worth doing. Consider the immense number of libraries throughout the country. Could the public documents be made useful to the whole people through disclosing their treasures by means of a fine subject index, would not the benefits which would result be worth everything it will cost to make the subject index?

Mr POST: They would, indeed, and the cooperation is just what we need. If you can interest your own representative in the fact that a general index or catalog to the United States government publications is what is desired, we can supply the expert assistance in time to do the work, and it would be certainly worth while. It would save its cost over and over again to the libraries of the country.

Mr GREEN: How much appropriation a year do you want for ten years?

Mr POST: I couldn't answer that off-hand.

Mr BOWKER: Will Mr Post tell us as to this new check list, whether it will be chronological or numerical?

Mr POST: It will be arranged according to departments first, and then according to the bureaus and series in the same order in which our books are classified. It will be arranged by this classification, and will give you for the first time the complete classification of Government publications as worked out some years ago and applied to our library, which you all know is the largest collection of United

States government publications in the world. As worked there it has been very satisfactory, and when we send out the check list containing the complete classification we shall recommend it to your use, so that in the future when the catalog of which Mr Bowker spoke is finally brought out, which it will be some day under the supervision of a central office; or when you get catalog cards for all Government publications instead of a selected few, then it will be possible to put the classification numbers on the cards, and in that way aid greatly in the use of the catalog cards. This check list will be extended and reissued, for this is only to be a tentative affair, of which we invite your criticism.

Chairman ANDERSON: I am afraid we shall have to postpone some of this discussion. There are three or four important papers to come. Mr W. C. Lane, of Harvard university, will now speak to us.

Mr LANE: I should like to emphasize one point, made by Mr Post,—the relief it will be to have the annual reports withdrawn from the numbered series of Congressional documents. I suppose that the librarians of most large libraries have found it necessary to duplicate many of these annual reports for two reasons: (1) because the copies in the Congressional set are not received until long after publication; (2) because they are scattered up and down through a chronological series of documents and so are not readily found. We get a second set in some other way, and we keep that set together and shelved according to its subject. If the numbered series includes these annual reports from year to year, we feel that we must keep our series complete. But if the series is to be broken up in this respect, we can select the sets that we want to keep up and disregard the others. Just so far as the Superintendent of documents can make it easy for libraries to do this, just so far he will be helping us out.

Something has been said in regard to a provision of the new law that the smaller publications are to be distributed to libra-



ries *unbound*. It seems to me that this is a dangerous provision. If pamphlets come to us marked as the property of the United States Government, and if we are expected to exercise the same religious care toward them that is required of us in the case of volumes, we shall find it difficult to live up to the requirement. Yet if they come to us without that stamp, they are likely to be scattered, and not to be made easily accessible. Certainly if they are to be cataloged in the annual lists and indexed with the department publications, they ought to be bound up in volumes in such a way that they can be found when desired.

I should like to bear witness to the truth of what Dr Steiner says in regard to circulation. Let us all try to get the text of the law changed in this respect. It is absurd to insist that libraries shall use only as reference books, books which are not reference books. Some of the government documents are properly reference books,—and by reference books I suppose most of us mean books of the dictionary type which are subject to such constant call for immediate use that we keep them always at hand in the library. But the greater part of government documents are like other books, and ought to be lent just as freely as other books are lent. We shall value them more if they can be lent. If there is any one reason that diminishes their value in the eyes of the librarian, it is that they cannot be freely used. Perhaps the law should demand that, if they are lost or worn out, they shall be replaced at the expense of the library, but let us insist upon the point that we must be permitted to use them as freely and as effectually as any other books in our libraries.

Mr POST: Documents "not of general public character" are not to be bound and sent to libraries. Libraries won't be expected to keep them,—that is, if they don't want to.

Mr GREEN: What shall we do with them,—return them, or what?

Mr POST: We have tried to get out of the bound edition, things of local interest, like reports on the condemnation of can-

non, which most libraries don't care for; we have taken them out of the binding so you can do what you please with them, and not lumber your shelves. We don't want unbound things like that back.

Mr LANE: They are included in your annual index, of course?

Mr POST: Yes, and most libraries want to keep them, but we won't hold you responsible for them.

Mr BOWKER: Are you obliged to send all of them to every library?

Mr POST: Yes, at present. Some day I hope we can have a graduated distribution; but at present we do not allow librarians to discriminate.

Dr STEINER: May I ask Mr Post why it is necessary to place the stamp "Property of the United States government" on things which we are allowed to throw away? It seems to me this gives a dangerous discretion to the librarians. We receive circulars from the Department of agriculture, for instance, with reference to the prevalence of Texas fever, one sheet stamped on one side "Property of the United States government." As long as that is so stamped, we have only a legal right to keep it or return it to Mr Post, and if you will omit the stamp on such things as you do not wish to be either returned or kept, it will relieve us from the exercise of a discretion which is dangerous and which I for one do not wish to be lodged in my hands.

Mr POST: Dr Steiner is speaking of another class of literature. We expect the librarians to keep those you mention, not throw them away. We don't want him to return them.

Being naturally of a retiring disposition myself, I don't like to go up to a librarian and suggest the subject of public documents; but as I am here as the representative of the Government, and the Documents office, I shall be glad to see and talk with any librarian who wishes further light on the subject.

There was next presented and read by title a paper by Mr W. R. REINICK on

## THE USE OF DOCUMENTS IN THE PUBLIC LIBRARY

The work of some of the larger libraries has shown what can be done in this branch of library work, and there is no reason why any library should not collect what would be useful to their patrons. I know that if it is once started, the amount of work done will increase as they find the gold that is embedded beneath the dusty covers of documents.

Now when the librarian has made up his mind to collect documents, the first thing is to consider how much space he can afford to allow. The weight is also a serious question. Documents are generally printed on a heavy paper, and I think one shelf of documents would weigh two or three times as much as the books ordinarily found in a library.

**Classes of documents to collect.** The large library which does a large amount of reference work should collect all documents, while in the case of the small library, the librarian would have to use his judgment in selecting. Consideration should be given to the location of the library and in what subjects the patrons of the library would be interested. Every library should collect the publications of the state and city in which it is located, especially those documents relating to the political history.

It is the general opinion that a large edition of a document is always printed, and that at any time you want one, you can simply write for it. But when you write you generally find that you can only get reports for two or three years back, the rest having been disposed of. The reports of some of the geological surveys are sold at very high prices. Of course, the library will receive gifts of documents from time to time which will help to complete sets. In collecting United States government documents the librarian has the library designated as a depository, and by doing this believes that the library will receive all the publications of the government. But what a depository library re-

ceives is only a part of the reports published, and he will only receive the publications from the date that the library was so designated. The "Check-list" of public documents published in 1895 by the Superintendent of documents will give a useful list of publications issued before 1895. Appendix 2 of this list gives a number of catalogs of the different departments and divisions of the government. After that date the "Catalogue of United States public documents", published monthly by the Superintendent of documents, should be used, and until 1906 this list contained a cumulative index, after which date it was omitted. The only value of the "Monthly catalogue" to-day is to check up the publications which the library needs. The notes are very brief, and often when we write for a report we are asked to give more information. The catalog of the British Museum library gives about the best list of foreign publications that I can think of. "State publications", compiled by Mr R. R. Bowker, gives the most complete list of state documents at present. I know of no publication that would help with the publications of cities, except the catalog of the British Museum library.

The foregoing will show how difficult it is for the librarian to know what documents are being published. Now if we could only prevail upon the Library of Congress to publish a weekly or monthly bulletin of the publications of governments, states and cities which they receive, it would enable the librarian to know what has been published, and he could send for such publications as he thinks would suit the demands of his library. This bulletin should also contain a list of papers contained in these reports, because the librarian would often pass by a report, which from its title did not seem to be of use to his library, but were the list of papers in each report given, he would often find a valuable addition to his library. I suggest that the Library of Congress take this up because I believe they receive documents from a larger



number of places than any other library, and in that way the list would be more complete.

**Classification.** After the librarian has got a number of documents the question of classifying is brought up, and he considers whether he should keep them together or scatter them among the different classes into which his library is divided. When the Free library of Philadelphia first started to collect documents they were scattered according to the Dewey classification, but it was not long before this was found inconvenient, and they were then collected in the Public documents department. By this arrangement the student or assistant did not have to go to two or three floors for the publications that were wanted. A system of classification was then invented by which the publications were divided into States, Cities and National governments. In the case of the United States, on account of the larger number of publications, the names of the departments were used instead. By this simple arrangement the publications of each division are kept by themselves.

**Cataloging.** In making use of documents most libraries, instead of cataloging the reports, are apt to depend upon the numerous catalogs which are published by the different divisions of the governments. These, when published, are generally a number of years behind. Some have no indexes and in others the references are incorrect. I have found that very few persons will take the trouble to go through these lists, and if they do they are generally unable to understand the different systems, and are also disappointed by the fact that the references that they do find are not up to date. After a few experiences of this kind they have no further use for documents. In the Free library of Philadelphia all the reports and important papers contained in them are cataloged under author, subject and also title when it seems necessary. If the library has only a limited amount of money to spend upon the cataloging of docu-

ments, I think that the labor could best be spent upon the "Subject catalog", as from personal experiences I find that the majority of people ask for reports upon a specific subject. I also believe that it is a mistake in cataloging to write the entire title on a card; as for instance:—"Message from the President of the United States, transmitting a report according to a Resolution of Congress, passed June 13, 1876, from the Secretary of the Treasury upon the frauds of the Alaska custom house". There are hundreds of reports upon the customs service of the United States, and a person would spend an hour looking over these cards for the particular report which he wanted, whereas if the card read "Alaska custom house frauds, June 13, 1876" he could have it in a few minutes. If he has to make use of the title in a report he will always look up the document. The primary use of the catalog is for the public, and I think that the placing of such long titles as most documents have, tends to confuse rather than assist the public.

We have never been ambitious enough to catalog the papers contained in the "Congressional globe" and "Congressional record". Hardly a day passes, without somebody trying to use them, but after one look at the number of indexes which they have to go through, they generally give it up. There are some valuable papers contained in these series, and they could be made of use if the Superintendent of documents or the Library of Congress would undertake to make an index for them.

In making serial cards we tried to place the cards in the catalog and mark upon them the numbers received, but as we were receiving thousands of publications every month, it was found impossible to keep up with this work satisfactorily, and instead of that we placed a card for each serial in the catalog with the following upon it—

"A list of Annual reports of the United States Treasury department contained in

the Free library may be referred to in the Public documents department."

As this refers to our check-list which is always kept up to date the person would be able to find out the latest reports contained in the library in a few minutes. This check-list is also used to keep track of the dates when publications are received, and enables us to write for reports whenever we think they are due. The librarian must not think for a minute, that when he makes a request for his library to be placed upon the mailing list, that that is all there is to do. He will be surprised to see how soon the publications are not being received. Mailing lists are constantly being destroyed and revised.

In cataloging we make two sets of cards, one being placed in the Main Library and the other in the Public documents department.

Whenever the person has found out where the documents department is, he will always go there for documents. As the titles of Divisions and Boards are constantly changing, I think the most sensible way of making cards is as follows: Annual report of the Fish commissioners of Maine, 1870-1875, and when there is a change of title made, mark on the same card "Continued as the Annual report of the Fish commission," and so on with a cross reference from these changes to the first title.

Use. No reference work worth speaking of can be done without referring to documents. Every compiler of an encyclopedia, year book, editor of a newspaper, etc. has to depend upon these reports as authority for the statement which they make. The manufacturer has to depend upon these reports for his prices, new discoveries, inventions, and in finding a market for his goods. Governments and states are constantly making investigations on numerous subjects, the cost of which would prohibit most people undertaking. The results of these investigations are then published in different reports, and the library that keeps its document collection up to date, is able to give the public more recent data than the reference book, as very often the refer-

ence book has hardly been published before there are later government reports made upon subjects contained in it. All the cataloging of the documents in the Free library is done by assistants in the department in which the documents are kept. Besides cataloging, these assistants also do the reference work. I think that this combination of cataloging and reference work, gives the assistants a better knowledge of the documents in the library, and causes them to become of more value to the public.

**Irregularities.** The following are some of the snags that the librarian strikes in collecting documents.

A good many of the reports are constantly changing in size, one number being an octavo and the next a quarto and probably the next an oblong octavo, etc. This causes confusion in placing the books upon the shelves, as most libraries have their quartos separated from the octavo size.

The manner of publishing revised bulletins is also troublesome. It is generally given the same number as the original edition and marked revised, as in the case of the Farmer's bulletins of the United States Department of agriculture. The library that has bound up the first fifty numbers will soon commence to receive revisions and will have to go to the expense of having the volume of bulletins rebound. There is no reason why these bulletins should not be numbered continuously, and simply state on them that it is a revision of a preceding bulletin number 43.

The binding on the documents when received is another trouble. They are generally bound in such a poor manner that they fall apart in a very short time, and in the case of the sheep leather which is used in a large number of documents, they soon rot. The lettering is bad or the title on the outside is different from that on the title page, especially when it relates to dates. The average collection of documents, unless taken care of, will soon have a very bad appearance. The general appearance of most document collections have doubt-



less influenced other libraries from starting a collection.

I have tried to do away with some of these troubles by putting all paper-bound reports in a cheap pamphlet box. The title is then typewritten for these boxes, pasted upon them and shellacked. A title is also made for the books when they have no title on the back, or if the title is incorrect or indistinct. By taking the extra time necessary in shellacking, the collection is given a neater appearance, and since we started to shellac a number of years ago, there has been no occasion to replace any of these labels on account of their being soiled.

Newspapers frequently publish extracts, stating that some department of the government has just issued a report on a subject. Perhaps the same day a person comes in and wants to see this report. When you tell him that it is not in the collection, he naturally thinks that the work of the department is very badly managed. We then write to the department for the report, and most likely receive a polite letter stating that as we are a depository library it cannot give us a separate copy of this report, but that we shall receive it in due course of time from the Superintendent of documents, and the date of receiving this from the Superintendent of documents will be some months after the report was first published. There certainly should be some manner of arranging the distribution of documents, by which the library that is working in this line could receive the documents as soon as they are published.

In conclusion I would state that the public would soon become interested in documents if the librarian would do a little missionary work. Most libraries have a special place where all the latest additions to the library are placed. He could include with these, such documents as the Annual report of the Smithsonian institution, Department of commerce and labor, Department of agriculture, etc. By referring to documents whenever possible for reference, the public would soon notice the im-

portance of these publications in reference work and commence to use them.

In the Free library of Philadelphia before my cataloging work was done, about two or three persons a day asked to look at documents, but since the documents have been arranged and cataloged in a systematic manner, the number of persons using the department averages from 500 to 900 a month, notwithstanding the fact that the department is in an inconvenient place and is not open in the evening. Besides this we are constantly receiving letters requesting references.

Chairman ANDERSON: We will next have the paper of Mr HENRY M. GILL of the New Orleans public library on

#### OBSTACLES TO A PROPER USE OF DOCUMENTS BY DEPOSITORY LIBRARIES

When Miss Hasse invited me to prepare this paper, she requested that I should to some extent show how the southern libraries had endeavored to solve the difficult document problem. I wrote to about 50 libraries in the South, and received replies from every state. I was very much pleased to learn the faithfulness with which these libraries have endeavored to fulfill their trusts as depositories. The difficulties are, of course, not peculiar to any particular section of the country, but are more or less intensified according to the wealth or restricted financial condition of a community.

Government documents present nearly all of the difficulties that other books do, and, in addition, many others that are characteristically their own. The first difficulty that naturally suggests itself for consideration is that of acquisition. The serious and systematic collection of documents for a specialized public documents library was begun but a few years ago. The gravity of the undertaking is shown by the fact that in the last ten years the New York public library has acquired 185,000 pieces of documentary literature. It takes no small amount of research to

ascertain what check-lists and bibliographical lists that may be used as checklists have been published, and then considerable labor and time to go through them and learn where one's library is deficient. Many pamphlets, such as the "Experiment station record," "Farmers' bulletin" and "Monthly weather review," are not later published, and, even with the greatest of care, some of them will be misplaced or lost. There is no provision for the regular supply of reports and publications not included in the numbered series, and even the Superintendent of documents finds it hard to procure them for the Documents library. The Superintendent of documents receives about 500 copies of documents for distribution to depository libraries. If the records in his office show that a copy has been mailed to a library, although a clerk may have failed to send it, or may have misdirected it, or it may have been lost in the mail, there is no warrant in law for its replacement, and the unfortunate library will have to buy its copy.

The numerous sources from which documents are distributed are very confusing and result often in loading down a library with duplicates. In the last ten years one million duplicates have been returned or offered for return to the Superintendent of documents by libraries. In one of the reports of the Superintendent the statement is made that, by leaving the entire distribution of the Tenth census and the Messages and papers of the Presidents to the Department of the Interior and the Superintendent of documents respectively, duplication between members of congress was prevented to the extent of 85,000 volumes. One of the odd features of this multiplex distribution is the sale of the same document at different prices by different agencies. Congress has attempted a mild reform by providing that any office having documents for sale might, if it wished, turn them over to the Superintendent of documents; only one office has ever adopted that suggestion. The very make up of government documents furnishes a

problem for solution. They are so uneven in size that many libraries for that reason are forced to separate books that naturally belong together.

Prior to 1861 the printing and binding was done in a very unsystematic manner. Many documents were omitted in the binding of them, and perhaps no complete set of documents exists. The Superintendent of documents is now taking the documents from several volumes and binding together in the hope of securing a perfect collection. The title-pages of the earlier publications are very defective and in a number of cases are entirely missing. Titles have been used by offices when they had no authority for their employment. An instance of this latter is to be found in some of the earlier publications of the Commissioner of education. It is not uncommon to find that the binder's title and the title-page do not correspond. Some title-pages indicate the most flagrant carelessness. There is no excuse for a title announcing an "Index to Senate documents in fourteen volumes." At present the greatest trouble with titles comes from their unnecessary elaborateness and their frequent changes. It may be useless to protest against the repeated exchange of powers and duties among existing bureaus and divisions, or the creation of new offices to assume the functions of previously existing ones, but it seems to me that beyond meeting these changes the titles of a particular department should be made uniform. It is a little confusing to pick up a report of the Land office and find as title of the annual report of the Commissioner of the General land office "Annual reports of the Department of the Interior," with a sub title "Report of the Commissioner of the General land office"; and then to later find the bureau edition adding to these titles the words "Report of the Secretary of the Interior" and containing instead of 479 pages, as the other edition does, 484 pages with an added preface of cxlvii pages.

Even the numbers of the reports have not been permitted to run along



smoothly. The "usual number" of resolutions, simple and concurrent, are no longer printed. This leaves gaps in the numbers in the bound volumes of House and Senate reports. Mr Ferrell recommended that this hiatus be prevented by giving special numbers to these reports. When the act of Jan 12, 1895, was passed, and no provision was made for the distribution of House and Senate journals to depository libraries, the serial numbers were dropped. Beginning, however, with the second session of the 55th Congress the serials were restored. For years the division of volumes into numbers and parts has been objected to, but no better plan seems to have suggested itself. Mr Reinick's objections to classifying government documents by the Dewey system would, most of them, it seems to me, apply equally to any of the other usual systems of classification. The employment of the Dewey system, he says, "Would break up and scatter series such as the Smithsonian miscellaneous collections; (2) The same volume contains widely different subject matter; (3) Most people do not know the author or title but do know the series of public document wanted; (4) The number of decimal figures for state and municipal documents would be so numerous as to be clumsy."

The arrangement of departmental sets by one continuous alphabet, or by departments both have serious objections. I see no objection, however, to keeping the Government documents in a collection by themselves, especially when the depository is a circulating library. In such a library we separate the reference collection and the children's books. A special reference collection would not, therefore, seem so illogical.

The greatest difficulty in the use of Government documents is found in indexing and cataloging them. Fault is found freely by librarians with nearly every bibliographical list, checklist and catalog from Greely and Poore to our present Document index and Document catalog. Indexes to sets and even to individual vol-

umes are found defective and inadequate. In 1903 Mr Falkner selected the "Congressional record" as an example and recommended that a better subject index be made. Mr Ames's "Comprehensive index" has been criticized for the same reason, "The subject headings," says one writer, "leave much to be desired; in fact the absence of cross references or any correlation of headings reduces the work to a mere catch-word title index. There is no heading "Bibliography," "Catalogs" or "Indexes," any or all of which might have served a useful end." The different indexes are made still more difficult to use by lack of uniformity, in even such little matters as abbreviations Ames and Crandall differ. Far more aggravating than the defects of the individual lists and catalogs is the considerable number of them that one must go through before being convinced that the subject or topic looked for cannot be found. Mr Ferrell, in emphasizing this fact that there are many catalogs but none complete or correct, calls attention to the cost of publishing Government documents for the first hundred years of our history, and shows that though the expenditure amounted to 100 million dollars the Government did not, during all that time, make any attempt to publish an analytical catalog.

Until recently the cataloging of Government documents has been considered chiefly with reference to author headings. The alphabetical arrangement of authors widely separated kindred material and was unsatisfactory in other ways. The controversy over inversion or non-inversion is still undecided. Lately, far more attention is being paid to the subject catalog. The usual subject headings are frequently unsatisfactory. The exceedingly technical character of public documents renders it difficult to always adapt them to headings that were adopted without much consideration of government literature. As one writer remarks, Miss Hasse's "Handbook for the cataloguer of the United States government publications" will help to surmount some of these difficulties, and then he adds facetiously, it may seem to some

of you, but only too tragically true for most of us, "if you have the cataloger."

A few nights ago I noticed a paragraph by Mr Roden. It was a psalm of rejoicing after a period of long suffering, "Only within the last few months have we been vouchsafed a glimpse of the promised land in the printed cards for the current documents henceforth to be issued by the Document office in Washington, after a full forty years wandering in the wilderness which, unaided, we found ourselves so sadly unable to subdue." These words of triumph seem now to be surrounded by an atmosphere of mingled pathos and humor, for, hardly had they been uttered when the Document office, more cruel than the Amorites and the Canaanites, rudely thrust the singer back into his wilderness of despair. The cards that the Superintendent began to issue in full sets were found to be too expensive and the office could not sell them without the authorization of Congress. The government owes it to the depositories to furnish them with an ample supply of catalog cards. The money that is being spent by libraries in caring for public documents is a very considerable sum. Miss Hasse has calculated that at the rate estimated by the Superintendent of documents as the cost of properly cataloging these publications, if there are only fifty depositories whose collections run back to 1817, they should have expended in cataloging alone seven and one quarter millions of dollars. To this must be added the cost of cataloging in the more recently created depositories. To this we must further add the expense of shelving, cleaning, binding and attendants' salaries. The shelf room is no inconsiderable item, it takes each year 96 feet of shelving to hold a depository's supply of documents.

The only way to remedy many of the evils above enumerated is to revolutionize the government publishing and distributing systems. The continued pressure of all the libraries in the country brought to bear on the Senators and Representatives might in the course of many years accomplish this. The Document office should be made

the sole publisher of all the government works, with power to determine the size of the volumes, what shall be put in each volume, the system of paging and indexing, the numbering of documents and serials, the title pages and binders' title and, in short, every detail concerning the physical make-up of all these books. If this change could be made the saving to the government would be enormous. There would no longer be need of separate sheep and cloth sets, but could be one cloth edition. Material that is now repeated in three or even four different places would then be printed once, thus, by reducing the bulk of the documents, saving money both for the government and the depository. The Superintendent of documents should be made the only distributing agent for Government publications and thus prevent individuals and libraries from being burdened with duplicates as they now so frequently are.

If no great change can be made in the present method of publication, we should make a united effort to secure for the Superintendent of documents the authority to have a given report, document, etc., printed but once. It would be a decided improvement if the volumes of Documents were each paged continuously and provided with a table of contents indicating on which page each document could be found. If this cannot be done, then the document number should be printed on each page as was formerly the practice.

A hand-book of Government documents, printed by the government, would be of great assistance. It should contain a brief historical sketch of the various departments, bureaus, divisions, offices, commissions, etc., together with a list of their present powers and duties; a digest of the several reports of the Superintendents of documents; a digest of the reports of the A. L. A. Committee on Public documents; a digest of the best magazine articles on the subject; a digest of such articles as Mr Lane's "Aids in the use of Government publications" and Mr Wyer's "U. S. Government documents;" all rules for cata-



logging that are departures from the usually accepted rules for general cataloging; a list of subject headings and other information that would seem to be necessary. Some lesser reforms, but all beneficial, would be to make the books more uniform in size; to bind together, as far as possible, only kindred subjects; to abandon the practice of dividing a title into volumes, these volumes into parts and the parts into volumes; to mark plainly as such all circulars of information or any other sheets that are not intended to be kept permanently, and to print "Not likely to be published in any other form" on all pamphlets that are not usually contained in other publications.

We should endeavor to secure from the Superintendent of documents the authority, when a document sent to a depository has miscarried, to replace the lost copy. I hope that the Superintendent of documents will not be unmindful of his promise to hasten the publication of a new check-list. The great work, however, that the depositories should take hold of as a united body is the securing from the government the means of cataloging their collections. Mr Ferrell recently reported that he had already collected data for nearly 4,000 documents, covering the period from 1789-1905, and that in the course of six years at a cost of about \$27,000 per year he could complete an "Analytical dictionary catalog of all Government publications, 1789-1893," and a "Topical index to the proceedings and debates in Congress, 1789-1905." In spite of the cost, the publication of these works should be undertaken. Either this should be done or a card section should be created in the Document office to supply catalog cards in sufficient numbers to every depository library. At the very least cards should be supplied by the Superintendent for all current documents. We should assist him in securing the authority from Congress to issue cards in sufficient numbers and if necessary charge for them. I believe that most depository libraries would realize that it would be cheaper to buy the cards than to try to do their own cataloging unaided. It would be impossible in a 15 minute paper to

do more than touch lightly on the various phases of the document problem and I have, therefore, considered the subject without technical intricacy or detail.

A paper was next read by Mr WILLARD AUSTEN, of Cornell university library, on

#### CONGRESSIONAL BILLS AND REPORTS IN LIBRARIES

I come to you to-day with the thought of getting into our program what seems to be a new idea in connection with Government documents that it may take root here. It is hard for one who comes from a library where the Government documents are so much used as they are with us to realize what a burden Government documents are to most libraries. And yet one must be convinced after all one hears that that is the case. To be sure, Government documents, even with us, are not used as much as they might be, for unfortunately there is but one Miss Hasse—there are no duplicates—we don't have a copy, and we can't do the work which she is able to do in her field. One of the thoughts that underlies her paper with reference to the need of documents, struck me with great force, and that is for those librarians that really have need for them to be able to buy them, and therefore to be able to use them just as they wish to without the restriction of their being the property of the government of the United States. When the Superintendent of documents began to send forth the documents with the words "Property of the U. S. government" stamped thereon, intending thereby to restrict their use to within the library, it struck consternation to us and to our users. We said, "We can't do this, it is going to interfere with the best use of the Government documents." Not that we wanted to circulate them in the way that we would novels. There was no very pressing demand on the part of freshmen to take them home under their arms for Sunday reading, but one of the greatest uses that we make of the Government documents is made in the laboratory of economic and social sciences, and that is out

of our library. Unfortunately, our library isn't large enough to contain all the departments that use our books. To be sure, it is not more than an eighth or a quarter of a mile away from the library, but we were not sure that we were allowed to use them in that way, so we asked Mr Post for a ruling on this, and with Mr Post's generosity he held that that was a perfectly proper use. I was glad when he extended the use of Government documents to such use as is made of other reference books, for I believe in being very generous with reference books, and while I wouldn't allow a volume of our "Encyclopædia Britannica" to go out to remain two weeks, I would if the occasion arose, allow it to go out to remain over night, or over Sunday, and I shall be glad to do that with Government documents. Now, in spite of the fact that documents are not used, not wanted, it devolves upon me to ask for more than we get. There is one class of Government documents, the bills and resolutions, which libraries do not get. So far as my information goes, but three libraries in the United States get these: the Congressional library, of course, and the John Crerar and the New York public in exchange. For many years I for one, and it seems that others also, have felt the need of copies of the bills and resolutions that were being discussed before Congress. The law did not provide for their distribution and we felt helpless. We didn't know that there was any way to get them, and so the matter had gone by without much consideration. In discussing this matter with the men who are most likely to use them, with us, I found a condition which made me somewhat ashamed. In talking with Professor Jenks, whom many of you know and who is a Government official to a certain extent, and who has occasion to use this material, he said, "I have been using those for years." I asked, "How did you get them?" "I sent to Washington and got them." In talking to Director Bailey, of our Agricultural department, who likewise has occasion to use this material, he likewise said, "Of course, I knew the library

didn't have these things, and therefore I send to Washington or go to Washington and get them." Many students who had been required to do certain work which required these things, did likewise. I was ashamed, because here was something which the library ought to have supplied to the people who were taking all this extra effort to get the material themselves. This matter, as you know, first came very prominently to public notice and to our notice as librarians through a communication to the "Library Journal" by Dr Thwaites. I had some correspondence with Dr Thwaites, and he sent me this letter, which is a contribution to the need for this material, and which I will read to you at this time:

Madison, Wis., April 13, 1907.

Willard Austen, Esq.

Ithaca, New York.

My dear Mr Austen: I have your favor of the 10th. There is such a constant demand in our library for the general bills and resolutions of Congress, which are referred to in the "Congressional globe," but are not given, that last December I took up the matter with our Senator Spooner. The Senator conferred with the Senate Committee on printing, but could get nothing out of them further than the fact that propositions to furnish these to libraries had "been before the committee previous to this, but that nothing had been done about them."

The Senator then took up the matter with the Librarian of Congress, who corresponded with me directly about it, and a good many letters have passed between us since that date. It appears that there is no provision of law by which the bills and resolutions of Congress can be obtained by any library except by courtesy of some member of Congress, who will take the trouble to send to the document room for them and forward them under his frank.

The Library of Congress receives by law five copies of each bill and resolution. Three of these it retains for its own use; the two remaining sets, or rather, a selection from them of such as are of public interest, are sent to the John Crerar library and the New York public library on exchange account—an arrangement made in 1901. David Thompson, Chief of the Division of documents in the Library of Congress, writes: "The great bulk of the series of bills for each Congress consists of private bills, to grant or increase pensions, for the relief of various persons, to correct military or naval records, etc. which only are of interest to the beneficiary. The public bills are relatively few, and there is a growing public interest in them. I think it is desirable that they should be numbered in a separate series, distributed to libraries, and offered for subscription to individuals as in Great Britain."

It appears that it takes a great deal of time at the Library of Congress to select the bills and resolutions of general interest from those of special character.

My thought is that at the next session we might induce Congress to pass a resolution



authorizing the Library of Congress to send these selected bills and resolutions to subscribing libraries who are already depositaries of public documents. I gathered from Dr Putnam, although he does not directly say so, that he would be favorable to such an arrangement.

Very few of the depositary libraries really need this material. In our part of the country, at least, many of these depositaries practically waste their public documents and do not know what to do with them. In Wisconsin there are but two libraries—the Milwaukee public and our own—that can properly use the bills and resolutions aforesaid. When I say "our library," I include, of course, the State university library, as in our scheme of differentiation we look after the public document side and the University does not. It is quite probable that not to exceed thirty of the largest reference libraries in the country would care to subscribe for this material. It would be a very good way of sifting out, for this purpose, the unimportant depositary libraries.

This is the extent to which the correspondence has gone, so far as I am concerned. I had intended to interest Senator La Follette in the matter previous to the winter session, and one or two Congressmen from Wisconsin who might be particularly concerned in our behalf.

This matter might well come up and be threshed out as fully as possible at the proposed conference relative to public documents, to be held at Asheville. I am exceedingly sorry that I cannot be present, as I spend the summer in Europe. However, we all have a common interest in this matter, and I feel quite sure that it will be looked after very thoroughly by those of you who are present.

Yours very cordially,

R. G. THWAITES, Sec. and Supt.

Then another brief letter with reference to this matter I have from Mr Herbert Putnam, that throws a little additional light. He says:

April 18, 1907.

Dear Mr Austen:

I cannot answer your inquiry of the 16th better than by enclosing to you a copy of part of a letter which I addressed to Senator Spooner on February 12th, in answer to inquiry from him as to what might be done.

I am a little puzzled by your understanding from Dr Thwaites that the Library of Congress could undertake to distribute the material to subscribing libraries. If the material is to be selected by or within the Library of Congress, the distribution could be made from here, but if the selection is to be outside and upon a subscription basis, the distribution would, of course, be naturally made outside, and I should question whether we could with propriety assume it.

I have not, however, given any special consideration to the questions involved, nor shall I be able to at present, as I am going abroad next week and shall not be at the Conference at Asheville. If, however, the question be discussed at Asheville, and methods proposed, I should be interested later to aid in further consideration of them and in the actual conduct of the work, in so far as the opportunity may seem open to this Library, to cooperate.

Faithfully yours,

HERBERT PUTNAM,

Librarian of Congress.

Mr Willard Austen,  
Ref. Librarian, Cornell University,  
Ithaca, N. Y.

The letter from Senator Spooner I will just read in order to get before you as much as we are able at this time of what has been done thus far. This is the letter to Senator Spooner from Mr Putnam:

February 12, 1907.

My dear Senator Spooner:

You referred to me yesterday a note received by you from Dr R. G. Thwaites of the State historical society of Wisconsin. He asks whether there could be any arrangement by which the principal libraries of the country could be supplied with a full set of the bills and resolutions of the Senate and House as they are printed from time to time. You ask whether I know of any way in which this desire could be gratified. The following suggest themselves:

(a) These documents might be by resolution added to the list of government publications now, under act of 1895, supplied to the depositary libraries.

The objection to this course would be that among the depositary libraries (over 500 in number) there are few indeed which could handle or accommodate these documents conveniently or put them to good use.

(b) A joint resolution might provide for the distribution of a full set to every State library in the United States.

This would not in every state place the set in the largest library or perhaps the one most anxious to receive it. In New York state, for instance, it would omit the great libraries of New York City, in favor of the State library at Albany; in Illinois, it would place the set at Springfield instead of at Chicago; in Wisconsin, it would place the set at Madison, but at the State library instead of the Library for which Dr Thwaites particularly speaks.

On the other hand, it is as they may interest legislators or the students of pending or projected legislation that the bills and resolutions would be useful, and while it is true that many, perhaps the majority, of the state libraries in this country, would not put them to the maximum use of which they are capable, yet it is those libraries which in their functions are logically the proper custodians of such material.

(c) A third course might be to authorize the Superintendent of Documents to supply the documents, as he would supply ordinary public documents, at prices fixed as are those of ordinary documents, that is, cost plus ten per centum. A library such as the Wisconsin historical society could then become a subscriber to the full set.

Or (d) there might be a free distribution to state libraries with a provision for sale to other libraries.

I think that the number of documents in the course of a session of Congress may not be appreciated by your correspondent; nor the comparatively small percentage among them of bills or resolutions of scientific or permanent interest.

Very respectfully,

HERBERT PUTNAM,

Librarian of Congress

Hon. John C. Spooner  
United States Senate.

Just one communication more. I made bold to write to Mr Thompson, of the Division of documents of the Library of Congress, with reference to the amount of space which these documents took up. He says:

Washington, D. C., April 25, 1907.

Dear Sir:

In answer to query as to how many public bills there are, I am afraid that the only answer I can send to your query would be the equivalent of "solvitur ambulando," that is to say, the number of public bills of general interest would have to be counted in the indexes to the Congressional record for a whole session. I have absolutely no data by which I could form an estimate. The whole collection of bills, both private and public, House and Senate, of the 58th Congress occupies, when bound, about 15 feet of shelves. I imagine that at least half of this bulk consists of private bills, perhaps more.

It seems to me that it would be a great advantage from every point of view to number the two classes separately, just in the same manner as they are numbered after they become laws, that is: as public and private acts. It would then be a small matter to print a larger edition of the public bills and offer them for subscription to individuals or libraries. Bound collections of the public bills might be sent at the end of each congress to the larger depository libraries. It would be an embarrassment to send such a collection to the smaller depositories.

Very truly yours,

J. DAVID THOMPSON,  
Chief, Division of Documents.

Mr Willard Austen,  
Cornell University Library,  
Ithaca, New York.

That brings out the fact that of course few libraries, and we would be among them, would care for anything more than the public bills. The great number of private bills are, of course, not sent to any one else except those directly concerned, and on the estimate given by Mr Thompson the public bills will only consume about three feet of space, which is not a great deal for what it would give us for our use of this material. There have been other suggestions besides these which have come out as to methods to get this material, but it is not worth while to say more to-day in regard to it. The principal thing which it seems to me ought to be done at this time is to make this a matter for our own Public documents committee to take in hand, and we have the assurances of a good many influential people who would help us to put the matter before Congress in order that we might get it in shape to accomplish our purpose. Prof. Jenks said to me, "I will do anything I can to help you," and Prof. Jenks is a man who has real weight with a great many men in Congress, and I feel that we have no cause for discouragement or no reason to expect other than that we shall be able to get

this material which at least some of us have felt is so indispensable to the work of a reference library, that is doing the work that we are trying to do.

There was then read by title a paper by C. H. BROWN, of the John Crerar library, entitled

#### PUBLIC DOCUMENTS IN TECHNICAL LIBRARIES

In its collections of public documents a large technical library is to some extent on the same basis as the larger public libraries. Both, as distinct from the smaller libraries, need all the public documents; furthermore both need duplicate copies of such sets as the Census report, Bureau of education report, Mineral resources and Smithsonian report. It is a mistake to apply the same rule of distribution to all libraries. A distinction should be clearly drawn between larger libraries in centers of population and smaller collections.

A librarian naturally from his profession becomes a critic. He finds fault with authors for their statements, with publishers for their methods, with booksellers, and with the public. But he hesitates when it comes to finding fault with himself. Yet the doubt continually arises in my mind whether we are not falling far short of using government publications to the best advantage. In one large and well-known library, two of the three regular attendants at the reference desk did not know even the meaning of the serial number, much less the method of locating a given document. In another equally well-known library the reference attendant claimed the library did not possess a copy of the Smithsonian report; although after her attention was called to the fact that the library was a depository and therefore must have the volume in its sheep-bound set; the report was produced in something less than an hour.

From the standpoint of the reader it is a mistake to regard documents as a collection complete in itself, to be stored in



a special room some distance away from the main reading room, oftentimes on a different floor. This does little harm to the reader who knows he wants a government publication, but the case is different when he is searching for special information and cares not whether he obtains it from public documents or elsewhere. He goes to the main reading room, is given the regulation books available on his subject and is very seldom referred to the documents, although they may contain the best material on his subject. Documents should be considered as much part of the resources of the library as its bound periodicals. As they are of special value for reference use the attendants in the main reading room should have a thorough knowledge of the indices, the material contained in the various sets and availability of special volumes for special purposes.

In exercising the privilege of my profession, I cannot refrain from a criticism of the documents as supplied at present. The publication of Department indices, after the appearance in 1903 of the valuable "List of publications of the Agricultural department," was discontinued; the cumulative index of the "Monthly catalogue" has been omitted; the "Document index" is later than ever in reaching us this year. If it is worth while spending six millions a year in printing the documents, is it not worth while to spend a few thousands for indices which are essential to make this material available for reference?

The delay in the delivery of public documents to libraries has been thoroughly discussed. Such publications as Mineral resources, Census abstracts, Labor reports, etc., lose a large proportion of their value, by the fact that much of the material is out of date when the volumes reach us. Furthermore the delay is a continual source of complaint and results in an increase of individual calls upon the Superintendent of documents. Readers often reply to the statement that a volume has not yet been received: "I can get it myself, but did not want to bother my congressman."

I would therefore urge (1) a better knowledge by reference librarians, of the public documents, including indices, contents and scope (2) the inclusion of the public documents among the available resources of the library (3) an extension by the government of the indexing so well begun and recently abandoned (4) a more prompt delivery of public documents to libraries.

The PRESIDENT here resumed the Chair and said: The Chair has been rather surprised that Mr Austen has not included in his paper the consideration of an important class of public documents, that is, the reports of Committee hearings, unless he meant to include them under current reports. They are some of the most difficult to get, and even The John Crerar library which as you have just heard is one of the three libraries getting all the bills and reports, does not get the reports of the hearings, even where the information is not considered confidential. We have to apply to each Chairman, and very frequently only to find that the edition is all exhausted and that we can not obtain a copy.

Mr Ranck has been called away and it seems best to take his paper as read. If there is no objection to that procedure, and if no one else wishes to speak on the general topic of public documents, the Fourth General Session is adjourned (at 1.05 p. m.)

#### FIFTH SESSION

(Ball Room, Battery Park Hotel, Wednesday Morning, May 29th.)

The fifth general session was called to order at 9.30 o'clock by the PRESIDENT and the Association at once passed to the consideration of reports of committees. The Secretary read the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON TITLE-PAGES TO PERIODICALS

As chairman of the Committee on title-pages of periodicals, I regret to say that the Committee has no report to present at this Conference. I wish to assume the responsibility myself, exonerating the other

members of the Committee, as they had reason to expect me to take the initiative in any action we might contemplate.

Still I have made several endeavors, beginning early in the period intervening between conferences, to secure efficient co-operation with the Association of periodical publishers. That Association has continued its Committee of one for conference with our Committee. I met this gentleman, Mr Joe Chapple, early in the year, and have continued in correspondence with him, the object being, as a first step, to get the Association to join officially with us in the issue to all periodical publishers of the few canons of proper treatment of periodicals as to their being bound in volumes, agreed to by this Committee and endorsed last year by the A. L. A. Mr Chapple seems to be favorably impressed with the general idea and has taken steps to secure action by his Association but, at last advices, had not succeeded in putting the matter through. Had our present conference not been a full month less than a year from the one at Narragansett Pier, this action, at least, might have been reported as consummated. It is still my opinion that our most hopeful action is along this line. For I am persuaded that most of the aberrations of which we complain are due to mere carelessness and thoughtlessness on the part of the publishers, which might be largely corrected if there was, governing these matters, a recognized set of rules or principles backed by the authority of the Association of periodical publishers.

It seems highly desirable that the A. L. A. should have a committee on this subject for the ensuing year who can be depended on to secure, by the means suggested above, or otherwise, some definite results.

W. I. FLETCHER.

The report was received and placed on file. The secretary then read the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY POST

The Library post committee has not been inactive during the current Association

year, but cannot report progress, much less success. It has seemed impossible to make any headway with the Postal department until that Department shall have found time to get rid of much that is unequal and burdensome and troublesome, and which seems to stand directly in the way of granting our requests.

Your Committee was so much impressed with this view of the case that early in the spring it sent a formal report, to this general effect, to the Secretary of the Association, as its report for the Asheville meeting—asking to be discharged from further duty; and suggesting that a new committee be appointed when the way might seem somewhat clearer. But the appointment of a new Postmaster General, and of a new Postal commission, soon after this report was filed, seemed to give some little promise of better conditions, and the report to which reference has just been made was withdrawn.

The entire question was taken up anew with the Postmaster General and with the new Postal commission, with the result that the Secretary of the latter promptly informed your Committee that there was practically no possibility of its getting a hearing, at present at least; and while the reply of the Postmaster General was somewhat more kindly, the outlook seemed no better than before. Just at this moment came the very serious illness of Mr Bowerman, the Washington member of this Committee; and it seems best therefore to simply report these facts to the Association, and renew our suggestion that the matter remain entirely in abeyance until there is a more hopeful outlook:

Respectfully,

JAMES H. CANFIELD.

W. C. LANE.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LI- BRARY ADMINISTRATION

was submitted in print and placed in the hands of all members present. In the absence of any member of the Committee the following brief statement concerning the report and of action desired was made by



The SECRETARY: The Report opens with a few pages of introduction as to the desirability of library economy, but as to the great difficulty of determining exactly economy in library administration by processes or the cost of each process, as is done in factories, for instance, the burden of this part of the report being that you cannot measure library efficiency nor estimate the cost of the different processes of the work, nor the success of a single department, as for example, the circulation department, in dollars and cents. It then goes on to say that there are certain questions propounded in the last six or eight pages of the Report that might, if considered by the Committee, produce a comparative statistical report that would be useful and helpful in considering economics so far as they may be justly weighed and measured on that basis. An instructive and suggestive list of questions is then submitted as a basis which it is hoped the Association will approve for another report by the next Committee on Library administration. They would take these questions and endeavor to get answers to them from selected libraries, which may reasonably be supposed to represent efficient administration in these libraries. It is their desire that the Association adopt the report and that the Council, or Executive board, give them the authority to use these questions, or such of them as they may wish, as a basis for a future report.

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

Ten copies of their report, including these proposed certain forms for annual library reports which were approved by the association and the Committee was continued with authority to promulgate those recommendations.

Ten copies of their report, including these forms, were sent to each of the state library commissions and their special attention was called to the value of a substantial uniformity. Some of the commissions have modified the forms previously used by them

so as to conform to the general outline proposed. But we are unable to state how far such changes have prevailed. It has not seemed wise to try to hasten the matter.

Copies of the above report were also sent to 100 prominent libraries and others have received copies on request in answer to notices in the library periodicals. While we cannot expect an identical scheme of returns in the future, we may confidently hope for a practical uniformity.

Another point of pressing importance in library administration is that of economy in service. We can never get beyond the necessity of studying the way to secure the best results at the least cost. We have of late years given so much attention to completeness in our library methods and the cost of time and money necessary to keep up our high standards has become so great as to force upon us the question whether it pays. We have devised systems by which we can answer every possible question till we are confronted with the other question whether some of these questions are worth answering and whether we might not be just as happy and far more useful if some questions should never be answered at all, affording us more time to be doing something worth while. It is easily possible to defeat our own ends by lavishing time and nerve power in perfecting the detail of a catalog card to such a degree that the average borrower is confused more than he is enlightened, and henceforth learns to avoid the catalog and to find the book for himself.

This subject of economy is so broad and many sided that we hesitate before deciding at what point we can lay hold of it to the best advantage. If the library were a factory we could inquire into the cost and market price of the product and find out the cost of each process entering into production. We could then compare processes and learn where to economize. But who will tell us the market value of the library product? indeed it is not so easy to determine just what the library product is. The gains are large but they defy expression in dollars

and cents. The dividends are real but not to be computed in terms of the market.

Sometimes while we are trying to figure out something to show results, we seize upon almost the only thing we can really count and proceed to test a library by its circulation. We do it simply because there is nothing else which we can so easily compute. We know positively that just so many books passed over the counter and were carried out at the door and in due time were brought back. Probably they were read, at least in part, though we do not know. We also know how much the library establishment cost for a year while this circulation was going on and how many persons were paid for the service. By comparing these known items we conclude that it cost the library just so much to circulate a book or that the library sent out so many thousand books for each person on its staff; and, if one library circulates 18,000 books for each employee and another only 6,000, we proceed to infer that one library is 3 times more economical than the other; which may or may not be true. That is the factory method. But economy in the library cannot be determined by simple division of items like these. If one library is much larger than the other, if one is surrounded by city conditions and the other is not, and, above all, if the atmosphere of one library is such as to promote and encourage serious work while the other develops frivolity and exploits the latest sensation, the library with the largest circulation may be the most wasteful of public money. The product is not shown by the number of books circulated alone, but the quality of the books, their adaptation to their purpose and the use that is made of them enter also into the account and the library work that is so done as to secure the best quality, fitness and use may be far more economical than that which piles up double the circulation. Quality is more than quantity. Reference use of books must also be considered in connection with this inquiry as at once one of the most satisfactory and most expensive forms of activity if

properly carried on, but one with which no false idea of economy should be allowed to interfere.

Aid rendered by the library to an inventor, manufacturer or scholar may be of incalculable value. A recent library report calls attention to the saving of an item of \$20,000 by a building contractor through information obtained in the public library on the subject of hydrostatics and also to the library's supply of specific data used in the settlement of a serious labor dispute. The very impulses given to children in the direction of more intelligent study and of finer living are a public asset far beyond the statistical column.

The true library product is found in the contact of mind with mind.

When the word of the right book coming from some master mind touches the intellect, the feeling, the will of the reader and enters into the new life to inform, to mould and develop it, there is the library product and it is above price. The library is not a factory and the attempt to manage it as if it were and to test it by circulation which is only one of a number of necessary and partial processes is certain to injure the quality of the work. There is many a library which would be more useful and give better returns on the public outlay if it circulated fewer books and better ones.

But it does not by any means follow that with these spiritual and intangible results in view the claims of economy are to be ignored. The hard fact remains that we each have a certain very limited sum of money with which to pursue our high aims and we must make the most of it. The root of economy lies in a clear recognition and definite statement of the library purpose and the test of every process will be found in the degree and extent of its contribution to that purpose, which will not always be ascertained by counting, but also by weighing and tasting its quality.

Commercial and industrial rules will not wholly serve us because our product is not of a material sort. The comparison of one department of library work with another or



an attempt to fix the relative value of processes will not help us much, because each one depends upon the rest. The cost of buying and of cataloging is part of the cost of lending. No one process can deteriorate without injury to all; but every process must be shorn of superfluous refinements, taking care that the loss of any item does not affect the quality or extent of the final result. We need to mark the essential thing in each process and learn to hit that mark in the simplest way and the shortest time. We shall also find that things essential to one library are not essential to another. The answer to the question, Does it pay? is not altogether in figures, but we ought to be able to show that each thing we do, the way in which we do it, the time we give to it and the money it costs are justified by its effect in promoting our main purpose. And here we can and ought to help one another.

Your Committee accordingly offers the following schedule of questions bearing upon matters of economy in various departments of library work, with a view of obtaining the results of experience and expressions of opinion from those most competent to advise. If these questions are approved by the association and by the committee of another year, they may be sent to representative libraries throughout the country and the returns will be available at the next annual meeting.

These returns should furnish to the association a body of valuable material which, when duly considered and summarized, will enable us to make the time and money at our disposal still more productive. A comparison of the practice of many libraries and of the views of those who manage them will establish a recognized consensus of opinion in the direction of a better economy.

### Economy Questions for Libraries

#### GENERAL

Name of library  
Post office  
Population of city or village  
Number of bound volumes in library

#### USE

Circulation of books for last year reported reckoned according to A. L. A. rules\*  
fiction  
juvenile books  
Reference use of books  
how reckoned  
Number of books sent to schools or in traveling libraries.  
Other library activities

#### COST

Total cost of library for the last year, not including rent

#### COST OF BOOKS

Money spent for books for the year  
reference books  
fiction  
juvenile books  
magazines  
binding  
What proportion of worn books are rebound?  
Does it pay to use the best binding for all books?  
Have you tried new books specially bound for the library?  
What saving is effected?

#### COST OF SERVICE

Number of persons employed  
Total of salaries  
What vacations are allowed?  
What allowance for sick leave with pay?  
What time for attending library meetings?  
What expenses for attending library meetings paid?  
How many hours per week required of each?  
How many evenings per week required of each?  
What arrangements, if any, for Sunday work?

#### APPRENTICES

Do you take apprentices? Does it pay?

#### ACCESSION

Do you keep an accession book?  
If so, what items do you fill in?  
Which of these have actually proved useful?  
If no accession book, what records take its place?  
Have you saved by doing away with the book?  
Do you keep a record of withdrawals?  
With what fulness of entry?

#### \*RULES FOR COUNTING CIRCULATION

1. The circulation shall be accurately recorded each day, counting one for each lending of a bound volume for home use.

2. Renewal of a book under library rules at or near the end of regular terms of issue may also be counted, but no increase shall be made because books are read by others or for any other reason.

3. Books lent directly through delivery stations and branches will be included, but the circulation from collections of books sent to schools or elsewhere for distribution will not be included. A separate statement of such traveling libraries will be made.

4. Books lent for pay may be included in the circulation, but must also be reported separately.

In these rules there is no intent to determine the policy of any library as to the manner or terms of circulation, but only to place the count on a uniform basis which will render comparison possible.

**SHELF LIST**

- Do you keep a shelf list on cards or on sheets?
- What items are given and in what fulness?
- Have you found them all necessary?
- If not, specify unnecessary items
- If shelf list is on sheets, how much time per year is spent in rewriting?
- What advantages in the sheet form make up for time spent in re-writing?

**CATALOG**

- With what fulness is author's name written?
- Have you found it to pay to hunt up author's full name and dates?
- How full imprint do you give for
  - (1) fiction
  - (2) non-fiction
- Have you found all these items useful?
- If not, which would you drop?
- Have you ascertained the average cost of cataloging a book?
- How much do you reckon it to be?
- Does this include classifying it?
- Do you find close classification desirable?
- Does it pay to make many analytics?
- What per cent of new books are fiction and unclassified biography?
- Do you use Library of Congress cards?
- What is the estimated saving in materials and time resulting from the use of printed cards?
- Where do you buy supplies?
- What can you save by doing so?
- Do you print a catalog? How often? Does it pay?
- Do you print selected lists?

**BULLETINS**

- Do you print a monthly or quarterly bulletin of additions?
- Does this include special subject lists?
- How many copies are issued?
- At what cost per issue?
- Do special lists lead to a marked increase in the use of the books listed?

**CALL NUMBERS FOR FICTION**

- Do you assign call numbers to fiction?
- If not, how are the books charged?
- Is time lost through want of call numbers which might offset time saved by not being obliged to find numbers and mark and re-mark books?
- In marking call numbers on the backs of books what do you find to be the most satisfactory and economical method?

**LOAN SYSTEM**

- What registration records do you keep?
- Is a guarantor required?
- If so, how many guarantors have been called on to make good a loss in the past year?
- How many have done so?
- How many borrowers are now registered?
- How many or what per cent of these have taken a book in the past year?
- Have you any satisfactory method of keeping a live record of borrowers?
- Do you re-register borrowers at stated periods? How often?
- What advantage makes up for the labor required and the annoyance to borrowers?
- Do you use printed call slips? Why?
- What income do you receive from fines?
- What is the charge per day for detention?
- Do you exact any penalty other than fines for detention or injury?
- How many days do you wait before sending notice that a book is due?
- Could not a saving in cost of service be made by lengthening this period?

- Is there any reason for not extending the time?

**OPEN SHELVES**

- Have the public free access to the shelves?
- Does free access decrease or increase the cost of service? How much?
- Does free access modify the form or fulness of the catalog?
- In what particulars?
- How far is cost to the library increased by theft?

**WORK WITH SCHOOLS**

- Do you send libraries into the schools?
- Do you plate, pocket and label these books?
- How do you charge them?
- What record, if any, of their use is kept?

**INVENTORY**

- Do you take inventory? How often?
- Need it be taken so often?
- Is not the loss of needed books discovered in other ways?
- Is it important to find out quickly about unimportant books?
- How many books were missed at the last inventory?

**REPORT**

- Do you issue a printed annual report?
- How many copies are printed?
- What is the cost of each issue?
- Is such a report necessary in its present fulness?
- Does it include city statistics to make the report more intelligible?
- Does it include items which have no real significance?
- Could the money be used to better purpose by printing several small reading lists?
- If your library is small would not a column in the newspaper answer every purpose?
- Do you print a list of all gifts for the year? Why?

**LABOR AND TIME SAVING DEVICES**

- To what extent do you use labor and time saving devices and business methods, such as vertical filing system for bills, letters, etc., duplicating processes for records, lists, etc. (rapid roller copier, mimeograph, card duplicator, etc.) house telephone and telephone service for borrowers?

**ADVERTISING**

- How much do you spend for publicity including printing of bulletins and lists?
- What value do you place on this work?
- Please add any other suggestions of economy or remarks under each of the above heads or at the end.

W. R. EASTMAN,  
CORNELIA MARVIN,  
H. C. WELLMAN,  
Committee.

The PRESIDENT: The Report of the Committee on Library administration has been placed before you in print, and unless objection is made, or some one wishes to speak on questions of detail of the Report or on the suggestions involved, it will stand as accepted, and will be referred to the Executive board.

We now resume the consideration of



the topic of yesterday morning, the use of technical books. The first paper is that of Mr C. H. BROWN, Reference librarian of The John Crerar library, and in Mr Brown's absence the paper will be read by Mr P. L. Windsor.

#### USE OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL BOOKS

There are various phases of the use of scientific and technical books which have been discussed frequently and ably. We have heard of technical books in the small library, technical books for the working-man and even of scientific books in the children's room. But there are other uses which have been for the most part either neglected or discussed from one standpoint only. Some attention should be devoted to such subjects as the value of technical books for the more serious reference inquiries, the use of technical books as tools by the manufacturer, the journalist and the delegate of a labor union; the need of not only the latest but also the earlier editions in a large library, and the interrelation of the pure, the applied and the social sciences from the point of view of those who use a library. These are the topics which I would call to your notice.

In an editorial in the "Independent" of June 15th, 1905, we find the following statements: "Public libraries are useful to the women and children but not so much so to the men. . . . The number of men who take books out of the town library or go to it for reference is very small. There are two reasons for this: first, the men have come to think that there is nothing in the library for them, and, second, they are usually right in thinking so. Women use books as playthings; men as tools." At the time this issue of the "Independent" was received at the John Crerar library, there were 48 men, 2 women and no children in its reading room, notwithstanding the fact that the library has in its collection 12 shelves of cook-books and 30 shelves on domestic economy. Later we found that

one of the two women was seeking information for her husband.

In spite of collections on such subjects as market gardening, bee-keeping, French poodles and costume, the use of a technical collection by women and children is very small. A technical library is primarily a library for men. Its books are of value not only to the engineer, the contractor and the mechanic; they are serviceable almost equally to the politician, the journalist, the lawyer and the college student; furthermore the value of a public library is not limited to the services rendered its visitors directly. All readers of books, magazines and newspapers are to some extent indebted to the library for the information given them. Take as a single example a recent Sunday issue of a Chicago daily of which nearly 2 pages were filled with material obtained directly from the public libraries of the city. The subjects varied from the use of cement in farm building, the latest developments in popular science, to photographs of buildings damaged by earthquakes, answers to correspondents, cooking recipes, and horoscopes. One Chicago journalist spends nearly all of her time in the public libraries of the city; other reporters use them continually for reference. It is true that the articles do not always reflect credit on the source, and that in some cases we cannot find the desired picture of the most beautiful woman in the United States, or the kind of pistols used by victims of "dementia Americana;" still it is to be assumed that the "Independent" did not refer to such material.

The use of libraries by city officials is fully as varied as that by newspapers. The library enables a Telephone commission not only to ascertain the capitalization of local companies and the excessive dividends, but also to study the increase or decrease in cost of materials as related to rates. Municipal ownership advocates call upon the library for material upon the much disputed question of the economy of municipal ownership; and for information as to the value of plants and the cost

of replacement by the city. The library furnishes material to the Reform club enabling it to prove that smoke prevention is possible. Even the politician uses the library to ascertain the majority in his ward in previous elections, the effect of the increase of population upon the vote, of the ratio of foreign-born citizens, and the records of the opposing candidates.

To the workingman a technical collection is often a matter of dollars and cents. For instance, a union of locomotive firemen of a western railway was urging recently an increase in wages. The brief that they submitted showed that, on account of the increase in the size of locomotives, they were shovelling more than double the amount of coal they were a few years ago, that the earnings and dividends of the railroad had increased, that in spite of this fact wages had remained stationary, while the cost of living had risen. The case was prepared by a committee of the union from the material found in the technical books of a public library. The railroad granted the increase without a strike.

To the lawyer also a technical collection is a valuable tool. Here we find it necessary to qualify the oft repeated statement that only the latest scientific and technical books are valuable. In Drummond's "Greatest thing in the world" Professor Simpson is quoted as saying, when asked by the librarian to pick out the books on his subject that were no longer needed, "Take every text-book that is more than ten years old and put it down in the cellar." This seems to be an accepted article of faith in the librarian's creed. Yet the experience of at least two scientific and technical libraries has shown the contrary. A suit was recently brought for infringement of patent of a chemical process, granted in 1894. The defense showed that a certain part of that process was known and used in this country previous to that date and therefore was not patentable. This could not have been demonstrated from Professor Simp-

son's library. Another patent involving a special method of manufacturing reinforced concrete, was seemingly infringed in one detail. In order to prove that this detail could not be patented, certain books which described the process and which were published before 1901, were produced in court; the records of the library were cited and even the date of filing the catalog cards was required. In another case a leading law firm needed the 1877 edition of Schorlemmer and Roscoe's "Lehrbuch der Chemie" and found fault with the public library that could furnish the later edition, but not the earlier. Such cases are of frequent occurrence. In addition, the older scientific and technical books are necessary for those who are tracing the development of a subject; for those who wish to compare the old and the new, and occasionally for the manufacturers who have found the latest technical processes not altogether a success and wish to experiment with modifications of the older methods. Not so seriously, however, can be taken the case of a reader, who, having mistaken the author for the subject catalog, complained that the library was so up-to-date that the only title she could find under horses was the Horseless age.

Another popular idea is that a technical collection will be used independently of the other departments of a library and can be treated as complete in itself. For certain classes of readers this theory holds true; nevertheless a well rounded technical library should include in its scope both the pure and the social sciences. The relation between the manufacturer of wire nails and the growth of plants seems somewhat remote; yet in the steel industry there is a by-product, sulphate of iron, until a few years ago considered of no commercial value. Two of the libraries of this country furnished the material by which it was discovered, through a study of physiological botany and conditions of soils, that sulphate of iron could be modified and used as a fertilizer. As a result several hundred thou-



sands of dollars a year were and are saved to the company; incidentally the discoverer was promoted to the head of the by-products department. Take the analysis of soils and the most excellent surveys of the U. S. Bureau of soils, which are used not only by the chemist, but by the farmer looking for a new location, by the manufacturer trying to find the best countries for the sale of his products, and even by the socialist in writing his articles on the economic history of the country from the standpoint of socialism. The dependence of the mining engineer upon geology, chemistry and paleontology is obvious. Neither can the social sciences be neglected. The electric manufacturer who is exporting incandescent lamps to Liverpool needs the Municipal year book to tell him the voltage used in the city. It is worthy of note that the publications of the National board of fire underwriters on fire-protection—a technical subject—are largely devoted to a statement of the municipal government of the cities. The manufacture of school apparatus needs a knowledge of educational conditions in various states. The relation of the various departments of scientific and social books to the technical section and the interdependence of the three should be worked out in detail; practically it is brought to the attention of the assistants of one library devoted to the three sciences, daily, and the service of the library to the technologist alone would be seriously crippled by the omission from its scope of either the social or the pure sciences.

There are other needs of a technical library which may be mentioned briefly. Government documents are of the greatest importance, especially those of our own country. All documents received should be carefully examined by the reference librarians and the more important articles should be indexed. The periodicals and proceedings and transactions of societies are the backbone of a scientific and technical collection and with the increase of indices they are becoming more

and more valuable. The necessity of a free admission to the stacks is, in my opinion, more doubtful, especially if the library is well cataloged. Indeed in the John Crerar library many readers who are granted access to the shelves do not avail themselves of the privilege, preferring the public reading room with its bibliographies, card indices and attendants. Assistants have even been accused of shirking work in suggesting admission to the stacks.

Another need of a technical library and to some extent of all public libraries, is a mind-reader in the reading room. Many complaints against public libraries are due to a failure of the attendant to understand what is really wanted. Take the case of the man who asked for "collections." The attendant tactfully asked if it was coin collections and being answered in the affirmative produced a shelf of books on numismatics. The reader finally explained that he was a credit man and wanted to know how to make people pay their bills.

An attempt has been made to show that a public technical collection is not mainly a "municipal amusement like the band playing in the park on summer evenings," that it is a "public servant for all the people in their daily work." It is possible that in this country we have neglected to some extent the more serious reference use in order to devote the greater attention to circulation and children's work; yet to my certain knowledge every type of question mentioned by the "Independent" has been answered satisfactorily by the public libraries. The farmer *does* "drop in to see what is the red bug that is eating his box-elder tree," the editor *does* "telephone over for a map of Port Arthur," the inventor is able to "learn how many times before his non-fillable bottle has been patented."

The PRESIDENT: The next paper is by Capt. Howard L. Prince, Librarian of the United States Patent office, on The use of patents. This paper will be read by the Secretary.

### THE USE OF PATENTS

In responding to an invitation to prepare a paper on the "Use of patents" I assume that my effort should be to set forth the manner in which a librarian may render the best service to his patrons, in providing facilities for expeditious and intelligent examination of the great and ever increasing mass of patent literature issuing from the capital cities of every civilized nation.

The field is broad, the laborers are many, and in most cases the machinery inadequate.

The countries whose patent publications afford complete and easily understood information concerning the subject can almost be counted on the fingers of one hand; the United States, with Great Britain, Germany and France, exceeding the output of all other countries combined, and the libraries whose shelves carry complete issues even of this quartette are few.

That portion of the general public which is interested in patents, is divided into two camps, seeking different ends, but each depending on the same source for gaining the desired result.

On the one side the inventor, often impractical and visionary, but fired with the hope of success and the rewards that come from an epoch making discovery, and scornfully rejecting any suspicion that the child of his brain could be only the reincarnation of some earlier pioneer. On the other, the capitalist, the manufacturer, the owner of great plants founded on already existing patents, ever on the watch for new discoveries which may so cheapen and improve processes that he will be left behind in the race, the one placing his belief in the absolute certainty of the novelty of his invention, the other ready to pay liberally for the discovery of a patent which anticipates that of his rival—and between these rival camps stand the great army of patent attorneys seeking to prove validity for the one or an anticipation for the other—each depending on the librarian to supply the ammunition needful for the contest.

The libraries which can in any adequate

degree supply the information desired by this clientele are practically limited to the cities of Boston, Chicago, Cincinnati, New York, Pittsburg, St Louis and Washington, the latter standing pre-eminent in its possession of the patent literature of all countries, which publish their patents in full, and with few exceptions of those which publish in abstract or by title.

The countries of the first class, 11 in number, have issued nearly 1,700,000 patents which are available for searchers either in chronological order or classified in systems of more or less value and convenience. In this class in the order of their importance are the United States, Great Britain, France, Germany, Hungary, Switzerland, Austria, Sweden, Norway, Russia and Denmark, only the first four exceeding 100,000.

The principal use made of this immense mass is for the purpose of finding anticipation of patents in cases where, owing to the lack of time or the inadequate number of examiners, patents or claims have been passed to issue which ought to have been held up in the office; and in these searches a large number of people earn their livelihood, and fees sometimes exceeding \$1,000 have been paid for a single exhaustive search.

The pre-eminent consideration for the patent profession is that of intelligent and available classification which can be seen and read, and in this England stands at the head, and I regret to say, the United States at the foot. This does not mean that the United States Patent office lacks a classification, but it is not available to the public, it cannot be read on the face of its patents, nor is there any place outside the Patent office itself where the searcher can find all the patents of a class or sub-class with certainty.

This condition is due, not to the lethargy or neglect of the present officials but to the unprogressive spirit of former days and the lack of force since more enlightened methods have prevailed.

The classification division of the Patent office was organized November 17, 1898,



under order 1250 of the Commissioner of patents, the Hon. Charles H. Duell, and its work has been carried on to this time under the wise and skilful management of its chief, Frank C. Skinner, but in spite of his enthusiasm and energy, through lack of force, not more than one-third of the task has been accomplished

Each of the 39 examining divisions receives a copy of every patent, foreign or domestic, whose subject matter is handled by that division, and all these are classified and arranged for convenient reference, but are not open to the public for consultation, and searches must be made in the Scientific library which has the care of foreign patents, and in the attorneys' room where are kept the bound volumes of domestic patents

The ideal library for patent searchers would contain two complete sets of the issues of the leading countries, one in chronological order, the other arranged in classes and sub-classes, but the considerations of expense and space put this desirable arrangement beyond the reach of most libraries.

Fifteen years ago the Scientific library of the Patent office bound a classified set of French patents covering the twenty-five years, 1860-1885, which has been used with very satisfactory results, and the office has triplicate copies of British and German patents from 1893 to date which were obtained with the object of making a classified set, but nothing in that direction can be accomplished in the near future for lack of shelving.

Leading patent firms find it necessary to have representatives at Washington, where only an absolutely exhaustive search can be made, and this justifies me in making a more extended reference to the methods of the United States Patent office than would otherwise be necessary, since many libraries possess greater facilities in space and in financial resources. Searches in domestic patents are greatly facilitated by an arrangement on the floor of the lofty west hall, the alcove beneath the galleries being fitted up with cases holding more than

21,000 pigeon holes of suitable size to receive text and drawings which are pasted on opposite faces of a light card 7 1/2x11 inches in size. The patents in these cases are distributed by classes and sub-classes, a placard at the top of the case indicating the class, and another in the pigeon hole showing the sub-class, in which the patents are arranged in numerical order of date.

These sets of sub-classes can be taken from the cases by searchers and placed in boxes with flaring ends allowing convenient examination, but must be delivered to the attendants for return to their proper places. Fourteen desks accommodating in all 70 persons, are placed in the center of the hall beneath the skylight. This scheme affords a rapid and satisfactory method except for one weak point, the impossibility of preventing the loss or misplacement of patents by accident or deliberate intention. Such a loss if known is easily repaired, but there is no certain way of detection and there always remains the haunting fear of its occurrence. There is a general belief among searchers that these losses are numerous, but the results of frequent checking by the classifiers do not confirm the charge. Moreover, so far as the classification has been completed, a record can be found in the classification division of the number of every patent in any class or sub-class, this record being open to the public.

While Great Britain places no indication of class upon the face of its issues, it adopted many years ago a system of specification abridgment by classes. An unillustrated series from 1617 to 1866, and an illustrated series in seven periods viz: 1855-1866, 1867-1876, 1877-1883, 1884-1888, and three four year periods from 1889-1900 inclusive, is now completed, and the two periods 1901-1904 and 1905-1908 are in course of publication. It has also published an Abridgment class and Index key showing in one volume the whole scheme of classification. The abridgment of each patent contains a short description with one or more drawings when necessary, with a number, date and name of patentee.

An inquiry among leading patent searchers leads to the conclusion that these abridgments have rendered a classified set of British patents unnecessary, for should the abstract fail to fully disclose the scope of the patent, the complete specification may always be referred to. Of course there will always be a gap between the quadrennial issues which can only be bridged by referring to the information furnished by the Official Journal. The same difficulty, greatly prolonged, would exist between the installments of a classified set.

Coming now to the seven countries whose patents carry on their face the class mark, we find France, Hungary and Switzerland each with an independent classification, while those of Germany, Austria, Denmark and Sweden are identical up to 1900, when Germany adopted a new classification, the others continuing with the original plan. None of these patent offices has adopted the English plan of printed abridgments by classes. With the exception of Sweden, each issues a weekly journal. Those of Austria and Germany publish brief abridgments, that of Germany being illustrated in order of class and subclass. The others are also in order of classes but contain only title, date and name of patentee.

The condition of French patents from 1896-1901 inclusive, is a troublesome one to deal with. From the beginning there has always been a large number of these, from 30 to 50 per cent. of the issue, which were published by title only, and during these six years that office practically went to pieces. Only seven classes out of 20 were printed in 1896, nothing whatever in 1897 or 1898, about one in ten in 1899, a half year issue from January to June in 1900, and none in 1901. It is understood that this condition was due to lack of appropriations and that there is no intention to punish the patents of those years. In 1902 the new law went into effect and all patents are published in full.

Libraries have therefore the choice with these seven issues, of binding in classified or chronological sets, or possibly, of adopt-

ing our patent office scheme of displaying patents by classes in open boxes and taking the chances of loss and mutilation. In either case it is to be noted that the patents of Austria, Denmark and Sweden being identical in classification can be bound or arranged together, or even classed with Germany, prior to 1900. If the system of bound classified sets is adopted, the problem is at once presented of the disposition and use of the unbound copies during the accumulation of a sufficient number for binding, and this period will greatly vary with different classes, being in any case a question of years.

The advent of the loose leaf binder appears to be the solution of this question, subject to the limitations of expense for service and material in any particular library. The United States Patent office is altogether too poor to enter on such a plan, and is obliged to store its extra copies and wait for the millennium of a new building and a more liberal appropriation for binding. Happily, I believe, most of the libraries which make a specialty of patents are in better case.

Methods of economy in the use of binders, such as the placing of a number of classes in one binder, and shifting with growth, will doubtless suggest themselves.

When all these questions are worked out and the United States prints the class number of its patents, then the curator of patents may recline *sub tegmine fagi* and the life of the searcher be one grand sweet song.

Mr B. PICKMAN MANN: I would like to say, as a practical matter, although as Capt. Prince says, the classification of foreign patents is inaccessible to the general searcher, many Divisions in the Patent office, out of good nature but contrary to rule, will give access to classified patents in the classes which they contain.

The PRESIDENT: The Chair may add from his own knowledge that a demand for a classified arrangement of patents is not as uniform as might appear. Some patent lawyers apparently wish to facilitate their own researches, and some might fear that



the public would find their researches with too much facility and might be able to get along without the patent lawyer.

Mr G. W. Lee, of the Stone and Webster library of Boston, has made a specialty of the application of the use of books to the business of an engineering and contracting firm. Mr Lee has prepared for the consideration of librarians a paper on the scope of his work which will be printed during July by the Stone and Webster Company. He has presented to the Association today the following synopsis of this paper which he will accompany with informal comments on a few of the many points treated.

#### THE LIBRARY AND THE BUSINESS MAN

Synopsis of a paper prepared for the Asheville meeting of the American Library Association, Tuesday, May 28, 1907.

##### SCOPE OF THE BUSINESS.

DEMANDS UPON THE LIBRARY: (a) engineering questions in general; (b) names and addresses; (c) spelling, rhetoric, etc.; (d) statistical; (e) costs and finance in general; (f) answered by almanacs, encyclopedias, guides, etc.; (g) unexpectedly difficult or unsuccessful; (h) answered through office cooperation; (i) referred to other libraries, clubs, societies, public depts., etc.; (j) referred to business houses and people in general; (k) affording food for thought; (l) need for better system; (m) boring, time consuming or likely to become side-tracked; (n) discouraging yet instigating; (o) personal; (p) personal equation, gumption, or rule of thumb, etc.; (q) elementary and other books of a particular class; (r) supererogatory or over-answered.

SOURCES OF INFORMATION: (a) document file; (b) books, pamphlets and periodicals; (c) maps, atlases, etc.; (d) indexes, catalogues, lists, etc.; (e) other departments; (f) other libraries; (g) business undertakings, institutions and people in general; (h) miscellany; some unappreciated books; experience, telephone, etc.

WORKING METHODS: (a) filing and classification systems; (b) engineering index; (c) Stone & Webster current literature; (d) other conveniences and short cuts; memorandum methods, shorthand, etc.

IMPROVEMENTS AND LIMITATIONS: (a) direction in which we are building; (b) intangible value of library work; (c) the human equation; (d) handbook (to be made).

SOME UNSOLVED PROBLEMS: (a) keeping in touch with new books and with book reviews, with topographic maps, public documents, etc.; (b) disposal of old books and periodicals; (c) securing back copies of periodicals to complete volumes, etc.; (d) miscellany.

INFORMATION BUREAU: (a) Bureau of Applied Information; (b) the A. L. A. as a clearing-house; (c) plea for association of reference libraries.

ESPERANTO AND ITS POSSIBILITIES: As an international language for technical literature.

##### MISCELLANY.

Editor's Note—The paper contains about 10,000 words and is now available for general distribution in printed form. Application may be made to G. W. Lee, 84 State street, Boston, Mass.

The PRESIDENT: Surely we can see how the library idea is penetrating circles which are supposed to be entirely closed to it and Mr Lee's exposition, I am sure, must be of interest to the Association from that point of view as well as from the suggestions which he makes as to the practical methods in which we can be of help to the people who come to us with similar problems.

I have great pleasure in calling to the chair for a part of this session our Second Vice-president, Miss Sharp. In so doing I know I give you pleasure and also an opportunity to mark the regret with which we note her withdrawal from the Association as an officer, and still more her withdrawal for a time at least, from library work.

Miss Sharp then took the Chair.

Miss SHARP: In taking up the regular program for this morning, the first paper is that by Mr S. H. RANCK, of the Grand Rapids (Mich.) public library, on The Use of medical books. I understand Mr Ranck is not here, but his paper will be read by the Secretary.

#### THE USE OF MEDICAL BOOKS

With perhaps a single exception, the oldest professional literature in the world is the literature of medicine; and yet in the United States to-day the facilities for its public or semi-public use are poorer than for any other class of professional literature. The collections of medical books in this country which in their scope, their administration, and their use, are worthy of the name medical libraries, can be counted on the fingers of the hands. In Washington and a few other large cities there are medical collections that are real libraries; but outside of the Library of the Surgeon-General's office, nearly all are built up in connection with strong societies. This is the case in Baltimore, Phila-

delphia, New York and Boston. They are in cities where there are a few men, relatively, whose interest is sufficient to maintain a respectable collection of books. In our smaller cities, however, the number of physicians who are interested in technical literature, outside of the current periodicals, is so small that independent library associations have nearly always languished, and consequently many of these collections have drifted into the hands of the public library, the public library giving them a home, and the medical library association disbanding, being well content to get rid of what they came to regard as a burden. Collections of this sort are in a number of the public libraries of our smaller cities; but I cannot recall a single medical department in a public library, owned and managed exclusively by the library, that can be regarded as a credit either to the medical profession or to the library of which it is a part. There may be a few genuine successes, but they are only a few.

Why have such medical departments languished in our public libraries? First of all, this decay is due to the lack of sufficient income for the purchase of new books and current periodicals; second, the lack of sufficient knowledge on the part of the library with respect to the books to purchase, and the proper cataloging of them; and third, the lack of sufficient interest on the part of the average physician in the study of the literature of his profession. It may be added that a very large proportion of the students and workers in medical libraries are men connected with medical colleges.

To maintain anything like a respectable collection of medical works and a representative collection of the best current periodical publications will require not less than \$500 per year, and it ought to be \$1000, if it is desired to have a real medical library. Few of our public libraries can afford such a sum of money for the purchase of books of so special and technical a nature, most of which are out of date in a very few years; and furthermore,

there is a very decided objection on the part of many library boards to use public funds for such a small class of citizens. This feature of the problem has been solved in some of our cities, notably Springfield, Mass., by the local medical association contributing regularly a sum of money for the purchase of books, and the library housing them and giving the service needed for the care of them. Another solution is for the local medical organization to deposit its collection and to maintain its organization in keeping it up. This gives the public the use of a medical library without any expenditure for books and periodicals, the same as the Springfield plan. This latter is the plan followed at Worcester, Mass. It may be remarked, however, that for the majority of users the current medical periodicals, with complete files of the more important ones are of the greatest value, since they are made available through the "Index medicus" and the great Catalogue of the Surgeon General's office.

The lack of sufficient knowledge in the selection, classification, and cataloging of the books, can be obviated to a certain extent by the local library enlisting the co-operation of a good committee of physicians to aid in this work. But few libraries have felt able to give the time that is necessary to do their share; for the classification and cataloging of medical books is a matter that requires much technical knowledge. Indeed, the head of such a department in a large library ought to be a graduate physician. At all events, he must be more than a care-taker or an office boy, too often the type of librarian in a medical library. Then, too, in our larger libraries there ought to be provision whereby physicians or special students could employ some competent, intelligent person to make an abstract of the literature on any special subject. Most physicians are busy men and they would gladly pay for such service. In other words, the best use of medical books requires the services of a trained specialist.

So far as the average physician is con-



cerned there are few doctors who read or study much outside of current medical journals; and if one may judge from the condition of these publications which one can find in many doctors' offices, it is safe to say that in a good many cases even these are not followed as closely as might be. Then too, there are the doctors who don't believe in books; and I have so heard them express themselves. They believe that all a practicing physician needs to read is the periodical. This, of course, is a very narrow view.

Another difficulty in the way of interesting practicing physicians in the library, is the commercialism which fetters so many of them. Medicine to such men is a business rather than a science or art. I recall the instance of a leading physician in one of our cities who remarked to me, in discussing the work of another physician whom I know: "What is his annual income from his practice? You see that is the only way we doctors have of gauging the standing of a man." So much for the difficulties which relate on the one hand to the library, and on the other to the medical profession.

We come now to a larger question. Is the use of medical books on the part of the general public desirable? Many libraries and many physicians believe that it is not. This view is very clearly set forth in the following paragraph from a letter of a well-known librarian of a public library: "I wish first to record my opinion that a public library is no place for medical books. In every city of any size there should be a medical library open to physicians and students, and managed as best it may be by a medical library society. Managed as best it may be, simply signifies that the efficient organization and control of such a library are yet unsolved problems in most American cities."

But whether the library has few or many medical books, most people are agreed that in a library which is used by the public generally there must be some restriction in the use of such books. A work like Martin's "Human body" (the large

edition) would not be given freely to a child. Nevertheless, some of our best medical periodicals contain a considerable number of articles that are of interest and profit to any man of ordinary intelligence. Why should not the library encourage the reading of such things? The reading of a work like Osler's "Principles and practice of medicine," will not make one a physician, far from it, but it will be interesting, instructive, and profitable to every intelligent man and woman in the community. Yet there are doctors who would oppose our libraries giving the adult lay public the opportunity to read even such a work. Another difficulty in this connection is due to the hostility existing among the many schools of medicine. The Homeopaths, the Allopaths, and the Osteopaths are all exceedingly jealous of each other, not to mention the devotees of Christian science, who generally object to having their works classified with medicine at all.

But whatever the attitude as to the desirability or undesirability of having medical books in a general public library, there is no question of the fact that as a rule such collections in the libraries, where statistics are at all available, are used very little unless they are in our largest cities or towns where there are one or more strong medical colleges. For the needs of the student in the medical college, however, the medical college itself ought to make some adequate provision—something, by the way, that few of them do.

In the preparation of this paper a circular letter was sent for certain information with reference to the library conditions and practice as to medical books in a number of representative libraries. It was hoped that it would be possible to include some data with reference to the use of several independent medical libraries, but this has not been possible, inasmuch as the data which was sought from them has not been received. It should be remembered, of course, that a large proportion of the books which are included in most of these records of circulation from public libraries, are works on public health, hygiene, physi-

ology, etc., rather than for the professional student exclusively.

**Boston public library.** This library contains 26,500 medical books, but no separate record is kept of their use. There is in Boston an institution known as the Boston medical library which has a new building and this library and the public library are cooperating with each other in the purchase of books. The public library has ceased to buy strictly professional works and upon authorization of the trustees, an arrangement has been made with the medical library to make it a deposit station of the public library which involves a transfer from the public library of such volumes as may mutually be agreed upon. The same persons can use the books on deposit in the medical library belonging to the public library as could use them in the public library. The books are subject to recall at any time and, of course, remain the property of the Boston public library. This policy avoids unnecessary duplication of purchases, and students are enabled to find the largest possible collection of books at one place, a matter of the greatest importance to the investigator.

**Chicago, The John Crerar library.** This library contains 41,000 volumes in its department of medical sciences. About 4,500 more will be added as soon as the department is consolidated with the main library which is expected to be done this summer. The 41,000 are for medical students, physicians and nurses. The other 4,500 volumes are for the general public and bear largely on questions of hygiene and public health. The medical reading room is now in a different building, but it is proposed to maintain a separate medical reading-room when they are consolidated. Although there are a number of medical colleges in Chicago, it is not expected to furnish text-books for the students, but rather works for practitioners and teachers. Chicago has no medical library nor any considerable library in connection with the medical colleges. The recorded use of the department of the medical sciences in 1906 was 38,181. In addition to this, the department received currently nearly 500 medical periodicals of which no record of use is kept. The use of the medical books and periodicals in the main library was estimated to be about 8,400.

**Detroit (Mich.) public library.** Including bound periodicals, this library has 5,363 volumes of medical books which are permitted to be used only by medical practi-

tioners and medical students. There are in addition a considerable number of books on public health, sanitation, etc., which are shelved with the general collection of the library and are used by the general public. There is no independent medical library in Detroit. The use of the medical books in the public library last year was 15,232.

**Minneapolis (Minn.) public library.** The County medical society formerly held their meetings in the public library building and had a reading room with numerous professional journals. Recently, through a gift, this society has been enabled to open up a reading room of its own, and the public library sold it everything of a technical or professional nature, retaining only the more popular books on training, hygiene, etc. The public library reports that it was an immense relief when the medical department was closed. It was a source of annoyance and required continual vigilance. Students borrowed books and never returned them. Many mutilated books, and altogether, an improper use was made of the department in spite of the best care.

**Providence (R. I.) public library.** The Providence public library does not have a medical department but the Rhode Island medical society library is deposited in the library building, being the largest of the deposited collections of this institution. This collection contains 22,000 volumes, and the books are for medical students and for physicians. There is a separate medical reading room, the attendance to it for 1906 being 1,120.

**Worcester (Mass.) public library.** There are 7,500 medical books in this library, mainly for the medical students and physicians. There is a separate medical reading-room. This medical collection belongs to the Worcester district medical society. The library gives it the use of a large room and in return the society supplies the new books which are constantly being added, the society having an endowment for this purpose. Persons who are not members of the society can take out books and use the library the same as members of the organization.

These brief summaries of conditions in a number of our cities, prove, I think, that the problem of the medical book and its use, except in a few of our largest cities, is still one that remains to be solved in a satisfactory way. If there is to be any marked improvement in the condition of the medical libraries and medical collec-



tions in public libraries, it must be brought about largely through the efforts of a few leading spirits among the local physicians; for there are always some doctors in every good sized town who feel that they owe certain duties to the public, regardless of any commercial results; and yet any doctor who does much toward enlightening the general public in matters relating to general health is likely to be looked upon with disfavor by some of his professional brethren. The problem of medical ethics (that indefinable something that seems to be interpreted in different ways in every community in the country) is one that must be reckoned with. No reputable doctor wants to be known as "unethical," a term which he dreads as much as the average working-man does the word "scab." What encouragement is there for the physician to aid in disseminating knowledge, when he knows that his local society will be asking him for an explanation of every news item with which his name is used; for I have heard of medical societies which keep a scrap-book, in which all newspaper items relating to the members are kept, and then these members are expected to explain to the members of the Society how their names got into the papers.

I think, however, that there are a number of signs that this attitude on the part of the medical profession toward their duty to the public has been changing within the last few years, and in no respect perhaps is this more noticeable than in the efforts that are being put forth by the American medical association in the work which it has authorized Dr J. N. McCormack, of Kentucky, to do in its behalf, both for enlightening the public and in stimulating a greater desire on the part of the physician to continue his studies and to do more for disseminating medical knowledge. The lectures and talks which Dr McCormack has been giving in all parts of the country are contributing very much toward a better and a more enlightened understanding of the work of a physician in a community. Dr McCormack believes that every physician ought to be a student, that

the public ought to know more about matters relating to health, sanitation, and preventive medicine, for these after all, are matters of great public concern, and the doctor ought to be the natural teacher of the public in all such things. He believes, furthermore, that in most of our cities the local medical society can cooperate with the public library to the advantage of the whole community. This attitude on the part of the medical profession, is, I think, of recent growth, and it is one that is to be commended and encouraged. We as librarians ought to meet the physicians more than half way.

When the future historian comes to write the history of civilization for the latter part of the nineteenth and the earlier part of the twentieth century, nothing, it seems to me, will interest him more, nothing will be a better index to public regard (or rather, disregard) for scientific knowledge, than a study of the medical advertisements which appear in the average daily newspaper. Most of these advertisements are a shame and a disgrace to any civilization. Every intelligent force in the community ought to be utilized in disseminating knowledge which would curtail, if not exterminate, the nefarious traffic which can exist to a large extent only through the use of the press, and which appeals to and thrives on the prejudices, the fears, or the distress of the ignorant. There is not a city in this country where the amount of money spent for such advertisements alone is not vastly greater than that spent on the libraries of that city, and indeed in some cities it would appear to be as great, if not greater, than the amount spent for public educational purposes of all kinds. Whether the building up of a medical department in a public library could do much toward breaking up this ghoulish traffic may be a question, but there can be no doubt that it can be broken up only by a dissemination of correct scientific knowledge; and this is one of the functions of the library.

Medicine is a science and an art—one of the oldest in the development of the race.

Its followers for 2000 years have included many of the noblest, bravest and most generous men who have ever lived. Its appeal is universal, for every soul born into the world must suffer from the ills that befall the lot of mortals. Its literature is world wide. Its mission is to prevent, to relieve, and to cure suffering; and the time has come when its principles ought not to be a sealed book to the great mass of men.

I believe, therefore, that our public libraries in the cities and towns where there is no independent medical library, ought to put forth every effort to cooperate with the physicians in building up a working collection of medical books, both for the use of the physician and the specialist, and for the use of the general reader, and furthermore that it ought to put forth greater efforts to bring about a larger and more intelligent use of such books. Because we as librarians know so little about medicine and medical literature, and because so few of our practising physicians are real students, these are the chief reasons for the failure of so many libraries in this regard in the past. A greater knowledge, one that will profit by the mistakes that have been made, would make possible a successful carrying on of such departments which serve to educate not only the physician, but the whole community on a subject of the first importance.

Mr S. S. GREEN: I have been astonished at the large general use of the medical library which is placed in our building, and which can be used exactly as the reference part of our library is used. Books can be taken home on permission of the librarian, or proper assistant. There are large classes of nurses connected with the hospitals, and they are constantly desirous of using medical books while studying and afterwards when at work. There are a great many medical students, young men especially, studying in Boston, who live in Worcester, and need the medical books of the library. There is a University in the city and the University students in making investigations need the books in the medi-

cal library. I would say also, although it is a library made up of books belonging to old school practitioners that, by being made practically a public library, it is open to physicians of other schools, who have not the same literary opportunities that are afforded in this library. I should add that the library is endowed, is able to buy and does buy large numbers of books. I do not contend that a public library should buy books for doctors and lawyers, but am sure that medical books can be made quite generally useful if their use can be had by arrangements with a medical library.

Mr GILMORE: I had to do at one time in my life with the publication of a medical journal, and am connected with a library which has a medical department. I would say that if any of you are thinking of adding a medical department, don't. The ethics of a library association and the ethics of a physician are as far apart as the two poles. There was added to our library a medical department, formerly known as the medical society of our county. It consists of some thousands of volumes. A member of the medical profession was placed in charge and it was not very long before we found out that he and the assistants in our library were about as far apart as they could be as to what use should be made of the medical books. The books were in cases and locked, to be opened only by the medical attendant, or upon presentation of a permit from the librarian or his assistant. Even such a book as Chase's "Receipt book" was locked up on the ground that while not objectionable, it was not ethical. The profession was allotted special space for the department. A telephone was furnished by the medical society, and they were to subscribe for a number of medical periodicals subsequently to be bound by the library and placed on the shelves. The scheme is practically a failure, very few of the periodicals are now furnished and most of them are incomplete and therefore useless. We have two medical colleges, one a very large one, and the students seldom come to the library. Their time is taken up with



text-books. The busy doctor has no time to come there, and those who are not busy are staying at home hoping that they may have a patient. We had two physicians on our board, and have spent \$500 in one year in buying new books, and several physicians have said it was money thrown away. I am not opposed to a medical library, but a medical library in a public library with the ethics of the profession as they are at present, if you allow them to have charge of it, is entirely out of place. The use spoken of by the gentleman who preceded me does not exist with us. A librarian of a public library thinks books are for the use of the public. The medical librarian thinks they are for the use of physicians and medical students only. If any librarian here wishes a good selection of bound medical periodicals, I will say that the library I am in will be very happy to turn them over to you if you are willing to pay the freight.

Mr GREEN: Don't these remarks simply show that we should consider carefully the wants of our constituency, and look out and see that proper arrangements are made with the owner of the medical library? I tell you from my experience that there is a large outside use of medical books and we have gradually made such arrangements with the medical society which owns such books that they can be used just as though they belonged to us. The society buys the books, pays for them, to a certain extent cares for them, and all our citizens have the use of them. They are valuable to them. Is it not well, when an opportunity occurs, to see if you can not make arrangements with a medical society which will make its library useful to citizens generally?

Miss BROWNING: In the Indianapolis library we have a fine library of medical books that was given us, consisting of about 12,000 volumes, and the people use it just as they do other books. If the gentleman who has so many periodicals to give away will give me his name, I will be glad to take them off his hands.

Mr GREEN: We also should be very glad to take the periodicals off his hands.

Dr STEINER: Does the public library wish to furnish a professional library for any class of professional men? It does not. A public library should not furnish a professional library for the lawyer, nor furnish a professional library for the clergyman, nor for the physician. It is entirely desirable that there should be a medical library, as there is a bar library, in every county seat, and it is especially desirable that there should be a large medical library in every state, which should send books to physicians in the counties. The books the physician needs are not books adapted to general circulation. Placing books which are specially adapted for the physician in a library is bound to lead to complications which are extremely disagreeable and in some cases very embarrassing. The municipal public library should remember that it is for the whole people. There are certain medical books which are for the whole people, meaning by that term, not every man, woman and child, but the general body of borrowers, such books as certain standard ones on anatomy, physiology and hygiene, these books may well be included in a public library, but a technical medical collection should be left as a technical legal collection is left, to the professional library. We should include neither sets of law reports, nor sets of technical medical journals. There is a certain differentiation of functions in libraries, which must obtain if we are to secure the best results.

Miss SHARP: The Chair regrets that it is necessary to proceed at once with the program of the morning. The next subject is that of "Books for children," from Miss ALICE M. JORDAN, of the Boston public library. I take pleasure in introducing Miss Jordan.

#### THE USE OF CHILDREN'S BOOKS

Among the valuable statistics gathered last year for the report on library work with children a striking feature was the proportion of juvenile books issued to borrowers in sixty-seven of the largest cities of the land. This was given as 31

per cent of the total circulation in the cities reporting. Assuming that these figures are representative of conditions in the average library we are met with the probability that nearly one-third of the books taken for home use are children's books. So consideration of these books, of the use they are intended to serve and of the means employed to regulate that use, may consistently claim one-third of the attention bestowed on library work in general.

The share which books have in the moral and mental development of an individual is an ever fascinating theme on which much has been written and said. Nor does America stand alone in this respect. Germany has formed the "Union of German committees for the criticism of children's books," which desires that "the art of reading should become not only an education in general knowledge, in science, in ethics, but also lead to the cultivation of a refined taste in subject-matter, literary expression, and artistic illustration."

This art of reading is an acquirement which means more than the pronunciation of words, more than repetition of sentences. If it indeed plays an important part in education itself and leads the way to a broad, deep culture, it is no art to be neglected or lightly regarded. Let us encourage and direct it, let us count it worthy of devotion and sacrifice.

But while we admit these ends, the ground for the existence of children's books is not proved thereby. Certain critics, appalled by the immense output of juvenile books, tell us that they are of no use, no real significance, that children should be given the same reading as their elders. Scott at eight, poring over Shakespeare and the "Faerie Queene," Marjorie Fleming, with her varied list of favorite authors,—these children of genius seem to justify such an opinion. Not for the first time is the contrast drawn between their reading and attainments and the possible results of a course in Tomlinson and Barbour, in Hildegard and Dotty Dimple. Yet even Pet Marjorie had her Lazy Law-

rence and Tarlton and other of Miss Edgeworth's tales "adapted for youth." In the immoderate and unguided use of children's books harm is most likely to lie. We may not draw a line saying, on this side are children's books; on that, those for adults. One class merges into the other; a boy of nine may read the "Odyssey," a properly-minded grown person loves his "Alice in wonderland."

It is the accepted belief that the ideal up-bringing of children is in the home where young and old are closely united, where children are not thrown exclusively with their elders nor yet entirely with those of their own age. Admitting association with their equals in study and play shall we deny to children the companionship of Heidi and Betty Leicester, of Mowgli and Tom Bailey and Master Skylark, a companionship as real and precious as that with the boy and girl across the street or in the same room at school? To follow Robin Hood on his hunts and adventures in the merrie greenwood leaves a memory to be cherished long after a child has forgotten many of the lessons learned at school. And would he ever go thus a-hunting were it not for the singing pages of Howard Pyle, full of sunshine and fresh air and romance?

Frankly, however, books like these are the golden grain amidst much that is chaff on the shelves of a children's library; their value is unquestioned. We all believe in providing them in as large numbers as the appropriation permits. There is also need and use for books which should not be called chaff but are in no wise classics. Among the necessary, though uninspired writings we may include those which serve as aids in acquiring the rudiments of the art of reading, that is, what is usually called learning to read. Primers and very elementary books have this definite use—to supplement the work of the school and continue at home what has begun in the school room. Nothing else fills quite the same place as a reader, especially for the foreign children or the homes where books do not form a part of the furnishing. Many



of the simplest books are enjoyed by the entire family in turn. A little girl lately came to a branch library and asked for something to read. "Why you have two books out now," was the reply. "Yes, but I've read them both. One is 'Fifty famous stories' and my father's reading that and he cries over all the sad ones. The other is 'Love songs of childhood' and my mother's reading that. She says she used to know them when she was a little girl, so I can't bring them back yet." Abundant should be the supply for like use, chosen with a view to providing wholesome material for thought with easy words in large type.

Picture-books have a two-fold use; to help a child receive true and worthy ideas and to give primary training in the beauty of color and line. Owning photographs and half-tones is considered within the province of any public library which can afford it. With equal care the picture books which are to give a little child his first ideas of art, which are to correct the impressions of comic supplements and bill boards may be chosen. Better no picture books at all than poor ones, and yet we must remember that we do not buy them to please ourselves entirely.

Fairy tales we require in answer to the need of a world of dreams, the fair creation of the imagination, a need as old as human nature itself. Fairy tales have, too, an educational importance in widening the sympathy of children, in helping them realize unfamiliar situations and put themselves in the place of others. Stories which form a part of our literary inheritance should not be garbled and mutilated in their presentation. The attempt to eliminate the savage element (as the prefaces say) from old folk and fairy tales marks a tendency to be deprecated. I am reminded here of the little daughter of a well-known writer who was listening for the first time to "Red Riding Hood." Her father could not bear to tell of the final devouring of the grandmother, so he selected one of the other endings in which the huntsman appears at the crucial

moment and kills the wolf. When he had finished the child moved restlessly and said, "Tell it again." He did so and was asked again for a repetition. The third time he had finished when she said, "Tell it again and tell it horridier." Such is the normal child's acceptance of many narratives from which we try to shield him. The savage element is a human, a natural element in most children, not to be strengthened and encouraged by feeding on the grotesque or horrible, but to be recognized as the manifestation of a certain stage of growth. Nervous, sensitive little ones must of course be protected from terrifying thoughts, but this fact need not fill all our vision and cause us to devitalize every folk story.

Since it seems to be true that the world-classics are read in original form by a constantly decreasing minority, the opportunity of sharing the essential spirit of great books must be given by means of the best translations. Selection of masterpieces prepared for youth however, must be conducted with infinite care. An English critic has recently aroused opposition and called forth warm argument by his strictures upon the reading of Shakespeare in elementary and secondary schools. His reason is that the keen appreciation which riper years bring to the understanding of a master is dulled by too great familiarity in immaturity. While we may not agree with William Archer in this judgment there may be sufficient truth in it to make us hesitate in choosing our written-over classics for the children's collection. Any attempt at simplifying or altering a work whose true meaning and riches are for an adult audience, in such a way as to distort or falsify that meaning, should be distrusted. Not long ago there was published an attractive edition of the "Canterbury tales" retold, which at first sight seemed more desirable than any of its predecessors. But note the results of a closer examination. Earlier versions omit altogether the tales which in their nature are unsuited for a child's reading. The book in question omits some it is true, but it so manipulates

others that they step forth in a wholly proper form. Well and good, but is it Chaucer? Shall we not wait for the verse and rhythm which spell Chaucer and let the stories go for the present? Of the books which every boy and girl should read we may say the same: Why do we write over "Robinson Crusoe," "Water babies" and "The Heroes" for the youngest children and thus anticipate a delight which belongs to a later period? There are more legitimate introductions to literature than cutting and simplifying the simple.

Beyond all else the power to enrich and uplift life is the gift which poetry brings to a child who early learns to love it. In childhood only can a genuine love for poetry be created and happy is the grown man or woman who keeps that joy and inspiration through life.

A typical children's library possesses not only imaginative writings, but has room also for books which concern themselves with instruction. Nature books, including animal stories serve to add new interests rather than to give scientific information. The history of an individual animal is usually more pleasing than a multitude of anecdotes about different animals. Nevertheless, this method is often carried too far and insects, worms, and birds, endowed with human attributes, talk, act and suffer like mankind. To interpret the great laws of nature by means of parables is one thing, to mingle fact and fiction in one inextricable tangle is another. Sentimentality and a disregard for truth are fostered by the latter process. Enough that is wonderful appears in the growing and moving world about us, enough that is true of flowers and birds and insects to make every walk or drive a delight without bestowing humanity also upon these other animals. And the best nature books are those which give children the seeing eye and the sympathetic heart to keep them young as long as life lasts, but at the same time give them facts in their right proportion.

Hero tales display ideals and stimulate love of country and of noble character. In

them a little foreigner, be he "Malayan, Scythian, Teuton, Celt or Slav," may read of the heroic age of the country to which he has come as well as of that which his fathers knew. Well-written, they form a basis for further historical study and general knowledge.

From travels, from books on useful arts, from biography, come also stimulating and broadening influences to be of help in character-building. Each of these classes of books has a use easier to discern than that of the story book which children like best. Purchase of stories may be as small as we dare make it, but even the few must be thoughtfully sifted. Use governs selection to a certain extent. For home libraries and clubs in unlettered communities concessions, undesirable in other circumstances, are made. We agree in the assertion that only the best books should be bought; we differ often markedly as to what constitute best books. Since there are no immutable rules, since the book for one purpose and place may not be the same as that fitting another, it remains for each library to shoulder its own responsibility for the choice of books. Yet none the less are there principles to act as guides. In the first place no one will dissent from the axiom that moral tone is more imperative than literary style. With the definition of moral tone lies often the root of our diverse opinions regarding the merit of this book or that. Moral tone is lacking in the stories which supply false, artificial aims, the boarding-school stories in which girls live in an unnatural circle or mutual admiration or dislike; the home stories in which little girls are the centers of attention, indubitable heroines because they live and rule their elders. It is lacking in stories for boys which give the wrong content to the word success.

Three other qualities seem to us of moment in the choice of children's books, if they are to serve the best purpose, interest, imagination and a degree of literary power. Interest and imagination are the elements in the Wild West stories, not lawlessness, that appeal to a boy. He de-



sires what we all so often desire, something that will take us out of ourselves and give us a glimpse of a world wholly unlike the every day one. We shall be wise not to ignore this longing, but to provide for boys and for girls some stories which are more than mere commonplaces of the life of an ordinary American child. Perhaps in our dread of sensationalism we sometimes go to the opposite extreme and recommend books whose very insipidity is destructive to feeling, to emotions and to imagination.

As to style we may perforce lower our standard we need not furl it. We need not accept slangy exaggerated conversation nor illiterate provincialisms. Our mother tongue is too great an inheritance, the evils of careless slipshod usage are too real to be overlooked. Insistence upon the purity of the English employed in children's books might do much to promote an appreciation of the marvellous power and beauty of language.

Beyond these principles a certain independence of choice must be maintained by those who would fit books to the needs of a given constituency. And at all times let us put within a child's reach much that is beyond his grasp. More harm may be done by underrating than overrating a child's comprehension and it is by no means necessary that he should understand all that he reads. Growth may proceed from the use of the children's books, but only so long as they provide mental stimulus. When that use is prolonged after a child is 13 or 14 years old we may well ask whether so long a pause on the step of juvenile reading will not make further ascent of the intellectual stair impossible.

Belief in an ideal use of children's books admits also the likelihood of abuses. Beside the danger of too exclusive or too long-continued reading of books for the young there is danger also in too rapid reading. A book a day is by no means an unusual record for a child. The Section of Library work with children endorses a variety of methods as aids in improving

the quality of book use. These include lists of good books, story hours, picture bulletins, school talks, restriction on number and kind of books issued, but we agree in assigning greatest weight to the choice of books and wise administration of their use. Knowledge and love of the best literature and an equal knowledge and love of children work together for better results than any number of lists and pictures.

Miss Gratia A. Countryman then read a paper by Miss KATHERINE PATTEN, librarian of the Minneapolis Athenaeum on

### THE USE OF ART BOOKS

In discussing the subject of the use of art books, the first thing to be considered is the class of people who will use them. In all our work, it is the student who is of the first importance. Without him there would be no need of books. It is to supply his wants, or to create a want in him, if he has none, that the library exists; and it is in satisfying those needs intelligently and sympathetically that the art librarian finds her best opportunity to stimulate a further desire in him to know and understand the treasures which are under her charge.

Let us consider for a moment some of the subjects for which those who come to the Art book-room will be searching. Art students may be divided into two classes: those who study the history of art and those who study its technique. Both have a broad field, yet they may often cross each other's paths. The student of art history may think to limit himself to one small branch of art, but inevitably he will find himself growing interested in the arts allied to his own, until at last he finds himself far from his starting point. For example, suppose one begins with architecture, one must study first of all its constructive principles, and the influence of climate and material upon design. One will watch its development, not only from age to age, but contemporaneously among different peoples. Then one becomes interested naturally in mosaics and mural

paintings, in stained glass and window tracery, in the art of the wood and stone carvers, and the metal workers. Wood carving suggests furniture, and metal work, jewelry. The whole subject of interior decoration and the history of ornament opens itself before one. There is no subject that has not its special literature. On all these matters the student will expect to find material in the library, and if the library can not supply the information he is seeking, it has neglected a very important branch of the history of civilization.

The other class of students, those who are themselves workers in the arts or crafts, will cover almost as wide a field, but in a different way. The technical student is more concerned with the way in which a thing is done than with the thing itself. He would rather see the sketches and studies which a great painter made for his masterpiece than the finished picture, for it is the masterpiece he himself hopes to create which is ever before his eyes. He will learn if he can all that the old work can teach him, but it is his duty and his desire to express himself and his time in his own way. To meet the needs, therefore, of workers of this class, we must have handbooks of technical instruction, in drawing, painting, modelling, art anatomy, composition and design, as well as collections of designs of all kinds, including the human figure, animal and plant form, and examples of the best work of all kinds in industrial art. The best art periodicals should be had, for they offer to the student in small cities the best substitute for the Paris, London, or New York exhibitions, from which he is debarred. There are others who will come to the art library for help, who do not fall under either of the above classes; the traveller who wishes to find a picture of some place which he has seen, or expects to see; the girl who wants a costume for a play or a fancy dress ball; and many who use the books merely for purposes of illustration, but their wants are simple and easily satisfied.

Now that we have considered briefly the different people who will use art books, and their various points of view, let us turn for a moment to another phase of our subject; the ways in which art books should be protected, and the ways in which they should be made accessible. To meet all the demands upon the art library, a good collection of books and prints is essential. Nearly all books on art are illustrated, but a collection of mounted photographs is a great addition and saves much of the wear and tear of the books.

Many art publications consist entirely of plates and come unbound. They are more easily consulted for that reason and are also more liable to injury and theft. The costliness of such books, and the manner in which they will be used by students, almost necessitate a special room, with a specially trained attendant to care for them, but if these are not to be had, there should be at least a table reserved for their use in the reading-room, where the attendant could keep an eye upon them. The question of tracing is one on which there are various opinions. I believe some libraries do not permit it at all. This would seem to limit the use of certain books. In the Minneapolis library, where we serve large classes of students of decorative design, we have always allowed tracing under certain conditions. We require the use of a transparent gelatine plate which covers the book or plate, while in use. The question of ink is another mooted one. In crowded quarters, the danger of accident is certainly great, and with valuable books one can not afford to take any chances. In other cases it may cause considerable inconvenience to the student to be obliged to make a double tracing, first in pencil and then in ink. Our own practice has been to require the ink bottle to be placed in a much larger vessel and to give the student plenty of table room. I do not think our books have ever been injured by ink spots in more than one or two instances, and never since these precautions have been observed. Another way in which we try to protect our books, is



by asking everyone to take off their gloves before opening the books.

We also provide a lavatory in the art book room, so that there may be no excuse for dirty hands. All these simple rules are printed on a neat little placard and stand framed upon each table. In spite of this, the attendant is often obliged to call attention to the rules with all the tact and firmness which she possesses.

Having taken the proper means of protecting the books from injury, it remains to make them as accessible and as useful to the public as possible. This may be done in a variety of ways. As I have said before, the best way is to have them in a room by themselves, where they may be freely examined, under the guidance of a trained attendant. I use the word guidance, advisedly. In a collection of books largely in foreign languages and on technical subjects, the average untrained inquirer would be utterly lost. The catalog, with its long and forbidding titles, is of very little use to him, and if he is to find what he wants he must consult the assistant in charge. She should therefore, know not only the outside of her books, but should be thoroughly familiar with the inside of them. If possible she should know something of the technique of each art and craft, as well as their history, for she will often be asked for designs suitable for this or that kind of work. She must cultivate a kind of visual memory and train herself to remember plates, and to locate the study of a green dragon, or the picture of a carved chimney piece which some one had seen "in the large red book" which she used last week. In a collection of several thousand volumes, most of which are large, and many of which are red, this is not always an easy thing to do, but at least one should be able to produce other dragons and chimney pieces from the wealth of material at one's command. The assistant should also possess some knowledge of French and German, and perhaps a little Italian, in order to help those who have no language but their own. When I said a moment ago that the catalog was

of little use to the ordinary untrained inquirer, I should have added that it was of the utmost value to the real student, and especially to the assistant herself, and that in the matter of subject headings it could not well be too full. A very useful adjunct to the main catalog is the picture catalog, wherein are indexed briefly the most important pictures in the art periodicals, the great galleries, and such other collections as are of a miscellaneous character. A brief entry under artist and subject is all that is necessary, and the picture catalog will pay for itself many times over in the labor saved in searching through heavy folios, many of which have no indexes.

Given a good collection of books, a competent assistant and a good catalog, the next thing is to get hold of the people whom we wish to help. The cultivated, art loving public will come as a matter of course, but there is a large class of people who would never find their way to the art department without a special invitation. The very word "art" seems to frighten them. They regard it as something which they do not understand and which can have no interest for them. It is for these people that the exhibition will have value. When we first opened our new art book room in Minneapolis, we planned a number of exhibits. Our former quarters had been too small to admit of anything of the kind, but with a room 130 feet long, we could devote considerable space to the display of books and plates, without inconvenience to the regular students. Our first exhibit was of designs for embroidery and needlework. It was held a few weeks before Christmas, and was chosen as a subject of common interest among girls and women at that season, and as a popular overture to the more serious matters to follow. Placards, advertising the exhibit, were placed in the fancy work departments of the large stores and in the other rooms of the library. All the books and magazines which the library had on the subject were gathered together on tables, while certain specially good plates were hung on a large screen. The exhibit was kept open a week,

and was fairly well attended. The experiment of keeping open one evening was tried. Only three or four people straggled in, but among them was a man. He examined the designs in a rather shamefaced way, and upon my asking him a question or two, explained that he neither embroidered nor crocheted, but was a worker in wrought iron. He said that he found such poor designs in his trade papers and journals that when he saw our advertisement it had occurred to him that even embroidery patterns might offer some suggestions that were new. When I drew him away to the stack where our books on metal work were shelved, and pulled down book after book of beautiful designs of every kind in wrought iron, his enthusiasm and gratitude were worth the trouble of the whole week's exhibit.

During Christmas week we had an exhibition of Madonnas. They were arranged according to the schools of painting and hung on a wire stretched the whole length of the stack on one side of the room. Many of them were simple prints, taken from "Masters in art," mounted with the name of the artist and the subject printed below. A good many of the colored prints in the "Alte Meister" series were very effective used in this way. This exhibit was visited by many teachers and school children and was much admired. Another very good exhibition was on furniture and woodcarving combined, and another on metal work, including jewelry. These were followed by Japanese prints.

In the case of exhibits of designs for various handicrafts, I should always try to advertise them as much as possible among the workers in those lines; for instance, among the cabinet makers and furniture factories, the stained glass shops, the book binderies, etc. Such people are often the least in touch with the library and yet the very ones most in need of the inspiration to be found in books. The art collection is indeed more than a library, it is a museum, an art gallery, and a library combined, and rightly used, may be of much greater value than many a hurried trip in Europe.

Art clubs and others to whom the collection of art books and photographs would be useful, should be encouraged to meet at the library, in order to have the fullest use of them. An easel to support the large folios, should be provided, to save the strain upon their bindings. Many of the finest publications come unbound in portfolios, and it is often a question whether to bind them, or not. There is no doubt that the binding protects the plates, but separate plates are much more easily used by the student, besides being more available for exhibition purposes. Certain classes of books we prefer to keep in portfolio form, but as a precaution against dust, we have strong linen flaps put on by our binder which make them comparatively dust proof.

There are two lines in which I think an art library should be of special use in a community, and along which its development should be pushed as rapidly as possible. These are *architecture* and *decorative design* for industrial art. The influence of a good architectural library would be far reaching. It is not only for the architect and student that such books have value, but for the ordinary man or woman about to build, whether a house, a church, an office building, or an apartment house. The library should offer for comparison the best work of all periods, especially our own, and so set a standard of taste for the community. There would then be no excuse for the commonplace, the ugly or grotesque buildings which have disfigured so many of our cities in the past. If people knew that they could find at the library collections of good plans and interior views, they would be glad enough to examine them and to get some idea of what they want before consulting an architect. Draughtsmen and decorators would come, to find the details with which to carry out the architect's designs. If I may be pardoned another reference to the library which I know best, I will say that I think few houses of any pretensions to real architectural beauty or style have been built or furnished in Minneapolis, during the last few years, with-



out consultation of the art department by either owner, architect, or decorator.

Next to architecture, I consider decorative design the most important line in which the art library should grow. The presence of a good collection of books of this kind I believe would assuredly lead to the formation of schools and classes for practical work, and the field of employment for trained designers and craftsmen is constantly widening with the growth of manufactures and the industrial development of the country. Every one may not be interested in painting and sculpture, but we are all of us interested in the pattern of our wall paper and the style of our furniture, and take pleasure in the beauty and appropriateness of the common articles of daily use.

The mission of the art library is therefore two-fold: it trains the craftsman to produce beauty and the public to appreciate it. It has much the same effect upon the taste of the community that the Arts and crafts exhibitions have, with the advantage of being a permanent influence. I believe also that the influence of the art library might be greatly increased by popular lectures or talks upon art, given occasionally, at the library. This has been done in the large cities, and I think it could be done to advantage in the smaller towns, where opportunities are fewer, but where people are all the more appreciative of those offered them. In every community large enough to support a library of this kind, there must be some people who would be both competent and willing to give such informal talks, illustrating them freely with the books themselves. It would after all be only repaying the public in a small measure for the benefits which the public library has conferred upon them. And if we speak of benefits conferred, who is so greatly benefitted as the librarian herself, who is privileged to live among the books? It is her privilege more than anyone's else to help the public to know and love and use the books.

Mr MANN: Miss President, one may sometimes apply from one line of work

a good suggestion to another, and it appears to me, in this matter of whether we shall mount art pictures or shall leave them loose in the portfolio, that the attachment of a narrow band to the edge of each sheet, with holes punched in it for temporary binding, will enable one to protect all those things that come unbound, and at the same time if there is any call for separating them, just to slip the cords out.

Miss SHARP: It is a pleasure to announce that Mr A. E. Bostwick, of the New York public library, will present a paper on

#### THE USES OF FICTION

Literature is becoming daily more of a dynamic and less of a static phenomenon. In other days the great body of written records remained more or less stable and with its attendant body of tradition did its work by a sort of quiet pressure on that portion of the community just beneath it—on a special class peculiarly subject to its influence. To-day we have added to this effect that of a moving multitude of more or less ephemeral books, which appear, do their work, and pass on out of sight. They are light, but they make up for their lack of weight by the speed and ease with which they move. Owing to them the use of books is becoming less and less limited to a class, and more and more familiar to the masses. The book nowadays is in motion. Even the classics, the favorites of other days, have left their musty shelves and are moving out among the people. Where one man knew and loved Shakespeare a century ago, a thousand know and love him to-day. The literary blood is circulating and in so doing is giving life to the body politic. In thus wearing itself out the book is creating a public appreciation that makes itself felt in a demand for reprinting, hence worthy books are surer of perpetuation in this swirling current than they were in the old time reservoir. But besides these books whose literary life is continuous, though their paper and binding may wear

out, there are other books that vanish utterly. By the time that the material part of them needs renewing, the book itself has done its work. Its value at that moment is not enough, or is not sufficiently appreciated, to warrant reprinting. It drops out of sight and its place is taken by another, fresh from the press. This part of our moving literature is what is called ephemeral, and properly so; but no stigma necessarily attaches to the name. In the first place, it is impossible to draw a line between the ephemeral and the durable. "One storm in the world's history has never cleared off," said the wit—"the one we are having now." Yet the conditions of to-day, literary as well as meteorological, are not necessarily lasting.

We are accustomed to regard what we call standard literature as necessarily the standard of innumerable centuries to come, forgetful of the fact that other so-called standards have "had their day and ceased to be." Some literature lasts a century, some a year, some a week; where shall we draw the line below which all must be condemned as ephemeral? Is it not possible that all literary work that quickly achieves a useful purpose and having achieved it passes at once out of sight, may really count for as much as one that takes the course of years to produce its slow results? The most ephemeral of all our literary productions—the daily paper—is incalculably the most influential, and its influence largely depends on this dynamic quality that has been noted—the penetrative power of a thing of light weight moving at a high speed. And this penetrative power effective literature must have to-day on account of the vastly increased mass of modern readers.

Reading is no longer confined to a class, it is well-nigh universal, in our own country, at least. And the habit of mind of the thoughtful and intent reader is not an affair of one generation but of many. New readers are young readers, and they have the characteristics of intellectual youth.

Narrative—the recapitulation of one's own or someone else's experience, the tell-

ing of a story—is the earliest form in which artistic effort of any kind is appreciated. The pictorial art that appeals to the young or the ignorant is the kind that tells a story—perhaps historical painting on enormous canvasses, perhaps the small genre picture, possibly something symbolic or mythological; but at any rate it must embody a narrative, whether it is that of the signing of a treaty, a charge of dragoons, a declaration of love or the feeding of chickens. The same is true of music. The popular song tells something, almost without exception. Even in instrumental music, outside of dance rhythms, whose suggestion of the delights of bodily motion is a reason of their popularity, the beginner likes program music of some kind, or at least its suggestion. So it is in literature. With those who are intellectually young, whether young in years or not, the narrative form of expression is all in all. It is, of course, in all the arts, a most important mode, even in advanced stages of development. We shall never be able to do without narrative in painting, sculpture, music and poetry; but wherever, in a given community, the preference for this form of expression in any art is excessive, we may be sure that appreciation of that form of art is newly aroused. This is an interesting symptom and a good sign. To be sure, apparent intellectual youth may be the result of intellectual decadence; there is a second as well as a first childhood, but it is not difficult to distinguish between them. In general, if a large proportion of those in a community who like to look at pictures, prefer such as "tell a story," this fact, if the number of the appreciative is at the same time increasing, means a newly stimulated interest in art. And similarly, if a large proportion of those persons who enjoy reading prefer the narrative forms of literature, while at the same time their total numbers are on the increase, this surely indicates a newly aroused interest in books. And this is precisely the situation in which we find ourselves to-day. A very large proportion of the literature that we



circulate is in narrative form—how large a proportion I daresay few of us realize. Not only all the fiction, adult and juvenile, but all the history, biography and travel, a large proportion of literature and periodicals, some of the sciences, including all reports of original research, and a lesser proportion of the arts, philosophy and religion, are in this form. It may be interesting to estimate the percentage of narrative circulated by a large public library, and I have attempted this in the case of the New York public library for the year ending July 1, 1906.

Class	Per cent	Estimated per cent of narrative
Fiction		
Juvenile 26		
Adult 32 .....	58	58
History .....	6	6
Biography .....	3	3
Travel .....	3	3
Literature .....	7	3
Periodicals .....	4	2
Sciences .....	9	3
Arts .....	3	1
Philos. & Relig. ....	2	1
Foreign .....	5	4
	100	84

In other words, if my estimates are not too much out of the way—and I have tried to be conservative—only 16 per cent. of our whole circulation, and 38 per cent. of our non-fiction, is non-narrative, despite the fact that our total fiction percentage is low.

I attach little importance in this regard to any distinction between true and fictitious narrative. People who read novels do not enjoy them simply because the subject matter is untrue. They enjoy the books because they are interesting. In fact, in most good fiction, little beside the actual sequence of the events in the plot and the names of the characters is untrue. The delineation of character, the descriptions of places and events and the statements of fact are intended to be true, and the further they depart from truth the less enjoyable they are. Indeed, when one

looks closely into the matter, the dividing line between what we call truth and fiction in narrative grows more and more hazy.

In pictorial art we do not attempt to make it at all. Our museums do not classify their pictures into true and imaginary. Our novels contain so much truth and our other narrative works so much fiction, that it is almost as difficult to draw the line in the literary as it is in the pictorial arts. And in any case objections to a work of fiction, as well as commendations, must be based on considerations apart from this classification.

To represent a fictitious story as real or an imaginary portrait as a true one is, of course, a fault, but the story and the portrait may both be of the highest excellence when the subjects are wholly imaginary. It should be noted that the crime of false representation, when committed with success, removes a work from library classification as fiction and places it in one of the other classes. Indeed, it is probable that much more lasting harm is done by false non-fiction than by fiction. The reader, provided he uses literature temperately, has much less need to be aware of the novel, which he reads frankly for entertainment, than of the history full of "things that are not so," of the biased biography, of science "popularized" out of all likeness to nature, of absurd theories in sociology or cosmology, of silly and crude ideas masquerading as philosophy, of the out-and-out falsehood of fake travelers and pseudo-naturalists.

In what has gone before it has been assumed that the reader is temperate. One may read to excess either in fiction or non-fiction, and the result is the same; mental over-stimulation, with the resulting reaction. One may thus intoxicate himself with history, psychology or mathematics—the mathematics-drunkard is the worst of all literary debauchees when he does exist—and the only reason why fiction-drunkenness is more prevalent is that fiction is more attractive to the average man. We do not have to warn the reader against

over-indulgence in biography or art-criticism, any more than we have to put away the vichy bottle when a bibulous friend appears, or forbid the children to eat too many shredded-wheat biscuits. Fiction has the fatal gift of being too entertaining. The novel-writer must be interesting or he fails; the historian or the psychologist does not often regard it as necessary—unless he happens to be a Frenchman.

But with this danger of literary surfeit or over-stimulation, I submit that the librarian has nothing to do; it is beyond his sphere, at least in so far as he deals with the adult reader. We furnish parks and playgrounds for our people; we police them and see that they contain nothing harmful, but we cannot guarantee that they will not be used to excess—that a man may not, for example, be so enraptured with the trees and the squirrels that he will give up to their contemplation time that should be spent in supporting his family. So in the library we may and do see that harmful literature is excluded, but we cannot be expected to see that books which are not in themselves injurious are not sometimes used to excess.

I venture to suggest that very much of our feeling of disquietude about the large use of fiction in the public library and elsewhere arises from our misapprehension of something that must always force itself upon the attention in a state of society where public education and public taste are on the increase. In this case the growth will necessarily be uneven in different departments of knowledge and taste, and in different localities; so that discrepancies frequently present themselves. We may observe, for instance, a quietly and tastefully dressed woman reading, we will say, *Laura Jean Libbey*. We are disconcerted, and the effect is depressing. But the discrepancy may arise in either of two ways. If we have here a person formerly possessing good taste both in dress and reading, whose taste in the latter regard has deteriorated, we certainly have cause for sadness; but if, as is much more likely, we have one who had formerly bad taste of

both kinds and whose taste in dress has improved, we should rather rejoice. The argument is the same whether the change has taken place in the same generation or in more than one. Our masses are moving upward and the progress along the more material lines is often more rapid than in matters of the intellect. Or, on the contrary, intellectual progress may be in advance of manners. Such discrepancies are frequently commented upon by foreign travelers in the United States, who almost invariably misinterpret them in the same way. Can we blame them, when we make the same mistake ourselves? M. Jules Huret, in his recent interesting book "*En Amerique*," notes frequently the lapses in manners and taste of educated persons among us. He describes, for instance, the bad table-manners of a certain clergyman. His thought is evidently, "How shocking that a clergyman should act in this way!" But we might also put it: "How admirable that professional education in this country is so easily obtained that one of a class in which such manners prevail can secure it! How encouraging that he should desire to enter the ministry and succeed in doing so!" These are extreme standpoints; we need of course endorse neither of them. But when I find that on the upper west side of New York, where the patrons of our branch libraries are largely the wives and daughters of business men with good salaries, whose general scale of living is high, the percentage of fiction circulated is unduly great, I do not say, as I am tempted to do "How surprising and how discouraging that persons of such apparent cultivation should read nothing but fiction, and that not of the highest grade!" I say rather: "What an evidence it is of our great material prosperity that persons in an early stage of mental development, as evidenced by undue preference for narrative in literature, are living in such comfort or even luxury!"

Is not this the right way to look at it? I confess that I can see no reason for despairing of the American people because it reads more fiction than it used to read, so



long as this is for the same reason that a ten year old boy reads more stories than a baby. Intellectual youth is at least an advance over mental infancy so long as it is first childhood—not second. It is undoubtedly our duty, as it is our pleasure, to help these people to grow, but we cannot force them, and should not try. Complete growth may take several generations. And even when full stature has been obtained, literature in its narrative modes, though not so exclusively as now, will still be loved and read. Romance will always serve as the desert in the feast of reason—and we should recollect that sugar is now highly regarded as a food. It is a producer of energy in easily available form, and, thinking on some such novels as "Uncle Tom," "Die Waffen nieder" and shall we say "The jungle"? we realize that this thing is a parable, which the despiser of fiction may well read as he runs.

The PRESIDENT then resumed the Chair, and there was read a paper by Mr W. E. FOSTER, of the Providence public library, on

#### SOME BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTES ON HISTORICAL COMPOSITION

The following memoranda constitute a selection from notes which have been accumulating in the course of several years of reference work, in connection with inquiries of historical students, and it has been thought that they may be of some service to other librarians.

As a necessary preliminary to such a series of notes, some more general references should be cited. First of all, should be consulted the very useful list prepared by the Secretary of the American Library Association, James Ingersoll Wyer, Jr., entitled "Bibliography of the study and teaching of history." This was published in the "Annual report" of the American historical association for 1899, v. 1, p. 559-612. This very comprehensive bibliography is carefully classified and intelligently annotated. There are a few earlier and less comprehensive lists, including the

references comprised at p. v-vii of Dr G. Stanley Hall's "Methods of teaching history," (ed. 1886). Also those in Dr William Preston Johnston's paper on "Definitions of history," in the "Annual report" of the American historical association for 1895, p. 45-53. There are also extended enumerations of writers who have defined history, (with characterizations of their point of view), in Dr Robert Flint's "History of the philosophy of history," pt. 1, p. 8-12, New York: C. Scribner's sons, 1894. When Lord Acton delivered his inaugural address at the University of Cambridge in 1895, as Regius Professor of modern history, his work was based largely on a comparative study of different points of view in history. These references are embodied in the more than one hundred citations, in the "Notes" appended to his lecture as published, ("The study of history," p. 75-142, London: Macmillan & co. 1895). Somewhat extended references are also found at the beginning of a paper by the present writer, on "The point of view in history," printed in the "Proceedings" of the American antiquarian society, April 25, 1906, new series, v. 17, p. 349-52. This paper has also been separately published, (Worcester, Mass., 1906), and the present paper is largely based on it.

There is also a somewhat recent volume, of much interest and significance, on the teaching of history, written by nine English teachers of history. These writers—mainly Oxford and Cambridge men—include so eminent names as those of Maitland, Poole, Cunningham, and Ashley. The work was projected by the late Lord Acton, and was published one year before his death in 1902. ("Essays on the teaching of history," edited by W. A. J. Archbold, Cambridge: University press, 1901.) Within recent years also, those who have occupied important chairs of history, both in this country and in Great Britain, have published their views on the subject with more or less fullness. The inaugural addresses of the men who have occupied the chair of Regius Professor of history, at

Oxford and at Cambridge, have almost invariably been of commanding interest, (including in the last sixty years, those of Vaughan, Goldwin Smith, Stubbs, Freeman, and Firth, at Oxford; and Kingsley, Seeley, Lord Acton, and J. B. Bury, at Cambridge). The entries of these inaugural addresses, and also of the annual addresses before the American historical association, 1884-1905, will be found at p. 363-66 of the paper on "The point of view in history," by the present writer, already cited above. Besides including the precise dates, these enumerations include the full entries of the addresses, including such titles as "The office of the historical professor,"<sup>1</sup> "A plea for the historical teaching of history,"<sup>2</sup> "The function of the historian as a judge of historic persons,"<sup>3</sup> "Subordination in historical treatment,"<sup>4</sup> etc.

Since an address of less than an hour in duration can at best be only a bird's-eye view of the subject, though more effective, indeed, through its inevitable condensation—it is not strange that there have appeared from time to time extended treatises which aim to cover the ground in a comprehensive and systematic fashion. In 1868 the German historian, Droysen, issued the first edition of his "Grundriss der Historik." This valuable work has been translated into English, by Dr E. Benjamin Andrews, under the title of "Outline of the principles of history," Boston: Ginn & co. 1893. In 1889 appeared a comprehensive treatise by Ernst Bernheim, entitled "Lehrbuch der historischen Methode, mit Nachweis der wichtigsten Quellen und Hilfsmittel zum Studium der Geschichte," published at Leipzig, by Duncker (2d edition in 1894). An invaluable work—and one which is even now the best accessible treatise of its kind—appeared in 1893, namely, "Introduction aux études historiques," by C. V. Langlois and C. Seignobos, Paris: Hachette et Cie. An excellent translation into English, by G. G. Berry, appeared the same year, under the title of "Introduction to the study of history,"

New York: H. Holt & co. This English translation, moreover, has a preface of much value and suggestiveness, by the late Regius Professor of modern history at Oxford, Frederick York Powell. Still more recently there has been published "Die Wertschätzung in der Geschichte; eine kritische Untersuchung," by Arvid Grotenfelt, Leipzig: Veit & co., 1903. The author (who writes in German), is a member of the faculty of the University of Helsingfors, in Finland. In one of his chapters the historical method and point of view of Ranke, Lamprecht and other modern historians are examined.

Such an examination as this, of the point of view of individual historians, can seldom fail to be profitable; and references of this kind, in connection with Carlyle,<sup>1</sup> Macaulay,<sup>2</sup> Froude,<sup>3</sup> Freeman,<sup>4</sup> Gardiner,<sup>5</sup> and other Nineteenth century English historians, will be found in the paper on "The point of view in history," by the present writer, and need not be repeated here. One or two somewhat recent contributions to the discussion of the subject, however, may be of interest. Some of these relate to the ever-recurring question, "literary" or "scientific"? The inaugural lecture at the University of Cambridge, in 1903, by Professor J. B. Bury, the present Regius Professor of modern history, was an extreme presentation of the doctrine, "that history is a science, no less and no more," ("Inaugural lecture," Cambridge: University press, 1903, p. 7.) Its positions have been controverted with much skill, by several other writers, as follows: "The latest view of history," by an English historical writer, George Macaulay Trevelyan, in the "Independent review," (London, 1903), reprinted in the "Living age" (Jan. 23) 1904, v. 240, p. 193-205. Also in the "Harvard lectures on Greek subjects," by Professor Samuel Henry Butcher, of the University of Cambridge, London: Macmillan & co. 1904, p. 251-52. Also in the article by C. Litton Falkiner, on "Literature and history," in

1 E. A. Freeman. 2 C. H. Firth. 3 G. P. Fisher. 4 A. T. Mahan.

1 "The point of view in history" (foot-notes), p. 392, 397. 2 Same, p. 375-76. 3 Same, p. 376-79. 4 Same, 379, 413-14. 5 Same, p. 392.



the "Monthly review" (London, 1904), reprinted in the "Living age" (June 4) 1904, v. 241, p. 621-28. See also a very trenchant article in the "New York Evening post," Dec. 19, 1903. A middle ground is convincingly advocated by Professor Charles Harding Firth, the present Regius Professor of modern history at the University of Oxford, in his inaugural address, ("A plea for the historical teaching of history," Oxford, Clarendon press, 1905, p. 8).

Mr Firth's predecessor, Frederick York Powell, was a strong upholder of the "scientific" view. His inaugural lecture, (delivered in 1894), is not accessible as a whole, in print, but his position on the subjects is made very plain, in the collection of his writings, reprinted in the recent memoir of his life, by Oliver Elton. (Oxford: Clarendon press, 1906, 2 v.) There is a very illuminating study of Frederick York Powell's views, by Professor H. Morse Stephens, published as a review of Mr Elton's work, in the "American historical review" (April, 1907) v. 12, p. 648-52. Other noteworthy reviews of this work are to be found in the "Nation" (April 4, 1907) v. 84, p. 311-12, and the "Athenaeum" (London), Dec. 29, 1906.

Although no formal treatise on the subject came from the hands of the great German historian, Ranke, few writers have so profoundly influenced writers of history everywhere. His dictum, "I will speak only of the thing as it actually was" (*Ich will nur sagen wie es eigentlich gewesen ist*), is widely known, as is also that of Lord Acton, in advocating a position of complete "detachment," in historical treatment. Elsewhere in this same lecture of Lord Acton's, ("Lecture on the study of history," London: Macmillan & co., 1895, p. 51), he commends in Ranke what Michelet calls "*le désintéressement des morts*." Ranke's insistence on the avoidance of a "subjective" treatment is also admirably outlined by his pupil, Dr H. von Sybel, in an article in the "Historische Zeitschrift." v. 56 (1886), p. 474.

Yet, influential as has been the influence of Ranke among the historical writers of

all countries, it seems plain that it did not sufficiently recognize the bearing upon historical methods, of the doctrine of evolution. Indeed, it is precisely here, where Ranke failed of being so thorough-going as the conditions demanded, that Lamprecht has gained a wider recognition. Consequently, the revolution which has been going on during the last quarter century in Germany, as to historical method, has come to be, in large part, a conflict between the ideas of Ranke and those of Lamprecht. This conflict is well depicted by Mr Earle W. Dow (in an article entitled "Features of the new history," in the "American historical review," April, 1898, v. 3, 448), who maintains that the new historical point of view asks not "*Wie ist es eigentlich gewesen?*" (as Ranke did), but rather "*Wie ist es eigentlich geworden?*" Still further light on the commanding influence of Lamprecht on recent historical discussion in Germany may be had from W. E. Dodd's article, "Karl Lamprecht and Kulturgeschichte," in the "Popular science monthly" (Sept. 1903) v. 63, p. 418-24. See also the reviews of Lamprecht's "*Deutsche Geschichte*," by James Tait, in the "English historical review" (July, 1892) v. 7, p. 547-50, and (Oct. 1893) v. 8, p. 748-50; and by Dr Camillo von Klenze, in the "American historical review" (April, 1907) v. 12, p. 633-36. Lamprecht's recent volume, ("*Moderne Geschichtswissenschaft*," Freiburg in Breisgau: H. Heyfelder, 1905), is translated into English by E. A. Andrews, under the title, "What is history? Five lectures on the modern science of history," New York: Macmillan co., 1905. This suggestive volume, in which Lamprecht not only asks the question, but replies by pronouncing it "applied psychology," (p. 29), is reviewed (by "A. G.") in the "English historical review" (July, 1905) v. 20, p. 604, and by Dr A. C. Tilton, in the "American historical review" (Oct., 1905) v. 11, p. 119-21.

As already stated, the foregoing references are by no means intended to be exhaustive, but a selection only, from the mass of material to which the publications cited at

the beginning of this paper will supply a clue.

Mr W. C. LANE then presented the

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS

Ladies and gentlemen, the Committee on resolutions has two resolutions which have been referred to it from the floor, and it has other resolutions of its own to present in regard to the kindness which we have received at Asheville. The first resolution referred to the Committee relates to copyright. The Committee has taken the liberty of re-wording this, and expects that, in its present form, it will be acceptable to all members of the Association, and will constitute a true expression of their opinion in regard to the present condition of the copyright bill.

A bill having lately been reported to Congress which amends and codifies the existing law with respect to Copyright—a subject of vital concern to all members of this Association,

*Resolved*, that the members of the American Library Association here present express their approval of the provisions of the Copyright Bill in its present form so far as these provisions affect the interests of libraries,

*Resolved*, that they record their thanks, (1) to the Committee appointed by the Executive board which represented the Association before the Copyright conference and prevented the inclusion in the first draft of the bill of unfavorable restrictions; (2) to the Library copyright league which took up the work at the point reached by the Committee, and in the hearings before the Joint Committee of Congress and by public discussion helped to make plain the justice of granting still greater freedom to libraries in the importation of books, and contributed to securing the provisions at present embodied in the Copyright Bill.

Adopted.

Mr LANE: We have all been pleased to hear good news from our old friend and senior ex-President, Mr F. M. Crunden, of St Louis. The Committee desires to find a means of sending Mr Crunden our good wishes. It therefore presents the following:

The American Library Association in session at Asheville, N. C., 500 strong, sends cordial greetings to its senior ex-president, with assurances of keen gratification at the continued news of returning health, and expresses the hope for his speedy and complete recovery.

Adopted unanimously by rising vote.

Mr LANE: It is one of the pleasant duties at the close of a conference to say "Thank you" to those who have been hospitable and kind to us. Your Committee on Resolutions therefore proposes that the thanks of the Association be recorded in the following form:

The American Library Association at the close of the Asheville conference of 1907, desires to express its most hearty thanks for all the hospitality it has received, and its appreciation of the kind welcome that has been accorded to it.

It would especially record the courtesies and attentions extended to it by its hosts, both official and private:—

The Asheville library association

The North Carolina library association and its cordial President, Mrs Annie Smith Ross

The Asheville board of trade and Mr W. F. Randolph, its Secretary

The City of Asheville as represented by Judge J. C. Pritchard

The State of North Carolina in the person of the Lieut. Governor, the Hon. F. T. Winston

Mrs A. C. Bartlett

and the proprietor and guests of the Manor Hotel whose hospitable receptions were greatly enjoyed by the many who attended them.

It would also thank all those citizens who have manifested their good will by contributing to the comfort and pleasure of the Association.

It cordially thanks the Asheville electric company for having afforded many members a most enjoyable glimpse of the delightful surroundings of Asheville.

Nor does it forget the admirable reports of the sessions and meetings of the Conference supplied by the local press, by the "Asheville Citizen" in particular.

To Professor W. P. Trent, of Columbia university, the Association owes a debt of gratitude for his kindness in delivering a most scholarly and suggestive address, as it does also to Miss Mary E. Wood, librarian of Boone college, Wuchang, China, for her interesting description of library work in that distant region.



The several Affiliated associations have, by their presence and cooperation, contributed not a little to the interest and success of the Conference. To them, and to their members who have participated in the meetings, thanks are due.

Finally, the Association acknowledges, with appreciation, the pains taken by the railroads to meet its desires in all practicable ways, and to make the journey to Asheville, from whatever quarter, as agreeable as possible.

Adopted.

The PRESIDENT: I have to call for the report of the tellers of the election, by Mr P. L. Windsor.

#### A. L. A. CONFERENCE

Asheville, 1907.

Your tellers, appointed to receive the ballots and to count the votes at the annual election of officers held yesterday, beg leave to report that the total number of ballots cast was 341, and that the following was the vote in detail:

	No. of votes
For President:	
Arthur E. Bostwick.....	181
N. D. C. Hodges.....	157
For 1st Vice President:	
C. H. Gould.....	334
For 2nd Vice President:	
Helen E. Haines.....	304
Scattering.....	5
For Secretary:	
James I. Wyer, Jr.....	186
Bernard C. Steiner.....	151
For Treasurer:	
Anderson H. Hopkins.....	197
Drew B. Hall.....	139
For Recorder:	
Lutie E. Stearns.....	277
Beatrice Winsor.....	35
Scattering.....	3
For Trustee of the Endowment fund:	
C. C. Soule.....	310
For Members of the Council:	
Mary E. Ahern.....	297
T. L. Montgomery.....	289
R. R. Bowker.....	280
Gardner M. Jones.....	275
W. F. Yust.....	243
Frank C. Patten.....	202
H. E. Legler.....	19
P. L. Windsor.....	6
Signed	

P. L. WINDSOR,

CHALMERS HADLEY,

Tellers.

The PRESIDENT: You have heard the Report of the tellers, and in accordance with it I declare

Mr A. E. Bostwick, President,

Mr C. H. Gould, First Vice-President,

Miss H. E. Haines, Second Vice-President.

Mr J. I. Wyer, Secretary,

Mr A. H. Hopkins, Treasurer,

Miss L. E. Stearns, Recorder,

Mr C. C. Soule, Trustee of Endowment Fund,

Miss Ahern, Messrs Montgomery, Bowker, Jones and Yust, members of the Council for the ensuing year.

Mrs ANNIE SMITH ROSS: As a member of the Library Association of the "Old North State," it is my pleasure and privilege to present to the American Library Association this gavel, in appreciation of your sojourn in the Sunny South. It is made of rhododendron, whose beautiful blossoms have smiled a welcome to you to this "Land of the brightest of skies." To-day it is chaste and white, symmetrical in outline, perfect in contour, but if with the advancement of years it becomes marred and discolored, and Time always leaves his scar, may it be chipped in a good cause, and subdue the turbulent sea of discontent into peace and harmony. At future sessions, when "attention is called," may it re-echo the pleasure of the Asheville meeting of 1907.

The PRESIDENT: Mrs Ross, and through you the North Carolina library association, I give my thanks in behalf of the American Library Association, and accept for them this symbol of authority. I hope that your wishes may be fulfilled, and I hope that it may typify a new development and departure in the work of the Association. It is with regret that I find my own name is not to be inscribed upon the roll to be born on this instant, and yet I am proud, too, that my name completes the series on the old gavel, the one that began its career at Lakewood, which bears the names of Putnam, Lane, Billings, Thwaites, Carr, Hosmer, Richardson and Hill, with whom I have been proud to be

associated. That old gavel will bring back to those who see it pleasant recollections of Lakewood, of Montreal, of Portland, and above all, of our first Southern and our second Southern meeting, Atlanta and Asheville.

And now, ladies and gentlemen, before I lay down either or both of them, I have the pleasure of presenting the President-elect, Mr Arthur E. Bostwick, of the New York public library. He is a representative of our largest public library, he is well known to all of us as an earnest, devoted and interested member of this Association, he is even better known to some of us, as a pleasant companion and a most agreeable acquaintance. It is therefore with official, professional and personal regard that I greet you, Mr Bostwick, and that I shall in a very few minutes turn over to you the control of the Association's deliberations.

Mr BOSTWICK: Ladies and gentlemen of the American Library Association, so much oratory has been inflicted upon the Association in the last week that I am sure you don't care to hear very much more, so I am not going to give you any oratory at all. I suppose I might well confine myself to the usual trite announcement that I consider my election to this position a great

honor, and that I trust I shall be able to discharge my duties to the best advantage, but I cannot help saying in a few brief words how it has been borne in upon me by recent events that in an association like this all efforts are constructive and never destructive; that there is no one who is working for anything in this Association who is not working toward the one end, the good of the Association and the progress of library work, no matter how much our ideas may differ as to the means by which that object shall be attained. I am very sure that I am speaking for the other officers whom you have elected to-day when I say that we shall all have during the coming year only one object—and I am sure that any other officer whom you might have elected would have had the same object—the good of the Association and the advancement of library work.

The PRESIDENT: If there is no other business to come before the Association, I thank you for the courtesy and the attention and the consideration of my shortcomings, which have made it possible for me to serve you, and I now declare as President of the American Library Association, its Twenty-ninth annual meeting adjourned without day.



# NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES

Tenth Annual Convention, Asheville, N. C., May 24 and 28, 1907

## FIRST SESSION

In the absence of President Gillis, Mr THOMAS L. MONTGOMERY, vice-president, called the meeting to order and said:

I will not attempt to address you as I had expected that Mr Gillis would be present and I have made no preparation whatever. There is one incident that has happened during the year that I must speak of, an incident which has given us all cause for disgust. I speak of the case in Virginia, but a triumphant result has been brought about by the investigation. We consider this a personal triumph. We should see that each and every member of the Association is supplied with publications. I think the work of the next few years should be devoted to people who will not come up to time in their exchanges, and we should be considered as a committee of a whole in this. I take pleasure in introducing to you Mr F. A. Sondley, who will give the address of welcome.

Mr SONDELEY: Mr President, ladies and gentlemen, the invention of an alphabet is the highest achievement of terrestrial intelligence. The creation of a literature is the noblest accomplishment of a people.

Without letters ideas died with their authors. Tradition was inadequate for their transmission. A newly-found truth might benefit its finder, but all recollection of it perished when he perished, or passed to others in a form perverted and misleading.

All the superstitions which have disgraced their adherents are representations of truths corrupted in transmission; and all the pernicious and absurd beliefs, prejudices and practices which have gained a lodgment in the public mind are fragments of fact mutilated by tradition.

Without letters a discovery could rarely reach beyond the contracted circle of him who made it or prove of use to persons

not of his acquaintance. Through the imperfection of spoken language, the carelessness and indifference of hearers and the fallibility of memory, each new revelation of nature lost its symmetry and effectiveness in the process of impartation to the few by whom it was received, until what had been at first an important fact became a dangerous error or a ridiculous falsehood. Rumor, whose degrading touch is universally despised, was then the only vehicle for the diffusion of information.

Without letters every generation began its pursuit of knowledge just where the generation preceding it began. Civilization could advance only in a single age; and when the impulse of that age had ceased, the pendulum swung back to its starting place to be sent forward over the same space by the age which succeeded and to end its course at the same point.

Without letters cooperation in rational activity was impossible. There could be no division of labor in unrecorded thought, no union of sentiment in traditional acquisitions. Every person must work out for himself his limited attainment; and intellectual exertion lacked the encouragement of kindred inspiration and the assistance of combined endeavor.

The advent of an alphabet changed all this. Now, a truth once known was known forever. Knowledge once obtained was open to all men. Every generation inherited the acquirements of all the generations which had gone before and began its pursuit of knowledge at the point at which its predecessor had left off that pursuit. All people, voluntarily or involuntarily, consciously or unconsciously, united in one common struggle for the acquisition of wisdom, the advancement of science and the attainment of truth. Civilization began its unimpeded march; and men became, willingly or unwillingly, tools for the employment of the mighty instrumen-

talities which they themselves had created, to push forward the cause of humanity. The world sprang onward in a new career and rushed towards its consummation with a speed before unknown and inconceivable. Henceforward no limit bounded the possibility of mental achievement, no obstacle stopped the forward movement of learned enterprise. Human wisdom passed onward toward completion and its strength to a development that will last while time endures and be measured only in the scale of infinity. By the inestimable potency of alphabetic writing man emerged from a condition of superior brutality, and, through the agency of a literature produced by himself, rose to a position whose wondrous exaltation his own enormous intellect can never comprehend. In the beneficence of that marvellous invention each person became the intellectual heir of all the past and joint owner of what enlightenment has revealed and energy effected.

Alphabetic writing seized the conceptions which hitherto had vanished at their birth and made them the unfading treasures of the cycles. Thought, the most evanescent of sublunary things, was transferred from the temporal to the eternal. Thus, through this device was realized the only immortality ever accomplished upon earth.

Telegraphs, telephones, phonographs, electric light and heat and power, steam engines and all the other boasted inventions of the later times, are but weak exponents of transcendent abilities when placed in contrast with that invention of the early years, an alphabet. To it they are indebted for their existence and preservation and with its aid they earn their titles to utility. By its revelations became dynamics and discoveries steps along the road of unceasing progression and knowledge was power.

In recorded literature the reflections of a master mind are living, throbbing, burning entities. Imprisoned in the lifeless form of books, they are instinct with a life which vitalizes all existence. The child

of to-day can think the thoughts and breathe the inspirations of a Shakespeare who died three hundred years ago or of a Homer who went from earth ere Greece had had a nation or Rome had had a founder.

Literature is the culmination of the powers of alphabetic writing and the expression of its results, while books are its physical embodiments. The literature of a nation is the measure of its greatness and the source of its worth. The books of a people disclose its culture and gauge its influence.

The libraries of the world are the depositories of the recorded opinions of the great intellects of all time. In these storehouses of wisdom, learning and beauty are laid away the concentrated experiences of the race. Here may be found accumulated all that has been learned or known on every subject, assorted, classified and ready to rebound into active usefulness at the bidding of the humblest investigator. The genie of the "Arabian nights," confined by the magic of the awful seal of Solomon, in a little vessel which a fisherman caught in his net, was a dwarf in a spacious prison when compared with some titanic truth resting between the covers of a single volume. The pent-up forces of a sleeping volcano are but feeble types of the condensed energies reposing in the diminutive compass of a little book. In every library, tied up in small parcels of paper wrapped with cloth and leather, are the resistless incentives which dominate the continents and shape their fortunes. Comfortably seated in one of these treasures of learning, the student has at his direction all of worth that man has known or done. At his wish, he may accompany great explorers on their journey through the oceans toward the poles, wander with noted travelers over tropic sands, in equatorial forests and among barbarian tribes, or mount with skilled astronomers to region empyrean and soar on wings of science far beyond the stars. Here, in safety, he may see the battles of the Trojan war and mingle with the actors in that



famous siege of prehistoric date, or watch the giant contests which, since medieval days, have deluged Europe in the blood of hostile armies. Here, at his leisure, he may examine the sublimest and profoundest productions of the sublimest and profoundest of thinkers, or sip, at pleasure, the refreshing sweets of those poetic spirits who have brightened life with their creations of loveliness and joy. Time, the conqueror and destroyer, is here obedient to his command, and, in a few brief hours, he may master, with ease, what centuries of toil took thousands to complete. Here he may taste of erudition's springs and trace the streams of science as they flow or drink deep draughts of philosophic lore from the brilliant theories of Darwin back to the glorious dreams of Plato; or in lighter mood, may laugh at foolish fancies of the wise from the eccentricities and extravagances of some modern speculations back to the days when Diogenes rolled his tub about the streets of Athens.

Here are the inexhaustible fountains of everlasting truth and the reservoirs into which, for centuries on centuries, have poured, in constant flow, the rivers and the rivulets of knowledge. Neglect these, and a night of barbarism would envelop all. Protect them, and imagination has never reached that height on which the race will rest in ultimate attainment. Disseminate their contents, and the ascension of humanity is lost in perfection.

A philosopher has said: "On earth there is nothing great but man. In man there is nothing great but mind." The books of the world are the products of the minds of the world.

It is the grand work of library associations and librarians to collect these concrete masses of unbounded might, these parcels of undying truth and beauty and render them accessible for pleasure and for profit, for use and for enjoyment to all. No nobler task was ever undertaken; no more important duties were ever performed; no greater benefaction was ever bestowed.

To these unselfish workers in the cause

of man are committed, in no small degree, the good of individuals, the fate of empires and the doom of peoples; and to them should be accorded the gratitude and obligations due to humanitarians and philanthropists.

As such we welcome you within our borders and extend to you a cordial appreciation and wish you every pleasure and success in your deliberations.

In behalf of your fellow toilers, the libraries and library societies of the state of North Carolina, I bid you welcome to her mountains, which typify the majesty and massiveness of your labors and the grandeur and permanence of your work, and, swelling from the plains and towering above the clouds, rise toward that elevation of purity and light to which, at last, your aspirations lead, and, like your own unfalling purposes, in day and night, in storm and calm, in sunshine and in shade, point ever upward to the higher spheres.

Mr MONTGOMERY: We thank you very sincerely, Mr Sondley, for your kindly note of welcome. We are not here by reason of our own volition. We are simply here because Mrs Annie Smith Ross told us to come, and as long as the South sends such a fine representative it can control all library associations.

Miss M. M. OAKLEY, Secretary and Treasurer, presented her report, as follows:

#### REPORT OF SECRETARY AND TREASURER 1906-7

After explaining the details so far as known, of the loss of the stenographer's notes of the 1906 meeting in the mails, and the subsequent publishing of the proceedings minus the discussions of the papers, the following statements were made: The membership consists of 24 libraries represented by their librarians and assistants; out of that number Ohio, Tennessee and Vermont were remiss in their dues for 1906; Alabama Department of archives and history, and the Oregon state library have been added during the year. In an effort to get a complete and up-to-date list of

librarians 37 return postals were sent out with the request for full and official names of librarian and library. Twenty-eight answers were received, making the appended list reasonably correct.

Dues were received as follows:

Alabama state department of archives and history.....	\$ 5.00
California state library.....	15.00
Connecticut state library.....	10.00
Illinois state library.....	7.50
Indiana state library.....	10.00
Iowa state library.....	20.00
John Crerar library.....	10.00
Kansas historical library.....	5.00
Kansas state library.....	5.00
Maine state library.....	5.00
Michigan state library.....	5.00
Montana state library.....	.50
New Hampshire state library.....	5.00
New York state library.....	25.00
Oregon state library.....	5.00
Pennsylvania state library.....	10.00
Rhode Island state library.....	5.00
Virginia state library.....	10.00
Washington state library.....	5.00
Wisconsin historical library.....	5.00
H. C. Buchanan, N. J. state library (personal) .....	5.00
	<hr/>
	173.00
Balance .....	58.28
	<hr/>
Total .....	\$231.28
Disbursements:	
Printing proceedings.....	119.04
Telegrams .....	2.90
Stenographer's services.....	13.45
Expressage .....	3.80
Stamps and post cards .....	14.50
Printing bill-heads .....	1.75
	<hr/>
	155.44
	<hr/>
Balance on hand.....	\$75.84
Report accepted.	

Mr MONTGOMERY: I have just received a telegram from Mr Gillis in which

he says that he regrets that he is unable to be with us. He has provided a substitute, Mr William R. Watson, who will make us an address.

Mr WATSON: The library movement has made wonderful progress since the organization of the American Library Association in 1876, and this progress has been made possible through the earnest cooperation of a large proportion of those engaged in the work. Cooperation has been the salvation of the library business as well as of many another. The idea of personal glory or gain has had very little place in the minds of library workers. The knowledge of each has been freely and gladly placed at the disposal of all the others, and it is largely due to this unhampered interchange of ideas, and the comparative study of the methods of different libraries that the work is so far advanced and occupies so important a place in the educational life of the country as it does to-day. The tendency of the times in all branches of endeavor is increasingly toward combination and centralization, a bringing together of allied interests under one governing body. The reasons that lead to such action vary according to individual cases, but in general it may be said that the main motives are the securing of greater efficiency due to a harmonious development and more intelligent direction of affairs which by their nature are closely related, and the curtailing of useless expense and effort. The library interests pertaining to a state, and maintained by it, are in too many cases not conducted along the lines of an economical and efficient administration. There is a lesson to be learned from the combinations of the industrial world which should be taken to heart by those responsible for the divided condition of state library enterprises. Why should not this plan of unification and centralization be more generally adopted in the management of the library affairs of the state? We find the usage of different states widely at variance. In a few, of which New York is the most notable and



best known example, all the library interests are directly under the supervision of one head, the state librarian, and it is significant to note that New York stands in the lead of all the states in the extent and management of her library activities. In many other states we not only find the different departments of the work entirely independent of each other, but in too many cases there are petty jealousies which prevent any kind of effective cooperation.

There are cases, of course, in which under present conditions such a unification of all the library interests is impossible, but it is unfortunate for all concerned where such is the case. It is unfortunate because it increases the cost of maintenance and tends to decrease the efficiency of the different departments. Take, for instance, the case of a state where there is a state library of general literature, a state law library, a state library commission, and possibly, distinct from all of these, a state legislative reference bureau or library. If these are all independent of each other in management it will be necessary to have at the head of each someone having a certain degree of executive ability in addition to the peculiar qualifications required by the position, whereas if they were all under one management, one executive officer would be sufficient for all, and the heads of the various departments could be chosen solely for their qualifications for the work to be done. Moreover there would be a material saving in expense in the number of assistants required. There is also the question of efficiency to be considered. Combining the state library, the state library commission and any other allied interests such as legislative reference bureau, state law library, etc. under one management, benefits the people it serves by giving them a more comprehensive service. The borrowers of a traveling or study club library are made aware of the fact that there is a *general* library, and that they can make use of it through the agency of the traveling library. They come to realize that the state library is their

library and they take an interest and pride in it. It becomes generally known as the headquarters for anything that may be wanted in the library line, and as a bureau of library information.

On the other hand the various activities of the library through its different departments, and especially the traveling library department, advertise it throughout the state. As a result the gifts of books, manuscripts, maps, etc. are increased, and the number of the friends of the library is enlarged, making it easier to secure the necessary appropriations from the legislature because the members are made aware of the work of the library through their constituents. Where the departments are maintained and managed separately they are unable to render the same assistance to each other that is possible where they are all parts of one institution. There may be occasion to use certain law books in the general library but they are not at hand; the law librarian may need a work on medicine which is in the general library; an employee of the commission work may want to consult certain reports or books in the general library, or learn the outcome of some legal case affecting libraries; and as for the legislative reference librarian, he is liable to want anything in the realm of knowledge, and at once. Where all these departments of the work are housed together and are under one management it is an easy matter to provide one department with material from another, but where they are widely separated, with perhaps a lack of *esprit de corps* between the different librarians or directors it becomes a very different matter. It means in many cases that certain books must be duplicated, and where this is not done the constant borrowing from a practically distinct institution is liable to create delay, confusion and dissatisfaction. The arrangement is unfortunate from the standpoint of a state officer or legislator, because the information he is in search of may be in any one of three or four places, necessitating a journey from one to the other; and

the legislators must be satisfied if appropriations are to be asked for.

There is probably no library undertaking dependant on the state for its appropriation that has not had difficulty in securing sufficient funds for its needs. So boundless are the opportunities for extending the library work of a state that almost universally the means are not sufficient to meet the needs. When it comes to the matter of securing appropriations for the work there can be no question that the single institution asking for a single appropriation stands a much better chance of securing what it wants and needs, than do several institutions each asking for a separate appropriation, even though the amounts asked for are much smaller. The average legislator is not likely to understand why it is necessary to make so many different appropriations for what is practically one work. If he is conscientious and wishes to safeguard the state's funds he is liable to think there is something wrong with a system which requires separate appropriations for each of two, or three, or four departments as the case may be. We should not think of placing the different departments of a university under distinctly separate managements with separate appropriations, but that is virtually what is being done in library affairs in certain states to-day. Those of you who have had any experience trying to explain to a legislator what library work is, and why it is necessary to have money to maintain it, will appreciate the fact that it is hard enough to get one appropriation bill through the legislature without attempting three or four. Librarians of state libraries particularly are obliged to carry on a constant campaign of education with the new members of incoming administrations and legislatures, in order to convince them of the needs of the library interests of the state. The number of people, aside from librarians themselves, who have any adequate conception of the methods, the accomplishments and the needs of library work is exceedingly small, so that the united efforts of all are neces-

sary for the advancement of library affairs in the state, and the securing of proper appropriations. It is exceedingly unfortunate, therefore, when this library sentiment becomes split up into several factions, each working independently of the others for its own interests, for though they may not be actually arrayed against each other yet by the very division of interests the whole cause is weakened.

Still another undesirable feature of separate departments to carry on the library work of a state lies in the likelihood of some degree of friction between the different workers. While it is not always possible to have a perfect *esprit de corps* in a library staff there is usually a way to correct the evil, but where there are two, or three, or four heads of separate institutions more or less on their guard against each other, all opportunity for cooperation or mutual helpfulness is lost. It would be unjust and incorrect to create the impression that there is always a spirit of jealousy or ill-will between the heads or employees of those separate state institutions, but it undeniably has been the case in many instances, and the system readily lends itself to the creation of such a feeling. The appropriation of a certain department may have been increased at the expense of the others, or its work magnified, advertised and aided beyond its true relative importance in comparison with the work of others, thus giving an excuse, if not a cause, for an unfriendly attitude.

Undoubtedly in certain cases the creation of a library commission separate from the state library has been necessary in order to carry on the work, it has been a case of work through a commission or not at all, but the people of every state where the library interests are thus divided into different institutions should make a united and determined effort to have the law so changed as to permit the combining of these interests under one head, and to provide for their administration by those in sympathy with the library movement. The end sought may not be gained in the first campaign nor yet in the second, but the



ideal of the unification of the library interests of a state under a single management is worth many campaigns. Illinois is striving for this ideal at the present time, and although as yet the effort to secure it is unsuccessful, it will be but a matter of time until the desired result is gained if the library workers continue their efforts with unabated energy.

It is doubtless true that in some cases the governing boards of state libraries are themselves to blame for the creation of separate commissions or bureaus. There may have been an unwillingness to shoulder the added responsibility, or the boards may have been out of sympathy with the traveling library idea, or thought that the funds could be better invested in other ways. In many cases the laws governing state libraries have been made without adequate knowledge of their needs, or of the work that they should do, so that there has been no chance for expansion or the initiation of extensive work. Instead of endeavoring to change or make more comprehensive the existing law governing the state library, too often the tendency has been to ask for a law establishing a commission as soon as the subject of library extension work has been broached in a state, without making any effort to have the existing library laws so altered that the work could be put in the charge of the state library authorities.

The state library is naturally, and should be actually the center of all the library interests and activities of a state. To its governing board should be given the power to initiate and direct all the library work of whatever kind which is carried on with state funds. Where the laws are not comprehensive enough they should be changed to meet the requirements, and so framed as to safeguard the library against the evil sometimes experienced from a change of administration. Where these conditions exist we may naturally expect to find a fulfillment of the motto of the American Library Association, "The best reading, for the largest number, at the least cost."

Mr D. C. BROWN: I would like to ask

a question about law libraries under control of the Supreme court. I have hinted very broadly a number of times in connection with other affairs of the state, that it would be a good idea to have the law librarian under the control of the Board. I have found universal opposition among lawyers and judges especially, to the law library under control of the general library or having anything to do with it. They do not give any specific reasons, but they do not want law books among general books and the opposition is so great that I have refrained from asking them to do so. How can we overcome it?

Mr WATSON: In our particular case we have a separate library for the Supreme court. The State law library is much larger and the judges very frequently avail themselves of any material they may not have in their own library. Each court has a small library, although they call on the main law library for books they do not have. I do not know what the sentiment would be if the judges were compelled to rely entirely upon the State law library because ordinarily they wish to have them at hand without the red tape, and object on that ground. It would be an expensive process to duplicate where the court sits in the same place, but I think they might have the necessary books and have the main body of the law invested in the State library.

Mr SHERRILL: I want to state in regard to the matter in our state, that we have a Superior court library and a State library. They are separate, separate librarians. The State library has a library in the hall of the House and also in the Senate and that is in charge of the State librarian. He is also the custodian of legislative documents, those that pass and those that do not pass. I keep a receipt book and put down what I send out and for the things that I get from other libraries I give them credit. I keep a book and put down what I send to the other librarians. We are in the same building. I take his receipt for those books. That law library has probably fifteen or twenty

thousand volumes. They buy books and are getting a considerable library of their own. It is separate from ours and when they want to get books from ours they send and get them. They are one of the favored classes who are allowed to get them. The Superior court has control of those things. The State library is controlled by the board of trustees—the governor, ex-officio secretary of state and superintendent of public instruction composing that board. We have a purchasing committee, of course; everything is left in their hands. They are buying other literature, reference books, and everything. We have no difficulty about it there. But when you want an appropriation,—look out then!

Mr J. P. KENNEDY: Mr Brown, how long has the law librarian been in office in Indiana? A. Three years, I think. Mr KENNEDY. Is it a political office? A. Yes, the Supreme court judges usually name the librarian of the law library.

Mr KENNEDY: Is that the only patronage they have?

Mr BROWN: Stenographers.

Q. Is it a trained librarian? A. No. Lawyer.

Mr JOHNSON BRIGHAM, of Iowa, then addressed the association on the subject

#### LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE WORK WITHOUT AN APPROPRIATION

**The Wisconsin and New York idea.** New York and Wisconsin are the acknowledged pioneers and leaders in legislative reference work. While each has the same general end in view, namely: assistance to legislators and legislative committees and improvement in the quality and form of legislation, there is an interesting line of cleavage between the one and the other which we of the other states should carefully consider.

The Legislative reference section of New York's state library brings to legislators and legislative committees all available information bearing upon proposed legislation, but does not undertake to act for the legislator or the legislative committee,

either in passing upon the relative value of the information given or in the drafting of bills for legislative action.

The Legislative reference department of Wisconsin's library commission does not stop here. It not only collects, collates and supplies all needed information, but it also passes upon the relative value of the same. It also supplies legislators and legislative committees with briefs and arguments, and on request drafts bills. The legislator has only to press the button: the reference librarian and his assistants do the rest.

In New York, every incoming legislature through its two presiding officers appoints a joint commission of three lawyers, presumably experienced in law and legislation, who supervise and, when requested, prepare bills for legislators and committees; this commission availing itself of all information at the command of the Legislative reference section of the State library.

In Wisconsin, the Legislative reference department serves as gatherer and dispenser of information, and as an expert commission in drawing bills, supplying briefs, etc. Dr McCarthy's assistant, Miss Ono M. Imhoff, writes me that at the time of drafting bills the department uses as many as thirty assistants, many of whom, however, afford only stenographic help.

In the opinion of Dr R. H. Whitten, executive head of the Albany section, the activities of his section should be confined within the range of "library work," interpreting the phrase with the utmost liberality; but, in his judgment, it should not, even indirectly undertake any function of the legislator, such as the final passing upon the weight of authorities, upon the relative value of testimony, upon the wisdom or unwisdom of legislation in other states or countries; nor should it assume the responsibility of drafting bills which, if they become law, will be subject to future interpretation by the courts.

Viewing these rival theories from an unprejudiced outside standpoint, we of the other states can safely adopt the McCarthy



plan, "but," as the conservative Mr Brooks is wont to say in "Middlemarch," "only to a certain extent, you know." We can safely endorse the Whitten plan as a whole, for so far as it goes, it is identical with the McCarthy plan and affords a safe goal towards which even that extreme conservative, Mr Tillinghast of Massachusetts, has been working all these years without special legislative authority or special legislative appropriation. The question for us to settle, each for himself, is whether or not it is advisable for us as legislative reference librarians to take upon ourselves such legislative functions as the passing upon the relative merits of conflicting legislation in other states, the relative weight of conflicting authorities, the effect of previous legislation upon the legislation proposed, and the probable outcome of future court decisions upon proposed legislation. Can we safely turn over to any one man, however ably assisted, however astute, learned and conservative, the drafting of intricate measures traversing the subject matter of previous legislation and subject always to interpretation by the courts?

**Legislative reference work in other states.** The notable achievements of New York and Wisconsin have already been recounted before this body and in several of the periodicals of the country. Without very close adherence to the title of this paper, let me undertake to tell in few words what the other states are doing, or trying to do, with legislative reference work—a few with, but most without, special appropriation.

**Indiana.** In Indiana, the legislative reference department was instituted last summer as an experiment, that the incoming legislature might take the measure of its practical value. Its work was so favorably received by last winter's legislature that it was made a department of the State library, with an annual appropriation of \$4,000 with \$1,500 to finish out the present fiscal year.

But bear in mind that the work was begun without other than the regular

funds of the library. State librarian Brown placed the work in the hands of Mr Lester, who, last August began a collection of available material on the principal questions likely to come before the legislature. Mr Lester wrote me that with so much to include he "could only hit the high places." In the fall, legislators were invited to avail themselves of the information collected. The collection included statistical and comparative data covering a wide range of subjects, including authorities on legal and constitutional questions. The work undertaken developed into the preparation of bills under the direction of legislators desiring such service. "In brief," says Mr Lester, "the department tried to serve as legislative secretary for every member who desired its service." The appropriation given near the end of the session enabled the librarian to lay out a long campaign for the classification and cataloging of the mass of material already collected, and future additions thereto. His present task, as he views it, is to lay the foundations for the more specific work which must follow the promulgation of the party platforms next spring. It is interesting to note the guarded approach made by the Indiana legislature toward the Wisconsin plan in the matter of drafting bills. It says:

"It shall be prepared to furnish to members of the General assembly, and under their instructions, such assistance as may be demanded in the preparation and formulation of legislative bills."

**Nebraska.** Nebraska makes no direct provision for legislative reference work, but in the general appropriation bill passed last winter that work is recognized as a branch of the State historical society. Dr Sheldon, director of field work for that Society, writes that no effort was made for a special appropriation lest it might distract attention from a bill for a new historical building. But, nevertheless, not a little legislative reference work was done by him during the recent session, and the work was such as to win general approval. Last May his Society set apart \$350 for this

work. After a month spent in Madison studying the methods and material used in the legislative reference library, Dr Sheldon prepared a Nebraska program which has proved eminently successful: (1) it includes a card catalog built upon the Wisconsin foundation, with the adoption of Wisconsin methods so far as they were found available with the small funds at command; (2) the appropriation of \$200 from the funds of the State library to purchase the latest works on subjects likely to be before the legislature, the works to remain a part of the State library, but to be available for this special use; (3) the collection of clippings from current periodicals, pamphlets, official reports and other publications bearing upon live topics, the collection of party platforms, the making of a card index of all bills introduced in previous sessions and (here we have the ingrafting of a distinctively "Nebraska idea" as distinct from that of Wisconsin or New York) the classification and indexing of matter relative to Nebraska and Western history, not relatable to subjects of legislation—this in anticipation of calls from public speakers, writers, clubs, colleges and schools. To make the department's work more available during the session of the legislature, it was temporarily removed to accessible quarters in the state house. In Dr Sheldon's report on his department, I find no reference to the assumption of legislative functions.

**Maryland.** Maryland's legislative reference law is unique in that it generously permits the city of Baltimore to provide at its own expense a legislative reference department for the benefit of the Capital city and the state. In accordance therewith the city council appropriates \$1,200 annually for the expenses of the department, and Dr Flack, executive head of the department, is of the opinion that the sum will be increased next year. Dr Flack's work is reported as progressing finely under his hand. Much material relating to municipal and state questions has been collected. In the Maryland law, I see no trace of an attempt to put upon the depart-

ment responsibility for legislative functions.

**Rhode Island.** Of the fourteen states beside Indiana in which legislative reference work was the subject matter of new legislation last winter, Rhode Island was the only one in which the work found substantial recognition in the form of a special appropriation. It should be noted that here as elsewhere recognition came as a response to the evident desire and purpose on the part of the State librarian to make the State library increasingly useful to legislators. An annual appropriation of \$1,800 was made, most of which sum will be expended in salary. State librarian Brigham has placed the new bureau in the hands of Mr Wyman who is systematically developing the work as fast as his limited means will permit. Prior to the appropriation the work was of a preparatory nature and consisted chiefly in placing on file copies of all Rhode Island acts and resolutions introduced during the preceding five years, whether the same were enacted or not; a collection of books and pamphlets relating to matter of legislation, also the codified and statute laws of other states, as complete as possible; also a collection of clippings from the principal newspapers of the East, and the indexing of all the material on hand, using Dr Whitten's classification with slight modifications. It is the hope of Librarian Brigham to secure a larger appropriation for the new department next year. Hope springs eternal in the librarian's breast! It is noticeable that the Rhode Island legislature, by exclusion, limited the new department to reference work, pure and simple, giving no suggestion of needed help in preparing bills.

**South Dakota.** South Dakota's small and unauthorized beginnings in legislative reference work were approved and sanctioned by the passage of a law establishing a "division" of legislative reference in the State library. The law carries with it abundant authority for the new work, but no direct appropriation. State librarian Robinson took up legislative reference work last fall, immediately after election,



not waiting for funds or statutory provision therefor. He carried on the work so vigorously before and during the session, and was of so much service to legislators in securing information and preparing bills that, when the session convened, in lieu of funds at his command the legislature gave his department a clerk; but Mr Robinson says, the members used the clerk's entire time in simply typewriting their bills. With no time for indexing, the librarian devoted his attention chiefly to securing specific information on subjects for legislative consideration. In the matter of assuming legislative function, the South Dakota law goes no further than to require that the "division shall as required provide for the use of members of the legislature such information and assist in drafting bills and in every reasonable way make the division useful in the preparation of legislation."

Iowa. The only other state in which the work found recognition is Iowa, in which state a legislative reference bill framed after the Wisconsin plan was introduced without consultation with the State librarian or any member of his board, or with any member of the State library commission. It was a reform legislature composed largely of new members, able men—men with a mission, but in the main, especially in the lower house, unused to legislation. Not even indirectly responsible for the bill, we felt that it had its origin in a real want and gave it hearty and substantial support, trusting to the future for the discovery of an Iowa McCarthy to round out the work to completeness. The bill passed the House almost unanimously, but was killed in the Senate appropriations committee. Having already established a legislative reference branch in the State library with an efficient assistant at its head, and having plans for the future of the work which called for more time than my assistant could give it and perform her other duties, I went before the joint committee having in charge the so-called omnibus bill,—the Committee on retrenchment and reform,

(so named because its function seems to be to loosen the purse strings with becoming moderation!) and asked that a general and legislative reference assistant be given me independently of my regular force. After many mischances and tribulations, the item was included in the omnibus bill and in July next our legislative reference work will be turned over to the new assistant who is accorded a salary of \$1,000. The expenses of the work will be borne by the library, and the work will be in no wise segregated from the general work of the library. The books purchased will be chiefly in what are known as the "three hundreds" and will be cataloged and shelved as books of the library. The new assistant will be expected to perform her share of the general work of the library as other assistants are. The intensely practical question for us of Iowa, as for a number of other states here represented, is—shall we ask the next legislature for an appropriation large enough to enable us to employ a man capable of taking on legislative functions, serving as a trained legislative secretary, capable of passing upon legal and constitutional questions and drafting measures for the consideration of committees; or shall we concentrate the work of this section upon the massing of information on all possible subjects of legislation, the new assistant co-operating to the fullest extent with the law branch of our State library?

Let me briefly allude to the work done in our State library without a special appropriation and without anticipation of one.

Soon after last fall's election, letters were sent to members of the incoming legislature, tendering the library's services in the gathering and collating of material on any subject, or subjects, on which they might be interested. The answers to this tender of assistance were numerous and satisfactory, many of them coming from leaders in the incoming body. A card index was made of these answers, one set of cards was made for references upon the special subject of legislation mentioned in

each letter; another giving simply the name of the legislator and the nature of his request for information. Prior thereto much material had been accumulated and digested. The requests of legislators gave a strong direction to the further work of collecting and arranging. This work was conducted throughout the session, and is kept down to date. We have found that the need of the legislator is somewhat different from that of the special student and general reader. The legislator has no time for leisurely study. He works under high pressure and must be given data and authority wherewith to answer questions as they are put in the committee room and in debate. The simpler the form in which the data is given, the better. Our purpose has been to avoid technical terms, to make points clear, and to put them in few words. To make the work effective, we have found that the indexing must be extremely minute, including many cross references. Our card index is more than an index. It contains notes, short quotations, statistics, references to chapters in books and to pages in magazine articles; it also includes briefs specially prepared in response to previous inquiries, newspaper clippings, including speeches of public men, letters, editorials, etc., also references to U. S. and state documents, to laws in our own state and other states, leading cases growing out of these laws, opinions of public men on the working of laws, bills pending in other states, bills pending in Congress, directly or indirectly affecting state legislation,—anything, everything, that will in the quickest way run down a given fact, or answer a given question. We use pamphlet binders for unbound material, clippings, letters, etc., and these are placed with books on the subject. All material indexed on cards is kept together and close at hand, ready to be sent to the committee room or to the legislative chamber on a moment's notice. Speed in giving things to a committee or an individual is, next to the quality of material sent, the great desideratum. We use the Gaylord binders,

familiar to most of you, and for our general clippings we have a large clipping case, patented by an Iowa ex-judge and ex-congressman, (M. J. Wade, Iowa City) which consists of about 150 large envelopes hung at a backward slant upon strong wires, the envelopes easily removed and replaced.

We regard the thorough cooperation of the law branch of the State library as essential to the success of our legislative reference work, for experience shows us that a large part of our inquiries are referable to that department, and that much of the more laborious work put upon us by legislators falls upon that branch. I now feel that we have, without other special appropriation than for the salary of one assistant, an organization in aid of the legislator which goes a long way toward meeting the legislator's wants. The principal question being, as already stated, whether or not we can wisely extend the work beyond the limits of distinctively library work, taking on any share of the responsibility which prior to the Wisconsin experiment was regarded as distinctively a legislative function.

**California.** California is a big subject viewed from any standpoint. With the characteristic "get-there" spirit of the Pacific slope, State librarian Gillis founded a legislative reference bureau without waiting for authority or an appropriation, other than the general authority accorded him and the large appropriation given his library. He established the Bureau's headquarters in the law department and placed at its head Mr Bruncken, chief of his sociological department. Mr Bruncken divides his work into two branches: "Preparation and performance." During the interval between sessions he posts himself up on everything that goes on regarding legislation and public affairs, actually going so far as to read new books! all the time making copious notes and reference cards. While he freely uses printed indices, bibliographies and other mechanical aids, in his judgment, it is absolutely essential that the legislative reference li-



brarian himself shall keep well informed. His theory is that unless one has a personal knowledge of the subject, he may prove to be a blind guide. Assistance without personal knowledge, he likens to writing a letter in a foreign language with the help of a dictionary. Between sessions, the bureau has been of assistance to hold-over committees and others who desire to prepare bills. It encourages the leisurely drawing of bills in advance as much as possible. When the legislature is in session, then "performance" is the word. The best members of the legislature have most appreciated and most liberally made use of his work, especially the data and information supplied. His system of reference notes enables him to respond quickly, and the response is keenly appreciated by busy legislators. Mr Bruncken urges that above all things the work should not be done in a mechanical way by one who takes no interest in it for its own sake. The legislative reference librarian should be an active force in the public life of the state, not merely a clerk with a large collection of indices. He describes the mission of the bureau as the bringing of expert skill within the reach of those charged with the business of legislation. While, in his judgment, the bureau should give expert advice as to the form and subject matter of legislation, he would not claim for it ability to give expert counsel further than in giving to bills their proper technical form. He further says: "It is not at all the function of the bureau to give advice. It merely proposes to enable each legislator who wishes to do so to obtain such expert advice as has been laid down in writing, and such information as may throw light on the subject, as thoroughly, quickly and conveniently as circumstances may permit." His bureau does not enter into rivalry with the legislative committee or the large special interests that commit their proposed legislation to experts and competent lawyers. "On the contrary," he says, "it would aid and supplement them, offering its services in bringing together matter bearing upon

proposed legislation." It will thus be seen that the California bureau comes straight up to the danger line, but halts on the safe side of the line.

**Connecticut.** The conservatism of Connecticut had free course and glorification last winter. The Governor's message favored a legislative reference department or bureau; but, after visiting the State library and finding that Mr Godard had already practically created a legislative reference bureau without special appropriation, and was arranging for larger facilities and increased usefulness, and after discovering that the Connecticut legislature had already had for years a clerk for bills and an engrossing clerk, he became satisfied that the state was already pretty well provided for, and concluded that no action should be taken in that direction. Mr Godard's legislative reference work includes the legislative bulletins issued by the New York state library and others, the various finding lists in the periodicals, files of current legislation and proposed bills in the several states of the Union, these based chiefly upon Dr Whitten's Index bureau,—all this and much more backed by the resources of a good law library. Connecticut seems to be pretty well satisfied with what Mr Godard is doing and is not clamoring for the exercise of legislative functions by its State librarian.

**Pennsylvania.** Pennsylvania's last legislature took up the question of legislative reference work and a bill was introduced placing the same with the Library commission, with a salary of \$1,500 for the librarian. State librarian Montgomery took the position that the measure was wholly inadequate, as the conditions in Wisconsin did not appertain to Pennsylvania. He doubtless had in mind the fact that Wisconsin's state library was a few years ago totally destroyed by fire, and that in Wisconsin the Library commission was for that reason the better prepared to handle the service, and the fact that Dr McCarthy was not dependent altogether upon his salary as librarian, being also on the pay-roll of the University of Wisconsin.

A second bill was prepared authorizing the State library to maintain a division for legislative reference. The bill went through the Senate, but failed in the House, some of the members regarding its provisions as too sweeping, especially objecting to the title of librarian as tending to confusion of authority with others holding that title in the State. The House committee, to which it was referred, touched it and it slept! Librarian Montgomery writes me that the next session of the legislature will witness another attempt at a legislative reference law, which will be worthier of success, embodying a more careful study of the subject in general and of the practical workings of various features of the plan, as for instance in providing for officering the department, and in the vexed question of an assumption of initiative in legislative work.

**Illinois.** The Illinois legislature considered a bill authorizing legislative reference work in the State library, but appropriating no money therefor, and adjourned without sending the same to the Governor for his signature. The bill simply directed the librarian to give members of the General assembly such aid and assistance in the drafting of bills and resolutions as may be requested.

**Michigan.** Michigan had a legislative reference bill on one of the legislative dockets, but when last heard from the measure was peacefully reposing in the pigeon holes of the Judiciary committee. Mrs Spencer, State librarian, is not at all sanguine as to its success, nor is she quite certain such a department is necessary. Meantime, the State library is doing all in its power, and within its province, to aid and assist legislators and the legislature as a body, and its efforts are duly appreciated.

**Kansas.** State librarian King of Kansas endeavored to secure the passage of a legislative reference law, but failed. Mr King is doing all he can find to do without an appropriation, but with limited resources, he finds it "impossible to gather and digest the legislation in other states and countries without efficient help."

**Texas.** Texas has no appropriation for legislative reference work. A law providing for same was introduced last winter, but died of inanition. Librarian Raines hopes for success next time. The State library, which is separate from the Supreme court library, has but two workers and they are doing all possible under the circumstances in the way of looking up information requested by legislators. They lend books freely and even borrow books from other libraries to aid them in their researches. The Supreme court library also contributes from its resources.

**Oregon.** The Legislative reference department, the child of the Wisconsin library commission, has very naturally been mothered by the Library commission of Oregon. Miss Marvin, secretary of that commission, informs me that its legislative reference work has been done without special appropriation and without extra help. She writes:

"Six months before the legislature we offered to do what we could for the members, particularly in looking up laws of other states on different points. Our offer was eagerly accepted and we were busy until the session. We had previously collected laws, reports, etc., bearing upon our state questions. We were busy constantly during the legislature. Our session is so short that there is not much time for investigation while the men are here. This probably accounts for the fact that we had so much to do before they came. We had the close cooperation of the State library, which is a law library. The material we have collected we use for our debate libraries, and it will be almost constantly in use between sessions in the high school, grange, and other debating societies of the state. We intend to carry on the work as well as we can, and hope there will sometime be a special appropriation for it."

It will be noted that between Wisconsin and the Pacific slope the child somewhere lost its cue in the matter of initiative in drafting legislation.

**Montana.** Montana has no special appropriation for legislative reference work, but the law librarian, Mr Barbour, and the State librarian, Mrs Hovey, work in conjunction, drawing bills, collating the bills



of former sessions for ready reference, copying bills of other states for the use of members. Last winter Mrs Hovey subscribed for the legislative reference cards issued at Albany, and in other ways as occasion offered did so far as she was able to do what other states with large appropriations are doing in aid of legislation. Incidentally I have to report for the benefit of woman suffragists, and anti-woman suffragists, as well, that Mrs Hovey, an able, experienced and conscientious librarian, is to be retired to private life on the discovery of Montana's attorney-general that she cannot lawfully hold the office since, being a woman, she is not a qualified elector.

**Virginia.** State librarian Kennedy of Virginia writes me that he is acting at present without any law except that which permits the library board to do what it pleases in the interest of education. The work is fairly well developed. The funds required for the department are taken out of the general library fund. The work includes the compilation of statements on comparative legislation, the writing of bills, "and in fact everything that is done in Wisconsin." Its only publication to date is a check-list on the Torrens system. During the session, Mr Kennedy conducts a special reference library for the convenience and assistance of legislators.

**Minnesota.** State librarian King did not respond to my request for information, but I learn, in a roundabout way, that a bill was introduced last winter for the creation of a Legislative reference department, but failed through a conflict of opinion as to whether that department should be handled by the Library commission or by the State library. Both the commission and the library are in touch with the legislature, responding to calls for aid and information to the extent of their ability.

**Ohio.** Indirectly, I learn that State librarian Galbreath expects to make a specialty of legislative reference work, and is hoping that a bill will pass next winter's session, providing funds for that work. Meanwhile he is preparing for what's coming.

**Alabama.** Director Owen of the Alabama department of archives and history, has organized a Legislative reference department that is doing as good work as can be expected without additional assistance and funds.

**Washington.** State librarian Hitt has organized a Legislative reference department, but the bill introduced during the last session providing for the work failed to pass. It is his purpose, as I learn, to heap coals of fire on the heads of legislators, by doing all in his power to make them sorry they did not enable him to do more.

**Massachusetts.** Last but not the least of my references is the conservative old commonwealth, Massachusetts. State librarian Tillinghast writes that a law was proposed creating this department, but not a single member of either branch voted for it. The new member who introduced it did not even know that the State library existed and that there were clerks in each branch of the legislature, specially delegated to assist members in the preparation of bills! In his judgment, the Legislative reference department exploitation is a little overdone, and the ultimate result can be only degrading to the State library, without elevating anything in its place. In his judgment, the State library exists as a legislative reference library, "nothing more, nothing less." He raises his warning voice in these words:

"We seem to be prone at the present time to listen to any new suggestion without much regard as to where the suggestion leads. I am very firmly of the opinion that the State library is, or should be, the reference library, and every volume in it should be accessible to every member of the Legislature through its librarian, who should be its reference librarian. I do not believe in delegating legislative services to a clerk. Such in brief is my opinion on the much-heralded legislative reference department."

Having brought down to date, in outline, the history of legislative reference work in the several states, I leave with you the question raised at the outset, as to the

extent to which that work can wisely and safely be carried.

Mr MONTGOMERY: I have in my hand an act which I prepared for a legislative reference librarianship. It was my purpose to put in the bill to create a department of legislative reference in connection with the State library. Almost at the opening of the legislature an act was introduced which was practically a copy, from Wisconsin, creating such an office, which would be appointed by the governor—librarian appointed by the governor, but the governor was not to have the power of removal without full consent of the Senate. The salary attached to the office was \$1500, as in the case of the Wisconsin act. I went to the senator and said to him that it was impossible to get anyone to hold the place properly at such a salary, and that I would take the greatest interest in the bill and work for it if the salary could be changed. He then brought in a bill changing it to \$5000 for an official who is not required to be learned in the law, absolutely independent of the State library, called the librarian, with full power to get materials from the State library without any responsibility thereof. When this came out I went to Senator Phillips and told him that I did not intend to hurt the act, as I was glad to see it taking shape, but as soon as it reached the House some of the people interested in my position in the matter took it up and promptly killed it and then it was too late to substitute my first bill. The act is here if anyone wishes to see it.

Mr LEGLER: I wish to make a slight correction of the paper. The Wisconsin commission makes absolutely no attempt to influence legislature of any kind. That is a misapprehension. Two trained lawyers have been employed for the first time this year and they prepare bills entirely in accordance with the wishes of the people who come to them. The lawyers look up the court decisions and call the attention of the one drawing the bill, but if a bill similar in nature has been declared unconstitutional he will tell him that such

is the case. There is no attempt to give any bias to any legislation, merely to serve as an official source where they can secure information absolutely in the interest of the state.

Mr RANCK: Is the legal part of the state called upon to draw bills?

Mr LEGLER: The attorney-general is called upon sometimes, but he is so busy that it is impossible. He is called upon by the governor to pass upon the constitutionality. He would not wish to anticipate that.

Mr GALBREATH: I have been very greatly interested in the legislative reference work in the different states. I suppose after all that it is only giving a new impetus. I take it that we shall all agree that no live, wide-awake state librarian has ever let an opportunity pass to have a legislative reference library; that is a part of his work. Among those who have rendered valuable services, we should all take off our hats to Mr Tillinghast. A number of state libraries have handled appropriations for additional help in this work, and if I remember rightly South Dakota has succeeded in securing a stenographer. I wish that Mr Brigham had written directly to me in regard to the work. I don't know that it is very important.

Mr BRIGHAM: Didn't you get a letter?

A. No.

Mr BRIGHAM: Two cents wasted.

Mr GALBREATH: Our work is not so important. He might have got some information in regard to the bill before the legislature. Our legislature was not in session last winter. The bill was introduced in the House for an appropriation of \$3500 for this legislative reference work, as we thought very properly, bringing the work under our present Board of library commissioners that has complete control of the State library and all its agencies. The bill was entirely satisfactory to us, though we had nothing to do with this appropriation, and was introduced. It passed the House. It went to the Senate, and inadvertently I fear we have damaged the prospect of the bill, but I hope, as Mr Brig-



ham stated, that it will yet pass. Before the last session of our legislature it had been our custom to send out the letter for information, to which Mr Brigham referred, to the members of the legislature. There were about four subjects of special interest in which nearly all the members of the General assembly took interest, that would likely come up at the session. We took these questions and prepared bibliographies of reference on them and had them printed in the forms of bulletins. We published a little bulletin monthly and we put it to that use for the purpose of the legislature. One member of the committee to whom it was referred in the Senate after passing the House, said with a slight wink that he half believed I was trying to get an additional appropriation for something we were already doing in the State library, so we spoilt it somewhat by what we did for the legislature.

Mr BRIGHAM: If I conveyed the impression that Wisconsin was working in any way other than for the interests of those seeking information, I did not mean to. It prepares bills on request. All the facts are given and then the bill is drawn not as you want it, but as they want it.

Mr LEGLER: There were a great many members of this last legislature vitally interested in a bill for state aid for roads. At least thirty members wanted it drawn. There happened to be a provision in the constitution prohibiting the rendering of aid for any such purpose. Their attention was called to it. About twenty had a conference as to this particular subject and a bill was drawn, not covering identically what they had wanted, but to meet the provisions of the state constitution. There was one member who held out and said he didn't care anything about the constitution and wanted a bill drawn for him. The bill was drawn for him.

Q. You drew two bills? A. Yes, sir.

Mr GODARD: I would like to ask how many have a clerk of bills and also if they have in addition an engrossing clerk, so called, whose duty it is to see that it is properly engrossed, properly prepared for

the governor, receives the signature of the governor, and so forth. I want to know first, simply the clerk of bills and engrossing clerk.

Mr KENNEDY: Every Southern state has that so far as I know.

PRESIDENT: We will have a show of hands as to those states which have not. Hands raised by members from Iowa, Indiana, Ohio and California.

Mr GALBREATH: Sometimes, but not always, we have a committee from one or both houses, who perform that duty. I wish to bring the list that we had up to date.

Mr LEGLER: The bills are printed now. They are no longer engrossed.

Mr GODARD: I do not make myself understood. No bill is printed until it is formally reported; it has a file number and whether Senate, House or Joint resolution, and so forth, and after being prepared by the clerk of bills then the engrossing clerk takes it up and embodies the amendments and sees that it is all right and that that copy goes to the governor. That is his business.

Mr OWEN: The problem of a legislative reference library faced us in Alabama just as it has done in other states, and in reaching a conclusion we were confronted by the same conditions that were confronted by them. When Dr McCarthy and Dr Whitten began this legislative work we thought we would have to drop in line and do something, as other states had done. It seems to me there is more divergence of opinion with reference to the consolidation of these departments so far as state libraries are concerned than to any other one subject. I studied the situation in New York and in Wisconsin, Illinois and Iowa and I found there was no union. I found that Dr McCarthy worked under the library commission, which I do not think at all a good way. We are able to go on and act. I thought over this matter and I reached the conclusion that Mr Tillinghast did. I acted in a different way. I reached the conclusion that the State library ought to do the legislative work

and that an ideal state library had been doing it all the time. I approached our State librarian and he said: "I don't think I will touch the proposition. Our books are here for the members of the legislature. They can come here and examine the books and the collection that is here, but I don't intend to bother with it." I pondered the matter and I said: "Alabama ought to have just as good an opportunity for her legislature to work as any other state, and while in a way they could get help in the State and Supreme Court library they couldn't get the very best sort of help,—the card indexes, clippings, collections of pamphlets and so forth, and I determined to ask the legislature to give the Department of archives and history, which is a new phase, the right to do this work. We have had only two committees to render assistance to since the second of March. We have had two committees to sit. We have a late summer session in July. Through this new power given me I have been able to render material assistance to these two investigations. I furnished them the literature on the subjects the committees were to investigate, and I am satisfied that it has been of much practical use and brought my department nearer to the legislature than otherwise it would have been.

In reference to the proposition as to just how far the legislative reference library should go in the matter of its helpfulness, I want it to be just as helpful as possible. Coming down to legislative affairs, we have no legislative clerk and our clerk of enrolled bills does the work in a certain specified way; the bill is engrossed when it has passed from the committee and then it is a small matter to transfer it, and after enrolment it goes to the governor for his action. The attorney-general passes on the law after it has received the signature of the governor. The governor of Alabama has a legal expert to pass upon every bill before he puts his signature to it.

I wish to express my great pleasure in being here and being a member of this

association. I was under the impression that the State libraries were the only ones that could be represented, but I am glad to find that I am mistaken about that. I am very glad to be here and to meet with you in this way. I am not the State librarian of Alabama. I exchange no documents. I say that for the benefit of Mr Godard, for he has asked me on that point several times. Our State librarian, who is quite busy with various duties, has not gotten up certain documents, and I, as secretary of the Alabama capital building committee, got about one-third of the new building for the conduct of the work with which I am entrusted, and one part consists in having a room set aside where all these documents which have been floating around for the last forty years will be brought together, and I can help to fill up your files. The Department of archives and history is a department of records and history. We have a fine new place, fire proof, with steel doors and windows.

Mr KENNEDY: I am not here to discuss the feasibility of creating laws in other states but I would like to say a word or two about Virginia. We have not found it necessary to create a law in Virginia. We feel as Mr Tillinghast did, that it is not only our duty, but our pleasure.

During the last session of the General assembly I was told that we could have an appropriation for a department of that kind and I refused to accept it. I did it on the ground that that money could be better expended on other lines and with the understanding that we should expend it along other lines. I decided not to ask an appropriation on that special line and we do all the work that is done in Wisconsin. Possibly not on as large scale nor as well as others, but we follow the lines as closely as we can,—do the main work there. I have found that a department of reference can be operated in Virginia,—I am speaking of no other state,—without appropriation. We have twelve employees, so I not only established a legislative department, but operated it for two years without assistance, and during the



last session of the legislature I detailed two stenographers for this particular work. We were able to increase our appropriation and were given nine additional assistants. I do not undertake to criticise or question whether a law of that kind should be enacted somewhere else, but it seems that in some states it could be done very well to begin with without an additional appropriation. We not only do that, but are promoting libraries, and have been able to put quite a number in the field by money given by friends of education. The legislature would have given us \$75,000 for promoting libraries, but I would not accept.

I am a great adherent to the principle that a man must know what he is to do, and until he can do so he should never call upon anyone to call for an appropriation that may prove a boomerang to his state.

I don't think that any state should sacrifice its interests to promote any special department. We wrote a goodly number of bills a year ago and we proceed just as far as they do in Wisconsin. As public servants we are supposed to do what is asked. We will publish a weekly statement giving the news of the week in the Assembly, all the requests from certain members and what the requests were for.

We never draw a bill unless a man outlines what is wanted. If he has not sense enough for that then we tell him politely that that is his duty. We guarantee that if there has been any decision against it we will give it, with all information, and guarantee to draft a constitutional bill.

Mr OWEN: Before this discussion closes I wish to bear testimony to what seems to me the very great debt we owe Dr McCarthy. Whether in the state library or wherever this new work is to be carried on, it seems to me we all owe a very great debt of gratitude to him.

Mr BROWN: I would like to express my appreciation not only to Dr McCarthy, but to Dr Whitten of New York. They are inseparable, so to speak, and one cannot stand by himself. These two men are first and foremost and should be recognized.

Mr MONTGOMERY: I think that if there

is work of this kind to be done it should be put in the hands of an expert. I would not leave a reference department to an ordinary state librarian any more than I would be going to a dentist for the sore throat. I couldn't take any such ground and feel myself totally incompetent in any such position. If I could give a good salary to a man who is fitted for this position the state will be all the better for such an official.

Mr BROWN: It has been a matter of surprise to me that some have said that they have been doing this work and are doing it, and yet that they believe it a mistake to establish a department. I cannot fit that together at all. The work was done in Indiana in this way. We secured two years ago what was called a reorganization fund to carry out the work separate and distinct from the other appropriations. There was enough to employ Mr Lester to make a test of this legislative department. That began last August and worked so satisfactorily that when the Assembly met the legislative visiting committee, in order to make my position entirely secure, introduced a bill fixing a regular salary in the State library for a legislative reference library. That made it a department of the State library. I couldn't get on with the State library staff without that. They were not equipped for that work. I had to have a sociologist, a regular man trained in that work, and could not do so without a special department. The State library was there, yes, but never did that work before. I cannot get along without it if I am going to do that work. That official finds everything that a legislator wants if it can be found. A member came to me and asked me if I knew anything about ditches, and I said I didn't, but I had a man who could show him all the ditch laws of the other states. There he had it right before him and saw what the other states were. He didn't know how to draw a bill. Would we draw it for him? Yes, but he would have to tell us what to put in it. We did put in what he wanted. That is just an illustration. We have indexes

made for all this material. We will draw bills for those who ask us to. We will not pass any judgment on that bill at all.

Q. Guarantee the wording?

Mr BROWN: No, not guarantee. No man could guarantee it. The appropriation was \$1500 from the first of April to the first of October. After that \$4000 to pay salaries and to buy anything I want. That is a correction of that paper.

Q. You propose to establish a library in a library?

Mr BROWN: Yes.

Mr KENNEDY: I wish to correct an impression. We guarantee that our bills are constitutional from the standpoint of the Virginia constitution and guarantee that they are grammatical, but I have never known a bill during my four years in Virginia that has been prepared that has not been cut to pieces on the floor. We never draft a bill unless it is outlined to us.

Mr GALBREATH: After all we are trying to do the same things in this legislative reference work and in pretty much the same way so far as our peculiar circumstances will permit. I wish to bear testimony also to the helpful work of Mr McCarthy. In Wisconsin there is a law library that would not do this work.

Mr BRIGHAM: We have a fine opportunity to get an opinion. Our President has honored us by his presence.

Mr ANDREWS: I think that Mr Galbreath has expressed exactly my opinion. We have to do the work as we find conditions about us enable us to do it. This work should be done by the State librarian, but if he cannot or will not do it, then we are very grateful to anyone else who will do it. My whole address this morning was on this idea. I couldn't help thinking how exactly the same problem was in your minds. I said then that 29 years of the A. L. A. have not made a union and I do not believe that 29 years more will make you any more united.

Mr MONTGOMERY: There is one point that has not been distinctly brought out. That is the appointment of a legislative

librarian. It is very hard to displace a man who has been put in that position. In the other case he is simply an officer subject to ejection.

Mr BRIGHAM: Not if the law is drawn correctly.

Mr GREEN: I entered the room just as one of the gentlemen was paying Mr Tillinghast a compliment. He is probably my best friend and I tried hard to get him to attend this meeting. I would probably have succeeded in doing so had it not been that there were some important things before the legislature; while we cannot bring him to the mountain I will say that I have listened with the greatest pleasure and interest to this discussion and I will see that the points are communicated to him, and do what I can to bring the mountain to him.

The reports of the committees were then called for. A. R. Hasse, chairman Clearing house for state publications, and E. W. Emery, chairman Exchange and distribution of State documents, being absent from the meeting, the president called for the report of the chairman of the Committee on Extension of membership among the state libraries and advancement of activity. Mr Kennedy, chairman, being present, reported as follows:

Your committee on Extension of membership in state libraries and advancement of activity begs leave to submit the following report:

"We are of the opinion that it is not so much a question of increasing the membership of the National Association of State Libraries as it is one of perfecting the Association along other lines. We maintain that the first principle of the Association stands for the betterment of library conditions, and we respectfully submit that this does not mean an increased membership until such persons as are willing to join the Association are recognized as competent librarians.

We have further to report that it is the belief of your committee that our Association is entirely too inactive, and that, should we succeed in increasing the mem-



bership, this would not improve the Association unless energy is exercised by those already embodying its membership.

We are of the opinion that there is a great future ahead of the National Association of State Libraries, but also strictly adhere to the belief that it is an infusion of prompt and interesting action upon which depends our prosperity as an Association. There is an apparent lack of co-operation among our members that tends in no little degree to stifle the efforts of the ambitious among us, who are continually striving to improve our standing.

We submit in conclusion that a committee should be formed and pledged to do active work during the ensuing year along such lines as create a living interest and a helping hand at all times.

Respectfully submitted."

The report was accepted, after which the meeting adjourned.

## SECOND SESSION

### Joint Session with the American Library Association

Monday, May 27, 9.30 a. m.

The work and aspirations of the Alabama state department of archives and history. Thomas M. Owen, of Alabama.

Libraries in state institutions. Miss Miriam E. Carey, of Iowa.

See A. L. A. Proceedings for report of this session.

## THIRD SESSION

May 28, 2.30 p. m.

The PRESIDENT: There is a Committee on Systematic bibliography of state official literature, George S. Godard, chairman. Mr Godard reported as follows: The committee has been reporting at each of our conferences regularly. We have reported it forwards and backwards and crossways and the work has been brought to that point by Miss Hasse where we are compelled now to do something definite, and rather than undertake to write out another report of the committee as has

been done heretofore, Miss Hasse has consented to state just what her index is, what it will accomplish and how it is going to help us in the work we have in mind. I think it was agreed last year that the work to be any real work must be undertaken at the library where it will be carried to completion, and that seems to be the New York public library. I wish Miss Hasse to state just what she wants the state libraries to do to bring forth such a list as we want, so you will accept her words as the report of the committee.

Miss A. R. HASSE: I will state just what has been done so far. I have some sheets here that I will pass round. These are simply for one state and it will be done in that way, with separate publication for each state along the same plan. The work will be regularly put on the list of the publications at the publishing office of the Carnegie institution at a price which will not be prohibitive. This is to be uniform with the quarto size.

Q. Reset? A. No, the pages cut down. The first part is being run off now and will be published some time early in June. New Hampshire is in type. The price will probably not be more than \$1.50 for a state the size of Maine.

Q. What is necessary for us to do in order to furnish you with the material necessary to make the bibliography which you have suggested in your report from time to time? This matter was taken up at former conventions.

Miss HASSE: Nothing more than to make this material available. I don't know what you would want more than this.

Q. How do you get it?

Miss HASSE: What I have now I get from the State library.

Q. How many states covered in this way?

Miss HASSE: All the Eastern and all the Middle states, and California of the Western states.

Q. This goes to what date?

Miss HASSE: 1904.

Q. It is your purpose if these publications are sent regularly to continue this with supplements or cards?

Miss HASSE: I can promise you nothing more than this.

Q. Would you be willing to continue the work if the publications of the state were sent you?

Miss HASSE: I would be very glad to. If you can get material into my hands I think I can assure you a current issue.

Q. This is certainly the kind of practical work we need. Have you had any trouble in dealing with any particular state? A. No, I have not; they have been very courteous and have loaned me material that it was impossible for me to get. They have sent material, but usually I would have to go there.

Q. When do you commence? A. At the beginning of statehood.

Q. That is 1776, or thereabouts, in the older states? A. Yes.

Q. In what respect does this differ from Mr Seaver's work? A. This is analytical. That is not. Mr Bowker is a generalist.

Report accepted.

Mr BOWKER: In the work which Mr Seaver is doing, we are making progress on the bibliography of the Southern states. I started a scheme for American publications that did not seem to be covered at all. It seemed very desirable to go into the state bibliographies generally. I supposed we could make it up in two or three years for a cost of \$1000 more than the expenses. I think it will be four or five thousand dollars. It is simply a check-list of documents from the beginning of statehood and to some extent of the colonial period. It is simply and solely a check-list arranged under the five divisions which seem most natural—several periods being under that division. As Miss Hasse has stated, that is a general check-list, while hers is a specific list of economics. There is a large field outside of economics. I wish some one else would take up the other subjects. I was afraid that two people would be doing work in the same field, but was glad to find from Miss Hasse that the work is complementary. We have 16 of the states and have had the greatest difficulty in the Southern state. From

Arkansas we have no material yet. From others very little. Dr Owen has taken up the work and given us good material. The way we have done is this: We have taken the American catalog and Mr Seaver has worked in the Astor library and made up the first list. Mr Kennedy has undertaken to make a list of Virginia. I don't think anyone else has done just this and for the most part Mr Seaver has had to go and get what he could. I had hoped to make the same exhibit that Miss Hasse did. Delaware was the first on the list and I could not get anything. If we should ask one of these committees to correspond with real live librarians and have them print a check-list and then work in other states, work backwards, so that from 1900 we could have a state bibliography, it seems that would be the only practical thing. That committee should certainly include Miss Hasse, and while I cannot be a member I would like Mr Seaver to be.

The PRESIDENT: What action shall we take on it? Shall we refer it to Mr Godard and Miss Hasse and have them report on it?

The Committee on Uniformity in preparation of session laws made no report.

The following letter from Mr CHARLES McCARTHY, chairman, was read by the secretary, as the report of the Committee to investigate and formulate the subject of publishing a quarterly periodical:

"As chairman of a committee upon the preparation of bibliographic data for the American political science association I have corresponded with many state librarians and with men in public life throughout the country. I am satisfied from the correspondence that a great and immediate need exists for some official organ to gather the data which just now would be of great use to both the state librarians and to men engaged in the work in which I am engaged. I think you will agree with me that there are two necessary elements which must be considered at once. First, the cost of the enterprise, and second, the question of who is to do the work of management and the editorial



work. Now, I believe that we should have no more duplication than possible. In the legislative field the new American political science association has just started a magazine. This magazine has a section in it which is devoted to legislative matters and matters of interest to the state librarians throughout this country.

"One plan suggests itself to me at once and that is to have the National Association of State Libraries communicate at once with Professor Willoughby of Johns Hopkins university to the end that the Association cooperate with him in such matters as will be of mutual help. Another plan is this: Mr Putnam of the Library of Congress, I understand, has the authority to publish data which is not primarily prepared by members of his staff. As I take it Mr Putnam would be glad to publish bibliographical data, especially in this way. It may be that matters of more importance perhaps than bibliographical data could also be brought out. The recent digests of school laws brought out by the Department of education at Washington has been of the greatest service to us here and data similar to that published by Mr Putnam would be invaluable at this time. Mr Elliot of the University of Wisconsin, who had charge of that piece of work, writes to me that he has two pieces of work on hand which he hopes to get out in the same manner. One is upon the city school systems and one dealing with state and local control of school buildings. He says also in his letter to me the following: 'I have in mind to begin the collection and arrangement of material relating to a number of phases of public education. Among others I might note the following: (a) Municipal charters and the organization of public education; (b) The development of elementary industries and technical education; (c) The organization and powers of state boards of education and state superintendents of public instruction.' It seems to me that data of this kind can be used by every state library in this country with the greatest advantage. It will no doubt help

along the whole subject of uniform legislation and will be just the kind of data which will be of the greatest service to legislators and to the people who use the state libraries. It is evident, I think, that either through the Political science association or through an arrangement with Dr Putnam some sort of a bulletin could be prepared which would represent the National Association of State Libraries. The harder question is who should prepare this? I confess that I do not see how such material can be prepared unless some one is hired and given a little salary to do this work. It may be that this plan is not practical. It may be that a little charge for the bulletins would secure a good editor for them. I believe the bulletins should be not only of bibliographical nature, but they should also have digests upon up-to-date questions similar to the digests prepared by Mr Whitten in New York, or prepared by Mr Elliot in his pamphlet to which I refer above. If somebody of ability could be secured to do this work I think that the proper arrangements could be easily made with Dr Putnam and we should consequently have cooperation between the American political science association and this Association. This cooperation will certainly be mutually helpful.

"If this person could be secured for this work I have no doubt that some publication approximating a monthly bulletin could be ultimately secured.

"The vital importance of such a thing would be understood at once by all those who have taken up work similar to the legislative reference work as now conducted in Wisconsin. When one considers that all over this country thousands and thousands of laws are turned out every year from the different legislative bodies the necessity for keeping track of critical data upon such laws is at once apparent. You cannot get too much of it. Dr Whitten's splendid work in New York, it seems to me, is but the beginning of a greater work along this line. Ultimately for economy's sake every department formed like this in the country must take up some particular

phase of legislation and be held responsible for it. We are doing this at Wisconsin and because of the presence of Dr Ely's Bureau of industrial research we have been taking up legislation on labor conditions. I hope to see the day when each state librarian has some active wide-awake work upon some particular topic. In this way and with a magazine to keep track of such activities the work of the state librarian will be many times as effective as it is now. If the work becomes effective then it will be appreciated by the legislators, and once appreciated by the legislators the whole question is settled. The legislators will supply the necessary sinews of war.

"I deeply regret that I cannot go further into the matter. I have outlined the plan, however, or possibly two plans which would cost very little and which could be made effective. I suppose that such a bulletin could be edited for possibly \$200 a year."

The following report by H. O. BRIGHAM was not read, but presented for printing.

#### STATISTICS OF STATE LIBRARIES

I herewith submit a study of the statistics relating to state libraries covering about four-fifths of the total number. The writer continues the work begun some years ago by Miss Roberts, formerly of the Michigan state library, who was succeeded by Mr Henry, formerly of the Indiana state library. In order to make clear the varying types of state libraries, the writer intends to state briefly a few facts relating to these libraries.

In the 49 states and territories there are 74 libraries which can be called in the broad sense state libraries. Of this number 35 are state and territorial libraries, 11 are designated as state libraries, but are law libraries in every sense of the word, and in addition there are in the several states 16 law libraries which are coordinate institutions. There should be added 2 legislative reference libraries, 3 historical libraries and 7 historical societies which are under state control. Owing

to insufficient returns, the 16 law libraries have been omitted from the list. The historical libraries and the historical societies have been excluded and the legislative reference libraries have been treated under a different head. For the purpose of comparison the historical and miscellaneous libraries of Montana and Wisconsin and the law libraries of Hawaii and Idaho have been included in the total.

The following states have failed to reply to the list of questions: Arkansas, Delaware, Florida, Kentucky, Louisiana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, West Virginia. Two of these states apparently dislike to answer queries of this nature, as the United States government in 1902 failed to obtain any answer to their inquiries. The summaries include 50 libraries, of which 39 sent in returns.

It is difficult to differentiate between the various kinds of state libraries. The writer has enumerated six different types and these arbitrary divisions merge into each other in such a way that it is somewhat of a task to group them, for example: the state library in a given state may be a general library in every sense of the word, it may be a library devoted to the uses of the state legislature or a state library which is purely a law library. In addition 16 of the states maintain two or more distinct libraries under various titles. Arkansas, Florida, Indiana, North Carolina, Ohio, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas and Virginia, each support a separate state and law library which in every case is located in the capital city. Idaho has two libraries situated respectively at Boise and Lewiston.

In preparing the list of questions for submission to the various libraries, the queries were reduced to 20 in number and an attempt made to ask as simple questions as possible. In spite of this, certain questions seem to have caused quite a little confusion. For example, the hours of service per week was meant to inquire into the hours rendered by the various employees, but frequently the query was an-



swered by an enumeration of the hours during which the library was open. In the matter of expenditures, it was difficult to get the annual totals, as many of the appropriations were made by biennial terms and the funds were intermingled with other state accounts. In this connection the writer would welcome any suggestion in regard to questions submitted in the future. A notable omission from the blanks sent out both this year and in the year 1906 was the failure to ascertain the additions or accessions in each library for the current year.

**Volumes.** The first and second questions relating to the number of volumes and number of pamphlets merge into one another, as the answers to the latter question were very meager and in many cases were included in the total number of volumes. The comparative figures for the number of volumes include practically all the state libraries of the country, as the totals have been estimated from the United States Bureau of education tables for 1903 when data was not supplied by the states. The number of volumes range from 8600 in Hawaii to 343,000 in New York. Some of the larger collections are Wisconsin, 150,000; California, 148,000; Massachusetts, 140,000; Michigan, 130,000; Pennsylvania, 125,800; Ohio, 116,000; New Hampshire, 110,350; Kentucky, 100,000. Five libraries contain over 75,000 volumes; eight libraries between 50,000 and 75,000 volumes; fifteen between 30,000 and 50,000; seven between 20,000 and 30,000 volumes; fifteen between 10,000 and 20,000, and six less than 10,000.

As has been mentioned the results from the pamphlet inquiry were so meager that comparative figures have not been noted. New York reports 158,825 pamphlets; Massachusetts, 112,000; New Hampshire, 25,000, and North Carolina, 20,000. Oregon, Wisconsin and Colorado all report over 10,000 pamphlets.

In conclusion it may be of interest to note that these libraries contain a total of over 3,360,000 volumes, divided according to geographical location as follows:

North Atlantic, nine states, 1,041,555 volumes; South Atlantic, eight states, 349,719 volumes; North Central, twelve states, 1,071,684 volumes; South Central, eight states, 476,433 volumes; Western, twelve states, 415,575 volumes. These arbitrary divisions are based upon those selected by the United States census, but do not include the Library of Congress, which, if included in the total, would show a pronounced preponderance in the South Atlantic states.

**Classification.** The classification shows a preference for the decimal system, twenty-four reporting the full decimal or a modification, three indicating a preference for Cutter, three an arrangement by subject, two a legal classification and six failed to reply to the question.

The card catalog appears to be in use in 31 of the libraries. Five failed to answer the question and four report "no."

**Law library.** The law library was separated from the main collection in 14 cases. Twenty-six state that the law collection is a component part of the library and out of this number it is a well-known fact that in eight instances the collection in itself is purely legal in nature.

**Location.** The state capitol in 30 cases shelters the library. In four instances the library is housed in connection with the Supreme court and in six, the library is in a building of its own. One correspondent failed to give the desired information.

**Library board.** The trustees of the various libraries range in number from one to twelve. A governing board of three is considered most convenient by 12 states. A board of five is in control in nine states. In three instances the librarian is the only governing official. The Supreme court has supervision of the library in 12 states and one would naturally presume that the other 16 law libraries are under judicial control. The Governor of the state is an ex-officio member of the board in eight cases, the Secretary of state in six, the Superintendent of public instruction in five cases and the Attorney-general in three. Other state officials who participate

in library boards are the State auditor, Chancellor, State comptroller and Court reporter. In North Dakota the President of the library association is ex-officio a trustee of the Educational reference library, and in Wisconsin the Free library commission controls the Legislative reference room. The Governor and Council constitute the library board in the state of Maine and the Board of education, 12 in number, supervise the State library of Indiana. In Colorado the State Superintendent of public instruction is ex-officio State librarian and apparently constitutes the Library board, and in Texas the Commissioner of agriculture, insurance, statistics and history is ex-officio state librarian. The Executive committee of the Wisconsin historical society control the historical library at Madison, and the State education department, the State library in Albany. In six states the Governor appoints the trustees, in four instances naming three persons and in two instances naming five. In Connecticut the General assembly elect two trustees to act with the Governor and in Virginia the Board of education name the nine members of the Library board.

**Income and expenditures.** The financial statistics are most difficult to tabulate. Different methods of naming a fund in appropriation bills, transfers and mergers with other state accounts make it impossible to give total figures for income and expenditures. Biennial sessions with accounts carried over year by year, endowment and trust funds, irregular income from fees, all contribute to cause this confusion of results. The questions inquired into the source and amount of income and increase, if any, for the current year. The expenditures were enumerated as follows:

a) Salary, librarian? b) Salaries, assistants? c) Books? d) Supplies? e) Miscellaneous expenses?

The usual source of income is the legislative appropriations which are the entire support of 33 libraries. Fees are an additional aid in two institutions. One Western library reports income from leasing of lands. Two libraries report no income,

but in the one case this does not apply to the salary of the librarian, \$1200 a year, and in the other the support comes from the educational department. The amount of income varies from \$500 per year to \$24,740. In one notable case the library funds are so interwoven with those of the educational department that it is impossible to give exact figures. Fifteen of the various libraries report increased income, 20 give a negative answer, and the remainder failed to answer the question. This may be in part accounted for by the fact that it was the off year for the convening of state legislatures. Among the notable increases are Virginia with \$9000 and Washington with \$7000. Rhode Island showed an increase of \$2200 (1907), Ohio and Oregon both over \$1500 and the other eleven libraries amounts varying from \$300 to \$800.

The amount expended for books ranges from \$500 in North Carolina to \$20,000 in New York. Among some of the larger expenditures are nearly \$12,000 in California, \$8500 in Massachusetts and Pennsylvania respectively, \$7400 in Ohio, \$6500 in Washington, \$6000 in Missouri and Wisconsin historical society respectively, \$5000 in New Hampshire.

The information relating to supplies and miscellaneous expenses was too chaotic to be of any great value. California had extraordinary expenses relating to removal amounting to \$11,000. Virginia expended \$17,000, largely for the printing of the Virginia records, and Wisconsin \$22,000 for miscellaneous expenses relating to care of buildings.

Salaries of librarians vary from \$900 to \$5000, grouped as follows: One, \$5000; three, \$3000; four, \$2500; one, \$2400; six, \$2000; four, \$1800; one, \$1600; ten, \$1500; one, \$1350; five, \$1200; one, \$1100; two, \$900. The average is \$1857.69.

The expenditure for assistants ranges from \$480 to \$61,200. The following states expend over \$8000 for assistants: California, Iowa, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Virginia and Wisconsin, Indiana and Massachusetts. No attempt has been made to ascertain



the individual amounts paid the various assistants, as it is impossible to draw comparisons. The assistants in the larger libraries receive amounts running up to \$2400 a year.

**Assistants.** The assistants in the various libraries number 229. New York with its 68 employees holds first place. California contributes 20 to the quota; Wisconsin historical society, 18; Ohio, 14; Michigan, 12; and Iowa, 12. The remainder employ from one to seven assistants and four of the libraries manage to get along with the one official at its head. The apportionment of the assistants in 21 cases rests with the librarian and in 17 instances is determined by another official or board.

**Hours of service.** The weekly hours of service range from 24 to 60½. The customary number of hours is 48; but as has been previously stated it is impossible to differentiate between library service and hours during which the library is open.

**Vacations.** The vacations vary from ten days to one month, the usual stipulation being two weeks. One library reports 26 days; another "legal holidays." Eight failed to answer the question and eight replied by the phrases "no" or "none."

**Circulation.** In the reply to the question, "Do books circulate outside of the libraries?" 13 states replied yes, 11 permitted such use under restrictions, 3 limited their use to the building and 12 answered "no."

**Departments.** The establishment of departments by the libraries varied according to the type of the several libraries. In most cases a simple division into law library and general and miscellaneous library was deemed sufficient. Some libraries subdivide by enumerating the working departments under the head of reference, catalog, etc. A special department was made out of the historical books in Iowa and Montana. Traveling libraries are a separate department in California, Maine, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Virginia and Washington. The new legislative reference feature has caused the

creation of new departments in several states.

The libraries of California, New York, Pennsylvania, Virginia and Wisconsin historical society have more elaborate systems of departments, due in large part to the multiplicity of work. The New York state library requires 13 sections to help perform its work. Among the special features are the legislative reference work in the sociology section and the library for the blind. The library school also is included as a special department. California maintains seven departments including an extension department with special divisions for traveling libraries, books for the blind, public libraries and study clubs. There is also a special department devoted to the history of California. Pennsylvania has six departments including public libraries, traveling libraries, education and zoology. The Wisconsin historical society has divisions devoted to maps, genealogy, patents, public documents and newspapers. Virginia has departments too numerous to mention in detail.

**New field of work.** The answer to the 18th question which related to any new field of work which the several libraries have attempted is the most valuable reflex on the actual activities of the several libraries. It is indicative of progress and while in no sense a reflection upon those libraries which are steadily maintaining well-organized departments and divisions, is a sure indication of growth in the state library movement. Of the various libraries that reported, over one half gave evidence of some new development. The legislative reference will be mentioned under the heading of aids to the legislature.

Special lines of activities include development of the state archives in Connecticut, Pennsylvania and Texas; publications of records in Virginia; state bibliographical work in Connecticut; library commission work through its extension department in California; magazine clearing houses in Kansas and Washington; document indexing and collecting in Maine, Oregon and Vermont; traveling libraries

in Tennessee, Washington and Wisconsin; and books for the blind in Colorado. Three new divisions have been established in Pennsylvania and the Washington state library has made wonderful progress by the establishment of seven distinctly new lines of work, including a summer library school, women's study clubs, school debates, public document distribution and others previously mentioned.

**Aids to the legislature.** "In what way does the library aid the legislature" has brought forth most varied answers. The mere statement that "the members of the legislature can go into the library at all hours" and "that members are permitted to take books into the legislative chamber" is hardly an evidence of aid. Others answered "in every way possible," or "in any way that they may want information."

This query indirectly ascertained the development of the legislative reference movement. This movement has spread from New York and Wisconsin to the various states and new departments have been organized in Indiana, Nebraska, Rhode Island, South Dakota and Washington. Active work without legislative enactment has been accomplished in California, Connecticut, Iowa, Kansas, Montana, North Dakota and Virginia. Other states which report a direct aid to the legislature are Idaho, Illinois, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Texas, and Vermont.

In summarizing the answers, we find that seven libraries furnish information through a legislative reference department, that 14 give assistance when requested without a special service for that purpose. It is impossible to ascertain from these answers what proportion of the latter class actually give valuable aid, and the results can only show themselves through the value of the state collection of books and the efforts of the individual librarian. Undoubtedly this information in many cases is capably furnished without the aid of such a department and there

are notable examples throughout the country of libraries rendering direct service through the ability of the individual librarian.

**Conclusion.** I am inclined to agree with the previous compiler, Mr Henry, that there is not a sufficient degree of uniformity among the state libraries either in their aims or contents to make any statistical enquiry of real value in a comparative way. I hope that another year, having gained the experience and learned the lessons of the first year, I may be able to submit a study of the statistics which will be of some value to the association. If the recital of the progress of the year among the state libraries will cause any of the more inactive librarians to follow the example thus set and revivify their torpid libraries, the writer will feel well repaid for his trouble in compiling these statistics.

The next paper was by G. S. GODARD  
on

#### HOW SHALL STATES DELINQUENT IN THEIR EXCHANGES BE TREATED?

I really wish I knew just what is the best thing to do all things considered, but I do not. I am not fully convinced in my own mind. When asked by our President to suggest a topic for discussion at this conference, as the question of states delinquent in their exchanges had been, was, and is still before me, and desiring to have more light upon this vexing question, I suggested that it be one of the topics for our discussions at this time. Imagine my surprise and chagrin, however, when I received a request from the President asking me to present a paper upon the topic myself. Accordingly to get the matter before us and to get those present to express their views, I venture to present a few thoughts upon the same.

And here let me say that I feel it not only my privilege but my duty to acknowledge the help and inspiration I have received at the several meetings of this our National association. The papers read, the



reports presented, the accompanying discussions, the mutual exchange of ideas and the good fellowship at those gatherings have all strengthened and encouraged me in my work and made easier and more pleasant my relations with the several state libraries. It is only by understanding the several lines of work in the various states and by understanding those who have charge of these several lines that we can understand what is needed both in method of approach and in method of service. I therefore venture the hope that we may freely discuss the topic before us for our mutual welfare.

Let me call attention to a few well known propositions, I may say axioms, by way of introduction.

**1 Every state and territory of necessity has a state or a territorial library.** State libraries are naturally and necessarily the legal storehouses of knowledge for the use of the General assembly, the several departments of state and the public. This knowledge may be official and unofficial, good, bad and indifferent. As we know, most state libraries had their foundation in the several miscellaneous collections of books which had gradually accumulated in the offices of the several state officials through purchase, exchange and gift. However, until these miscellaneous collections had been gathered together, arranged and some one made responsible for their proper arrangement, cataloging and safety, they were of very little service to any one. I doubt very much, however, if those responsible for the legislative action establishing that first regular state library appreciated what they were really doing. No live state library of to-day is any more like the early state library than the country store of our grandfathers is like the modern department store. Unorganized and often inaccessible aggregations have been giving place to organized, conveniently arranged and easily accessible collections where all interested are intelligently, quickly and pleasantly served. And the end is not yet for our state libraries are on the move. Our librarians and the peo-

ple are awakening to the fact that the state library is not doing its duty unless it can render a prompt and intelligent assistance not only to the public, the court and the attorney, but also to the general assembly and its several committees in giving information along the several lines of proposed legislation. We know all state libraries were originally intended to be legislative reference libraries as well as departmental and general reference libraries. Our system of interstate and international exchange was inaugurated for that purpose and has been developed along those lines. As early as April 22, 1777, Congress evidently had this feature in mind when it passed the following resolution:

*"Resolved:* That it be recommended to the several states to order their statute laws and the additions that may be made thereto to be sent to Congress and to each of the states."

As the number of states increased and the number of their several official publications multiplied, it became more and more difficult to obtain and keep available even the more important of these publications so essential in framing new legislation. Whatever pertains to the science of government, for the aid of those who are to administer government, and whatever illustrates the history, character, resources, development and institutions of a state or section are essential in our several state libraries.

**2 Public documents are necessary.** Realizing that the best interests of a state require that its citizens have easy access to the reports of the life and work of its several departments vast sums are now annually expended by our several state and national governments in compiling, printing and distributing departmental reports and other publications. The information contained in these official publications of our Union is of great value. This great mass of legal, historical, statistical, scientific and economic data for comparative purposes is of great importance and should find a ready and accessible place in our state libraries. By them one state may

profit by the experience of other states. Thus through them ideas are exchanged and experiences are recorded which encourage or discourage sister states in this or that line of legislation. To intelligently administer government requires a clear statement of what government is. What the powers or functions of government are, is and will be determined by each age for itself. A history which is based upon the same facts is read and written by each generation and interprets from its own point of view and in the light of its own civilization. So constitutions also are made and interpreted and the affairs of state administered in the light of the ever present to-day. Thus, what the interpretation of our federal constitution has been, we know; what it is, we are discerning; but what it will be, we may prophesy, but we cannot now determine. So the work of interpretation and action is being enacted not only in the federal halls of legislation and in our own but also in the several states of our Union, and each largely along its own lines. Our state libraries therefore will not be what they should be until they have either upon their shelves, or access to the same through indexes, complete sets not only of the reports of the several state officials, commissioners and commissions of their own state but also of the several states together with their official registers, etc. If these publications cannot be found in the state library, where shall they be found?

3 Interstate exchange is a long established custom and a necessity. When we consider the ever increasing fields of activity in government and state administration and state supervision of industrial affairs and appreciate the vast amount of literature that is of necessity being printed by all the several departments throughout our land, and which ought to be sent regularly to the several state libraries, we ought not to expect nor permit, much less compel, the librarian of each state to go it blind and unaided in discovering and securing the official literature of our several states. He can't do it. The impracti-

cability and impossibility of such an attempt was appreciated and anticipated in the exchange act passed in 1777 quoted above. If impossible then, how much more impossible now. For instance, Connecticut printed her first departmental report in 1807—the Comptroller's report. In 1825 she was printing three; in 1850 nine; in 1875 twenty-three; in 1900 forty-one, and in 1907 fifty-one and several special reports by special committees.

While Connecticut has been pushing forward in the number of her official publications, legal and departmental, the other states have been doing the same and many of them even more so. It is therefore no longer possible for our librarians, apart from an honest, timely, intelligent interstate exchange to attempt to discover and secure this official literature, nor no longer feasible for small libraries to attempt to keep up. Hence, I say, the state library finds itself placed between this sea of official publications and the individual, and it must meet the demand. As already stated, official courtesy between the states has required, and now more than ever demands, that each state send its official publications to the others for the use of the people of said sister states and for the use of its own citizens who may be in that section.

About 1820 Connecticut began an exchange of her Supreme court reports with the other states, but in 1844 South Carolina came forward and proposed to the several states that in addition to the laws already included in exchange the reports of the judicial decisions should also be included. This proposition was accepted, although some of the larger states hesitated before agreeing to exchange with the smaller ones because of the great inequality of the number of volumes issued by each. Since then interstate exchange has been so extended as to include so far as possible not only the laws and Supreme court reports but all of the separate or special reports made by state officers and boards.

As timeliness of reports and promptness in transmitting adds greatly to the value



of publications as well as to the vitality of the system of exchange, our state publications should be placed upon the shelves of our several exchanges in the most complete and expeditious manner, bound and lettered in the most convenient and accessible form possible. It is only by careful attention to our exchange division that we can hope therefore to fulfill our obligations or receive all to which we are entitled.

4 Interstate depositories are not only more economical but a mutual benefit. State officials are coming to realize that the placing of the publications of their own state in the several state libraries of our country is a duty next to that of keeping their own state library provided with the same. The large increase in the number and cost of these publications in recent years has made regular depositories for the same almost a necessity. In these days of public libraries it is no longer necessary for an individual to go to the trouble and expense of collecting and housing long series of departmental reports for his own temporary use. Neither is it necessary for the state to go to the expense of furnishing such series to go to individuals when one or two accessible sets centrally located will serve that community just as well or better. Much valuable material relating to the life and affairs at home and abroad is thus made accessible at the centers of the several states at comparatively little expense. Thus 50 copies of a book may be made to serve at 50 capitals by placing the same in the state library, which does not discard them each year, as with individuals, but retains them in a connected series for future reference. Let me emphasize, however, that such a system of exchange assumes that each state will be true not only to itself but also to the several sister states and forward regularly and promptly as issued all of its publications.

The Connecticut state library as the medium through which Connecticut exchanges are made has endeavored to be true to its trust. Every effort has been made to meet every request received from

a sister state or foreign government for official publications so far as the same are now available. In many instances much help has been received from the town officials and individuals who have turned over to the state library such early laws, journals and departmental reports as were of no service to them or they were willing to contribute.

In order that the several departmental reports of Connecticut may be placed in the libraries of our several exchanges as soon as convenient after publication, our comptroller has provided that the state librarian shall be supplied with 200 sets substantially bound in buckram in volumes of convenient size, each volume to be bound and labeled in harmony with the regular set sent out to the several towns, but each volume of these 200 sets to be bound and sent out as soon as possible after the printing of the reports belonging in that particular volume. This arrangement began with the reports of 1902. Moreover, in order that each departmental report of the state of Connecticut for a series of years may be quickly located in the bound volumes of public documents, our comptroller has also provided each report with a "binding number" by which its position in the bound volumes of public documents is permanently established, thus enabling each report to be found in the same position and volume from year to year. Beginning with the documents for 1900 he also assigned a document number to each departmental report. This number was determined by the chronological order of the first printed independent issue of such report and will in the future be retained by it, thus showing the relative chronological place it occupies in the printed reports of Connecticut. The fact that the report of the Connecticut state library is No. 13, at once indicates that it was the thirteenth child to be born into the present family of Connecticut printed departmental reports.

5 While many states appreciate the importance of a systematic exchange with selected interstate depositories, there are

some states which are delinquent in these exchanges.

Apparently there are some state officials therefore who are not true to their trust. They are neither true to themselves, to their office, their state, nor their country. I say "apparently" as so far as many of us can learn there seems to be no good excuse for this delinquency. I say "apparently" also because we all know there may be good and sufficient reasons why the officials of a state cannot send exchanges regularly, if at all. Thus, failure to print laws, supreme court decisions and departmental reports is certainly a valid reason for not sending out exchanges. We know there have been such cases and we therefore send our exchanges to them just the same. We also know that editions of publications may have been destroyed by fire or other accident. We have known of such cases, which certainly is a good excuse for not sending exchanges out for that period. We are quick to appreciate the situation and act accordingly. Again an exchange official may not have been designated by law. While this may be true in some states, it is hardly a valid excuse in my opinion to permit any state librarian to do nothing but allow things to remain so, if he can possibly do otherwise. Or a change in the office of an official legally in charge of exchanges may be so frequent as to give such an official no opportunity to get intelligently acquainted with the duties of his office. Thus, to quote from a letter received, "I am not prepared to say whether or not these are all the volumes that have been received by the ——— library from your state as my predecessor in office furnished me with no list of exchanges and these are the only volumes found on our shelves when I took charge of the library." We infer, however, that in this case such an official would in general be unable to satisfactorily perform other duties of his office so that ultimately civil service may come in.

What would you do in a case like this? I wrote requesting a copy of the last revision and session laws which should have

been sent without asking. No reply. A year later wrote again and after a while was referred to the secretary of state, who in turn referred me back to the state library. About one year later we received the revision then eight years old and after further correspondence received the session laws. During all these years Connecticut had been faithful in her exchanges with this state. Here is another case. Not having received a copy of the revision included among official exchanges by act of the General assembly, although the same had been published some time and copies of the same had been offered by dealers, I wrote to the state librarian concerning the same. After waiting three months I wrote again. After waiting another three months and no reply a request was made to the governor and no reply. Three months later a request was made through our governor to the governor of said state for a copy of the desired revision. In response to this request there soon came, charges collect, from the secretary's office a copy of the *session laws* for that year.

Here is another case. The following was received in reply to a request concerning a package which came charges collect: "I am sorry to state that our appropriation . . . has been exhausted, the same being entirely inadequate for the term . . . I therefore sent to all the states without prepaying the express. I regret this very much but owing to the newness of ——— territory and the necessary expenses of starting a library it has been impossible to get . . . such appropriation as would be necessary to properly take care of the interests of the institution. I trust, however, that the librarians who are now on our exchange list will not feel unkindly towards the ——— library on this account." I am sure this librarian has our entire sympathy because she is doing the best she knows how and has the interests of her own state and the sister states at heart.

While we may freely condone some if not all of the above conditions, I think none of us has any real patience with the official who just does not, who just will



not, although he has the authority and the publications. How shall we treat such a state? Personally I do not believe in cutting off an entire state because of the incompetency, carelessness or negligence of one individual. I think it is better for our Association to take definite and concerted action towards educating or cutting off that official and getting a proper person in his place.

**Conclusion.** The problems of the state library must always be with us. Its duties, growth and development always have been, and must continue to be, largely influenced and governed by the growth and development of the several departments of state inspection and supervision at home, in sister states and abroad. The state librarian is not only the servant of his own state but the servant of the nation, of the world. He can be true to his state only when he serves all the citizens of his state, whether they live at home or abroad. It is his duty to make every other state library a branch or department of his own library and his own library a live branch of every other state library. We must stand together.

States are like individuals. Not one lives to itself nor dies by itself. The success of one adds to the success of all and the failure or misfortune of one retards and glooms the union as a whole. As the several states have progressed in their several activities and wealth their several state libraries have been, or should have been, a faithful mirror and record not only of their own activity and development but also of the activities and development of the several sister states. This result could not be otherwise if those in charge of exchanges in the several states had been true to their trust with sister states and the local state librarian had been true to his trust and mindful of his opportunities and responsibilities at home.

**The PRESIDENT:** Is there any discussion on this paper? It is a very interesting topic. I think Mr Godard has covered it very thoroughly. I don't feel quite so kindly as he does towards

delinquents, and I believe if we treat them just as well as those who perform their duties it will not make them do good. I think that we should not send them publications for in no other way will they feel their shortcomings.

**Mr BROWN:** Would it be advisable for this Association to appoint a committee to draft a letter impressing the view of this Association on the desirability of having exchanges and also possibly cut off those who refuse to make exchanges, or at least express the view of the association.

**Mr GODARD:** I wish members would express themselves. We have gone over and over this and we should take some action this year. It seems to me very undesirable that we should take the position of cutting off exchanges. Nearly all the documents that are sent out are plentifully supplied. They are to me and I suppose to most librarians. It seems to me that we should keep up our exchanges, that every state librarian should receive exchanges. We might take a step to ask the librarians that are delinquent to come forward and reciprocate, but I for one should be reluctant to stop exchanges even from librarians from whom I have not received for years.

**Mr MONTGOMERY:** The only thing is that finally they will want some of your publications and will then write and open up the subject. We have had that experience with one state in the west. I cut them off. They took the ground that the state librarian had no power to send us these publications. We had been sending our publications since the beginning and had received nothing since 1873. I found the power to send publications had been transferred to the State university. They said that unless we sent it to them as well as the State library they would not let us have the bound volumes we liked. I cut the whole state off and I have had two or three letters asking if they couldn't have one volume or another. I told them until they set the matter straight I wouldn't send. I do not think we should trouble to send to unappreciative people. They in

time will want something and will have to come to us to get it. It does not seem right to me to pass it over and let them be as careless as they choose.

Mr WATSON: If you cut off the supply they will be brought to book very quickly. Some of the states are very slow about sending out reports.

Mr GODARD: It seems to me that an official letter signed by the National Association of State Libraries directed to the governor calling attention to the necessity or the great desirability of getting the departmental reports, and calling attention to the fact that we do not get them from his state might have some effect. My point is to keep at it until they wake up. Don't be satisfied with anything less than that.

Mr COLE: I think Mr Godard's idea a good one and we might have the governor of one state say something to the governor of the other state. For instance, the governor of North Carolina might say to the governor of South Carolina "It's a long time between documents."

Mr BRIGHAM: In the Southern states I have found when all else fails the second-hand dealer was the man to try. A man by the name of Smith of Raleigh is a very useful man, and we pick up odd volumes from Tennessee through the Atlanta book co. when we fail to get exchanges. I know that there has been some difficulty in Iowa owing to the fact that the distributor of our state documents is the Secretary of state, and it is sometimes two years before we can find time to send, as in the case of my friend Carver of Maine, who wrote me repeatedly, but when his letters would come I would turn them over to the Secretary of state and there they would rest, and if you would tell me some way to get the distribution of documents out of politics I would be glad to know it. I thought it would be an easy thing. I thought our Secretary of state would be glad to be relieved of a great burden, but I found that every document is sent out with the compliments of the Secretary of state and that it is regarded as a political

perquisite and they resent the change, though I would be willing to take the burden of it.

Mr MONTGOMERY: We have changed that in Pennsylvania by having 300 copies delivered to us personally and doing our own distributing. I do not believe it hard to have a law passed to that effect.

Mr GODARD: There was a law passed last year that all documents should be delivered from the printer to the state librarian,—no matter what it is, leaflets and all. The state librarian is charged with the delivery. As a matter of fact the delivery is usually made from the printer by lists furnished by the members of the department. The state librarian is furnished with a list for distribution and the printer is directed to send out. The balance of the edition is sent to the library. There is no friction with the members of the department in that way; the departments receive all they ask for. They simply have to account for distribution. It brings it all under one head.

Mr BRIGHAM: We send our Supreme court reports.

Mrs COBB: As to Georgia we are situated as Mr Brigham says Iowa is. The state librarian sends only session laws and the code. Whenever it has been suggested to change that it has been regarded with disfavor by the members of the department.

Mr GODARD: Can you suggest anything that a committee could do to accomplish this end?

Mrs COBB: I think a letter to the governor might have some telling effect.

Mr BRIGHAM: I second the suggestion that the governor embody in his message a recommendation that the documents be turned over to the State library.

Mrs COBB: You will certainly have your hands full. They will say that no good can result. I have been working on it for some time.

Mr MONTGOMERY: Before asking for the paper of Mr Brown I will ask Mr Godard to take the chair.

Mr GODARD: Before Mr Montgomery



leaves I would like to make the report from the nominating committee. The committee reports the following nominations of officers.

President, Thomas L. Montgomery.

1st Vice-President, Thomas M. Owen.

2nd Vice-President, J. M. Hitt.

Secretary and Treasurer, Minnie M. Oakley.

Mr MONTGOMERY: I thank you very much for the honor.

It was moved and carried that the meeting adjourn, owing to other engagements, and that another session be held at 8.30 o'clock the same evening.

### ADJOURNED SESSION

The meeting was called to order by acting president Mr Godard.

Mr D. C. BROWN, of Indiana, read the following paper on

### THE SCOPE OF BOOK PURCHASES IN A STATE LIBRARY

It seems necessary at the beginning of this discussion, to give a brief summary of the scope of state libraries in the United States. Some are almost exclusively law libraries with the addition of state documents. What is called the State library in Wisconsin is of this character. Other states may be classed in the same way, as Kentucky, and possibly Illinois. Pennsylvania represents another class,—general, law, Pennsylvania history. By general is meant literature, general history, science, etc.

New York, in her library under control of the Department of education, includes almost everything. General books, law, medicine, documents, state history, and in a way, the traveling libraries. The field covered here is very large.

Indiana, in its State library, has general books and state documents. The law library is a part of the Supreme court, while the organization of libraries and the traveling libraries are under the Public library commission.

Ohio has general books and the travel-

ing libraries, while the Law library is distinct; Iowa has both law and general books; Michigan covers all the field,—traveling, general books, documents and law books; California has general books and traveling libraries; Rhode Island has general books and documents, while the Law library is separate.

One fact stands out very prominently in this summary, namely, that the general book collection is large, and, more important still, is growing, in most of the state libraries. There seems to be a well grounded belief that as the state has undertaken education in the broadest sense, so there should be a general reference library where all citizens, officials and societies of every description may find what they want. Even the disposition to loan the state books, especially to libraries in the state, is growing noticeably, and rightly, too. To the mind of the writer of this paper, this idea of the increase of books in all departments is the correct one. The entire people pay for the Library, and a collection of documents alone makes barren material for the average reader, not to speak of the people of more scholarly ideals. That the local state governments should assist in this great work is an entirely natural result.

I have lived neighbor to a state library all my life and have frequently wondered what the conception of the management of the library was, that caused it to be kept within very narrow limits,—state and government documents and state history. Within ten years only has that feature changed, and the term "library" given its fuller meaning.

Is it the understanding that the word "state" in the term "State library" means that the books in the collection are to be limited to the local matters of the one commonwealth in which the library is located—to its reports of officials and history—or does the term signify that the books belong to the state as a whole, and that all the interests of the state and its citizens are to be taken into account? Is a city library limited to the city reports

and history? The Boston public library, for instance: Shall it in the future, or has it in the past, ever been limited in any such way as the above? If so, was its work effective and far reaching? I like to think of a library or a museum as reaching out beyond the borders of a city or a state, just as a book, if of any consequence at all, is read and known by others than the personal friends of the author; otherwise it is so distinctly provincial that its influence reaches only a very small circle. The British Museum is not British, only in that it is owned by the British government. It is cosmopolitan in the most sweeping sense. Every investigator and reader is made to feel at home there. A British Museum in spirit in every state in the Union is an ideal not beyond the reach of the commonwealths of this country. If we limit our establishments and call them State law library, State medical library, etc., the question is an entirely different one. All the states have undertaken education, and the development of libraries follows naturally. Smaller communities can not have large libraries; naturally there must be some central point about which all revolve. I might put it in this way: just as there is a central board of education, so may there not be a central library in and for the state? All this sums up what I mean by the word "state" in the expression "State library," and I would make the purchase of books just as broad in scope as I would make the library.

The situation of the State library makes reference its chief field of operation. It is a place where anyone who desires help of person or book in research may find a welcome. I wish to maintain, too, that scholars should be placed at the head of the departments—and as assistants, for that matter. From the librarian down, everyone dealing with the public in its relations to books, should have scholarly training and instincts. No one else deserves a place. We are not merely keepers of books, but lovers of books, and, if you please, writers of them. The scholar can not be limited in the field of his work. He can serve the

state by publications in literature, history, political science, works of art. His clientele is the whole public and every individual in it. Do not limit the scope of his book purchases. Reference work is exceedingly broad; it covers everything. The Indiana state library, in a short time, has had calls for help from boys and girls writing school essays about Jamestown, to scholars asking for works in philosophy, and artists, for the latest and best on Japanese art.

All classes of people use the State library,—all schools, all churches, societies, clubs, legislators, *hoi polloi*. Not merely women and children, as is so often charged against our public libraries. Personally, the charge, if true, is nothing against the library, but rather in its favor. The American man does not read much; he is not altruistic; he is centered on *success*,—in other words, dollars. The women do most of the good work in church, club, school and society, and they send the children to the libraries. Let them come. Go out and get them. Go into the highways and hedges. Bring them in, even without a wedding garment. The library is an educator, a feeder, nourisher,—and we are lost when it is no longer a helper to the demos. This service of the library attaches, in my opinion, just as much to the State library as to any library.

The number of people who call for and use general books as compared with those using state publications, is easily ten to one. As far as the Indiana state library goes, one person besides the cataloger could attend to all the reference work if we had only state publications (as is advocated by some), and have time to spare. The Indiana state library has calls regularly for books ranging from higher criticism and Egyptian archaeology to the account of a certain hanging in southern Indiana three quarters of a century ago.

The library can and should create a demand for its material. People have to be brought to what is good. They don't often or always come voluntarily. The city library does this by all kinds of public no-



tices—not advertisements—because there is not any commercial interest connected with this matter. The Indiana state library is buying books in all departments, and by a monthly bulletin is making this known, and asking to be of service to the school men all over the state. A generous response is received to this request. I cannot refrain from expressing my opinion on the qualifications of a chief librarian. (1) Executive ability and scholarship surely come first,—perhaps *scholarship* is primary. A head of a museum must know not merely how to arrange his material; a director of a gallery not merely how to hang the pictures. Both would be a failure with these qualities only. They would be mere *custodians*—janitors so to speak and I separate this duty from the *transcendent* qualities properly belonging to a librarian. They must know the material in the museum, the pictures in the gallery (and others) and the books of the world. I recall with delight the great help I have received from the heads of museums in London. (2) Knowledge of literature and history, and sympathy with scholarship are absolute necessities. (3) A knowledge of good libraries by having worked in them is a prerequisite beyond even library training. Executive ability, including the power to select a well trained staff and keep their loyal support. (4) Library training, which may be of great help in a small library particularly. With this equipment the purchase of books in a state library will not be far wrong. No ideal is too advanced for the scholarly librarian. My predecessor used the expression "library university" for a state library, and I have always found it a happy and appropriate one. Just as all the departments of a college center in the library, or of a city, in the city library, so of the state,—people, officers and legislators make the State library the center of reference when investigating any given subject. All the states should have a separate building for a library and museum; each state deserves it. Public education demands it. Nothing is too good for the people of these common-

wealths. The library's purchase of books would be more easily settled with a building. Then the public would know that it is a library and not some rooms off in another building. And if a library, it must have books—many of them, and on all subjects. Indiana's first appropriation of money for books was for history and science, though the claim is sometimes made in Indiana that the library should be a documentary deposit. A place to deposit documents and a library are different things.

A state library needs all the publications of the historical societies of all the states both for the purpose of history and to show the growth of historical study. For the latter reason it must have the papers and publications of all the learned societies of every state and also of national societies. When a scholar wants such a paper he should find it in a state library.

The conclusion is, from the standpoint of a complete library, unlimited either in name or in fact, that the state library must purchase books in all departments, not merely that we may have the satisfaction of having and seeing them on our shelves, but to enable any investigator or reader to find what he wants. Only in such a way can the state carry out its purpose of general education and of a library deserving the name of a "State library."

I would not exclude any valuable books within my appropriation, from general dictionaries and encyclopedias to the various technical subjects, including periodicals, in the same complete way.

I like the rather old-fashioned plan of large family libraries. They give an air of learning, refinement and culture not to be secured by the public library. But they are not and will not be very common. The crowd must be cared for—must be refined and the public collections are to be their places of cultivation.

Scientific books go quickly out of date nowadays and a good way to keep up with scientific thought is by means of the best periodicals. You are abreast of the times

and also have the history of the science in this way.

Certain departments may be emphasized for the time being, like comparative legislation, history, agriculture, etc., but let the collection be complete and worthy of the commonwealth.

The President announced that the first business that would be considered would be the election of officers. The report of the Nominating committee having been put to an aye and no vote, was duly ratified. There being no further business the meeting adjourned, *sine die*.

M. M. OAKLEY, Secretary.



# LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

Fourth Annual Meeting at Asheville, N. C., May 24-27, 1907

The first session was called to order May 24th at 8 p. m. by the President, Miss Alice S. Tyler. There were in attendance representatives of 14 Library Commissions, and a large and enthusiastic audience interested in the various phases of library extension. The President spoke a few words of appreciation of the work of Miss Clara F. Baldwin, Secretary of the League and compiler of the "Year-book" who was not present because of a trip abroad. To provide for continuity in the records the chair appointed Mrs Karen M. Jacobson, Minnesota, to act as secretary.

Miss MARY EILEEN AHERN, editor of "Public Libraries," read a paper on

## SOME UNSOLVED PROBLEMS OF THE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

The incomparable Portia remarks: "I can easier teach twenty what were good to be done, than be one of the twenty to follow mine own teaching." We have felt, as we listened to the same instructions as they afterwards fell from her lips that it was an easy thing to follow such good advice when given by so charming an instructor. I wish with all my heart, that the characteristics which made it seem fitting, nay, desirable that Portia should so speak, were with me to-day as I shall try to fulfill the request made by your President, to discuss some of the unsolved problems of the library commissions. In so doing I wish to disclaim from the first, any desire to be a mentor to those who are so splendidly doing pioneer work along commission lines. To-day, everyone even remotely connected with library work, owes a debt of deep gratitude to those men and women who are giving, not only of their professional and scholastic acquirements, but that more valuable and more greatly to be appreciated quality, their personality, in solving the problems that crowd upon

each other in this development of library facilities for the state.

As a matter of fact, when the subject was first given to me, I had but one feeling, and that was, that it were almost base to suggest such a topic. But on receiving the assurance that the commissions, themselves, were aware that such facts as unsolved problems existed, I cast about to find the missing links and as a result I have set forth here a few things to which it seems to me proper to call attention.

In conversation with one of the leading commission workers sometime ago, I was struck by his remark, that he found the most trying and the hardest problem to meet in the fact that the administration of the commissions was, of necessity, so largely based on temporal and material interests, rather than on principles of equity and honor, and that out of this situation grows most of the perplexity.

Let us look at a few of the factors in the problems before us.

It is a well established fact that the origin and early growth of the commissions were the fruit of active work of women's clubs. And in those days few interests in the community had their attention fixed on the efforts of the commission, so that if the State federation of women's clubs was kept in a state of mollification, the problem of existence presented few difficulties. In the present development of the work, while not forgetting the influence and attitude of women's clubs and their help in the past, the situation is somewhat embarrassing. This may be accounted for in several ways. In the first place the officers of the women's clubs, and particularly the committees, are transitory quantities and, while it is a valuable thing to have these factors going out somewhat enlightened in regard to the principles of library extension, it often proves that a little learning is a dangerous thing, and the

work of educating, as it were, a new community biennially, is a considerable drain on the commission. Do not misunderstand me to mean that it is not a part of the commission's work to educate these members of the community, in the principles and purposes which underlie the work of the commissions. This is part of its legitimate duty, but the fact that the commission is still in a place where it is often hindered from going forward in its work by the "feelings" of these members, is a factor in the unsolved problems of library commissions. If there are good library trustees who happen to be members of the state federation, they should be held to account for the education of the clubs, thus relieving the commissions.

Still another factor in close relation with the work of the library commission, is the state department of education.

It will be remembered that for centuries, that form of human development, which we call education, was in the hands of the church, and the history of the development of a system of formal education entirely outside of the expressed authority of the church, is an interesting recital with which we are all familiar in America. Practically, there has grown up what is, perhaps, the strongest factor in modern development, and which is known as a system of public instruction. That part of it which is termed the public school system, is the pride and the joy of the whole people, but most particularly, of those who are placed in charge of its machinery. And it has seemed to some of us who are interested both in the development of libraries and the conduct of formal school education, that one of the unsolved problems, which we have to meet, is this same attitude towards library work on the part of school management, which was displayed by the church towards this same school management in its own earliest stages. In many states the state superintendents of public instruction are as loath to give into the hands of the library authorities any part of the work which heretofore they have claimed as their own, how-

ever ineffectively they may have conducted it, they are as loath, I say, to give this into the hands of the library authorities as the church was to allow them to become custodians of the methods of instruction which had so long been part of the church machinery. It seems then, to an onlooker, that a large and important problem yet unsolved, is to bring to the minds of those in charge of school machinery, a realization of the fact that if they would turn over to the library commission, in a hearty, cooperative spirit, that part of the work they are attempting to do which concerns itself with the choice of books, the maintenance and distribution of books, and receive in return the material which is the result of definite thought bearing on a particular situation, the keynote of a pæon of satisfaction will have been sounded. It has been suggested that still another bond of relation be established and, if the president of the state university and the superintendent of public instruction are ex-officio members of the library commission, it might be equally beneficial to the schools to have the head of the library commission a member of their governing boards.

The commission's relation to school libraries is not well defined. Most of the commissions have not been able to accomplish much with school libraries and there seems to be a great uncertainty as to what should be done. In Oregon the law provides for the care of these libraries through the commission. In other states it is not done, and with all the library progress, school libraries seem to be just about as poorly off as they always have been. If in every state there was an intelligent, fraternally cordial relation between the library commission and the school organization, whereby each should do the particular work that it is best fitted to do in this matter of dealing with books, aside from the text; the correct solution would be found for, at least, one unsolved problem which to-day confronts the library commissions.

An important question that seems to me



unsolved, is that of starting public libraries in communities unable to support them, or possibly not ready for them for local reasons. How far should the commission go in urging public libraries upon communities? How large a community should have a public library? I have no remedy to offer, this is one that can only be solved by local authority, but it is a problem which is calling for attention.

Another problem of the library commission, is that in which is involved the funds given for carrying on its work and the ramifications of nearly every other one of the unsolved problems meet in this. True, in this matter of funds for carrying on its work, the status of the library commission is not unique; it is one which is shared with most of the higher state institutions of learning, as well as the penal and charitable institutions of the country. But, like the sin of gossiping, that so many indulge in, it affords no extenuation of the undesirable condition. It would seem that an institution organized by the state, conducted under the state law, for the benefit of the people of the state, should have set aside for it, by right such a percent of the tax as shall raise sufficient funds to carry on its work, undisturbed, unhampered and unmoved by the uncertainty and unconcern of the average state legislature. Referring again for a precedent to the public school system, which has its definite amount allowed for school purposes, the commission's problem of appropriations for library work, should be met by receiving from the state for library service, a definite appropriation, fixed on a basis, with which the fluctuations of the political situation or personal influence could make no possible difference. At present there is too much in relation to library commissions, not only in this matter of appropriations, but in the attitude of the other organizations of the state, that is in a very unstable condition. It is constantly interfering with the progress of the commission as well as with the progress of library matters in the state.

Of considerable weight are the unsolved

problems of the library commissions in relation to the libraries, but the problems which fall under this head do not seem to be as far from solution, or need the serious attention, as in the case of those which have already been mentioned. There is no question in the minds of all concerned, as to the desirability of a feeling of real relationship between the library boards of the state and the library commissions. The library commission, as a rule, is desirous that library boards shall have a feeling of confidence in its good will and interest towards them. This desire of the library commission officers is often thwarted by the mutations of political appointments on both sides, but in this again, they are not different from many another organization. At first there was, in many instances, a feeling on the part of the boards, that the state library commission was disposed to intrude upon the prerogatives of the former, but except in rare cases, this feeling is passing away. Only the fact that there are occasional instances of it, places this probability among the unsolved problems.

This same feeling, perhaps in a greater degree, exists in some cases between the commission and the librarian in charge of the library, and many of the commissions feel that this is one of their greatest problems: How to overcome the feeling akin to animosity on the part of many librarians towards the disposition of the commissions to be of service? This lack of cordial fellowship is largely due to a lack of understanding on the part of the librarian, as to the real purpose and true feeling of the commission. It must always be remembered that a commission is strengthened or weakened according as the bond of fellowship between the library units of the state and itself is strengthened or weakened. Both librarians and commissions will profit by liberal doses of the potion once suggested by Miss Bunting of Philadelphia for reference librarians:

"To five parts of the tree of knowledge add two of the flower of patience, one blossom of tact, and a large spoonful of

the effervescent spirit of 'happy to help you.' Add a dash of humor, and a sprinkling of humility and stew in a pot of desire-to-know. Cook over the fire of long suffering. If not satisfactory, add a little 'pride in your work' and a fresh supply of the old ingredients."

The factor of human nature is so largely an ingredient in this relation that any solution without taking into account individual characteristics of the persons concerned in a definite problem can only be suggested.

The question of direct aid is one that is local in its application. It is given in some states but does not seem to be founded on any principle beyond the fact that it is easier to give money to help a thing than to give personal service. The Western commissions have never been committed to the subsidy policy but it is still an open question whether it is better to allow any direct aid for establishment or simply to give help and lend a traveling library.

Shall the commission attempt to establish any sort of a lending library outside of its traveling library system, and if so, what is left for the general state library?

And this brings up the question of the relation of the commission and the state library which *is* an unsolved problem. It is not settled, and may I be pardoned, if I say that it is one which the library commissions have not tried to settle, but from which nearly every one runs away, the ratio of speed being in proportion to the distance of each from the point of settlement. Some day, will have to be met the logical mind, that will point out duplication, unnecessary, expensive, unwarranted by needs and largely a sign of weakness in organization and administration in those states where there is complete separation between state library, law library, legislative reference library, historical library, state university library, state normal school library and libraries in other state institutions and library commissions.

A small experiment tried by "Public Libraries" in 1906, showed that there is a need, widespread among librarians remote

from library centers, librarians conscious of a lack of knowledge of professional literature, librarians for whom it is too late or impossible to take advantage of the existing sources of information. To meet such need the library commissions ought to make some provision. It may be remembered that on various occasions, I have expressed myself on the impracticability of a correspondence course in library training. I am still of the same opinion, as to actual technical knowledge, though my feeling has been somewhat shaken by the results from the experiment referred to. For the course of professional reading, the sole object of which was to widen the horizon of the library world for many readers of "Public Libraries," of whose limitations I had personal knowledge, but for whom I did not see an opportunity for betterment, there was a registration of several hundred persons for many of whom there was no thought in the preparation, and most of whom kept up a very active interest in the reading throughout the course. This reading course was laid along the line of literature dealing with library development and library relations, rather than that part of library administration known as library technique. But a small fraction of those who registered offered themselves for examination. There was some reason for this, other than lack of interest, which need not be gone into here. It was plainly shown, that there is a need not being met by present conditions. A wider spirit, a more definite idea of the library activities of the work, a wider knowledge of the literature of libraries, constitute a distinct want, unsupplied as yet in many librarians. And this is a distinct problem which should receive earnest attention from the library commissions. I doubt if there are many librarians, however, whose knowledge is so meager as that of a librarian in a state normal school of New York, who in response to a request for her opinion of the pamphlet on "Instruction in library economy for normal schools," replied, "I do not know what you mean by library economy."

And now in taking another problem that



seems to be still unsolved, again I must beg that you will not misunderstand my meaning or my attitude towards it, for there is absolutely no personal feeling in my statement. My semi-relations with the business world have taught me that so long as persons who are in the same line of business do the work well, act honorably in competition and regard their obligations to the cause which they serve as sacredly binding, the efforts of each contribute to the upbuilding of all, and there is no cause or reason for backbiting or complaint. And so it has been my policy, since I have been connected with "Public Libraries," to give to those who have been engaged in the same work as myself, full measure, sometimes pressed down and running over, the most respectful and cordial recognition and have steadfastly refused to recognize any necessity for unkind expressions or uncivil treatment under any circumstance. I repeat this with emphasis, and ask you to bear it in mind with what I shall say now as to the problem at hand. I have been impressed, particularly during the past year, with the growing tendency of the bulletins of the various library commissions, to develop into library journals.

It seems to me that the library bulletins ought to be more nearly what the original meaning of the word would indicate, a brief statement of facts, issued by others for the information of the public, respecting some passing event in work. Instead of making them the vehicle for distribution of long dissertations on library topics, they ought to contain definite utterances from library commissions, suggestive lists of new books, announcements of important events, references to sources of help within easy reach, and to be addressed as some of them are to the particular situation within the territory and supervision of the particular commission. Then too, there is duplication along the same lines in all these bulletins. If it seems necessary to present the literary productions dealing with general library topics, as is the case in nearly every instance, why not make this a cooperative work provided by the

League once for all, releasing the money of the individual commissions bound up in publishing the bulletins in their present form (and right well I know from a personal experience that this is not an inconsiderable sum), and since the general matter of the bulletins is applicable alike to all, expend only such sums as will be required to add to the general bulletin, such items, announcements and such points of special interest, as each commission may desire to send out in the bulletin, designed for a particular locality? It has seemed recently as if the bulletins of the library commissions were about to usurp the position held by our old friend "classification" for so many years. A number of commissions in turn have reached the point of view that no publication at present issued quite meets their wants and that they have just the ideas of what such a publication should be that will meet the long felt want and overshadow every other effort that has been made, or else, that each follow the lead of another doing the same thing better or worse without sufficient independence or a real knowledge of the true situation. Could not the "A. L. A. bulletin" serve this purpose?

I do not mean this as a personal adverse criticism in any sense of the word. There certainly must be a feeling of the need of a commission bulletin or these efforts would not have been made. But it seems to me that the problem in its present proportions and factors, may be properly classed among those that are unsolved and deserving of closer and wise consideration before there is greater loss of money and power of concentration.

And while speaking of publications, at this point, may I make a suggestion, which though it may not properly come in here, still has a thought in it that seems to be worth consideration, and that is, definite action on the part of the state library commissions in distributing a wider knowledge of the publications of the Government among the less informed people in the various states. Would it not come within the province of the library commission, sup-

ported by the states, to be the agent to distribute this literature among its people?

For instance, would it not be meet for the state library commission to send to the Department of agriculture and receive in quantities the very valuable publications issued by the various divisions of that department and from a mailing list that may be easily prepared by the commission or in the various library centers, throughout the state, send to individual farmers or others interested the last and best that has been developed by experts on such subjects as the forests of Illinois, the value of swallows as insect destroyers, the enemies of shade trees, the timber supply of the United States, kind of trees to be planted in various parts of the country, and a thousand of like value to persons interested in this and other topics which easily suggest themselves? Such activity as this might contribute to the solution of some other problems entirely belonging to the commissions not the least of which is the biennial appropriations, which must now be so ardently sued for.

But I have already reached my limit in time and will desist from further speculative philosophy. I probably have convinced, at least, the chairman of this department, that I knew what I was talking about on one subject at least when I said to him that I was not the proper person to present this topic of unsolved problems of the library commissions. Perhaps I have pointed a way for someone who does know, and I will now give him an opportunity to be heard.

In opening the discussion, Miss Charlotte Templeton, Nebraska, gave by request an account of the correspondence of the Nebraska library commission.

Miss Hewins, Connecticut, spoke of the connection between the women's clubs and the commission, and also of the school work.

Mr Hadley, Indiana, came to the defense of the commission bulletin not only as a means of communication between the commission and its libraries throughout the

state, but also as an organ of local interest which the library periodicals could not furnish.

Mr Bliss, Pennsylvania, said he believed that in time state commissions will be done away with and the work continued under the state libraries and this will come to pass when the state libraries are no longer political.

He urged more cooperation among commissions and not so much independent work by the different states along the same lines. There should be cooperation in publications, in the "A. L. A. booklist," and in the matter of summer schools. He favored the commission bulletin, but thought it would be better to omit the longer articles.

Mr Legler spoke emphatically regarding Mr Bliss' suggestions and particularly as to the "A. L. A. booklist," knowing personally how carefully the Booklist is compiled. A large corps of readers report each month not only from commissions and the prominent libraries of the country, but the children's books are read by expert children's librarians and technical and scientific books put into the hands of known experts in their respective departments. The League has set other cooperative work in motion many times.

Miss Price, Pennsylvania, suggested that the notes in the "A. L. A. booklist" be signed. This would mean much in selecting a book without reading it, if recommended over a signature which is recognized.

Mr Legler stated that for the very reason that the work is cooperative the annotations cannot be signed, for a title is not put in the Booklist unless it is recommended by several of the corps of readers. Then, too, the Booklist belongs to all sections of the country and though signatures have a known value in the home locality they would mean nothing to other localities. The personality must be universally known to give weight to a signature.

The report of the Committee on State examinations and certificates for librarians was given by Mr Chalmers Hadley of In-



diana and Mr C. B. Galbreath of Ohio in the absence of Miss Baldwin, chairman. Mr Hadley stated the pros and cons of the question and Mr Galbreath followed with definite suggestions as to examinations and grading, and with the draft of a bill for the appointment of a state board of library examiners.

Miss Plummer, director of Pratt Institute library school, led in the discussion and said in part that "The library schools are in favor of anything that will add to general library efficiency. If the provision of satisfactory tests and the recommendation in a formal way of experienced candidates in actual work in libraries are going to contribute to this efficiency, it will mean a gain for the library schools as well as for the libraries. As to who is to prescribe the tests for the experienced librarian, it would seem to me best that the League of library commissions should do this, preserving a certain uniformity in all the states and allowing each commission to do its own examining and marking. As to what the tests should consist of, it would seem fair to confine them to three things: (1) the candidates' general education; (2) his technical and administrative knowledge; (3) the general character and reputation of the candidate's work. As to the credentials furnished, they should specify the nature and duration of the candidate's library experience and the kind of position he or she is fitted for. The tests being the same, the markings should be sufficiently equal in the various states for the credentials of one state to pass in any other state belonging to the League."

The President named as a nominating committee Mr Legler, Miss Askew, Miss Hoagland.

The President welcomed Alabama to the League and introduced its representative, Mr Thomas M. Owen, who stated that although their department bore the title Archives and history, Division of library extension, their work was in every sense that of a commission.

The President spoke of the new commis-

sion in North Dakota which had been created during the recent legislative year, but no representative was present.

Mr Purd B. Wright told of the new library commission law of Missouri and hoped to see that state in the League before another year.

Because of the interest manifested, the meeting adjourned to meet in extra session Saturday evening, May 25, at 8.30.

## SECOND SESSION

May 25, 8.15 p. m.

Mr John Pendleton Kennedy, Virginia, having been called away, his paper on "The Librarian as a factor in securing library appropriations," was read by Mr Henry E. Legler, Wisconsin.

In discussing this paper Miss Ahern spoke of the responsibility of a librarian to educate the community to an understanding of what a librarian's salary should justly be. The local librarian should have much to do in securing an adequate appropriation. A librarian often is responsible for a false economy because she allows herself to "work for love." Librarians should awake to the business side of their work and take a broad view of the situation. The librarian who "thinks in hundreds" (dollars, not cents) appeals to the business men on his board who are themselves accustomed to this method.

Mr Hadley spoke of the mistake commissions make in their delay in stating their problem to legislators till too late. Efforts should be made to acquaint them with the library conditions in the state while they are in their respective communities before they meet in legislative session. The same is true of the city library in its relation to the city fathers.

Miss Prentiss, California, spoke of the influence of the League of California municipalities, in which every department that belongs to the city is represented and discussed. They expect to have a library section of that League to emphasize the fact that the library belongs to the city.

Mr Bliss, Pennsylvania, emphasized the

duty of the *community* to advance local library conditions, to impress the importance of the library, and to decide upon its support. If the librarian makes the library worth supporting, it will be supported.

Mr Green said that "Massachusetts towns are jealous of their local rights and it is best for our towns to manage their own affairs."

The paper of Mr ASA WYNKOOP, New York, on "Where should state aid and a local responsibility begin in library extension work," was read by Mr James I. Wyer, Jr.

#### MR WYNKOOP'S PAPER

Where shall State aid end and local responsibility begin in library extension work?

We have here one phase of a general problem that confronts us in all governmental activities, and indeed, in all centralized efforts for human betterment. In its broadest aspect, it is the fundamental problem of all government and of all social schemes. It is a question that must be asked in determining the wisdom of every piece of state legislation, whether relating to the moral, the intellectual or the industrial life of the community. In such matters as the public health, the promotion of temperance and education, the extension of good roads, the regulation of child labor, the care of the feeble and defective, the regulation of common carriers and a thousand other similar problems, exactly the same question is involved as in the matter before us,—what ought the state to do and what ought it to leave to local initiative?

Now whatever our attitude towards any of these particular questions, I think we will all agree in the general proposition that whatever can and will be done just as well or nearly as well by local initiative as by action of the state, should be left to such initiative. The bearing of responsibility is the most essential condition of any true development, and for the state to assume any responsibility that belongs

of right to either the individual or the community, is to do a grave social injury, even though it be done under the guise of beneficence. It is better even that a community should be left to suffer local evils than that the direct responsibility for removing those evils should be taken away by the state. Only a few days ago this principle was invoked in a vigorous veto message by Governor Hughes. The bill under consideration was aimed to prevent local corruption in the prosecution of an important public work, by putting the construction of the work in the hands of a state instead of a local board, where it naturally belonged. To the mind of the Governor, such a transfer of responsibility would in the end do the community more harm in its political and economic life than the corruption it aimed to prevent. Wise economists and philanthropists are coming to recognize more and more that the giving of help, either by an individual or by the state, is the most difficult and delicate of all human tasks, and often means an injury rather than a benefit.

Applying this principle to the matter of library extension, we see that the question of state aid is not to be determined merely by the general merit of our work or by the direct benefits it may confer. A library in a community may be a very desirable thing, but is it therefore desirable that the state shall enact a law compelling every town to levy a tax for library support, regardless of local initiative, as in the case of New Hampshire? The stocking of a library with books of genuine merit and permanent value is doubtless a thing greatly to be desired, but is it good policy for this reason to take from the local and incompetent committee, the selection of books, and put that work into the hands of a state board? The supply of money wherewith to make frequent and generous purchases of new books is essential to a library's vitality, but ought money to be supplied from state funds for this purpose? A good system of classification and a good catalog are essential to efficiency, but is this a sufficient



reason why the state should itself supply these library tools? Every one admits the supreme importance of having the library in charge of a qualified librarian, but is it therefore the function of the state to prescribe the necessary qualifications? Not until we have considered in each case the effect that our action is likely to have on local initiative and the local sense of responsibility can we answer these questions wisely. More important than that a town should have a library is it that the town shall have a full sense of responsibility for its own welfare. As stated by Mr Legler in his address before the Portland conference two years ago, the question what *not* to do is quite as important as the question what to do, if the local libraries are to be brought to that degree of permanent efficiency to which initiative and independence are essential. "Better," he said, "that mistakes be made by the local library than that these be avoided by having the commission do for them what they should do for themselves." Where then shall we draw the line, and what are the limits of wise state aid?

The question can hardly be answered without briefly considering the more fundamental question, Why state aid at all? To this I would submit three general considerations:

1 The intellectual and social condition of *each locality* of the state is a matter of concern, not only to the people of that locality, but to the whole state. Conditions which foster illiteracy, degeneracy and crime in one part of the state affect the state as a whole in a very vital way. Apart from considerations of humanity, merely on economic grounds, the state owes it to itself to look after the welfare of its several parts. No more suggestive social analogy has ever been proposed than that of the Philosopher Hobbes, later so carefully elaborated by Spencer in his "Sociology," in which the state is likened to a living body, whereof, if one member suffer, all the members suffer with it. Recently this principle has been strongly urged before the British Parliament by

representatives of the Library association of England in the advocacy of parliamentary grants to local libraries. If the library be a means of promoting good citizenship, it was urged, then library extension is a matter of national concern. To emphasize local responsibility is well, but there is a national responsibility as truly as a local one, and it is as bad to ignore the one as the other.

2 In the second place, by its very constitution, the state can do many things which the individual community cannot do. For example, the state alone has the power to frame the laws under which the community is to express its will. These laws may be a very great aid to library extension or they may be a serious hindrance. Again there are many forms of combined action which can be directed only by state agency. The state is the natural and logical agent for co-ordinating and systematizing the work of scattered libraries whereby each may strengthen and enrich the others. Initiative here surely belongs to the state.

3 In the third place, we invoke the aid of the state in this work because the action of the state can be made the most efficient factor in arousing the sense of local responsibility and stimulating local initiative. Interest, enthusiasm, ambition, are not the result of a sporadic and spontaneous generation, but of an intelligent systematic propaganda, and in a matter so closely related to civic welfare, the logical as well as the most efficient agent for this propaganda is the state. For one instance where local initiative has suffered from direct action of the state in its library propaganda, a hundred could be cited where such action has been the direct and only means of arousing such initiative. This indeed has been the main thought in the establishment of the state commissions, and the granting of state aid. In some states, practically the whole work of the commission is thus to create and guide local interest, the only form of aid being moral and intellectual stimulus; and even in those where direct material benefits are

conferred, the aim of these benefits is not primarily to *give* something, but to *call out* something, and the benefits are conditioned on this response. Local responsibility is largely a reflex of the state's attitude.

Such I conceive to be in brief the logic of state aid in library extension. The local library is a matter of state concern. The state can do what the locality cannot do. Local action awaits the stimulus of state action. *What is involved in this logic?* A good deal more, I believe, than has yet been realized or undertaken in any state.

To mention a few of the things in which I think the logic of state aid has not yet been adequately applied, I would say, in the first place, in the matter of a general or state tax for the benefit of local libraries, if the whole state must bear the burden of local vice and crime, by maintaining institutions and commissions necessitated thereby, surely the state may wisely assume the burden of fostering local institutions which tend to check degeneracy and crime. If the whole state may profitably be taxed for the promotion of good roads in a distant county, it surely may be taxed to promote good reading in that county. In New York state was appropriated this last year from state funds the sum of \$4,093,266 as direct aid to local schools. In the judgment of expert educators, it was a wise and profitable expenditure for the state; and no one who has studied the development of local schools in this state recently under the stimulus of such grants can doubt this; but in what essential respect does the claim of the local library differ from that of the local school?

To some extent, the principle of a state tax for libraries has been accepted in most of our states, but in what a halting, apologetic, compromising way! The state which leads all others in the amount of public money appropriated for public library extension and improvement,—the state which last year gave more than \$4,000,000 for direct aid to schools, gave \$28,000 for direct aid to libraries,—sevenths of one per cent. of the amount

granted for schools! Just consider the sums appropriated by other great and wealthy states last year for library extension: Wisconsin, \$23,500; Pennsylvania, \$12,000; Ohio, \$9,500; Minnesota, \$7,500; Kansas, \$5,800; Nebraska, \$3,000; New Jersey, \$5,000; and so on down to \$300 and nothing,—states which appropriated at the same time for the most trivial and temporary purposes, sums which make these figures seem like a beggarly pittance. The fact is, that judged by their appropriations, the states have hardly begun to treat the library cause seriously; and the blame for this I believe rests largely on our library representatives. They do not appear to be at all conscious of the strength, either of the logic of their position or of their cause with the voting population, and are too timid and apologetic by half in urging their claim. For which, do you suppose, an assemblyman from a remote county and his constituents care the more,—for the supply of numerous and superfluous brass bands at the summer encampment of the state's militia, or for the development of local libraries in his district? Yet that very assemblyman votes \$30,000 for the former and \$5000 for library extension in his state, chiefly, I am convinced, because of a lack of a bold, vigorous confident appeal in behalf of the latter cause. I have just read from the reports of one of the commissions of a unanimous resolution passed at a meeting of a farmers' grange, to the effect that a recent library law and grant had conferred more pleasure and profit on the rural communities of the state than had been conferred by any act in years. With what effect, do you think, such resolutions might be used before legislatures in enforcing the appeal for library support? The commissions have no more important work now before them than the putting of the library cause before our legislatures in its true relations,—not as an object of pity or compassion for which in a spirit of philanthropy they will vote a pittance of public money, but as an educational work of the very first import-



ance to the state and as a social factor worthy of their most serious consideration.

But fully as serious as is the general lack of adequate financial provision for library extension is the failure of the state fully to utilize the provisions which it does make. For example, in New York our present library law providing for state aid to local libraries, the supply of traveling libraries, etc., was passed in 1892. I claim not to have been unusually lacking in public spirit or in library interest, yet it was not till 11 years later, when I went to the library school at Albany, that I learned of these state provisions. All that the state was ready to do was non-existent so far as any action of mine was concerned, because I knew nothing of it. Since then I have spoken with many well-informed men in regard to this, a very large proportion of whom I have found as ignorant as I was. What then is the likelihood of people knowing of it in distant and isolated communities? What the state does for libraries is largely neutralized by what it does not do. It provides a great State library and offers to loan books to people in all parts of the state, but leaves 99 men out of 100 in ignorance of this offer. It buys a great collection of books for the purpose of supplying small libraries to villages and rural communities, and lets the people of these villages find out by accident, if at all, of these provisions. It offers a sum from the state treasury every year to each community for the buying of books, but whether the news and conditions of this offer shall reach the community or not is not its concern. How do you suppose this matter would be managed if the functions and facilities of the state were to be assumed by an aggressive business man, to whom personally library extension was to yield the same profit that it does to the state? I say, to whom personally, library extension were as important as it is to the state? Why, he would have agents and well-paid and competent ones too, to visit every town, village and cross roads in the state and make a persistent and system-

atic effort to arouse interest in each. Lack of interest at the first proposal would not discourage him, but he would send again and again, men whose peculiar quality it was to interest and convince. He would make a canvas of every school district in the state, and would regard every school house as a possible center for the distribution and use of his wares. At every meeting of teachers, farmers, improvement societies and leagues, he would have an agent present to show how the library could help in their work. He would see to it that in every local paper having a constituency which he wished to reach, there was full notice given again and again of what he had to offer.

And I venture to say that in a year's time he would add more new libraries to our roll than we have added in five,—and multiply by ten, the number of places reached by our traveling libraries. Why, a business man would fail almost as soon as he had invested his capital who would conduct his business as most of our states are conducting this library business. 'Tis true, in some states, much of the personal work here advocated, is already being done, notably in Wisconsin, California, Michigan and New Jersey,—in some, library periodicals are published specifically for this library propaganda, library organizers are sent out by the state to inform the public and arouse interest, advertising columns of local papers are employed to publish the work,—but in no state will the commission admit that it has reached the limit of its possibilities in this work; in most states, it is only in its initial stage.

Again in the matter of the promotion and direction of cooperation among local libraries the states are far behind the possibilities of effective state aid. Our great cities are pointing out the way in which this cooperation can be effected, and the benefits flowing from it. Take New York City as an example, with its thirty-five branches, each of which is in a sense a local library responding to local conditions and demands, while all are brought

into such vital relations that the strength of the whole belongs to each. One branch builds up a German collection, another a Bohemian collection, another a collection of art, another of music, another of educational works, and so throughout the system, and each reader of each branch has the whole collection at his disposal. Then in the matter of internal economy, in buying, in binding, in cataloging, and in a dozen other matters, what a saving of money and energy is effected. Suppose these branches were each unrelated to the others, with all its thirty-five Carnegie libraries, what chance would there be for real library development in New York City? The energy and funds of each would be exhausted in doing in 35 centers about the same work, in buying about the same books and the whole would be hardly stronger than one of its parts. Now of course a state cannot bring its scattered libraries into any such close relation as are the branches in a city, but it can accomplish far more in this direction than has yet been done in any state. Why should not a dozen village libraries lying within easy reach of each other by trolley or railroad, agree each to develop special features and to exchange with each other the works from these special collections occasionally needed, thus giving an individuality to each library and making the whole region twice or thrice as rich in books as it would be were each library a duplicate of the others? Why should not the duplicates purchased by the large city library while the work was fresh in the public mind and much in demand, but now lying idle on the shelves, be available for use in the distant rural library, where money for fresh supplies of books is so hard to raise? Why should not the village library through the agency of the state have the same advantage in the buying and binding of books as the city library? Why should not the state supply to its libraries a central agency whereby a library having superfluous duplicates, or books unsuited to its peculiar community and therefore of no use, could exchange

these on an equitable basis for needed books in other libraries, which themselves are perhaps needing just these books? What means of state aid could we devise that would add more to the riches of local libraries at so slight a cost to the state as the maintenance of a central clearing house for duplicates? Again why should not every local library be so linked to the State library and the traveling library system that through them it should be able to supply at a nominal cost, its temporary needs, and thus be enabled to use the greater part of its book money for works of a permanent value? These are just a few of the suggestions as to the possibility of a closer cooperation that may, and I believe ought to be brought about by the initiative of the state. If exercised discreetly, such action by the state will open up the very largest possibilities for local initiative.

Another matter in which the states appear to be far behind the legitimate requirements of our work is the matter of library training. What state is there which does not maintain at public expense, training schools for teachers, or require some educational qualification for taking charge of a school? Yet there are but three states which provide permanent schools for library training and none in which state credentials for library work are required. Is not the untrained librarian as much an anachronism as the untrained teacher? Does she not represent the same educational and economic waste both to the state and to the community? Indeed, is not the qualification of the local librarian the one condition of success in all the work of the state for library development? You and I could name cases where in the same *community*, with the same *building* and the same *books*, the work of the library has been multiplied by two and three, simply by the substitution of a qualified for an unqualified librarian. Do you say, this is a matter peculiarly for local action? But such action cannot supply the training school,—*that*, at least, the state must maintain, and would it not



enhance the value of the training there given in the public estimate, if a premium were to be put upon it in the form of a minimum requirement for library work? And further, would it not give to many a locality a freedom for the exercise of its initiative which it now lacks on account of local, personal, social or philanthropic considerations which hold sway?

These are some of the directions in which it seems to me the states have yet far to go before reaching the point where state aid should end.

In conclusion, it need hardly be said that in approaching this point it will be found to be a greatly varying one in different states and in different sections of the same state. What may be a wise, legitimate and much needed form of state aid in one community may be not only useless but offensive in another. This principle is specifically embodied in the laws of some states, notably in those of Massachusetts, where the commission is excluded from giving certain kinds of aid in towns having more than a specified tax valuation. Practically all the commissions are acting more or less on this principle, even where there is no recognition of it in the law of the state. Theoretical objections have been made to it as a state policy on the ground that it is unjust to take the proceeds of a general tax and apply them to favored communities, and further, that it made the library appropriation appear like an act of state charity. But the distribution of public funds according to the peculiar needs of the different parts of the state is something that is seen in every form of public work. Thus, the state does for the roads of a rural community what it does not do for the streets of a city; for the schools in unpopulous districts, it distributes a ratio of public money decidedly greater than that which it supplies to wealthy and populous communities. In all its public improvements it recognizes the principle stated at the outset, that the state is an *organism*, a *body politic*, and that the well being of the whole is dependent on the well being of its *several*

*parts*. In making special efforts to conserve the health of its more feeble members, it is most effectively conserving the health of the whole body.

Miss Stearns, Wisconsin, said that the community should take the initiative, but that the commissions should create the desire. The West is not ready for compulsory libraries, but the community works on its own initiative. In the selection of books we believe in advising but not buying for libraries. Organizing should be done through instruction and personal visits. We do not believe in direct state aid, but aiding by traveling libraries.

Miss Isom, Oregon, spoke of the success that had been attained in the first two years of the Oregon commission, of their increased appropriation and of the methods of sending out material to the granges. She paid a tribute to Miss Marvin's work in that state.

Mr Bliss asked the opinion of the commission workers as to whether commissions should act as purchasing agents.

Miss Askew, New Jersey, spoke in defense of this, showing how money had been saved for the small libraries by her personal visits to New York second-hand dealers.

Miss Hewins told of Connecticut's plan as purchasing agent.

Mr Legler explained for Wisconsin that they quote prices only on subscription books and expensive sets which they find offered at reduced prices, thus saving money for the small library.

Miss Price, Pennsylvania, had also bought books at second-hand stores for local libraries.

An expression of opinion by vote showed a sentiment unfavorable to the commission acting as a purchasing agent.

### THIRD SESSION

May 27, 2.30 p. m.

Owing to the meeting of the Children's librarians' section at this hour it was decided to postpone the papers for an adjourned session in the evening.

Miss Hazeltine, chairman, gave the report of the Publication committee, which was accepted and its provisions adopted.

Miss Kelso, New York, presented the League with a gavel of rhododendron root, as a souvenir of Asheville, and the President expressed on behalf of the League, appreciation of the gift.

The President called upon Mrs Percival Sneed of Atlanta for a word from the Georgia library commission. She gave an encouraging report of the progress made without any state appropriation.

In regard to the matter of library statistics in states where no commission exists and the statistics of the Bureau of education prove unsatisfactory, no report was sent by the Secretary regarding progress of investigations.

Mr Legler reported that in regard to a postal rate, he had tried to have commission bulletins considered as second class matter. The local postmaster had referred the matter to Washington and it had been refused. It was suggested that a committee be appointed to take the matter up tactfully with the Postoffice department at Washington with the view of getting pound rates, the committee to act at such time as seems best. Appointment deferred.

Mr Bliss, Pennsylvania, called the attention of the League to the fact that certain library terms are in use with different meanings in various parts of the country, that in publishing statistics the terms are often puzzling.

Mr Hadley suggested that a dictionary of terms be included in the "Year-book."

Mr Bliss moved that the two terms, "Traveling library" and "Library station" be referred to the Publication committee for definition.

The Treasurer's report was then read by the Secretary showing all bills paid and a balance on hand of \$28.70.

Miss Lord called attention to the Harper's black-and-white prints, that will prove of use for bulletin work, which had been purchased by the Pratt institute library from the waste paper mill. Collec-

tion of some 1600 subjects may be had for \$5 from Pratt institute library.

The Nominating committee reported as follows: President, Mr Chalmers Hadley, Indiana; 1st vice-president, Miss Caroline M. Hewins, Connecticut; 2nd vice-president, Mr Thomas M. Owen, Alabama; Secretary, Miss Clara F. Baldwin, Minnesota; Treasurer, Miss Sarah B. Askew, New Jersey.

On motion, the Secretary was instructed to cast the ballot for the new officers. Carried.

#### FOURTH SESSION

May 27, 8.30 p. m.

Miss Mary Emogene Hazeltine, Wisconsin, presiding.

The first paper presented was "The Library budget," by Mr Henry E. Legler, Wisconsin. The chief discussion was in regard to librarians' salary, Mr Legler stating that it should be on the basis with that of the high school teacher in the community. He asserted that the salary should be the first item considered by the council, then additional assistance, books, fuel, light, janitor. The library budget should be carefully estimated and that sum *asked for*; the sum should not be left to be suggested by the council.

Mr Bliss of Pennsylvania said he was opposed to a fixed proportion for the librarian's salary. One ought to consider of what value a library is to the community, therefore what a librarian is worth, and not what some particular one is worth. The library should have the same footing as the school, no matter what the proportion of salary. With the right librarian, books and other necessities will come.

Mr Hadley, Indiana, thought that one of the serious problems of the budget is the maintenance of too expensive buildings. The limit of taxation for years to come has been reached. The interiors are frequently not adapted to their purpose. If the buildings were simpler, there would be more money for salaries.



Miss Kelso, New York, asked if the commissions had ever addressed a communication to Mr Carnegie as to the difficulty of the maintenance of the libraries, thinking it likely that he could remedy the difficulty.

Mr Brett, of Cleveland, agreed with Mr Legler that 10 per cent. is not enough because the demands of the community are too great—it is not that the building is too large. The conclusion that gifts should be lessened is a mistake. Take what you can get.

Miss Hoagland, Indiana, asked what would have been the result if a basis had been adopted of 15 rather than 10 per cent.

Mr Legler put Miss Kelso's suggestion into the form of a motion that the League present the difficulty to Mr Carnegie.

An amendment was made that the Executive board of the League communicate with Mr Carnegie as to the administration of libraries. Carried.

The Round table of summer school problems was opened by Miss Hazeltine with a few appropriate remarks. Miss Sarah B. Askew, of New Jersey, presented the subject of "Conditions of admission to summer library schools."

Mrs Karen M. Jacobson, Minnesota, discussed the topic "Subjects for the course and time required."

"Equipment for practice work" was presented by Miss Anna R. Phelps of Indiana, and this was followed by Miss Harriet E. Howe, who presented both sides of the question of "Final examinations."

Mrs Karen M. Jacobson, Minnesota, discussed the final topic, "Certificates in the summer school."

Mr Legler moved that a representative committee of summer school interests be appointed as suggested in Mrs Jacobson's paper, to decide whether it would be wise for the League to have a uniform certificate that might be adopted by commission and other summer schools and that such a committee be composed of one from every school represented in the meeting. Representatives from ten states met Tuesday evening for further discussion and it was decided that a committee be appointed to consider uniform certificates for summer schools and report to the director of each summer school not later than the mid-winter meeting of the League. Adjourned.

MRS KAREN M. JACOBSON,

Acting Secretary.

# AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES

Second Annual Conference, Asheville, N. C., May 23-29, 1907

The first session, May 24, 1907, at 8.30 p. m., at the Battery Park Hotel, was called to order by President A. J. Small, with 27 members present.

An address of welcome was made by Hon. MILES O. SHERRILL, State librarian of North Carolina.

## ADDRESS OF MR SHERRILL

Mr President, fellow librarians, ladies and gentlemen, there is a time when we must act whether "Barkis is willing" or not. I first received a letter from my unknown friend, Mr A. J. Small, librarian of the law library of the "Hawkeye" state, and president of the American Association of Law Libraries, requesting me to make a speech of welcome to his Association, which was to meet here in Asheville in connection with the A. L. A. and other library organizations. I desired to be more courteous to my friend from Iowa than I was in the early sixties, when I aided and assisted in trying to prevent our friends from the "Hawkeye" state from making a visit to North Carolina, so I accepted his invitation. About the next day I received a request from Mr J. L. Gillis, of California, State Librarian and President of the National Association of State Libraries, making a similar request. This brought to mind a circumstance where during a great drought the people assembled for prayer and fasting, calling on the Lord for rain; it came in great abundance, a "regular gully washer and trash mover," doing much damage; and as they were leaving the church an old brother said, "Brethren, don't you think we overdid the thing in our asking for rain?" So when my friend Mrs Ross, President of the North Carolina library association, requested me to make a five minutes' speech in response to another address of welcome, I felt like the old brother, "My friends, don't you think you overdid the thing," in asking so much of me. However it does not make

much difference. We are all here with one accord in this beautiful city to exchange views, and help each other in library work.

I have a very kind feeling for the lawyers and their profession, and for this Association. For many years I was clerk of the Superior court, of Catawba county, and consequently intimately connected with the lawyers, and realized the great importance of law libraries. As a class they are a fine set of men. Of course there are some "scrubs" among them, as in all other callings in life. I believe it is conceded that as a class they can take care of themselves; at least I saw a few days ago where some school boys had for discussion the subject, "Is it wrong to wrong, or cheat a lawyer?" After three hours' discussion the decision was, "It is not wrong to do so; but too difficult to pay for the trouble." According to that decision our lawyer friends can take care of themselves.

The number of lawyers in the United States in 1900 was 114,703, and in North Carolina there were 1,263 licensed lawyers. What an army of men, what a blessing to them if they all had access to a good law library! What a blessing to the public if this vast multitude remember and keep the oath that they each one took when they entered upon the duties of their profession!

My friends you have been made welcome to this beautiful city of fresh air, pure water and kind hospitality, which I trust will be the means of adding days to your life. But friends and fellow librarians, we want to give you a regular North Carolina welcome to the entire state. The time was when North Carolina was designated as "A strip of land between two states," when the state was noted for "tar, pitch and turpentine," and that only. But these proverbs have become obsolete. Please excuse me, if I enumerate a few things



besides "tar, pitch and turpentine" that pertain to our state, for I feel that it is right and proper that you should know something of the state you are visiting, for we are a part of this great nation.

We have water power, minerals and timber, and can raise cotton, rice, corn, wheat, buck-wheat, apples, peanuts, potatoes, oranges, chestnuts, tobacco, berries of all kinds, including "huckleberries" which grow spontaneously, also "tar, pitch and turpentine," and fish and oysters galore; and our State is noted for pretty women and gallant men; and if you all will make a trip down east some of you will get so much tar on your heels, that you will stick. Selah—"So mote it be." When you *stick*, we will treat you royally as residents of North Carolina. North Carolina was the second state in the Union to establish a State university, which it did in 1789; and that of course meant a library and we have an excellent one there to-day. We have in North Carolina over 550 manufacturing establishments, an increase in the year 1906 over 1905 of 113. Just think of it, at this rate, what will our state be at the end of the next two decades? My friends from the New England states, you better come down here and get on the "band (or manufacturing) wagon." We have numerous rich gold mines in our state, and "Uncle Sam" has a U. S. mint at Charlotte, where it is coined into money. We have in our state almost any mineral that can be named, in fact we have one kind that is only to be found in North Carolina viz: the "Hiddenite," a mineral found in Alexander county, which Ex-congressman Linney declared is so rich and valuable that a "June bug" could carry one thousand dollars (\$1,000) worth on his wings.

My friends, there are so many things to be said of this land of *Goshen*, that it is hard for me to stop. I wanted you friends of the North and West to know that North Carolina can never again be called in derision "Rip van Winkle," for she never sleeps. Yes, and I will state right here by way of parenthesis and for the benefit of my

friends from Tennessee that our State has furnished three Presidents to our country, via (our daughter) Tennessee.

Well, sir, your association has the honor of being in the regular line of succession, the Mosaic line; for Moses was the first librarian of which we have any record. When God established the first law library he appointed Moses librarian, and this meek man came down from the mountain carrying the whole library on his shoulder, but he was not as prudent as he was meek, for he saw his people acting so foolishly that instead of laying down his library he threw it down and broke it to pieces. Can you conceive of the increase of the library business since the time that Moses took charge of the first law library?

You are not only welcome to Asheville, but to North Carolina; our doors are open to you, yes, our hearts are open to you, especially to the female part of the Association. I feel sure you all will be so delighted with this earthly Eden that you will wish to make Asheville the permanent meeting place for these Associations."

Response by ANDREW H. METTEE, of the Library company of the Baltimore bar.

Mr President, and ladies and gentlemen of the American Association of Law Libraries, I am sure I would perform a duty if I should be brief in my remarks on this occasion, and urge my co-workers on to results; but the welcome address of our friend, the Librarian of the state of North Carolina, causes me to pause, and as the mouthpiece of this Association, to reciprocate the greetings of the state of North Carolina and say "I thank you." It is a very pleasant duty, indeed, to respond to so cordial a welcome to so picturesque and hospitable place. It is, indeed, a luxury for this Association to work amid such surroundings as here afforded. It is well that Providence has designed so conducive a place, where an Association that knows no geographical divisions, may meet and eke out some good. Indeed, much good can be accomplished by these meetings. The law librarian is an index to the

community. As time rolls on, his usefulness becomes more pronounced. He is becoming the adviser to the adviser, and if he is well trained and gives honest guidance, much delay and even failure to measure up, will be averted. He is called on to devise the means of imparting information to the profession, and a good law librarian is he who plods along and makes provision for the inquiring. It is the good work of such librarians which caused the eager to assemble here to learn and impart. We have a multifarious task before us. It is not in my province to enumerate the various topics and phases for discussion which this Association should thresh out, nor the order in which they should be taken up; but it may be well for me to mention, in passing, a few of the pressing and ominous questions the larger and smaller libraries are now confronted with.

Is a law library a storage house?

If a law library is an educational function of the public shall the voice of this Association remain silent while the laws of the United States impose an *ad valorem* duty on the importation of law books?

Is it a part of the duty of a librarian to collate a biographical index, and, if so, to what extent?

What books should be in every law library?

Although excusable, I must not go too deeply into the list of problematic questions confronting us, but must bear in mind my pleasant duty. The Association is exceedingly grateful to those who have welcomed us, as well as to those who have made the preparations for our entertainment. We trust that the time spent in this sojourn may be profitably spent, and that we may be caused to ponder at home of the many happy moments, and the pleasant associations here created.

As in the season of our youth,  
We stand for friendship, love and truth,  
They ever live.

And safe within their gentle thrall,  
We to the world at large—to all,  
Our greeting give.

I again thank you.

The minutes of the preceding conference were read and approved.

Mr A. J. SMALL then delivered the

#### PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

On the second day of July, 1906, a little company of law librarians met in one of the parlors of the Hotel Mathewson, at Narragansett Pier, and there laid the foundation and corner stone of the American Association of Law Libraries. From that hour the success of the Association was assured. Your officers have ever been mindful as to its interests, and in a few brief months our Association has grown beyond expectations, and now has a membership of over 75. Already, much good has been accomplished in the interests of law libraries, and we predict for the Association a brilliant future. We do not see how it can be otherwise.

In this age where libraries have become a public necessity it is important that librarians form themselves into a body, and thereby seek through united efforts the best methods of obtaining results. There has never been a time when there has been such a demand for better service and co-operative work and generalship in opening up and planning campaigns for more systematic efforts than the present. In every field of action there has been some one to marshal on the host to victory. In the general libraries they have their Poole, their Dewey and their Cutter.

But who will be our leader? Who is he? You cannot tell nor can I; he may be in our presence to-day—who knows? When he comes let us not declare him a heretic and charge him with false teachings before his works are proven. More than once have the aggressive leaders of other fields of library work, more matured than our own, been declared fanatics. Who knows the destiny and possibilities of librarianship, even in the least favored branches?

One thing is sure, the reformer is not the short term favorite of some governor, or some other official having appointive



power. Do not misunderstand me as saying, that librarians thus appointed are not earnest and aggressive and are not doing all the work possible in the time they have. The fault lies in the fact that the favored administration ceases to exist long before the appointee has an opportunity to mature and develop reforms or make much improvement. I have in mind a library that had several short-termed librarians, and finally it took the present librarian six years to straighten out and make a uniform system. What we should stand for, and work for, is better librarianship, better facilities, and this can only be brought about by stability of organization and cooperation, and as far as possible, the removal of the librarian from the influence of politics and the library from the ban of short term service. Make the librarian's vocation a profession rather than a mere occupation; the librarian should fit himself for life's work, and he should be given encouragement and tools to work with, and expected to shape his library's destiny or step down and out of the service.

We as law librarians have not heretofore been in as favored a position as we occupy to-day. We inherit from the mother association the general principles of library work; yet, we must solve many questions not applicable to other branches of the A. L. A. organization. Our problems are necessarily peculiar to ourselves, but the principles are there and we may apply and adapt those that do apply and build upon foundations already laid. The A. L. A. is still struggling with its problems; new methods and new avenues for better service are coming before them, and so it will be with us.

Our program this year is fragmentary in the main, being mere outlines of our future development. We are undertaking but a few questions and it is not best that we should attempt more; for it may be said, that this is positively not our last appearance. It will take time to bring about the desired results, for we must overcome prejudice and custom of long standing. It is wise not to be radical, but

gradually clear up the tares, fill up the ruts, drain the low places and scatter new seeds of progress as rapidly as is consistent to safe library administration.

At the time of our organization it was the general feeling of those present (though no official action was taken) that our association should become an auxiliary society of the A. L. A. Under the then existing laws of that association this was not possible, except by becoming a section instead of a self governing body. To meet the wishes of several kindred organizations, the Executive board of the A. L. A. changed its laws and permitted us as well as others to become an affiliate body and yet be wholly independent so far as government is concerned, but remaining a part to the extent of being listed as an affiliate, being placed upon the official program, and meeting at the same time and place as the A. L. A. In order to avail ourselves of the advantages of advertising, rates, etc., the Executive committee of our Association affiliated with the A. L. A. and we are now enjoying the rights and privileges accorded an affiliate body.

The question of law classification will be presented for your consideration in two papers. One by Mr Berry, of New York, upon the author arrangement, the other by Dr Wire, of Worcester, the subject arrangement. This question is in my opinion, the most important for our consideration. It has been our purpose to give wide range of thought to the question and I trust we may discuss it from its various angles and arrive at a satisfactory basis of law classification.

We will also have a carefully prepared report from the committee on indexing of legal periodicals. This too, is a very important subject and I trust this conference will not close without giving it full consideration and the adoption of some plan whereby we may make the law literature available.

An important report will be presented by the committee on legal bibliography. Also, a committee has given much thought to the exchange of legal works. And lastly,

I am sure it will be a pleasure to hear a paper by Mr C. H. Gould, of Montreal, on the Canadian law libraries.

I would recommend the appointment of a committee to confer with the Librarian of Congress, relative to obtaining aid in carrying out the purposes of our organization. That great institution has been and is doing a splendid work in the publishing of reference lists, cataloging cards, etc., for other branches of library work. I am informed that the Librarian of Congress has already undertaken some such work, especially for the law libraries. I believe he will be glad to confer with representatives of this association in regard to such matters.

I would also recommend that our proceedings be printed and distributed. Our membership being scattered over a vast territory, we can hardly hope that all will be present at our meetings. We should not live to ourselves alone, but spread the gospel. I doubt that our present revenues will meet such an expense and I would recommend consideration along that line.

I would suggest that a committee be appointed to gather statistics relative to the law libraries of the country, and report their findings at the next meeting of the association. This will, I am sure, be a valuable asset of knowledge, not only to our membership but to others.

I believe we should make an attempt to persuade Congress to furnish Statutes at large and Revisions, and other legal publications to the distinctively law libraries, as is provided for, to the state libraries.

In the brief period in which we have been banded together, we have been called upon to suffer the loss of one of our members. On February 2, 1907, Mr Alfred J. Hook, Librarian of the Law library in Brooklyn, died suddenly at his home of heart disease. Mr Hook, though not rugged in health, continued his work to the day of his demise. He became assistant librarian in 1878, and held that position until he became librarian, succeeding Mr Stephen C. Betts, at the time of his death in 1899.

Mr Hook was loved and respected by all, and was a librarian in the truest sense. No member, in my opinion, labored more earnestly for the good of his library than did our deceased brother. Though dead, he still lives in the memory of his fellows, and his life's work is his most fitting monument.

I feel sure I voice the expression of this association when I say that we sincerely regret the untimely death of our brother, and that we extend to his family our profound sympathy in their loss and sorrow.

In closing I wish to express my high appreciation for the uniform courtesy I have received from officers and members alike. In my association with men I have never met or associated with a body more genial and having the interests of an association more at heart than those whom you selected to serve with me during the past year.

#### REPORT OF THE SECRETARY-TREASURER

The Association began its existence on July 2, 1906, with a charter membership of 24, all of whom were regular members. There is now a membership of 77, of whom 61 are regular members, 15 associate members and 1 honorary member. There has been one death during the past year, namely, Alfred J. Hook, Librarian of the Law library in Brooklyn, N. Y.

Of the 78 members who under the constitution were required to pay dues, 73 have paid.

The receipts and expenditures have been as follows:

##### Receipts

Dues of 73 members for the year beginning July 2, 1906	146.00
For exchange on out of town checks .....	30
	<hr/>
	\$146.30



**Expenditures**

For postage .....	27.50	
For blank books.....	1.50	
For printing .....	77.75	
For expressage .....	1.40	
For exchange on out of town checks .....	.80	
For telegrams .....	2.10	111.05
		<hr/>
Balance .....	35.25	
		<hr/>
		\$146.30

On motion the report of the Secretary-Treasurer was approved.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON EXCHANGE OF LEGAL PUBLI- CATIONS

Such a new feature as a clearing house of duplicates as are contained in the various law libraries of the country presents a most perplexing problem. The Library of Congress with its "want" and "duplicate" lists hardly touches the spot for multifariousness and the lack of precision, so far as the Bar libraries, or Law libraries, are concerned. The Committee has in view the general welfare of all the law libraries. It is difficult to conceive of a plan whereby all may be equally benefitted and none particularly. It must be conceded that every library has some odd or duplicate volumes which it desires to dispose of, or which are desired by another without inconveniencing the possessor. But the Committee wishes only to equitably dispose of, or disperse, such volumes.

One way would be to recommend an exchange cover for cover, another at an appraised value, and another by gift. But the means by which this exchange is possible of consummation is to devise a plan Solomonly wise, or at least to be considered so. One way would be to sell off to some willing book dealer one's duplicate volumes and let him in turn expose for sale the accumulations at a fair profit for the trouble incident thereto. Another way would be the cumbersome and awkward

and laborious method of correspondence—often unsatisfactory, because of the pressure of other business, neglect, or sundry other excuses. Another and not the least, but presumably the most patent and commendable one, which your Committee recommends to this Association, is the inducement of some law periodical of well established standing, with a wide circulation, which is disinterested in any law library, or law school, such, for instance, as the "American law review," to install a department especially beneficial to the members of this Association. With competition running high in the management of legal periodicals, we should consider ourselves fortunate indeed, to find the time so opportune and such ready means available. If it would be to our benefit to have such a department installed, would not a benefit inure also to the management of the periodical—would it not implant itself more firmly with its subscribers? By having a disinterested party print our lists of wants and duplicates a two-fold purpose will be accomplished, the monetary consideration will be lightened, and secondly, and most important of all, all concerned will be treated fairly and share alike. Such we think to be to the best interests of this Association. There being neither envy nor discord in our Association, we deem it best not to sow the seeds thereof for a harvest.

The Committee has been ready, and will ever be willing to receive suggestions as to plans or means whereby the objects sought may be realized. It is material to know that all the vocations of life have organized or are organizing, and are attempting to solve the difficulties which beset their several branches. We find some consolation in the fact that a sister organization, which has made some inroads on the legal profession by way of giving guidance and advice to the clientele in investments: namely, the Bankers' association, still find it necessary and profitable to hold annual meetings and discuss methods of exchange and the perfection of methods of exchange. In perfecting plans and methods your Com-

mittee recommends to the Association, and to its successors, that the Bankers' association and similar organizations be consulted and studied, believing that you will be well rewarded for your pains.

One item is still undisposed of, and that pertains to the dissemination of information of "other legal publications." As to just how every library can possess a copy of something locally printed, and many times gratuitously, your Committee does not perceive, except through the department heretofore mentioned, of some law periodical, or through reprinting by this Association when found to be generally in demand. Your Committee believes much legal literature is locked up in one manner or another, temporarily or limitedly published for reasons known only locally, which should be more widely known. But whether or not an essay or treatise is deserving of publication or has been unjustifiably subjected to the editor's blue pencil, your Committee is at a loss to devise any means of sitting in judgment; except to make a suggestion that a vote of a committee be taken, or the several members of this Association be sounded in the same way and manner as the "A. L. A. catalog" of 1904 was compiled. Which method leads us up to the great and important subject of what constitutes an ideal law library, which the Bar, in general, is desirous of knowing.

Your Committee hopes that what little is herein contained of suggestion will be amplified and serve to lay a foundation for a greater work to be performed.

A. H. METTEE,

E. W. EMERY,

C. H. GOULD,

Committee.

On motion the report of the Committee was approved.

The Committee on indexing legal periodicals then presented the following report:

#### AVAILABLE PUBLISHED INDICES OF LEGAL PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Various methods have been devised to rescue from oblivion the monographs

which have appeared in legal periodical literature.

In 1882, Mr Stephen B. Griswold, Law librarian of the New York state library, added references to periodicals to the well-prepared subject-index of law books. Let me quote from the preface: "References to leading articles contained in 725 volumes of American, English, Irish, Scotch and Canadian law periodicals have been noted "under their respective subjects." In the supplementary volume which appeared in 1893, 477 additional volumes of periodicals were indexed. In the second supplementary volume which appeared in 1903, 550 volumes of periodicals were indexed, including some hundred colonial periodicals.

In 1888 Judge Leonard A. Jones prepared and published an index to periodical literature. For its scope, let me quote from his preface: "This volume includes articles, papers [etc.], in legal journals of America, England, Scotland, Ireland and the English colonies, and to such articles in the principal literary reviews . . . of these countries as seemed to belong properly to legal literature; also references to the papers and proceedings of the American bar associations, and of the various state bar associations, and to such of the papers and transactions of the English and American social science associations, and Statistical society, as come within the scope of this Index. Moreover all the reports of the American courts have been examined in order to make references to the proceedings in court and eulogies upon the occasion of the decease of eminent judges and lawyers. One hundred and fifty-eight different law-journals . . . have been indexed, and articles relating to . . . law and legislation . . . in 113 . . . literary magazines and reviews. The number of volumes of law periodicals indexed is 1373 . . . and 4400 volumes of literary and historical periodicals."

In 1899 Judge Jones prepared and published a supplementary volume. The preface says in regards to its scope: "In one respect, however, this volume differs, not in plan, but in result, from the former;



and that is it contains many more references to articles relating to legal science in general. . . . The present index is therefore somewhat wider than that of the first volume. It includes articles upon law, legislation, political science, economics, sociology and legal biography in all journals in the English language published since the beginning of the year 1887 down to the beginning of the present year."

In 1895 the Law library association of St Louis published an author catalog, and in the subject index added references to about 40 different American law journals.

In 1904 the Wisconsin state library issued a subject index of volumes in their library, and added references to periodicals. Let me quote from the preface by Mr Berryman, State librarian: "Besides collecting all the treatises, digests, leading cases and reports, treating of a particular branch of the law under their proper heads, an effort has been made to indicate the leading articles and principal notes to important cases in the periodicals which the library contains and which were published between the beginning of the year 1887 and November 10, 1904." The index of this library covers in the vicinity of 105 different law periodicals.

Several of the leading law journals devote space to indexing and reviewing the leading articles and notes which appear in the contemporary periodicals for the previous month, but the indexing is inadequate and no attempt is made to index the articles under uniform subject heads.

By referring to the bibliographical works which index periodicals it will be noted that they index only periodicals in the English language. It is true that articles on English and American jurisprudence seldom appear in foreign periodicals, but our growing commercial relations, require that lawyers, legal writers, political scientists and economists be familiar with the continental laws, their interpretation and application, also the interpretation of foreign writers of the principles of private and public international law.

**Libraries supplementing the available**

**published indices.** It may be well to consider at this point what individual libraries are doing to supplement the printed bibliographical references to legal periodical literature.

The Harvard law library indexes the periodicals regularly, and the editorial force of the "Harvard law review" selects the leading articles and comments upon them in that publication.

The Chicago law library are also keeping a card index of current articles in the periodicals taken by the library.

The Wisconsin state library is keeping a card index of about 40 periodicals since the publication of their subject-index in 1904.

The Iowa state law library, the Chicago law institute and the University of Chicago law library are also keeping a card index, the latter library having an index from November, 1904, and which supplements the Wisconsin state library index.

Recommendation that the Association compile and publish a supplementary volume to Jones' Index. To formulate some uniform plan for the indexing of articles in current legal periodical literature, and to report on some form of publication was the duty of your Committee.

At a meeting of your Committee at Naragansett Pier, it was agreed that a supplementary volume of Jones' "Index to legal periodicals" should be arranged for. The Chairman of your Committee corresponded with the compiler and publisher of this publication, and was informed that the sale of the original work, and supplementary volumes did not warrant the publication of a second supplementary volume. Your Committee was further advised that the American law book company contemplated the publication of a second supplementary volume. Their reply to a letter was to the effect that they did not care to publish a supplementary volume at this time.

Finding that the compilation of a supplementary volume would not be undertaken by a publishing house, inasmuch as the sale would not provide remuneration

for both the compiler and publisher, your Committee decided that the following plan should be adopted and which they recommend:

That the American Association of Law Libraries undertake the compiling and publication of a supplementary volume of Jones' Index, to include articles, etc., in American, English and foreign periodicals to January 1, 1908.

That the compiling of this supplementary volume be undertaken cooperatively by members of this Association, each member assuming the responsibility for indexing certain periodicals under the direction of a committee of three, to which all of the entries are to be sent for compilation and revision; that the volume contain: (1) an alphabetical arrangement by authors of all the signed articles or articles in which the author's name may be ascertained; (2) all articles, notes, editorials and book reviews arranged according to subjects, the classification of these subjects to follow the American digest classification. This division into author and subject seems to your Committee to be superior to the dictionary form, inasmuch as it emphasizes the subject index, and the scheme of classification is one which has become known to members of the legal profession, and one which has been used in the preparation of the American digest, a number of state digests and indices to legal treatises.

To compile this index will take some time, and your Committee further recommends that after the entries have been revised by the Committee, that they be mimeographed on standard size cards and sold to libraries who desire them at the cost of reproducing. When the compilation is completed, a volume to be published under the auspices of this Association, provided enough advance subscriptions can be secured to warrant the outlay.

Recommendation to establish a quarterly journal, to contain a quarterly index to legal periodicals. In the recommendation for the compiling and publishing a supplementary volume, you will note that the

volume planned contains an index to articles, etc., to January 1, 1908. Your Committee, after investigation, further recommends that the Association undertake the publication of a quarterly journal, to be published on the first of January, April, July and October, to contain, one article of interest to law librarians, reviews and notices of new legal publications, wants and exchange lists, and a quarterly index to current legal periodical literature, cumulating at the end of each year, and at the end of five years cumulating the yearly volumes: the funds for publishing this quarterly to be secured from advertisements and subscriptions, the subscription price to members \$3 per year, and to non-members \$4, provided that not less than 200 subscribers are secured. When the subscription list reaches 350 the price to be \$2 to members and \$3 to non-members.

To your Committee it appears that the advantage of publishing a quarterly is four-fold; (1) it establishes a medium whereby members of the Association can discuss subjects of interest; provides (2) a clearing house for duplicates and legal bibliographical information; (3) a quarterly index to legal periodicals, and (4) through the publication of this index, means whereby suggestions may be secured which will aid in bringing the supplementary volume of Jones' Index to a higher standard.

Your Committee has conferred with librarians, lawyers, legal writers, students, political scientists, economists and publishers, and all agree that there is a demand for a quarterly publication of this kind.

F. W. SCHENK,  
F. B. GILBERT,  
G. G. GLAISIER,  
Committee.

On motion, the report was approved, consideration of the details to be taken up at a later session.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE CONSTITUTION.

The Committee recommended that sections 11 and 13 of the constitution be amended to read as follows:



"Sec. 11. Vacancies through non-acceptance, resignation or death shall be filled by the Executive committee.

"Sec. 13. An annual meeting of the Association shall be held at the same time and place as the annual meeting of the American Library Association, unless there are special reasons for holding it elsewhere; and in that event, the call for the meeting shall be issued in the same manner as provided in section 14 for special meetings."

On motion, sections 11 and 13 were repealed, and the sections as reported and recommended by the Committee were adopted. Further, the Committee was continued, and requested to report at a subsequent session on certain proposed modifications of section 16.

Mr Mettee made the following motion:

"*Resolved:* That only the latest edition of a text book be retained on the shelves of a law library as a means conducive to an honest guidance to the bar and a proper foundation for a decision by the court, save such treatises of a general nature which are truly handbooks of historical research."

On motion, the resolution was referred to the Executive committee, with instructions to report at the session to be held on May 27th.

On motion, the thanks of the Association were tendered to Hon Miles O. Sherrill for his kindness in being present and giving the Association the cordial welcome to Asheville and to North Carolina.

The President announced a nominating committee, to consist of Messrs Gilbert and King.

It was, on motion, voted to adjourn until May 25th, at 9.30 a. m.

## SECOND SESSION

(First informal meeting) May 25th, at 9.30 a. m. at the Battery Park Hotel. President A. J. Small in the chair.

Mr Schenk made a detailed statement in explanation of the Report of

the Committee on indexing legal periodicals.

On motion, it was voted that the Executive committee appoint a committee of the Association to undertake the compiling and publication of a volume supplementary to Jones's "Index to legal periodical literature," and to include references to articles in American, English and foreign periodicals to as late a date as possible, along the lines suggested in the report of the committee.

On motion, it was further voted that the Executive committee appoint another committee to undertake the publication of a quarterly along the lines suggested in the same report.

The Executive committee, to whom had been referred the resolution with reference to old text books, reported, recommending that the President inquire of the members present, in turn, as to the custom of their libraries in the matter. This having been done, it developed that a large majority of the librarians present retained old editions.

Mr Hastings, of the Library of Congress, explained the method of distribution of catalog cards printed in the Library of Congress.

On motion, the President was directed to appoint a committee to cooperate with Dr Scott in the preparation of the report on the proposed classification of law books.

On motion, it was resolved that it was the sense of the American Association of Law Libraries that the Bureau of American republics be authorized and directed by Congress to procure for American law libraries willing to pay for the same, copies of the law publications of the Latin-American republics.

Resolved further, that Mr Kearney be requested to present this resolution to the Director of the Bureau, and that the members of this Association make similar representations to the congressmen of their respective localities.

On motion, it was voted to adjourn until 8.30 a. m.

## THIRD SESSION

(Second informal meeting) May 25, 1907, at 8.30 p. m. at the Battery Park Hotel. President A. J. Small in the chair.

This session was devoted to a conference with law-book men.

Mr C. Willard Smith, of the West publishing company, addressed the Association touching upon the necessity of careful study on the part of law librarians of the facilities afforded by the many annotated reports issued by the several law publishing firms for assisting students, lawyers and judges in looking up law points.

Mr Harold L. Butler, of the American law book company, spoke along similar lines.

As a result of the remarks and discussion which followed, it was, on motion, resolved that at the next annual meeting, a session be devoted to the use of law books, and that Professor Roger W. Cooley, of St Paul, be asked to address the Association.

It was, on motion, voted that

*Whereas* many law libraries, both public and private, prefer to have their law books bound in buckram or canvas instead of sheep, and

*Whereas* very few volumes are now being so bound; therefore

Be it *Resolved*, that the several publishers of the current state and federal reports, digests, statutes, laws and text-books, be requested to bind in such buckram or canvas, for sale and distribution, such a number of the several law publications as may be sufficient to supply the needs of the libraries signifying a preference for such binding, and further, that a copy of this resolution be sent to the various publishers and librarians.

It was voted to refer to the Executive committee the preparation of the program for the next annual meeting.

On motion, an adjournment was taken until May 27th, at 8.30 p. m.

## FOURTH SESSION

(Second regular meeting) May 27th, at 8.30 p. m., at the Battery Park Hotel. President A. J. Small in the chair. In the absence of the regular secretary the president appointed Mr H. L. Butler secretary pro tem.

On behalf of the Committee on Legal bibliography Messrs Gilbert, Crossley, Wire, Mr Crossley made a verbal report.

On motion, it was *Resolved*, that this Association endorse the application of various universities for the establishment of a department of legal science in the Carnegie institution, and the appointment of an advisory committee therefor, and the continuance of the Bibliography committee of this Association for the purpose of preparing papers and letters necessary to bring this matter to the attention of the proper authorities.

The Committee on the constitution recommended that section 16 be amended to read as follows:

"This constitution may be amended in the manner herein provided. Notice of any amendment shall be filed with the Secretary-Treasurer at least sixty days before a regular meeting of the Association, and notice thereof shall be sent by the Secretary-Treasurer to the members of the Association at least thirty days prior to said meeting. Such amendments shall be submitted at an annual meeting of the Association, and any member not present thereat may file his vote thereon with the Secretary-Treasurer, and the same shall be counted as though he were present and voting. If three-quarters of the votes of the members present and voting at such meeting, and of the votes filed as above provided, be in favor of such amendment, it shall stand adopted."

On motion, Sec. 16 of the constitution was repealed, and the section as recommended by the committee was adopted.

On motion, a committee was appointed by the President, consisting of Messrs Feazel, Schenk and Kearney, to draft a



resolution expressing the sympathy of the Association in the bereavement of the Secretary-Treasurer, the death of whose father made it necessary for him to be absent.

Mr T. L. Cole then read a paper by Mr W. J. C. BERRY, on

#### LAW CLASSIFICATION UNDER THE AUTHOR ARRANGEMENT

The principles on which law libraries are classified and cataloged are quite different in most important particulars from those upon which public libraries are administered. The ordinary law library is a busy workshop, and law books are regarded as working tools to be kept in constant use. Hence it follows that law books should be arranged on the shelves and cataloged as will best suit and be most convenient for the busy lawyer or law student.

After an experience of more than 30 years in a busy law library, open from 8 o'clock in the morning until 12 o'clock midnight, 365 days in the year, the writer has become convinced that text-books and treatises should be arranged on the shelves alphabetically by authors, and not by subjects. It will readily be seen that the most serious difficulty to be met with in the shelf classification of law books is to properly place books containing two or more subjects, as for example, Brice on *Ultra vires*, which should be placed under Corporation law, as also under *Ultra vires*. Or, take the following extreme cases: (1) *Spelling on Injunctions* and other extraordinary remedies. It would be necessary to place this under Injunctions, Extraordinary remedies, Habeas corpus, Mandamus, Prohibition, Quo warranto, and Certiorari. (2) *Schouler on Domestic relations*, which includes Husband and wife, Parent and child, Guardian and ward, Infancy, and Master and servant.

The writer has also found another serious objection to this arrangement to be the difficulty and labor of educating the attendants up to the proper working of the classification system on the shelves. This would become especially burdensome

in a library where the boys are constantly changing, as they are in most of the large law libraries.

Again. Where the library is equipped with a full and complete subject index of titles, and unlimited cross references in the catalog, such an arrangement on the shelves would seem to be entirely unnecessary.

In arranging the books alphabetically by authors on the shelves, the word "author" should be construed strictly, to-wit.: Green's Brice on *Ultra vires*, to be placed under Brice, Chitty's Blackstone to be placed under Blackstone, and these again to be arranged alphabetically, viz.: Blackstone by Chitty, Cooley, Sharswood, Tucker, Wendell, etc.

The arrangement of the American reports on the shelves should be alphabetically by states. If the library is used by students, such as a law school library, the reports of each state should be arranged alphabetically by the reporters' names. If, however, the library is used mainly by lawyers, then the reports of each state should be arranged chronologically.

In each instance the reports of a state should be followed by the digests of said reports, the last revision or compilation of statutes, and all session laws subsequent to that revision; also by all codes and works of a purely local nature relating to that state where no author's name appears on the book.

Thus brought together, this arrangement enables a lawyer or student to consult the whole body of the law of any one state with little or no difficulty, as would not be the case if the reports, digests and statutes were each arranged on the shelves by themselves in different parts of the library. All session laws prior to the last compilation or revision of statutes, and all old editions of statutes may be shelved in the stack rooms. The reports of the Federal courts should precede the State reports, the Supreme court to be arranged chronologically and the various Circuit, District and other reports to be thrown together and arranged alphabetically by

the reporters' names. The Federal digests, statutes, etc., should follow in order after said reports. All American digests of a general nature, such for instance, as the Century digest, and all encyclopedias of law should be placed after the Federal books. All British and other foreign reports should be arranged on the shelves alphabetically by the reporters' names, to be followed by their respective digests, statutes, etc.

The main index should be by authors, this word to be used in a liberal sense, and the various reports and other publications to be grouped according to the usual methods as well as by the name of the reporters or authors.

There should also be a very full subject index of titles, under each of which various works should be arranged alphabetically with date and place of publication, thus enabling one to readily ascertain the latest American or foreign work on any subject.

The statute law should be arranged in tabular form, setting forth in minute detail the various annual, biennial, called and special sessions, thus enabling one to see at a glance what constitutes a complete set. The value of this must be apparent to every one who has ever had occasion to consult the state or territorial laws.

In every instance where reports or legal periodicals have died in infancy, or publication has ceased, leaving an incomplete volume, a note should be made of that fact, giving the numbers and pages as far as issued.

Paper by Dr G. E. WIRE on

#### **SUBJECT CLASSIFICATION OF TEXT-BOOKS**

The advantages of a subject classification of law may be briefly stated under five heads, as follows:

1 It brings and keeps together all works of one subject. Generally a reader wants the latest references on a given subject and these are found in the latest

text-book on that subject. Classification by subject gives you at once a start on the subject and puts your hand on the latest book.

2 It keeps together in order the various editions of one author like Greenleaf on Evidence.

3 It answers almost mechanically 95 per cent. of the text-book inquiries in an ordinary law library. You do not have to depend on your memory, look in any catalog or trouble anyone. The books are there already to your hand. It is an artificial memory which never gets tired, takes a vacation, or has a headache.

4 It does away with the trade idea of keeping all knowledge of the books yourselves for fear someone else will know something or anything about your library. One type of law librarian loves the pet phrase "to render themselves indispensable." This is a false conception of librarians' duties and position.

5 It puts law in line with all other modern library progress. Law libraries are about where public and college libraries were 30 years ago when the American Library Association was started. Law is the last to come into the organized library field. As an association, we need all the modern library improvement, the result of helpful and mutual cooperation of over 30 years of the parent association. These may be placed under the following general heads: binding, building, buying, cataloging, classification, management, organization and reference work. For that reason, and as a scientific necessity, I advocate subject classification in law libraries.

An elaborate discussion on the classification of text-books, led by Mr Luther E. Hewitt, followed.

Mr HEWITT: It is long since lawyers began the scientific classification of law, first crudely, then more fully, as in Blackstone's Commentaries. The system of pleading, in the old days, trained their minds to the acutest forms of classification of principles, and it would be a marvellous thing were these experts in classi-



fication forgetful of their principles when placing the books upon their library shelves. As a matter of fact, they have not been forgetful. Many boards and many law librarians have given the subject thought, only to reject the physical grouping of text-books by classes as impracticable. They could hardly avoid the subject, even should they fail to remember their legal training. Members of the bar frequent the general libraries. Many of them are upon the boards of those libraries. They have been familiar from the first with the classification principle for the shelves in the general libraries.

If then the lawyers adopted the alphabetical arrangement of the text books upon the shelves at a time when they were even so over-trained in their classification that the legislature had to intervene to modify their rules of pleading; if again they rejected the idea of grouping their books on the shelves, by subject, when they saw the general libraries adopting the group system, there must have existed some restraining reasons controlling them. There were,

1 The delivery of the books, at many of the law libraries, would be retarded by the group system. A system of classification, if adopted, would either be so broad and comprehensive as to lose the advantage of the system; or it would be in such detail as to be difficult to carry in mind. Library attendants are constantly changing. For many of the calls they would need to consult the catalog. A man might call for a book giving both author's name and subject, and yet it could not be obtained for him until the catalog had been consulted to see where, in the discretion of the librarian, the books had been placed. Multiply the one call by twenty, forty, or a hundred, in a library in a large city during some busy hour! Here we have a serious objection to the plan suggested. Under the alphabetical arrangement, the location is known at once, without a preliminary examination of Lists.

2 It is impossible, as a matter of fact,

to group together the books upon a subject. Law text books overlap; nor do lawyers examine all the books of one class. They take generally the last one or two good treatises. If these do not satisfy, the next recourse is to the most recent good book of another class. Suppose a man to look up the law of Good will. Under the group system, the librarian would have a section, perhaps, on that subject, and what would be there? One book, and a good one, too, by Allan; but it is an English book. The attorney must then seek additional light elsewhere. He turns to Equity. Perhaps he finds what he needs in a book on that subject. Perhaps he turns to Stewart's American and English decisions in equity, and finds there an able treatment from the standpoint of equity. He does not find it, however, through the group system, but through the catalog, or else through his trained perception and knowledge as a lawyer. Or he turns to a leading book on Partnerships, Injunctions, Trade marks, Contracts, or to some work on Damages. What good has the group system done him? None whatever. Suppose the subject-matter is a building contract. The librarian places a dozen books together, some American, some English, and calls this collection his section on Building law. It comprises, however, only some of the books treating that subject. He may find what he needs in some other section. In books on Municipal corporations, he will find able and exhaustive treatments; and so in some books upon Railroad companies. In the "Federal reporter digest," he will find collected the decisions of the Federal courts, under the title, United States. What good has the group system done him? He has not found these treatments through it, but by means of the catalog, or through his own perceptions. The illustrations are suggestions. The thought can be extended throughout the catalog. No one class of treatises contains all the studies of a question within that class. In books falling within other classifications, the

same questions are found treated. If a librarian makes a classification on the shelves, it must then be an imperfect one, and herein is a danger in that it may be thought to be complete. Under the author arrangement, recourse to the catalog is necessary, only where the attorney does not know the books. Under the group system, such recourse is almost indispensable. Moreover, there is sure to be confusion under the subject arrangement, and this for two reasons. There are books which cover several subjects. We have Williams on Executors; but this includes Wills. We have Wood on Mandamus; but this includes Quo warranto. So there are Pingrey on Extraordinary industrial and interstate contracts; Spelling on Extraordinary remedies, inclusive of several subjects. These are mentioned not as all the books of this character, but only by way of illustration. There are many books which might be entitled by either of two or more subject-titles. To mention books on infancy—respecting this, several titles spring to mind—Infancy, Guardian and ward, Parent and child, Domestic relations. No two librarians would agree on the classification; nor would the lawyers recognize a librarian's system as the appropriate one. This would work great confusion in those libraries where open-shelves prevail. The classification exists in the catalog. This is the central point, governing the library. The spirit of the day is simplicity, and the avoidance of complicated machinery.

On motion, it was voted that the matter of the share of this Association in the preliminary expenses of the American Library Association convention be referred to the Executive committee.

The Nominating committee reported the following candidates for the various offices during the year 1907-8:

A. J. Small, President.

Andrew H. Mettee, Vice-president.

Franklin O. Poole, Secretary-Treasurer.

Elective members of the Executive committee: E. A. Feazel, Frederick W. Schenk, George Kearney.

A motion that the nominations be closed was carried.

On motion, the secretary pro tem was directed to cast one ballot for the candidates nominated, which was done.

On motion, the thanks of the Association were tendered those who prepared papers to be read at this convention.

A motion to adjourn being carried, the president declared the second annual conference at an end.

The Executive committee announce the following committees:

On the publication of the "Quarterly": Messrs Small, Poole, Gilbert, Mettee, Schenk.

On the exchange of duplicates: Messrs Mettee, Hewitt and Mrs Cobb.

On matters to be taken up with the Library of Congress: Messrs Kearney, Dean and Mrs Klingelsmith.

On bibliography: Messrs Gilbert and Crossley.

On the indexing of legal periodicals: Messrs Schenk, Belden, Gilbert, Butler and Feazel.

On matters to be taken up with the American bar association: Messrs Belden, Holden and Emery.

On matters pertaining to the extension of interest in the Association: Messrs Feazel, Dean and King, Miss Smith and Mrs Bond.



## COLLEGE AND REFERENCE SECTION

Two sessions were held by the College and Reference section, with large attendance, on Friday evening, May 24, and on the afternoon of Tuesday, May 29. Theodore W. Koch, University of Michigan, presided, as chairman, at both sessions.

### FIRST SESSION

The following preliminary report was presented by the Committee on College and university libraries statistics:

At the Narragansett Pier meeting of the Section, a paper was read by Mr James T. Gerould, Librarian of the University of Minnesota, in which he advocated the collecting of statistics relating to questions in regard to the administration of college and university libraries. (See "Library Journal," November, 1906, p. 761-763.) The aim of such work was to give the college and university librarians of the country the benefit of the experience of their colleagues, to furnish the librarians of the neglected and backward libraries with facts and precedents which might help them to get larger appropriations and more assistants. A committee was appointed to draft a circular of inquiry, and to submit a report at the next meeting of the Section, based on the data secured.

A blank form for the recording of such facts as seemed to be of the greatest interest was sent to a selected list of one hundred college and university libraries. Up to date, replies have been received from eighty of these, and from the latter I have attempted to gather a few facts of general interest.

The replies themselves are here for your study and investigation, and anyone who has a special administrative problem may be able to draw some help from the statements of other librarians on the matter in question.

All that I can do this evening is to present to you a composite picture of the American college and university library.

Let me begin then by saying that the average collegiate library is housed in its own building, or to be more specific, 50 out of the 80 institutions in question have separate library buildings.

**Planning the building.** In planning the library buildings, the librarian was consulted in only 23 cases. In 14 instances he was wholly ignored or his suggestions were not given full weight. In half a dozen instances the building was planned when there was no regular librarian.

One librarian reports that he was consulted, but that his suggestions were not considered by the architect until it was too late to benefit by them; another that when appointed he was consulted but that the plan was to a great extent fixed by that time. Still another was consulted only in regard to the furnishings, but not in regard to the building. In the building of the original part of one college library the librarian was not consulted, but when the addition was made to it ten years later he was taken into the counsel of the wise. So in the case of a college where a new library is being built (Oberlin).

**Stacks.** Of the libraries having stacks, nine have used in part or whole the Art metal construction company's stack, nine have installed various styles of Library Bureau stacks, three the Stikeman, two the Snead, two the Westervelt, and one the Fenton. Three have homemade stacks where gas-piping is used for the standards, and four have stacks patterned after the original Harvard stack of 1876. Special designs and locally planned stacks are used in three or four other libraries.

**Income.** Twenty-five librarians make no report as to the income of their libraries; if we are allowed to draw inferences from other statements made in regard to these libraries I should say that the incomes must be among the smallest. Of those reporting incomes for books and administration

Four	have less than	\$500	
Eight	have between	1,000 and \$2,000	
Five	"	2,000	" 3,000
Three	"	3,000	" 5,000
Eighteen	"	5,000	" 10,000
Ten	"	10,000	" 20,000
Three	"	20,000	" 30,000
Four	"	30,000	" 40,000

Four report incomes of \$40,000 or more and two other libraries not heard from are believed to have incomes in this neighborhood. From the replies received it is impossible to make any statement as to what proportion of these incomes usually goes for books and what for administration.

The relation of library income to the total income of the institution averages about one to twenty. Some 30 libraries have endowments, varying from small funds for the purchase of books along special lines to generous provision for the increase and administration of the library. One librarian confesses to not knowing what the income of his library is, nor how much is spent per year for books, periodicals, binding, etc. This is not a case of failure to answer, but a definite reply of "don't know" to each of these queries. Another librarian says that he has "no idea" of how much has been spent for books. Still another, who has recently gone to a Western state university, says: "The business management of this library is so poor that it would be impossible to give any data that would be reliable. The librarian knows no more of the financial affairs of the library than he knows about athletics or the chemistry department."

**Book funds.** The book funds of 30 libraries are apportioned among the different departments of instruction by library committees, but in several of these cases the matter of final adjustment is left to the librarian. In two other instances the allotment is left to the librarian, after advising with members of the faculty, and a third librarian says that after this year this method of procedure will be followed in his institution. In three colleges the division of library funds is made by the

president and librarian, and in two other institutions by the president alone. In four cases the apportionment is made by the trustees or regents, and in one state university the matter is decided by the legislature. The current needs of the departments are said to be the deciding factors in five universities, but the replies fail to say who passes judgment upon these needs. In four institutions the total amount is divided equally among the different departments, and in five other places there is no formal allotment. One librarian reports that the library funds are allotted by the president and board of regents and then spent by them for other purposes!

**Supply of popular books.** A dozen libraries attempt to supply both faculty and students with fiction or popular books for general reading, while fifteen more report that they do this to a very limited extent, some only when such reading falls in with the work of the English department. The answer in most cases was a decided "no," in one instance coupled with an expressed sigh of regret. With some college libraries, such provision is not necessary owing to their situation in towns and cities where there are good public libraries.

**Library fee.** Only one out of every four libraries charges a library fee, which varies from \$1.00 to \$15.00 per year. In some cases a library fee is charged, but the library does not get it directly; in other cases it figures as an incidental in the term bill or is added to the yearly fees. The question arises as to whether the payment of a library fee is not apt to make the student feel that he owns the library.

**Librarian.** Forty-five librarians have seats in the faculty, while one more says that he "might have," were he so minded. Twenty-one have the advantage of the sabbatical system. Several others think they might have but have not tested it, and in a few cases librarians have had leave of absence with pay.

The librarian is recognized in the pension or retirement system of 15 academic institutions, and three come under the



Carnegie foundation. One librarian is uninformed on this point as he writes that he "has not yet reached the pension age."

Twenty-nine give instruction. Of these 22 offer courses in bibliography or library economy, and the other seven give instruction in different lines. A few have occasional classes or have had in previous years, but for various reasons have not this year.

Twenty-six librarians have power to dismiss and appoint subordinates; nine others have power to do it with consent of the library committee, while others have only partial power or the right of recommendation.

Nine librarians confess to buying no books on their own initiative, but one of them qualifies this statement by adding that this holds true only in theory. Twenty-five confine their purchases to reference works, bibliography and books of general interest, 15 buy in all classes, half a dozen buy in classes not covered by the departments of instruction. One loyal member of the A. L. A. limits herself to "A. L. A. publications." Whether this refers to the books in the A. L. A. lists is not clear.

**Library committee.** Only ten of the libraries are without faculty library committees. The librarian of one of the largest university libraries in the country confesses to having had one meeting of the library committee shortly after taking office, eight years ago, after which the committee adjourned sine die. Another librarian confessed (not in these reports) to having allowed six years to lapse without calling a meeting of the library committee, and I know of still another who uniformly congratulates the individual members of the committee upon their election, but adds that he does not think that he will call a meeting that year. Many librarians, however, recognize the value of having a library committee as a safeguard against too importunate book-agents or professors. Requests with which the librarian does not sympathize, purchases of which he does not approve, and

other matters which he might find difficult to treat with a categorical "yes" or "no" can be so easily "referred to the committee."

**Assistants.** Thirty librarians train their own assistants, and 62 make use of student help. More than half of the librarians making use of student help find it both economical and satisfactory.

Thirty-eight librarians allow their staff a weekly half holiday, two allow one day off per week, and two do so during vacation.

**Vacations.** Some librarians take no regular vacation and only rest when they are tired; a score of them take the full college vacation, and at least two absent themselves for four months each summer. One month is allowed the staff by 19 libraries, six weeks by 10 libraries, and from two to three months by half a dozen libraries.

**Binding and printing.** Only two university libraries report binderies, Michigan and Princeton. Columbia gilds and repairs books in the library but does not bind them. California reports one as in prospect, Oklahoma expects to put one in next year and Syracuse may equip one in the new building. Michigan and Princeton are also the only two libraries equipped with printing presses.

**Orders and Accessions.** The office records and business methods recorded are about as diverse as the number of librarians reporting. Of the 80 blanks examined, 73 reported some kind of an accessions book in use. Fifty-three of these libraries use the Library Bureau accession books. The "Standard" is the favored pattern, although the "Condensed" is a close second. Five libraries report a modified form of the L. B. book, one of the five using sheets, ruled and marked like the pages of a book, which are bound into volumes. Other libraries use record books or folios devised for local conditions, some of which are reported as unsatisfactory. One college expresses a suspicion that the accession book is superfluous where an official catalog is kept, while five libraries do not use such a book. For full descriptions of the substitutes for an accessions

book used by Harvard and other libraries, allow me to refer you to the files of the "Library Journal" and "Public Libraries."

In addition to the accessions records 37 libraries report some kind of an order file. For the most part the order cards are filed as outstanding orders and later as orders filled. Others file the order sheets, while several libraries keep both the sheets and the cards. Only eight libraries report letter files and only six a bill file. Other records noted are the periodical list, continuation list, gift list, binding list, shelf list, supply list. Four keep a file of quotations and desiderata, but only one reports an exchange list.

It is difficult to give a review of the bookkeeping methods of these 80 libraries, or rather the 32 who endeavored to explain their systems. In many cases the actual records are kept in the general office of the institution and the librarian. keeps only a day book or a card index record of bills, and dealers' accounts. When there are various funds to be watched and different departmental accounts to be kept, a loose leaf ledger or system of large cards seems to be preferred, although several keep such accounts in an ordinary ledger.

Forty-five libraries report that they have a regular agent for American books, while 25 say that they have no such agent. Thirteen libraries purchase their foreign books through foreign agents, while 41 avail themselves of the services of some agent here in America. Seventeen libraries buy their imported books partly through foreign agents and partly through American houses. The librarians in 35 cases are allowed the privilege of selecting the buying agents, in six cases the library committee makes the decision, while only one library seems compelled to advertise for bids in order to receive the best service.

**Catalogs.** The replies in regard to cataloging were not altogether satisfactory, partly owing to a misunderstanding of the question concerning the form of the catalog. Under this head some described

the style of catalog case and others the kind of cards used. One librarian said that his was a decimal catalog. Thirty-two report dictionary catalogs as contrasted with 13 author and subject and four classed catalogs. Several author and subject catalogs are being converted into the dictionary form. Library of Congress cards are used more or less in 45 of the libraries and A. L. A. cards in 42 of them. Fourteen report having an official catalog as contrasted with 45 who definitely state that they do not have such an adjunct to the equipment. Nineteen report departmental catalogs as contrasted with 33 who confess to being without them. Half a dozen libraries have departmental catalogs to some extent, while a few others have either begun making them or expect to do so in the near future.

**Reference library.** Forty of the libraries have separate reference collections, of which about a fourth are changeable. Fifty-six have free access to the shelves, but of these nearly half might be classed as small colleges where the problems are different from those in large universities. The average annual loss reported from the reference collection is six volumes, and 28 from the general shelves.

Thirty-five of these libraries have an annual inventory; eight more have a biennial stock-taking, covering one-half of the library each year, and others vary from semi-annual to triennial, while a few have not had any for five years or more. Two libraries have a continuous inventory going on constantly. New books and recent accessions are exhibited in 54 libraries, and in all but three cases students have access to these exhibition shelves.

In 24 institutions lectures are given primarily for the benefit of new students. Some of these lectures form regular courses in bibliography. In a few libraries freshmen have been taken around in groups and the use of the catalog and of the standard reference books explained to them.

**Loans.** It is interesting to note that all the libraries on the list loan books to all students, with but one qualification where



a written permit is required, without which the student can borrow books only for over night.

There is a great range in the system of fines in vogue. Five libraries charge students one cent a day for books overdue, 23 charge two cents, two charge three cents, 15 charge five cents, while one charges 20 cents a day. For failure to return "over night" reserved books on time ten libraries have a fine of 25 cents, while others charge so much per hour or fraction thereof, varying from five cents per hour to 25 cents per quarter hour.

Sixteen libraries claim to restrict faculty loans, although they give no details as to their methods of curbing the inordinately prolonged loans and securing the return of the volumes to the library.

**Periodicals.** Thirty-seven libraries have separate periodical rooms. Forty-four librarians consider "Poole sets" of great value in reference work with students; 11 intend to fill out the list as far as possible, and 28 to do so partially. Fifty-three libraries take on an average a dozen newspapers each, of which they bind two or three.

**Seminary collections and Departmental libraries.** Thirty-two libraries have seminary rooms in the library building, six rooms on the average. Only six libraries have special custodians for these rooms. In addition to this equipment several of the libraries have study rooms for advanced students.

In a score of institutions the books in the seminary collections are not duplicated in the main collection, while in about the same number they are duplicated to a small extent. Two librarians report that the books are frequently duplicated and two others that duplication is the rule.

Departmental libraries are in nearly all cases cared for by the departments concerned, after the books have been purchased, accessioned and cataloged in the main library. In some instances a special instructor is detailed to look after the library, while in a few institutions the department clerk or stenographer is responsible for the books.

**Janitor service.** The janitor question is a vexed one in many institutions and for various reasons, one of which is that this functionary is sometimes not responsible to the librarian but to the superintendent of buildings. A score of libraries rejoice in the possession of the full time of one janitor, four of two janitors and one of three janitors, but in the latter case the janitors return all books to the shelves, put in book plates, paste on tags, etc. Of course most library janitors do more or less messenger service, packing, and minor repairs, but under the latter head one librarian lists electric light wiring, fixing the telephone, etc. Stanford university employs Japanese boys as janitors, Mills college has two Chinese women for the service, while many small college libraries have students take care of the building. In most cases the cost of the janitor service is not separable from the cost of the maintenance of the buildings. The score of libraries which list the cost of janitor service as a separate item, spend on it an average of \$600 per year.

**Salaries.** In lieu of any special report at this time on the amount paid for salaries in college and university libraries, I beg leave to quote from the "Nation" of Dec. 13, 1906, p. 510:

"The following table, made up from the reports submitted to the Department of education at Albany, shows the number of volumes in each of the more important of the university and college libraries in this State, the amount spent for books and the amount paid for salaries during the last year for which reports are at hand:

Institution	No. vols. in library.	Annual amount for b'ks.	Annual amount for sal.
Columbia university..	375,525	\$28,052	\$56,389
Cornell university...	311,897	18,398	14,485
New York university (gen. library).....	56,078	1,318	1,397
Syracuse university...	54,177	2,191	8,547
Vassar college.....	50,276	4,845	8,228
Hamilton college....	45,333	956	1,000
Colgate university...	45,298	2,798	.....
Hobart college.....	43,799	916	1,240
Rochester university..	42,048	1,956	1,280
Union college.....	38,490	701	825
College of City of New York .....	36,481	2,053	2,250
Alfred university....	19,421	1,235	710
St. Lawrence University .....	15,710	69	275
Wells college.....	12,183	2,045	1,075
Elmira female college.	6,280	50	800

Outside of Columbia and Cornell, which are in a class quite by themselves, the largest sum

spent per year for books (inclusive of periodicals and bindings) is \$4,845, and the largest amount paid for salaries of library staff is \$3,547, while such old and well-known institutions as Hamilton and Union spend respectively \$958 and \$701 for books, and \$1,000 and \$825 for salaries. Many small and obscure village libraries in the State are receiving better support than this. Including Columbia and Cornell, the total amount spent by the 15 libraries named above was \$67,587 for books and \$67,061 for salaries. The former of these items is less by \$20,000 than the amount spent for the same purpose by the Brooklyn public library; while the total salaries paid is less by \$4,000 than the amount paid in the New York state library alone; it is less than half that paid in the Brooklyn public library, and less than one-third the amount paid in the Boston public library. A comparison of the figures in the above table with those submitted by the athletic committees of the institutions named, would be instructive.

The results of a special investigation in regard to Sunday opening of college and university libraries is appended to this report.

In conclusion the Committee asks that it be continued another year. Meanwhile we would call the attention of librarians to the fact that we have had a duplicate copy of these replies made which can be borrowed by any librarian who may wish to make a particular study of the questions covered.

#### Statements from College Librarians, Who, While Not Having Sunday Opening, Favor It

Indiana university: "We are much interested in the question of Sunday opening and shall probably take it up."

Oberlin: "I have rather expected that there would have developed, before now, a demand for Sunday opening, and, when such demand comes, we shall meet it, I imagine."

Simmons college: "I thoroughly believe in Sunday opening, but as more than three-quarters of our students live out of town it has not seemed necessary, as yet, to keep our library open on that day. Just as soon as the need arises we shall do so."

University of Alabama: "We do not open our library on Sundays, but are considering the advisability of doing so another year."

University of Georgia: "It is our intention to ask the Board of Trustees to provide for the opening of the library here for three hours on Sunday afternoons: for reading and reference."

University of Idaho: "It is probable that it would have been open both evenings and Sunday afternoons this year, had it not been for the fire which destroyed our library about a year ago."

University of Michigan: "We are planning to ask the Board of Regents to authorize Sunday opening for the next year, feeling sure that many of our four thousand students who have lectures and recitations throughout the week, would appreciate the privilege of doing some cultural reading in the library on Sunday afternoons."

University of Minnesota: "I believe in keeping the library open just as many hours out of the year as possible, and while I do not think that we shall have Sunday opening immediately, I am quite sure that it will come."

Ohio state university: "When a new building makes it possible, we will undoubtedly have the periodical and general literature departments open on Sunday afternoons."

University of Oklahoma: "We are considering the matter."

University of Wisconsin: "Theoretically, I believe that we ought to be open Sunday afternoons and possibly Sunday evenings, but owing to the arrangement of our library I am not at all sure how it would work with us. . . . My own feeling for some time has been that we must come, sooner or later, to Sunday opening."

LOUIS R. WILSON, Librarian of the University of North Carolina, then read a paper on

#### THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES OF VIR- GINIA, THE CAROLINAS AND GEORGIA

A study of the university libraries of Virginia, the Carolinas and Georgia will



NAME	SUNDAY HOURS	SUNDAY OPEN- ING INSTITUTED	AVERAGE ATTENDANCE	COST APART FROM LIGHT AND HEAT
Bowdoin college.....	1:30-4:00 P. M.	1900	No record	One assistant
Brown university.....	2:00-11:00 P. M.	1895	81	\$2.25
Bryn Mawr college.....	2:00-10:00 P. M.	About 1896	No record	\$1.75
Butler college.....	3:00-6:00 P. M.	1904	No record	
Dartmouth college.....	1:30-5:30 P. M.	1895	No record	
Harvard college.....	1:00-5:30 P. M.	1880	139	\$5.00
Holy Cross college.....	8:00-9:00 A. M.	Many years ago	200	
Lehigh university.....	1:30-6:00 P. M.	About 1882	6	Very slight
Louisiana state university.....	8:00 A. M.-10:00 P. M.	1903	535	
Michigan state agricultural college.....	10:00 A. M.-1:00 P. M.	About 1875	40 to 50	Practically nothing
Mount Holyoke college.....	12:00-1:00 P. M. 2:30-6:00 P. M.	1905	About 150	Practically nothing
Ohio university, Athens.....	2:00-4:00 P. M.	1905	100	½ more than week day
Pennsylvania state college.....	3:00-10:00 P. M.	1899	90	Very slight
Purdue university.....	1:30-5:00 P. M.	1905	Average 40	Practically nothing
Swarthmore college.....	8:00 A. M.-10:00 P. M.	Many years ago	30 to 50	No extra expense
Trinity college, Hartford.....	7:30-10:00 P. M.	1900	Small	6c
University of California.....	10:00 A. M.-4:00 P. M.	1905	50	\$2.00
University of Illinois.....	2:00-6:00 P. M.	1907	30	\$2.00
University of Maine.....	2:30-5:30 P. M.	1904	30	No extra expense
University of Missouri.....	2:00-5:00 P. M.	1898	20	75c
University of North Carolina.....	2:30-3:45 P. M.	1897	50 to 75	Practically nothing
University of North Dakota.....	2:00-5:00 P. M.	1905	20 to 30	50c
University of Vermont.....	2:00-4:00 P. M.	Many years ago	No record	40c
Vassar college.....	2:30-5:00 P. M.	1887	About 50	Practically nothing
Wellesley college.....	9:00-11:00 A. M. 2:00-6:00 P. M.	1891	20	60c
Wells college.....	Always open	1866	No record	No extra expense
West Virginia university.....	2:00-5:00 P. M.	1898	About 50	\$2.00
Williams college.....	2:00-5-25 P. M.	1893	No record	One attendant

lead us to keen appreciation and interest, if we could but linger over their long, varying history and stand, even for only a short time, in the presence of their treasures of book, and painting, and curio with which a generous past has enriched them. For, as compared with the university libraries of other states, they possess for the inquirer or visitor that which possibly the newer libraries do not—the peculiar, indefinable interest and charm which spring from a ripe old age and an experience which embraces in its extent events occurring in parts of three consecutive centuries. But a running outline of their past and a mere suggestion of their interest as museums will have to suffice, for it is my purpose to treat of them not as objects of historical interest or as curio galleries, but of their achievement in the immediate past and of the part they are to play as active departments in their respective institutions.

Stated more definitely, it may be said that beginning with the year 1795, the University of North Carolina, in connection with its two literary societies, laid the foundation for the first university library in the South, and that since that date, in all four of the universities, the library, as a distinct part of university life, has received attention and has grown in usefulness and influence. At the University of Virginia, the library was founded in 1826 by none other than Jefferson himself. Within three years a collection numbering about 6,860 volumes and costing approximately \$24,100 had been received and was classified and cataloged according to a scheme originated by Jefferson and followed at the University until recently. By 1895, this collection, augmented by the gift of parts of the private libraries of Jefferson, Madison and others, and by purchases made possible by legislative appropriations, had grown to 56,733 volumes, of which only 17,194 volumes escaped destruction by fire in 1895. Since 1896, additions have been secured through gifts and otherwise until

at present the library numbers 62,000 volumes, being the largest college library in the Southeast. From the very beginning in 1826, the library has had its own special home, the splendid Parthenon-like rotunda, the restoration of which in 1895, along with that of the beautiful terraces surrounding it, cost \$147,000.

At the University of North Carolina, the library has developed in an entirely different way from that of the University of Virginia. From its earliest beginning in 1795 until 1885, it was composed of three collections, or rather, it consisted of three libraries, of which two were the cherished possessions of the Dialectic and Philanthropic literary societies, and the third was that of the University itself. In 1885, the three were merged into one, duplicates were sold, and the general administration was entrusted to the University, though the title of possession held by the societies was not formally surrendered until 1906. Thus, through a period of 112 years, the societies have been interested owners, in part, of the library and as generous endowers of their own institution stand ready to aid it in all of its activities. Since 1852, the books have been housed in a beautifully proportioned brick structure of the Corinthian Greek temple type, from which the 46,000 volumes will be moved by September first into a splendid new \$55,000 home which is now rapidly nearing completion.

The first grant for the establishment of the library of the University of South Carolina was made in 1802 when the General assembly appropriated \$6,000 for library and other purposes. Of this amount, \$3,000 was spent for books by the end of the year 1805. Between that date and 1836, regular appropriations had been set aside for the purchase of books to the extent that a new building, costing \$23,000, had to be provided, and the collection, representing an expenditure of \$30,000, had to be moved into what for 70 years has been its most delightful home. Throughout its entire history, the library has been a source of genuine ser-



vice and just pride to the South Carolinian and to-day its collection of 45,000 volumes contains more local history and rare incunabula than any other library in the Southeast.

In Georgia, the initiatory steps leading to the founding of the University library were taken about the year 1804. In general, they were similar to those taken by Virginia and South Carolina. But before the first decade of the library's history was complete something unique had transpired in its otherwise modest, regular life. On Sunday, July 6, 1810, at 8 a. m., the trustees met and voted to establish a lottery in order to raise a fund of \$3,000 for the purchase of books. However, when this plan was submitted to the Legislature for confirmation, it was set aside, not because of any wrong attaching to the lottery as an institution, but because the meeting providing for its establishment had been held on Sunday morning! Whether this be history or not, other means were resorted to and by 1830 a goodly number of volumes had been gathered together only to be destroyed in that year by fire. The work of replacing was immediately begun. By 1860, it was found necessary to seek new quarters on account of the large accumulations and in 1905 even more adequate provision for the 40,000 volumes became necessary, and was secured by the gift of an alumnus of a fine \$50,000 building.

It is the immediate past, however, and the significant present which offer most interest in a study of these libraries, because it has been only within the past ten years that they have responded to the stimulus of modern library spirit and have begun to play their full part in the university. In Virginia, the most potent force in calling attention to library needs was the great fire of 1895, which destroyed practically all of the book collection and left the University without its most essential laboratory. There the loss affected every branch of university life, to repair which vigorous action was immediately taken. A definite library policy was

inaugurated, the first object of which was to obtain a new collection of books. In this respect success has been achieved; for in the 11 years since the fire, 50,000 volumes have been acquired. The second object has been the classification and cataloging of this collection, a task which was begun in 1903 and has been continued until, of the entire collection, 47,000 volumes have been rendered thoroughly, and 15,000 volumes partially accessible. In 1905-6, a third object, the filling out of gaps, was begun. One thousand three hundred and ninety-one volumes were added for this purpose in 1906, and to-day the library is committed to this policy until a proper relation is established between all of its various divisions.

At the University of North Carolina, the library has also been making history recently. Stimulated by the Dialectic and Philanthropic literary societies, it began, in 1901, to catalog thoroughly its material. The Decimal classification was adopted and the work was commenced. At present the greater part of the live books has been re-cataloged. In 1904-5, plans were formed to secure a new building and a permanent library endowment fund. Both plans have resulted splendidly, in that \$55,000 has been raised for each purpose. By September, the new building, thoroughly equipped with stack, reference, reading, cataloging, and seminar rooms, will be in use and a steady annual income of \$7,500 will be available for library purposes. A library force, consisting of a librarian, a cataloger, two university library fellowship men, and two undergraduate desk attendants, will be entrusted with the administration of the library and, in connection with a book committee from the faculty, will put forth every effort to place the library in the fore front of university activities.

In South Carolina and Georgia, the advance has been similar. Increased collections have been obtained; modern methods of classification and cataloging have been adopted; and the questions of expansion and better service have been

considered. In Georgia, a \$50,000 building has been erected, and although South Carolina has not yet been so successful, the need for more commodious quarters has been clearly shown, the fulfillment of which is merely a matter of time. Both libraries have begun to receive regular, though still inadequate appropriations, and the institutions to which they belong have recognized how indispensable their proper growth is to all university endeavor.

But it is not to the distant past of these four libraries, however rich in history or tradition, nor to the immediate past, however significant by reason of achievement, that I wish to call your attention in conclusion, but rather to their present and the part which they are yet to play in the life of their respective institutions and the South. As already indicated, they have, with reasonably good success, formulated and carried out a three-fold policy. They have increased their collections, they have rendered them serviceable through classification and catalog; and they have gained for themselves fairly adequate quarters for future growth. And while doing this, they have emerged from the uncertain state of university dependencies to the more satisfactory and influential one of university departments. And it is in this capacity that they are to affect the educational life of the South most significantly. Finally, they have found themselves. Their task is before them and they have actively set about the accomplishment of it. From this time on, they propose to advance along the following definite lines:

- 1 From the standpoint of university administration, (a) to employ the same care in choosing members of the library staff as is taken in the selection of members of other university departments; (b) to provide adequate funds for all legitimate forms of library work; (c) to bestow upon those who direct library affairs such honors and privileges as are accorded those administering other departments.

- 2 From the standpoint of special service, (a) to place all their resources at the

disposal of the university, and (b) to furnish material to workers through the State to such an extent as may be in keeping with a correct administrative policy.

- 3 From the standpoint of general service, (a) to take an active part in all forms of library extension work, and (b) to aid in the formation of a public sentiment sufficiently strong to compel every community, whatever its condition, to provide itself with some form of library facilities.

Such, in brief, has been the history of the libraries under consideration, and such is the present out of which their future, rich in energy and achievement, is to arise. Fortunate by reason of the facts that they represent the wise thought and care of generations gone, that they are organic parts of institutions rich in tradition and influence, and that based as they are upon an intelligent, safe foundation, they have found their peculiar work—fortunate by reason of these facts, the university libraries of Virginia, the Carolinas, and Georgia, reach out eager hands for no mean share in whatever work there may be to do in giving the modern library, whether school, or public, or what not, to every community throughout the South and making it an incalculable force for good in all Southern educational life.

NORMAN S. PATTON, architect, of Chicago, then read a paper on

## DESIGNING OF A COLLEGE LIBRARY

Within the past few years there has been a revolution in the methods of conducting public libraries, which has led to a corresponding revolution in the designing of library buildings. The erection of a large number of buildings during this period has resulted in the development of recognized types of plans, that meet the needs of libraries as at present conducted.

During this time there have been also radical changes in the methods of administration of college libraries, which call for corresponding modifications of the library buildings. It is recognized that the old college library buildings are out of



date, but there has been no such general building of libraries by colleges as to develop recognized new types.

Therefore a discussion of the college library problem is specially opportune at the present time. The solution of this problem will be worked out by the library and architectural professions jointly, and I will begin my paper by an inquiry into the special fields of the librarian and the architect.

**Work of the librarian.** The first work must be done by the librarian and should consist in reducing to writing a description of the purpose and scope of the college library. If I were a librarian preparing such a description, I would first write out my own conception of a college library. The study required to formulate and classify my own ideas would doubtless lead me into some new conceptions of the purpose of the library. I would consider the future as well as the present, and since the development of the library must be coincident with and influenced by the development of the college as a whole, I would consult the President in regard to his plans for the future of the institution. My consultations would include also the professors in the departments that use the library.

Finally when I had exhausted all sources of information in our institution and had evolved a conception of a library to meet the special needs of our college, I would visit other colleges and consult with other college librarians, holding my mind open for new impressions, and ready to graft any improved ideas upon my own stock.

**Work of the architect.** This beginning being made by the librarian, what now will the architect do with the material furnished him? The answers to that question will be as numerous as the architects considered.

I can only say what, from my point of view, the architect should do.

First, the architect should put himself in sympathetic touch with the problem and learn to appreciate the value of each suggestion. Special experience in this line of

work ought to give an architect this quality of sympathy, but if he lacks it, you cannot put it into him.

Next, the architect should plan the building from the inside. The plan should govern the design, never the reverse. This is an axiom of architectural design, that will unquestionably be approved by librarians, and is mentioned that you may know, on the authority of an architect, that it can be carried out in practice.

Next, and above all, the architect should take complete charge of the designing of the library from the time when the suggestions of the librarian are put into his hands. The architect is not to assist the librarian in designing the library, he is to design it. The work of a librarian is primarily with books. The problem of a building comes to him perhaps once in a lifetime. He ought not to be burdened with the responsibility of the planning of a building. He should put into definite shape the needs of his library and be the adviser, but the architect should take upon his own shoulders the burden of the problem.

It is an architect's business to be familiar with every question that pertains to the building in hand, so as to make the building successful from every point of view, the practical, the economical and the artistic. It is impossible for any one man to cover with this thoroughness the whole field of building, and hence there comes the necessity of specialization. Each architect finds his work growing in the direction in which he has already achieved success, and if he is wise, he accepts the field that is mapped out for him by the natural evolution of his professional career.

The architect is aided not only by specialization but by combination. The city architect's office of to-day is not an individual, but an establishment, consisting of partners and able assistants, each with his own specialty, selected and organized so as to cover jointly a wider field, than would be possible for an individual.

Therefore the architect may most com-

monly be spoken of in the plural, as the architects. Having in view a well-equipped city architect's office, it seems to me that the function of such an office is far beyond the mere technical planning and designing of a building. The architects must of necessity be skillful in planning, construction and design. They must manage the important business details of building operations, but beyond these, they should be of sound judgment to advise their clients on all matters connected with building.

Where there is no librarian. The importance of this will appear when we consider that the ideal combination of a college librarian and an architect does not always exist.

A library is often built at a time when the college is taking on a new development. Up to this time, there has been no librarian of sufficient experience to be of assistance in the planning of the new building, and the part of client is taken perhaps by the college president. In such a case, we may grant that the president is competent to lay out such a detailed program as the architect would like; but it is almost equally certain that he is too busy to do such a task.

To illustrate the situation, I will refer to a case in which a college president said to me: "You may as well begin on the sketches for our library. You know the amount of money available." "All right, Mr President. Please give me a memorandum of any special features you have in mind." To which the President replied, "Oh, we depend on you entirely to plan such a building as we need."

This places the architect in a new light as being, as it were, temporarily a member of the college faculty, entrusted by the president with the planning and erection of the college library building.

This case may seem an extreme one, but the architect must be prepared to meet it. In any case, the erection of a library building is an event outside of the regular routine of college work. The president, the librarian and other college officials have their regular duties to perform, and

the architects will make their services doubly appreciated, if they can shoulder as much as possible of the responsibility of planning and building operations.

In the preparation of sketches the architect should be allowed plenty of time. The erection of a building may be hastened by putting on a larger force of workmen, not so the designing, especially in the preliminary stages. The librarian also should take time to study the sketches.

College library problem. An architect would naturally come to a convention of librarians to learn rather than tell what accommodations should be put into a college library, and yet this paper can hardly serve its purpose unless it takes up the details of library arrangement sufficiently to form the basis for a discussion.

College library simpler. In one respect the college library problem is a simpler one than that of the public library and the building may be simpler in its arrangement, viz. the college library deals with only one class of readers. The public library must provide for children as well as adults and sometimes other distinctions are made. The college library is for students only and is almost exclusively a reference library. Therefore, in the simplest form we may dispense with children's and delivery rooms and place on the main floor only a large reading-room, stack room and administration rooms. The public library usually has a basement and second story arranged with rooms for lectures, museum, art gallery, etc. The College library has these stories divided into seminar rooms or rooms for special purposes, perhaps more in number but smaller in size.

In general, then, the college library is likely to have fewer rooms on the main floor and more rooms on the other floors.

Reading-room. The reading space in a college library, as I have said, may be in one large room. A simple arrangement of long tables is usually employed, and if the entrance is near the desk, books may be delivered in this room. Book shelves are placed around all walls, and to increase



the wall space it is well to keep the window sills high, except that a few windows should be arranged to give a view.

**Alcoves.** But librarians, like doctors, differ and some prefer to have the reading space divided into parts, much as in a public library; a central delivery room with reading-room on each side and these reading-rooms further sub-divided into alcoves.

There is certainly a great attraction in a cozy alcove surrounded with books and there is perhaps more reason for this feature in a college than a public library.

**Supervision.** In designing a public library the most important point in the interior arrangement is effective supervision from the desk. In the case of a college, it ought to be practicable to trust the students to conduct themselves and treat the books properly without direct oversight from the desk. If we adopt this theory we may plan alcoves and cozy corners in the reading-room.

**Stack.** The college library stack is not essentially different from any other except that there should be reading spaces sufficient for short examination of books. This can be accomplished by omitting the other end section of each alternate stack.

**Seminar rooms.** It would be useless to discuss the exact purpose of a seminar room for the facts are that the rooms thus labeled on the architects' plans are used for a variety of purposes, and the purposes are likely to be changed with the growth and development of the institution. A professor having a class investigating a certain line of study requiring the use of many books will find it more convenient to use a room in the library to which the books can be brought easily from the stack. Such a room should be provided with ample wall shelving and with a large table or tables, and should have convenient connection with the stack. For this reason the floor levels should correspond exactly with certain stack levels, or if this is not practicable, make the connections by long inclined planes up or down which book trucks may be rolled.

**Special collections.** The seminar rooms

instead of being used for changing selections of books may be the depository of special permanent collections and thus become an extension of the storage and reading space at the same time.

**Newspapers.** Bound newspapers of pulp paper will not stand daylight and are so bulky that steel shelves are too expensive. They may be stored on cheap wooden shelves, in dark spaces communicating with some seminar room.

**Expansion.** We must provide as in a public library for two kinds of expansion. The collection of books, etc. will increase with the years even though the institution does not increase in number of students. Such expansion will be provided for almost entirely in the stack room. If the college grows also, we must add also to reading space, administration and seminar rooms.

It is not easy to design the main reading-room so that it can be extended as a whole, but alcoves or connecting rooms may be added.

**Location.** A college library should be located conveniently to those departments that have most use for it, but a location that must present architectural facades on all sides is unfavorable to extension. It is better to have a distinct front and rear. A down hill-slope is advantageous for practical reasons as giving a chance for a high basement at the rear for seminar rooms with two stack levels below the main floor.

On such a site a building can be erected with the principal facade complete, including the complete reading-room and administration, stack and seminar rooms, sufficient for the immediate needs of the institutions. Additions may be made on the rear in a manner to increase all departments proportionally.

In conclusion it is safe to predict that the architectural profession will design buildings adapted to the needs of college libraries as rapidly as the library profession formulates the problems to be solved. I say problems, in the plural, advisedly because each institution has its special needs and each librarian has his own ideas. There can be no one solution but many

particular solutions of the problem of designing a college library.

WILLARD AUSTEN, reference librarian of Cornell University then read a paper on

#### EDUCATIONAL VALUE OF REFERENCE ROOM TRAINING FOR STUDENTS

The latest conclusions of "higher criticism" as applied to the aims and objects of education is that the development of the individual is paramount, as thereby "we leaven the whole lump" of humanity. Methods in early education seem to find it still necessary to inject a few commonplace facts into the potential mind to form a working basis, but the surest kind of education comes from early training the mental machinery to reason and reflect upon the facts gleaned through observation or reading. A little personal contact with students in a college or university will enable one to distinguish between those supposed to be educated by the process of stuffing with facts, at least enough to enable them to pass the required examinations, and those who have developed the power of thinking and using facts as a means to an end.

Libraries, if they are to be a part of the educational forces of our country, and not to remain as some I fear still are purveyors of entertainment, the highest purpose of which is fulfilled by keeping the largest number of people entertained with stirring novels, must have for their object the development of the individual. We all know the difficulties of dealing with individuals when they crowd into the library *en masse*, and great is the temptation to serve them just as expeditiously as possible and send them on their way rejoicing. The next visit paid to the library is dealt with in the same way, and no matter how many times the same borrower returns he is just as helpless, knows just as little about what he wants to read, or what there is to be read as he did the first time he entered the li-

brary. The large force found necessary in some libraries to assist readers is not so much due to the increasing number of readers as to this continuous demand for assistance, which demand ought in the nature of things to diminish, unless the number of readers greatly increase.

We all know how grateful readers are when met halfway, their wants anticipated, the very books that are most to the point laid open before them. All very commendable for persons incapacitated by age or other causes, but all wrong for the growing mind that in all probability will be using books all its life.

Now what and how much can be done to develop the individual in so far as he uses the library for educational purposes? The first step in individual development is the ability to use the knowledge already acquired, in other words to help himself, to be self dependent just as far as one's limitation will permit. And there is no place in the world among civilized beings better than a library to practice self-reliance if only one can be allowed to.

For those who are so undeveloped in their reading habits as to have no definite idea of what they want to read, or should read next, some stimulus is needed. The open shelf library is the first stimulus that quickens their sluggish mind to at least choose between two books that look equally attractive. So the open shelves should be the nursery ground for all such readers. And the university and college library has need for just such means to an end, although the proportion of helpless readers is perhaps less than in a public library constituency. The open shelf library needs not to be so large in actual titles nor so wide in its scope, as many think, since the taste of such a class of readers is not so catholic as to require a very wide range of reading.

A dozen copies of a thoroughly good attractive book are of more service than a dozen single books of less worth. The number of books in such a collection must of course be in proportion to the



number of users, large enough that there will always be attractive material standing on the shelves.

The new-book shelf, is a special form of stimulus that has great value as a stimulant. It serves to arouse interest in untrained readers, who while they have not read the older and time-tried books, being indifferent oftentimes to books they familiarly see the backs of day after day, may be led to do so by references made in the new books.

The next step towards stimulating the individual to use his native or acquired capacity is to arouse his interest in some subject about which books can be given him. It is just here that the public libraries not attached to collegiate institutions are doing some of the very best work in an educational way. University libraries find little need for this form of stimulus since the whole teaching force are supplying just this need in their daily work and if the teaching is what it should be, it includes recommendations for reading from a specialist that is of course much more valuable than any a librarian can give.

A third step in the process lies along the line of developing a capacity of seeking for himself books wanted, either specifically or on some subject. This opens up the whole field of bibliographies catalogs, indexes, etc. The obvious duty of a library in dealing with the individual is to instruct him in the use of the bibliographical materials, beginning with those most obvious—the library catalogs. This may be attempted, I can't say done, in several ways. General lectures illustrated by showing the catalog, will attract a few, usually those who know a little and want to know more. The difficulty is to arouse an interest in those who have never felt a need of knowing anything about how to get at books. Perhaps it isn't worth while to try until the need arises. At least it's of little use to instruct a man how to do something he has no occasion to do, for the instruction is soon forgotten.

The next method and perhaps the most effective is to catch the reader just in the act of wanting to find something and not quite sure how to do it. Frequently an error is made by the one assisting him at just this point, if the object is to train the reader to help himself. The temptation is great to quickly turn to the card wanted in the catalog while the reader looks on amazed as to how easily and quickly you can do it, without being aroused to the point of realizing how to do it for himself.

A little effort on the part of the reader is necessary to start the flow of ideas that enables him to grasp the fundamental laws of bibliography. This effort comes when he is allowed to help himself so far as he is able. The danger lies in letting him try so long that he becomes discouraged and gives it up and goes away.

The other extreme is when a teacher not merely refers his students to books, but gives them the call number thus rendering it unnecessary to use a catalog at all, overlooking the fact that it is often more worth while that a student get practice in bibliographical self-help than to acquire the facts after he gets the books. This, of course, will be promptly disputed by the teacher. The average teacher's idea of the importance of a knowledge of bibliographical science is naturally measured by the amount of his own knowledge of the subject, and any one whose experience is large knows how many teachers there are whose use of a library reveals how deficient they are in this subject, and how often their bibliographical attempts work great hardship to others using their work. The process of dealing with each reader separately and a sufficient number of times to cover the fundamental principles, since but one or two points can be brought to his notice during any one effort at the catalog, is of course great and reaches but comparatively few, although it reaches them just at the time when they realize the importance of what is given them. An ever ready means of helping a reader at the time he most needs help as well as put-

ling into his hands a permanent source of reference is to print in small form, 3x5 inches, so as to go conveniently with note slips, the main points about the use of the catalog, the indexes, and other suggestions pertinent to the average reader's needs. Many readers will take in ideas this way better than by personal instruction. An effort to reach a larger number at one time is sometimes made by taking students in groups and personally conducting them through the maze, but here again the abstract principles without the application are so prone to slip away before the need arises. A more effective method is to give such students as are sufficiently aroused to its importance to elect the subject, a systematic course of instruction, not theory alone but actual practice, that crystallizes their ideas sufficiently to enable them to be applied. When once the foundation is laid the problem is solved. Those that have need of the more advanced bibliographical knowledge will acquire it by exercising that which they have.

The great problem then is to apply the stimulus to arouse an interest in, or to realize the need for, a knowledge of bibliographical laws, then to assist them along, what to most readers is an unknown way, far enough to give the confidence necessary to lead them to pursue their way with only now and then assistance from an expert.

Bibliography stands almost alone in being the one tool that all persons working with books must have a knowledge of. Mathematics, dead languages, physics, chemistry, etc., can all at times be dispensed with without seriously handicapping the literary workers, but bibliography must be ever reckoned with so long as books are being used. With the increase of literary materials the problem grows more complex until to-day we have the sad spectacle of hundreds of students wasting hours daily because of their own or another's lack of bibliographical laws.

To sum up. Granting it is worth while to create a desire where none exists, and missionary work in library fields seems

to have decided that it is, how shall it best be done that the individual will be a little more self reliant, a little more developed in the use of his faculties, tending towards the ultimate ability to use books without the necessity for constant assistance.

In a university community the first form of stimulus comes from the teachers in arousing interest in their several subjects. This sends the students to the library where the librarian's work begins. There is a growing realization on the part of the teachers that the slight contact of a lecturer does not always arouse sufficient interest to lead students to read beyond the required amount, which is small in most cases. This defect is met in two ways, by increasing the required amount and by having an assistant in the several departments of instruction devote more or less time directing the reading of the students of the department. A still further development of this personal stimulus and supervision is seen in the Preceptor system at Princeton where the range of supervised reading is not confined to any one department of study. This provision no doubt is the most effective stimulus to supplement the lecture. Such assistants and preceptors should have had some bibliographical training to do their best work and should realize that the student must be taught to help himself bibliographically or he is again helpless when no longer assisted.

The stimulus emanating from the library may take the form of one or more general talks to the students to arouse, if possible, an interest in books supplemented by printed directions of a definite plan to take the students in groups for a little more personal introduction to things bibliographical, and of definite systematic instruction, with practice, to the few sufficiently aroused to elect such instruction. The time is past when students can be required to do certain work, especially such work as few realize the need for.

After all there is a comfort in realizing that all persons do not need to use books to live a happy life any more than that all need



to embrace the same religion to be saved. The man or woman that spends time out of doors observing and communing with nature may be developing just as truly and rapidly as the one who uses the library, and individual development is after all the highest aim of man.

## SECOND SESSION

PHINEAS L. WINDSOR, Librarian of the University of Texas, presented the following brief statement as to

### COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES IN THE SOUTHWEST

At this meeting in the South, it seemed desirable that some account of the work of Southern libraries be presented and

institutions—and they have not yet come into their heritage.

Most of our 27 degree conferring institutions are co-educational, only three, Baylor university at Waco, 1845; St Mary's university at Galveston, 1854; Austin college at Sherman, 1850; were founded before the war, and true to the example set by most of our sister states, many are church schools. There is no organized graduate school, though the master's degree and professional degrees are given at several.

As will be seen in the following table, only 9 of these 27 degree conferring institutions have libraries of 10,000 volumes or over, and the largest, the University of Texas, has barely one-fourth as many volumes as the University of Michigan:

	VoIs.	VoIs. added last year	Book fund	Salaries
University of Texas.....	55,000	4,600	\$5,500	\$4,220
Baylor university.....	13,800	1,100	550	1,320
University of Oklahoma.....	15,000	1,680	6,800	1,825
Texas agricultural and mechanical college	12,500	....	....	....
University of Arizona.....	11,000	....	1,600	500
Southwestern university.....	11,000	1,000	1,630	550
New Mexico agricultural and mech. college	11,000	....	....	....
University of Arkansas.....	10,480	700	2,040	1,075
Oklahoma agricultural and mech. college.	10,000	....	....	....

any treatment of those of the Southwest must, of course, be made primarily in order to add a certain geographical completeness to the presentation. We are followers afar off, not leaders in library work.

The Southwest is an indefinite term, but in this paper it will mean Arkansas, Oklahoma, Texas, New Mexico and Arizona. Most of this country is still sparsely settled, if settled at all; consequently colleges and universities in this region represent educational aspirations and plans rather than achievement. The life of a college in such a new country is familiar. It is not necessary to repeat the common story of the struggle with poverty and other untoward conditions. All of our institutions are still poor—except the state

The University of Oklahoma library occupies a building costing \$30,000; at Baylor university the library and the chapel occupy together a building costing \$75,000; and at the University of Arizona the library and the museum occupy together a building costing \$30,000. The other libraries are quartered in buildings not specially designed for the purpose.

In at least two institutions, the universities of Texas and Oklahoma, the librarian has professional rank. Instruction to students by the librarian in the use of the library is a part of the regular course in English at Baylor university, where the work is conducted with conspicuous success; and is given to occasional classes in several of the other institutions. The University of New Mexico offers instruction

in library science two hours a week for 3 semesters. The University of Texas offers a course in bibliography open to juniors and seniors in the college of arts 1 hour a week for 1 year; and also maintains a library training class open to a limited number of juniors, seniors and graduates. No credit for degree is given for this training class.

The University of Texas is probably the only one that has been able to purchase any considerable number of the books and expensive sets of journals, which go to make a library adequate for a beginning in graduate and research work.

Mr Austin then led in a discussion of "University branch libraries," followed by Mr Briggs, Mr Hepburn and others on various aspects of the administration of departmental collections as related to the central library.

A paper on "The indeterminate functions of the college library," by J. F. Daniels, librarian of the Agricultural college, Fort Collins, Colorado, set forth with up-to-date frankness the college library's general ineffective and inefficient service to its constituency.

"Reference work in public and in college libraries" was considered by Walter B. Briggs, Brooklyn public library, who compared and contrasted the differing aspects of what is essentially the same service, dwelling especially upon the matter of personal contact and sympathy between the reference librarian and the college student.

Officers of the section for the ensuing year were elected as follows: chairman, Willard Austen, Cornell university library; secretary, Charles J. Barr, John Crerar library, Chicago, Ill.

## TRUSTEES' SECTION

A meeting of the Trustees' section was held on the evening of Friday, May 24, in the ball room of the Battery Park Hotel, W. T. Porter, of Cincinnati, presiding, as chairman.

Mr D. P. COREY, of Malden, Mass., read a paper on

### SOME TRUSTEES

It is not my intention to speak of the ideal trustee. We each and all have our ideas of him, as we have of the ideal librarian, varied by our individual degrees of temperament and enthusiasm. Little of what I have to say may apply to the able and carefully selected boards of many of the large libraries, but in some of those and in many of the boards of the cities and towns may be found examples, more or less approaching perfection, of that which is worst in library trusteeship. Unfortunately, such trustees, by their lack of a genuine living interest in the work

which we are endeavoring to do and in which by their positions they should labor, are beyond the reach of any voice which may be heard here and beyond the influence of this section and this association; and until some means may be devised, or may come of itself to break down the wall which surrounds them there, they will remain.

You who are here as trustees are here because you have an interest in your work and in that of your librarians and you need not take to yourselves any portion of what may be said, except as your own consciousness may accuse or justify you. Self conviction in this matter may be better than the judgment of any court. But if you may not personally profit either by justification or conviction, you may be induced to give your influence as you may to raise the standard of library trusteeship and to give it that living and potent force in library work to which in many cases it has not attained.



I am aware that the subject is an old one, time-worn, speech-worn; but it is, like the question of the open shelf or that of the use and misuse of fiction, likely to remain for the immediate, perhaps the distant, future. Even if it is old and in its discussion little or nothing of that which is new may appear, a reconsideration of it may not be amiss. You will remember that Dr Johnson said, in effect, that we need more often to be reminded than informed.

There are two classes of trustees which are so differentiated that they stand out clearly from their fellows and invite criticism and evaluation. But before we consider these classes let us remember that many, nay, most of the weaknesses and evils worse than the weaknesses in library boards have their roots in the methods by which such boards are chosen and will not be eliminated until the appointing or electing powers have a better knowledge of libraries, their aims and proper methods, and allow that knowledge to influence their action. If the ordaining power is just and intelligent, then the board will be selected with justice and intelligence. If the ordaining power is otherwise, then we may look for an uncertain result, with a fair possibility that its judgment may fail in part or in the whole. This statement if followed out would lead us into a discussion of the demoralizing effects of political influence, which might be profitable but which our present purpose forbids. I may, however, digress and mention in illustration two cases out of several of which I have knowledge.

In an Eastern city, a valuable member of a library board failed of reelection as a punishment for an act performed as a member of the school board which did not meet with the approval of a clique in the city council. In another Eastern city, an unexpired term in the library board was filled by the election of a member of the city council on the score of good fellowship and political service. At the expiration of the term he was complimented by a reelection for a full term. Yet, at the

time I received my information he was unknown, except by name, at the library, and he had never attended a meeting of the board.

In the first class which I have chosen to consider is the trustee who is elected by an incompetent or a partisan power in recognition of some party service or because he is a good fellow, as in the case just cited, such an election being regarded as conferring an honor rather than as imposing a duty. If he is alone, his influence in the board may be nugatory; but if he has his fellows, he and they may dominate the board, even if it is not entirely composed of material of their class. If not chosen for the reasons mentioned, he may be, and sometimes is, a professional man, a lawyer, perhaps a doctor or a clergyman; and an ostensible reason for his selection may be that his education has made him a lover and a judge of books, an opinion which is common in the popular mind but which is dubitable, as some of us have learned by observation. If the opinion which has induced his election is justified, he may bring some life and strength into the service if not hindered by the inertness of his associates, otherwise he becomes a coefficient of the other and with him brings stagnation into the board by perfunctory ways. I do not deprecate the election of professional men, for they furnish some of the wisest and most active of our trustees. I am speaking only of those who are weighed and found wanting.

Of whatever differing but still incompetent material an indiscriminate choice may form a board, its elements, however varied in their unfitness, will soon merge into an harmonious and inefficient whole. The list of prominent and honorable citizens forming such a board may look well in the printed city or town report, especially if it is appended to a text of retrospective statements and apparently wise recommendations which may satisfy the popular mind, if the real conditions are unknown. I have the remembrance of such a report, signed by the full names

of all the members of a large board, which included a slight general history of public libraries from remote ancient times and was apparently intended to impress the townspeople with the magnitude and importance of the work of the board. Putting aside the historical portion, the report, with its few general statements and some recommendations of no great importance, might have seemed proper and have been acceptable to the community to which it was addressed, although its style was somewhat inflated; but fortunately, or unfortunately, the librarian was allowed to make a brief and, as it proved, ingenuous statement which wiped out all the rhetoric of her superiors. In her simplicity she showed that the library was without many desirable standard works, that there was a dearth of books for the children, and that the supply of popular reading was inadequate for the demand. Moreover, the library room, with other inconveniences, was poorly lighted and was at times insufficiently heated. This may have been an extreme case; but I have found not a few in which like conditions in a lesser degree have appeared. Sometimes such conditions are temporary and disappear with the advent of one who is not inferior to his position; but they are more likely to become chronic.

However much the units of this class may differ, the result is the same and its expression is found in the existence of an inactive board of trustees. We may with propriety, certainly with convenience, ignore the diversity of individuals and consider them as one class under the generic name of the do-little trustee.

We have determined sufficiently for our purpose the character of this class and its influence upon the work of the trustees' board. As I have enjoyed to some extent the confidence of librarians and have gained information from trustees, I have been able to note quite clearly its influence upon the librarian. Under the conditions which it brings, one of two things is likely to happen. (1) The librarian,

whether he is naturally efficient or inefficient, without the encouragement and support of his board may become a mere receiver and deliverer of books; or if he is impelled to some semblance of action, his efforts are weak and fall short of the results which, in a spiritless way, he has tried to reach. The average librarian, as well as the average man, is strengthened by the sympathy and support of his associates; and we cannot blame the librarian if, lacking that which incites to effort, he becomes as inefficient as the board which, in theory, is supposed to direct him.

(2) On the other hand, the librarian may choose to ride his own hobby horse and take to himself the charge of affairs, which the trustees may be quite ready to relinquish while they retain the honorable distinction of trusteeship with the privilege of making a congratulatory and complimentary report at the end of the year. If he has had experience and a good judgment with some capacity for business, he may enjoy some measure of success; but many times will he miss the aid of those to whom he has a right to look for support. If, however, his capacity is of an inferior order and he has ambition without judgment, finding that all the activities of the library are in his hands to appoint, order, and execute, he may run a free course, trying this and that new thing without regard to its adaptability to his own peculiar conditions, and taking up the fads that now and then appear in library work until becoming overworked and in confusion from his own injudicious courses he begins to neglect the essentials for the non-essentials and the service of the library declines. A recent case is a fair illustration here, in which, if the reports are not exaggerated, upon a change of management a condition of neglect and confusion was found which had apparently continued without the knowledge of the trustees and was unsuspected by the public. If the facts are as has been reported, the conditions may imply a lack of oversight on the part of the trustees and, on the part of the librarian, a lack of execu-



tive ability or a condition of discouragement caused by overwork and the magnitude of the service to be performed. Perhaps, in justice this should be presented as an hypothetical case; but, however that may be, it is an apt illustration of my statement.

In another instance, an uncontrolled librarian with a capacity for unbusiness-like activities found at the near approach of the end of the year that the city appropriation had not been exhausted by about \$1200. I think that was the amount. If unexpended, the balance would be turned back into the city treasury. There was an opportunity for a stroke of business that was not to be neglected. A hurried order for \$1200 worth of books, dealer's selection, was made. The library got the books; and it is said that much of the usual debris of slow and unsalable books upon the dealer's shelves was noticeable by its absence.

Having considered one class of trustees, I will pass to consider more briefly a second class. The individual of this class may be chosen for party or personal reasons, or he may come into his position by reason of his apparent ability and a supposed fitness for the office. He is of the busy, bustling kind; and in the slang language which we all disapprove, but which often lends itself to a clear expression of our ideas, "he knows it all." Unless he is repressed by the influence of his associates or has a kind of judgment that holds him as in a leash, he takes himself so seriously that he aims to interfere and lead in all matters whether they are of trusteeship or of those things which properly come within the scope of librarianship. He takes up his intentions without a question of their expediency or of their influence in preventing other objects. If it is a question of trusteeship, he urges it upon his associates with assertions rather than arguments and may carry it by mere verbal force in the face of an easy board. He concerns himself with the details of the librarian's work by dictation and not by conference and sugges-

tion; for in his estimation the librarian is a servant and not a co-worker of the board, whose authority he has taken upon himself. Under such conditions the librarian is constrained in his work, or he finds himself repressed if he takes upon himself some freedom of action. Uncertain of the approval of his trustees and knowing that he can look for no efficient aid from them, he wearily works to carry out prescribed methods, which often do not appeal to his judgment and as often promise but meager results.

This type of trustees is not imaginary. It exists, but it is not of such numerical strength as the first class which has been considered. Especially is it in evidence when it is combined with the first class—the do-littles, in which position it acts with power. I have not met it at close range by the contact of personal acquaintance; but I have observed it at a distance by the complaints of suffering librarians. In one instance a librarian of natural ability, of education, and with a good knowledge of the details of library work is unfortunately subordinate to a board which is dominated by an individual of this type. Under his directions wise methods are ignored, and sometimes inexpedient ones are urged. Little progress can be made there except as it may be forced by the personality and energy of the librarian. There is no incentive to such action as may induce a larger usefulness by an extension of the library work, for such action may be hindered if it be not absolutely prohibited.

With a strong board that is faithful to its duties, even a weak librarian may be strengthened; but the most efficient man or woman may be weakened or, perhaps, utterly broken by the do-little trustee, the autocratic trustee, or the unpractical board.

It has sometimes appeared to me that the papers which are read at the annual conferences of this Association, both in the general sessions and in the meetings of the sections, have more of self-gratulation than of self-examination. Considera-

tions of conditions that retard progress or limit usefulness and discussions of their remedies may be of more real value than statements of theories and enthusiastic presentations of the results of departments which in reality are the fringes only of the drapery of library service. We hear all about the value of new and improved methods and the success which they are bringing. We are given glimpses of ideal conditions which sooner or later are to pervade the library world. This is well in its place; but how about the imperfections of our system and the failures which come from unwise methods, or methods good in themselves, imperfectly applied? When some method fails, its failure should be acknowledged as broadly as its advent was proclaimed, so that its further course may be prevented. We hear little of those failures; and the useless experiments may continue unchecked by the experience of those in whose hands they have been found unsound.

We are apt to forget that there were errors or imperfections inherent in an organization, imperfect at first, which still exist and are hindrances to the best development of our work. The skilful engineer is attentive in finding and correcting the danger points in his machinery; and he who trusts his life to a cable fears the weak link which may be in that chain and thinks less of those that are perfect.

These considerations have prompted the presentation of this paper which presents, inadequately, I fear, the results of a some-

what prolonged observation of a condition which lies at the root of library administration and is detrimental wherever it exists. Like the family physician, I have made a diagnosis, have found an organic trouble and its cause, and have fixed its location. It belongs to the skilful specialist to find a remedy. It may be that the cure can come only by evolution, and that the appointing powers of the future by that may be brought to act wisely and with intelligence in the choice of trustees. I can only suggest a remedy which is limited in the possibilities of its application. The incorporation of library boards in a number of instances has resulted in a removal from political influences and in most cases in the establishment and continuance of efficient boards. Objections may develop in time. I hardly think they will be serious; and at present the existence of a corporate body, having in itself the powers of election, seems most beneficial.

The subject of "Branch libraries, with suggestions to trustees," was presented by W. H. Brett and Mr Hodges, in the form of descriptive comment upon a series of stereopticon views illustrating branch buildings, in Cleveland, Cincinnati and elsewhere.

The officers of the section were re-elected for the ensuing year, as follows: W. T. Porter, Cincinnati, chairman; Thomas L. Montgomery, Harrisburg, secretary.

## CATALOG SECTION

### FIRST SESSION

In the absence of both chairman and secretary, Dr E. C. Richardson called the Catalog section to order May 24 at 8.30 p. m. Miss Sula Wagner acted as secretary.

Mr Hanson, chairman of the Committee on rules, gave a brief survey of the his-

tory of the committee. He read a few of the points brought out in the preface to the proposed code, such as entry under pseudonym for public libraries and under real names for reference libraries with references from other form in each case, entry of societies under first word not an article, etc.

Dr Richardson pointed out that any dis-



cussion tending to change the rules which had been so carefully worked out was unnecessary, but that it might be profitable in instruction and might eventually assist in the preparation of a new edition.

Mr Hopkins, of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh, recommended that the rules be printed as soon as possible, that they be printed at Washington, and that an edition be printed also on cards in accordance with the recommendation of the committee.

Dr Richardson mentioned that it had also been suggested that an abbreviated code be printed for the use of small libraries.

Mr Gould, of McGill university, Montreal, advocated an abbreviated edition in addition to the complete code. It should amount to a selection from these rules and should be made by the committee.

Mr Lane suggested instead a revision or rewriting of one of the handbooks, such as Miss Hitchler's or Miss Plummer's, which would present the matter in a more informal manner than would be possible in a formal code of rules.

Dr Richardson called for a discussion of points likely to interest the section which had been suggested by Mr Bishop. A discussion followed on English compound names, married women, English noblemen, pseudonyms, periodicals, joint author entry, a collection of essays by various authors, etc. Mr Hanson asked that suggestions be written and handed to members of the committee.

Then followed a short discussion of the revised "List of subject headings" being prepared by Miss Crawford.

On suggestion of Dr Richardson, Mr Gould moved that the Catalog section tender its heartiest thanks to the committee on rules for its work. The motion was seconded by Dr Little, Bowdoin college, and unanimously carried.

## SECOND SESSION

The second session was held on the evening of May 28. Dr Richardson being

obliged to leave, the president of the A. L. A. appointed Mr Carl Roden, of the Chicago public library, as chairman. Mr Roden accordingly called the section to order. He appointed as nominating committee Mr Gardner M. Jones, Salem, Mass., and Miss Parham, Bloomington, Ill.

A discussion followed on the amount of detail necessary for the catalog of a small library. The general opinion among librarians of small libraries seemed to be that pagination was of little or no use. It seemed to be the consensus of opinion that the particular class with which recataloging should begin depended on the needs of the particular library. Mr Hastings, Library of Congress, pointed out that it might be well to begin with those classes already recataloged by the Library of Congress in case the L. C. cards were to be used, as by the time those classes were finished the Library of Congress would probably have completed others and more cards would thus be available.

Miss Harriet B. Gooch, Public library, Louisville, Kentucky, then read a paper on

## THE NEW CATALOG

Knowing that you will soon discover in this new catalog an old friend in a slightly different dress, I will say that in this paper, which is introductory to the practical use of the Library of Congress cards, the expression "new catalog" is used to designate the catalogs which are being formed from these cards all over the country.

That the library is no longer set apart for a few favored souls who seek it has not come about suddenly, but is the result of striving and great effort on the part of those seers who saw before them the possibilities of the library to the masses, in every day life. We, as library workers, are in the open, in the struggle, we are shoulder to shoulder with the child as he develops, the adult in the practical working out of his life, and with the student who carries before the beacon light of civilization. The popularizing of the li-

brary shows most plainly in the establishment of numerous public libraries, but it is also, no doubt, felt in the use of college and more scholarly libraries.

How has cataloging kept pace with these changes? Are we removing all the useless gilt edge albums and melancholy hair wreaths from this now open and hospitable apartment?

The use of the card catalog indicates one of the first changes towards modern methods. No doubt we would have to go back farther than a century to find the first use of slips for a catalog, and we know that they were used in the Harvard college library and the Boston public library more than half a century ago. The card catalog may be only a transitory stage in the evolution of the catalog, for there are some annoyances and disadvantages connected with it, but it is, at the present stage, absolutely necessary. With the rapid printing of not only the new novel so greatly in demand, but of more solid works showing the rapid development of countries, sciences, etc., we must keep our catalog up to date. This is the one indisputable advantage of the card catalog.

With the card catalog as a basis the next great factor is cooperation, that catalogers all over the country may not be duplicating work which might be done once for all. A universal printed catalog, in which each library could indicate its possessions, has been discussed, at intervals, since 1600. The A. L. A. catalogs of 1893 and 1904 were compiled partly with the idea that small libraries would find them useful as catalogs of their own collections. Any one who has attempted to use either of these A. L. A. catalogs as even a basis for a catalog of his library knows how impossible it is to state that all the books in the catalog are in the library or that all the books in the library are in the catalog, or to have the patrons of the library understand the impossibility. These catalogs manifest in a small way the disadvantages to be found in a universal book catalog for large libraries. No, cooperation in cataloging could not come through a book

cataloging, but by way of the printed cards.

In 1893 the Library Bureau began to print catalog cards for a selected number of new books. This work the Library Bureau continued until September 1896,—printing in that time over 12,000 cards for each subscriber, at a cost to the less than 100 subscribers of from \$37.00 to \$45.00 per year. The printing was then transferred to the Publishing section of the A. L. A., and continued until 1901. Libraries using the cards issued by the L. B. or A. L. A. were obliged to subscribe for the whole set whether or no they added the books to their collection. On the other hand they could not expect cards for all the books added.

Meanwhile the Library of Congress, under its able leader, was solving for us the problem of cooperation in cataloging. In October, 1901, a circular was sent to libraries throughout the country, stating that the Library of Congress would furnish duplicates of any of its own printed cards to any library wishing to purchase them.

It is needless for me to enumerate the advantages of the L. C. cards to those who have used them. To the small library with small income, and a librarian with "plenty of time to write cards," let me say, by all means send for the L. C. cards even for your few additions. If, as a librarian of a small library, you have plenty of time, bestir yourself, for, as in housekeeping, there is no end to the duties of the librarian. The mechanical work of writing cards, although necessary, is criminal if we do it by hand when we can have it done by a machine. Spend our time instead, in giving assistance to some one who does not know what to read. The cost of 4 blank cards is 1c., the cost of 4 cards cataloging a book is 3 1-2 cts., and the work is as accurate as an expert can make it. The accuracy of the work seems to me to far outbalance any hair splitting considerations as to the expense.

Has all this mechanical as well as mental assistance in our cataloging affected the form of the catalog? Surely this part



of the work must need readjustment, and we should be alive every moment to the opportunities of adapting our work to the change. The great heart of our cataloging is accuracy—a constant, permanent quality. The next important quality is uniformity, and this is the pivot on which we must swing for readjustment—uniformity where possible, where the lack of it would be confusing to the user of the catalog, but never for appearance, made at the sacrifice of economy. It matters little to the majority of users whether or no the author's name is repeated in the title, or the imprint before or after the collation. The person for whom the L. C. bibliographical information is too long will probably never read it or puzzle it out.

For each book, with few exceptions, the L. C. prints a single form of card, and this must be adapted with as little work as possible to the various uses of cards in the library. This will lead to our dispensing with many varied forms of cards. Entries under title, subject, editor, illustrator, translator, secondary authors, etc., can all be made by writing the required entry in the upper margin of the L. C. card. Underscore if possible the part to which you wish to call attention in the body of the title, in the contents, or in the note. The including pages may be added after the collation for an analytical reference. In analyticals other than title some libraries also write the title of the part analyzed in the upper margin, if it is not otherwise mentioned on the card. I should do this in exceptional cases and not as a rule. When the title of subject analytical calls for an author other than that of the main entry of the book, write the name just above the main author. Usually this will mean only two lines in the upper margin. If the author of the analytical is distinctly mentioned on the printed card the name can often be underscored and used for alphabetizing without writing it again at the top. It is surprising when we once put behind us the spendthrift temptation of uniformity how easily the unit form of the L. C. card can be adapted to our needs.

Series and reference cards and many analyticals must still be made by the individual library.

Many large libraries have found the colored cards for bibliography, biography and criticism useful. In order to use the L. C. cards and still have the bibliography, biography and criticism cards file together in our library, we stamp For biography of, etc., at the top of the card over the subject. In most libraries the L. C. card can be used for the shelf list. In the union shelf list of large libraries with many branches, especially in fiction, such shelf list cards as are in the Buffalo and Cleveland libraries, seem to be preferable.

Have we come to a unit or one-form-of-card system of cataloging? I am not prepared to say we have, although the tendency is in that direction. If we must write our own cards, an analytical card of the usual form generally conveys much more clearly and in a shorter form, the information we wish to impart.

In recataloging an old library, in whole or part, there is the great advantage of knowing just what editions of the books are to be cataloged. The library may possess an old book or card catalog which can be used in sending the order to the Library of Congress. If there is a list in alphabetical order, check up on it the books in the library. Cross off all but main entries, and also all the entries for books published before 1898. Leave all entries, even before 1898, for work in the classes completely cataloged at the Library of Congress. An estimate of the number of cards necessary can be made as the list is checked. I would not advise giving either subject headings or class numbers at this time, for the L. C. cards may give you valuable assistance on both points. Check each book showing that L. C. cards have been ordered. Send the list,—that is the revised printed catalog, to the Library of Congress,—pay all penalties for irregularity of entries and lack of serial numbers, and be thankful that you live in the age of L. C. cards. On receipt of the L. C. cards it will be advisable,

where the L. C. entry of a book differs from the entry under which the order was sent, to alphabet the cards waiting to be used under the order entry or to make a reference from it to the L. C. entry. This will save many a long search.

Usually in recataloging, none of the old records can be used, and it is necessary to go through the shelves writing a slip for every book published after 1898, or checking the "A. L. A. catalog" if the entries are found there.

In recataloging the old library of some 50,000 volumes which formed the nucleus of the Louisville free public library, it was necessary to catalog the fiction before the library could be open to the public. Works of fiction were checked up, as described above, but instead of writing slips we took from our old card catalog the author entries, stamped them with the name of the library, sent them to the L. C., ordering three cards in each case. The same old catalog cards were afterwards used in our official catalog. In a month and a half a force of six entirely untrained assistants, with the head of the cataloging department, had 5,000 volumes of fiction ready for circulation. About one half of the number was provided with L. C. cards, without which the work could never have been accomplished in that time. Then we sought through the whole library for books in the "A. L. A. catalog," or copyrighted after 1898, omitting American history. For American history we secured the traveling library of L. C. cards on this subject. The books were collated with the cards ordered by serial number. Our experience with the traveling catalog was not as great a success as we had anticipated, as this catalog, which is very large, is expensive to transport. It fell to our lot, being at the end of the circuit, to pay transportation both ways. There was some saving in both time and money, but the number of cards ordered must be large to make a traveling catalog of this size pay.

Now that we have thoroughly tested the value of the L. C. cards let us recall the

prophecy of one of our pioneer librarians, who said, when the L. C. plan of card distribution was first introduced, "This will make for all of us less drudgery and more inspiration; it will relieve us of a considerable burden; it will produce economy and increase efficiency and it appeals strongly to our trustess and the business men." All this it has done.

Miss JULIA T. RANKIN, Carnegie library, Atlanta, Georgia, then read a paper on

#### PRINTED CARDS FROM THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

**How to order them.** The first step to be taken toward getting L. C. cards, is to write to the Library of Congress, Card section, for all printed information concerning distribution of cards. This "Handbook of card distribution" should be read carefully, particularly that part pertaining to the scope of the stock. To avoid ordering cards which are not within the scope of the stock, it is absolutely necessary to read all the bulletins issued by the card section.

After having read the handbook, the next step is to deposit with the Library of Congress, a certain amount against which the cards purchased are charged. I would recommend sending not less than \$5. When this amount has been used the Library of Congress notifies the library, and another deposit is made.

After relations have been established, the actual ordering can begin. The handbook tells you this can be done in two ways—on cards or on sheets. The former I would recommend, using standard size slips. These slips can be made out in two ways—by author and title (see p. 28 of the Handbook), and by number. The latter costs less. If any of the books for which cards are wanted are in the "A. L. A. catalog," the number can be found beside the entry in the catalog. Right here let me say that there is a conflict between the A. L. A. numbers as printed in the "A. L. A. catalog," and the numbers in the



consecutive series for copyright books printed in 1898. This conflict results in confusion in very few cases, as it only runs up to no. 398; and in ordering from the "A. L. A. catalog," A. L. A. can be added to the number to avoid trouble. Put the serial number in the center of the slip, followed by the number of cards wanted, thus: 5—25875/3

The L. C. numbers for current books can be found in the "A. L. A. booklist" and "Book review digest," and in making order slips for new books these L. C. numbers can be copied, and when the book comes, the order sent to the Library of Congress for cards. Cards should not be ordered until books are actually in the library. When in Montgomery, organizing the library there, I had very little time, and in order to expedite matters, I ordered cards when the books were ordered, and regretted it when the list of "shorts" came back from the publisher.

When ordering by author and title, the directions given in the "Handbook" should be followed for author, title, etc., followed by number of cards wanted, indicated as in the other method. When the slips have been made out they should be stamped at the bottom with the name of the library, arranged alphabetically by author, or numerically, as the case may be, (there is an extra charge when this is not done) then sent to the Library of Congress, using the frank provided for the purpose. When the cards come, they are accompanied by a bill, which should be carefully checked. The cost is two cents for the first card, and a half cent for each additional card.

It has always been a marvel to me how accurate the Library of Congress is in matters of the merest detail. We have found but one error in the amount charged, and that was for a trifling sum—two cents I think—and after considerable correspondence, the mistake was proved on the Library of Congress, and the amount refunded.

Not only should the bill be checked, but the cards must be compared carefully with the original slips which are returned with

them; and if the wrong cards have been sent, return them with the slip attached, and with a brief note. All mistakes made by the Library of Congress will be gladly corrected, but the subscribing library must stand for all careless mistakes made in the order. The charge slip shows extra charges made on account of these errors, such as omitting author's forename, date of publication; an extra charge is also made for sending in slips unarranged.

When relations are first established with the Library of Congress, a slip is sent to the subscribing library, on which the library indicates what variations in edition will be accepted. This slip is kept by the Library of Congress, and is used in filling orders, because there are many times when cards varying from the order can be sent and will be accepted and used, making the necessary changes on them, of course. Frequently the slips are returned without cards, and with check marks explaining the reason (p. 30 of Handbook). One soon learns that *n. p.* means "No prospect," and that *C* followed by a question mark means practically the same thing.

**How to use them.** Now for a word concerning the actual use of the cards; one should be used for author, one for title when necessary, and one for subject. If the type-writer is used (and I think it is an excellent investment for even very small libraries) the additional information to be filled in on the card is not so noticeable, and makes a very neat looking card. In the Carnegie library of Atlanta, we use all capitals (in red) for subject headings, and fill in call numbers in upper left hand corner. I do not think it is advisable to accept cards when the edition differs to any considerable extent; if it is only the publisher and place, the type-writer can run a line through that part of imprint on the card, and supply it below.

The form of name adopted by the Library of Congress should be used whenever it is possible, and here the new library has the advantage of the older ones, because there are no old cards to be used as a guide. The invariable rule adopted

by the Library of Congress, to use the real name, is sometimes unfortunate—as in the case of Mark Twain, and Susan Coolidge (Woolsey); but I think the library just starting a catalog, should follow the Library of Congress just as far as possible, for form of name.

It seems to me that for current fiction it is just as well to make the cards on the type-writer, if an author slip has to be made, because sending for cards causes some delay in getting the books out. The Carnegie library of Atlanta uses no numbers for fiction, so, the cards do not take much time in the making.

We use the cards very extensively for subject analytics. The subject is filled in

in red, and just following publisher's date in imprint, the inclusive paging for material analyzed can be found. We use L. C. cards for the shelf-list.

After some further discussion on the size of card to be used, color of ink for subject headings, etc., the chairman asked for a report of the Nominating committee. Mr Jones reported for chairman Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Milwaukee public library; for secretary, Miss Faith E. Smith, Sedalia (Mo.) public library, who were unanimously elected. The section then adjourned, to meet at the next annual meeting of the Association.

SULA WAGNER, Secretary.

## CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS' SECTION

The meeting of the Children's Librarians' Section was presided over by Miss Alice M. Jordan, of Boston. The opening paper was given by Miss H. E. Hassler of Portland, Oregon, on the subject "Rules and regulations." The sub-topics were **Registration, Age limit, and Fines.** The speaker noted the importance of wise rules. The first time that the child really assumes any formal responsibility of citizenship is when he signs the register and agrees to obey the rules of the library; hence, whatever else the rules are not, they must be *just*. In the Portland library, when a child makes application for a card the librarian writes a personal note to the parent in order to come into friendly co-operation. A book register is kept, which the applicant signs, after his simple obligations have been explained to him. The name of the school is a useful item on the register. Membership in a children's department needs to be renewed at not too long intervals, possibly once a year, in order that track may be kept of the children. In charging books, it is important to put the book number on the card, otherwise the librarian has no record of the individual child's reading; she cannot

carry such records in her memory and cannot without them guide children's reading intelligently. The speaker advocated granting a card as soon as children could sign the register and use books. She discussed also the matter of leaving the children's room for the main library. At about 15 years of age a child may be considered old enough to be transferred. This is done somewhat formally in Portland. The last Friday of each month is designated for graduating members from the children's room. At that time each graduating member is introduced by Miss Hassler to the Chief of the circulating department, who explains location of books, lists, rules, etc., governing the main library. Fines should not be remitted except for some extraordinary reason. The librarian should not be a respecter of persons, but should sometimes give the borrower the benefit of the doubt. Rules must be made for the best good of the larger number.

Miss Hassler's paper was discussed by Miss C. S. Allen of Milton, Mass., who spoke on **Registration.** In Milton an alphabetical file of registration slips is kept instead of a book register. Instead of a letter to parents, a minor's certificate is used,



which must be signed by parent or guardian before card is issued. The registration slip records name of school, as well as name of parent, street, age, etc.

Miss H. U. Price, state organizer for Pennsylvania, discussed Age limit. In regard to the age for leaving the children's room, she advocated a gradual and partial transfer rather than a complete one, for two reasons: (1) otherwise many books must be duplicated in the general library and the children's room if an interchange of books is not allowed for, since a boy or girl under 15 years would want some adult books, and after that age would still enjoy some juvenile favorites; (2) if the transfer is gradual, the children's librarian can continue to exercise friendly supervision at a critical age.

Miss S. B. Askew, state organizer for New Jersey, spoke briefly on Fines, referring to the custom in some libraries of allowing the children to work out fines by doing errands, putting books in order, etc.

Miss Hewins said that in the Hartford library fines were not remitted, for even poor children had pennies for candy and similar uses. There, also, a parent must sign at the Library the child's application for a card.

Miss Jordan stated that in Boston the borrower's card was held for six months if a fine was unpaid. At the end of that time the fine was remitted.

In the second paper of the programme, Miss Mary DeBure McCurdy, Supervisor of library work with schools in Pittsburg, Pa., spoke of

#### METHODS TO BE USED BY LIBRARIES WORKING WITH SCHOOLS TO EN- COURAGE THE USE OF REAL LITERATURE

The library and the school are cooperating. That this fact is true is best proven by a glance at the library publications of recent date.

There are certain well recognized methods of procedure which all agree to be conducive to the best results and success

of this movement. Classroom libraries and miscellaneous collections of books are sent to schools, pictures are loaned, stories are told and books are read by library visitors, lists of desirable books for boys and girls and lists for collateral reading are printed, bulletins and posters give all possible information concerning new books, there are teachers' reading lists, talks to principals and teachers, exhibits of school work at libraries, special talks on library methods, card catalogs, and reference books, at the school or library; branch libraries have been established in the schools, special help is given to the children in the reference room as an aid to school work, systematic training in library methods and courses in children's literature are offered in the normal schools. Time would fail me to recount the devices that have been and are employed to beguile teachers and pupils to come with us that we may do them good. Yet, the subject assigned me for this hour indicates that "there remaineth yet much land to be possessed."

As a result of the widely differing systems of instruction and no systems followed by the schools in the United States, there must be wide difference in the methods of work employed by libraries in their efforts to reach the schools of their cities. To be effective this work must be adapted to the peculiar needs and conditions, not only of each place, but of each separate school, for the schools of a single city may present every degree of advancement from the school of poor equipment and worse teaching force, to that which is all that can be desired in the excellency of its management and in its equipment.

Inasmuch as we all are more or less conversant with these orthodox lines of work, it has seemed best not to discuss them in this paper, but to pass on to the general educational principles that are the basis of the work and toward which our methods should tend. What are the boys and girls, especially the girls, reading besides the popular new fiction that finds its way into their homes very frequently

from the counter of "latest books" in the department store? It is true, that some children do read widely and well, but I refer now to the mass of children who are in the library's sphere of influence *in the school*. Fiction will be read, girls oftentimes read nothing else, but shall we make no effort to develop taste for aught beyond this? Do we find that even a small proportion of school children leave the grade schools with any real decided love for books aside from a good story? Not that this love of a good story is to be decried, by no means would we be so understood. Much of the best literature for children is fiction, but are we doing all that can be done during the formative period of school life when conditions present the best opportunities for influencing young people?

It is a fact that since this library has been working in the schools pupils of the fourth and fifth grades are reading what nine years ago were treasures open to the seventh and eighth grades. When boys and girls reach this limit, what are we to give them? It is a problem, but it is an inspiring one. Surely we are reaping the harvest of years gone by. Scott, Cooper, Dickens, Hawthorne, Irving, and the poets of America; these have been called for during the past year as never before. Many of the best things of the English poets have been read, though there yet remains the teacher who devotes her time and energy to "only American books, written by American authors born on American soil, fired with American fire, and kindled by American oil (petroleum)."

Juvenile fiction is not sufficient. The range of adult fiction is limited and the feeling grows that this, probably, is the time and place to develop and secure a taste for biography, history, travel, and poetry, for which, alas, so few have taste and inclination. The question is, is the library work in the schools accomplishing for these upper grades what we should expect in view of the definite work done from the primary grade through the entire course? Courses of study generally require several poems and a single book of

the representative American and English poets and authors. The average pupil reads these because he must, often with little interest and less enjoyment. It is a part of the woe to be endured and undergone in order that he may be educated.

How can this taste for literature be cultivated except through interest and where can such interest better be awakened than in the classroom where history is studied, where geography must be taught and where, alas, with all our talk of methods, too often is committed the crime of humdrum recital of detail, when there should be active interest and wholesome pleasure which tend to profit? Pleasure and profit can be secured through the intelligent use of library books of travel, stories of men and places, biographies, and histories that are the choicest examples of literary style, books which are not in the province of the school to buy but which it is the duty of the library to provide for its reading public; biographies and essays, political speeches and letters, that impress the personality of the nation's leaders and give breadth of knowledge of historical and geographical facts, and most important of all, create in the minds of the children, an earnest desire for and a lively appreciation of literature. Let it be clearly understood that this use of literature is not to take the place of the actual teaching of the truths of the subjects as taught by text books, but that there may be introduced, wherever it is possible in the studies of the course, books of distinct literary merit which bear upon the subject, these to be used entirely for their literary value. I would correlate literature with every interest of the child, that is, "wise correlation that allows literature to be treated primarily as such and only secondarily as aiding other studies." Some one says, "When used for literary purposes they (the works) must make their appeal to the imagination and the sympathies. Nothing should be done to weaken or destroy these effects." I do not mean to use Tennyson's "Brook" to teach geography or to arouse geographical interest, but I would teach



the period of the civil war and the events leading up thereto from the biographies of Lincoln, his letters and addresses and state papers, because they give the subject vital interest and at the same time acquaint the students with literary masterpieces. I would have every boy and girl find the story of the French and Indian war as thrilling and romantic as any novel and enable him to share his delight in Cooper's red man with Pontiac and "The Oregon trail." A teacher recently remarked, "Parkman is attractive to seventh and eighth grades. I have tried it."

Pupils have both the ability and the interest for such work. It is done in many schools, but sad to say, the teacher of one text-book is yet in the land. The *library in the school* has the opportunity to lay the foundation of such character that it will bear the superstructure that the man may wish to build. It requires pupils of ordinary intelligence, the library books, a well ordered course of study and teachers who know and love good literature. When credit is given at school for books read in connection with lessons, an advance has been made against the old and all prevailing notion that studying lessons and reading books, other than text books, must be frowned upon by the zealous teacher. A list of books asked for by a teacher of science, includes Wordsworth's *Poems*, Burroughs' "Ways of nature," Quayle's "God's out of doors," Torrey's "A rambler's lease," Skinner's "With feet to earth," Mable's "Under the trees," "The Kentucky cardinal" and "Aftermath," "Little rivers," "The song of the cardinal" and Thoreau's "Walden," "Summer" and "Winter." These books furnished by the library are intended for the general reading of the class in connection with the technical work and the pupils read them. Payne in his recent book on the "Education of teachers", says, "The studies whose special value lies in the fact that they are catholic, or breadth-giving, are geography, history and literature, hence, the teacher who would endow himself with a proper frame or attitude of mind should addict

himself in an especial manner to these three subjects."

Here, then, is the place for our strongest effort, to awaken to life the teacher who neither knows nor cares to know books, least of all, children's books, for unfortunately such teachers do cumber the ground. I believe that what library work with schools needs most of all is the active interest of the individual teacher in every school. It is not sufficient for a teacher to know about books—she must know the books.

About three weeks ago a teacher requested me to send her story books for her pupils, "not histories of Ireland and such." For two years past, books had been refused by this teacher because of her difficulty in taking care of them. She experienced a change of heart because in an examination asking for titles or books that were desirable to read, great was her dismay to find that names of books had been invented by those boys and girls who read nothing and hence knew nothing about real books. The nearest approach to a genuine title was "Mrs Wigg and the cabbage." I am of the opinion that this teacher has been won for all time to the library cause. A writer on education says, "It is just as important for the teacher to know the education value of literature as for a physician to know the therapeutic value of quinine. Under the conception that education is a process of growth taking place through nurture and exercise, studies become food and discipline, and to prescribe them wisely, one needs to know their several values."

It is announced as the aim of a certain high school in its literary course to read for pleasure and wide acquaintance with authors, the purpose not to fix a pupil's attention upon details of style but to broaden his knowledge of authors and to enlarge his enjoyment of books: to read widely and swiftly, to interest him in literature. Why should not this be the aim of the elementary schools in the study of English? No hard and fast line can be drawn between works especially suited for

either the elementary schools or the high schools. We know that pupils in the grades read early in their course the classics required in college entrance examinations. It is this wider knowledge of literature from the standpoint of pleasure, before pupils begin the critical study in secondary schools that we should seek to bring about. There is a tendency to fall away in the upper grades owing to pressure of other studies. Inasmuch as the excessive demands of the college entrance examinations in foreign languages oblige a large proportion of students in secondary schools to take a modified course in English, is it not possible to aid the pupils in the higher grades of the elementary schools to wider acquaintance with the best books and their authors? It is the opinion of an authority on English, that the attempt to reform English studies has begun at the top. There is complaint on the part of the college against the high school. The real source of the trouble is to be found in the primary and elementary grades. The years spent in these grades are vital in making or marring a child's literary taste. There must be first, appreciative reading which, through sympathy, will bring the reader into closest possible contact with the mind of the writer. Later, the critical study, but without the former, the appreciation of literature will be formal rather than genuine and vital. It is a mistake to substitute the remarks of critics for acquaintance with the works themselves. It must be remembered that the large proportion of students do not enter the secondary schools, hence, it is imperative that the widest opportunity be given them in their preparation for life while they are in the elementary school.

Hear what prominent educators have to say to us. "The uplifting of the democratic masses depends upon the implanting at schools the taste for good reading." "The work in each grade is to be done by the teacher in the light of the course as a whole and according to the final ends aimed at." "The supreme aim of literary and linguistic training is the formation of

character. This includes and transcends all other aims, and it is because it is an aim which can be more effectively realized by Literature and Language than by any other study, that Literature by almost common consent must hold the central and dominating place in our school curriculum." "Make happiness one of the distinct aims of education, and to this end the mind must be supplied with knowledge which will yield mental satisfaction or intellectual delight." "The teacher who would guide her pupils in the fields of literature, must herself frequent the paths in which she desires other feet to tread." "Books well chosen are next in importance to the teacher in the equipment of the school." Our books then are secondary—the *sine qua non* is the teacher. "How can an inanimate mechanical gerund grinder foster the growth of anything; much more mind which grows, not like a vegetable (by having its roots littered with etymological compost) but like a spirit; through kindling itself at the fire of living thought? How shall he give kindling in whose inward man there is no live coal but all is burnt out to a dead grammatical cinder?" Personal work with teachers, then, is the essential for library success in the schools. To keep burning the live coal, as well as to kindle the fire that burns not. No one needs incentive and inspiration more than the teacher who is zealous in this work. It is ours to bring to him all that we can to the end that he may become "noble and gracious, the friend of truth, justice, courage, temperance." To make ourselves familiar with the work of teachers and to be conversant with all their interests, especially along professional lines. Payne's "Education of teachers," Chubb's "The Teaching of English" and a similar book by Carpenter, Baker and Scott, are full of suggestions to one who is engaged in work with teachers. To put ourselves on the teacher's side is to achieve our purpose. To make each teacher through a lifting of the intelligent horizon "the spectator of all time and of all existence" that through his zeal



in learning the youth of the land be made "curious to learn and never satisfied." There is an old Grecian story to the effect that the great ones of a certain place were once presenting themselves before Zeus that the greatest one should be crowned. In the company that had assembled to witness the honor bestowed, their teacher was also present following up with interest the fortunes of his pupils. To the surprise of all and most to himself, who was not a candidate for the honor, Zeus announced, "Crown the faithful teacher, for he is the greatest of all, for he made them all great." Were a similar decision to be made to-day, in the light of modern methods of education would not the all wise Zeus bestow the laurel chaplet upon the librarian for he is making possible the teacher's greatness?

Miss Effie Power, Library instructor in the Cleveland normal school, emphasized the need of instructing the teachers them-

selves in children's books and in the use of the library.

An interesting paper on "Poetry for children" was prepared by Miss Mary W. Plummer of Pratt Institute, and in her absence was read by Miss Jordan.\*

At the business meeting of the Section, officers chosen for the coming year were Miss Hannah Ellis of Madison, Chairman, and Miss Mary Dousman, of Milwaukee, Secretary. The Chair appointed two persons to fill vacancies on the Advisory board; Miss L. E. Stearns, of Wisconsin, and Mrs A. S. Ross, of North Carolina.

The paper read at the general meeting of the Association on behalf of the Children's Librarians' section by Miss Alice M. Jordan on "The Use of Children's books" is printed on p. 175.

---

\* Published in volume 9 of "Self-culture for young people" edited by Dr A. S. Draper.

## BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA

The semi-annual meeting of the Bibliographical Society of America was held in conjunction with the American Library Association at Asheville, May 25-28, 1907. This first visit of the Society to the South was made the occasion of a series of papers on the history of printing in that section. The first presses of Florida, Mississippi, and Alabama were described by Dr Thomas M. Owen, those of South Carolina by A. S. Salley, Jr., of Tennessee by Edwin Wiley. An essay on early printing in North Carolina also, by Dr Stephen B. Weeks, was read by title.

The second session was devoted to the discussion of two questions in practical bibliography, "The bibliographical work of state libraries" and "A handbook of special collections in American libraries." The bibliographical work of the California state library, especially its indexing of California newspapers, was described by W. R. Watson, and the cooperation between the Connecticut state library and other libraries of the state in the preparation of a Connecticut bibliography was described by G. S. Godard.

These two types of state bibliographical activity were discussed at some length by D. C. Brown, Dr T. M. Owen and others.

The scope of "A handbook of special collections in American libraries" and the methods to be followed in its preparation were considered from various points of view. The discussion was opened by C. W. Andrews; N. D. C. Hodges presented letters from prominent scientists, which raised some doubts as to the utility of such a handbook to men of science. A lively debate followed, in which Dr E. C. Richardson, Victor H. Paltsits, and others pointed out the value of such a bibliographical tool, especially in the different branches of historical research, and in the development of library collections.

Reports were presented by the Committee on incunabula and by the Committee on colonial laws. The officers of the Society were re-elected for the ensuing year, T. L. Cole of Washington being added to the Council.

W. DAWSON JOHNSTON,  
Secretary.



# MINUTES OF EXECUTIVE BOARD AND COUNCIL, AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Asheville, May 24-29, 1907

## MINUTES OF EXECUTIVE BOARD

At a meeting of the Executive board of the American Library Association, held at Asheville, N. C., on Monday, May 27, 1907, there were present Messrs C. W. Andrews, E. H. Anderson, J. I. Wyer, Jr., and Miss Katharine L. Sharp, also the Executive officer, Mr E. C. Hovey.

**Committee on Resolutions.** A committee on resolutions, consisting of Mr W. C. Lane, Miss Mary E. Hazeltine, and Mr C. H. Gould, was appointed.

**Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare.** The interim appointment of Dr Herbert Putnam as representative of the American Library Association at the coming meeting of the Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare, which had been initiated by correspondence, was now confirmed by formal vote.

**Southwestern district meeting.** The secretary reported progress in the matter of arrangements for a Southwestern district library meeting, to be held in the spring of 1908, under the auspices of the Texas library association. In the same connection the secretary described arrangements now under way between his office and the library associations of six central states looking towards fixing the dates of their annual meetings at such times as to permit the visit to them of a single speaker. Also that Mr A. E. Bostwick had promised to visit such a circuit of meetings.

**Jamestown exhibit.** The secretary reported for the Committee on a Library exhibit at the Jamestown Exposition that it has been impossible to arrange a satisfactory exhibit for the exposition.

**Publication of Proceedings.** The report of the committee on the publication of Proceedings, appointed at Atlantic City, was submitted, adopted, and referred to the Council.

**Communication from the Publishing board.** A letter from the chairman of the Publishing board was read relating to the request from the Executive board that the Publishing board distribute the "A. L. A. booklist" to all members of the Association who make specific request for it, and for each annual subscription thus distributed the treasury of the general Association would pay to the Publishing board the sum of 10 cents per annum. The Publishing board explained that this price would be below cost, that it would materially decrease the present paid subscription list of the "Booklist," that a price of 25c. or 50c. per annual subscription would be in its judgment far more nearly reasonable and adequate, and requested the Executive board to reconsider its offer. There was a discussion, which developed the opinion on the part of all members that the price of the "Booklist" as above to members of the Association should not be more than that charged to state library commissions for quantities; that library members should be more generously remembered with publications free or at special discount than individual members; that it would probably be unwise to enter into this engagement in this matter if likely to involve more than an expense of \$150 per annum. The matter was then left to the president and the secretary as a committee to confer with representatives from the Publishing board, to attempt to reach a definite agreement as to a satisfactory price.

**Non-library members.** A list of 23 persons not engaged in library work, who have recently joined the Association, was presented by the Executive officer, and upon motion they were definitely voted into membership in accordance with section 2 of the constitution.

**Committee reports.** The Executive officer reported the preparation of the reports on gifts and bequests and the annual necrology. These were referred to the Program committee for consideration as to inclusion in the Proceedings.

J. I. WYER, Jr., Secretary.

Proceedings of Executive board at a regular meeting, held in Asheville, May 29, 1907:

**Present:** President, A. E. Bostwick; 1st vice-president, C. H. Gould; 2d vice-president, Helen E. Haines; secretary, J. I. Wyer, Jr.; recorder, Lutie E. Stearns; treasurer, A. H. Hopkins; ex-president, C. W. Andrews, and by invitation E. C. Hovey, executive officer.

**Committees.** Appointments to standing committees were made as follows:

**Finance.** George A. Macbeth, Pittsburgh, Pa.; W. H. Brett, Cleveland, Ohio; D. B. Hall, Fairhaven, Mass.

**Library administration.** Corinne Bacon, Albany, N. Y.; Sula Wagner, St Louis, Mo.; H. C. Wellman, Springfield, Mass.

**Public documents.** A. R. Hasse, New York City, chairman, who is to advise with the Board as to additional members.

**Cooperation with Library department of National educational association.** Mary E. Ahern, Chicago, chairman, who is to advise with the Board as to additional members.

**A. L. A. Publishing board.** Mrs H. L. Elmendorf, Buffalo; W. C. Lane, Cambridge, Mass.; H. E. Legler, Madison, Wis.; C. C. Soule, Boston; H. C. Wellman, Springfield, Mass.

**Library training.** Mary W. Plummer, Brooklyn; Mrs H. L. Elmendorf, Buffalo; W. C. Kimball, Passaic, N. J.; H. E. Legler, Madison, Wis.; I. E. Lord, Brooklyn; A. S. Root, Oberlin, O.; Grace D. Rose, Davenport, Ia.; Caroline M. Underhill, Utica, N. Y.

**International relations.** E. C. Richardson, Princeton, N. J.; Cyrus Adler, Washington; J. S. Billings, New York City; W. C. Lane, Cambridge, Mass.; Herbert Putnam, Washington.

**Book-buying.** J. C. Dana, Newark, N. J.;

W. P. Cutter, Northampton, Mass.; B. C. Steiner, Baltimore, Md.

**Publicity.** Discontinued and duties assigned to executive offices.

**Registrar.** Nina E. Browne, Boston.

**Special committees.** Appointments to special committees were made as follows:

**Gifts and bequests.** Executive offices.

**Travel.** F. W. Faxon, Boston; Gratia A. Countryman, Minneapolis, Minn., E. C. Hovey, Boston, with power to add two members.

**Title-pages to periodicals.** W. I. Fletcher, Amherst, Mass.; A. E. Bostwick, New York City; Ernest Lemcke, New York City.

**Bookbindings and book papers.** A. L. Bailey, Wilmington, Del.; W. P. Cutter, Northampton, Mass.; G. E. Wire, Worcester, Mass.

**Program.** A. E. Bostwick, Helen E. Haines, J. I. Wyer, Jr.

**Social education conference.** Discontinued.

**Library architecture.** C. R. Dudley, Denver; W. H. Brett, Cleveland; G. T. Clark, San Francisco; W. R. Eastman, Albany; F. P. Hill, Brooklyn; C. C. Soule, Boston; John Thomson, Philadelphia.

**Advisory committee on headquarters.** D. P. Corey, Malden, Mass.; G. M. Jones, Salem, Mass.; C. C. Soule, Boston.

**Library work with the blind.** N. D. C. Hodges, Cincinnati; A. D. Dickinson, Leavenworth, Kan.; Mrs E. M. Fairchild, Albany; Esther J. Giffin, Washington; Emma R. Neisser, Philadelphia.

**Library post.** Committee as such discontinued. Work placed under new committee, to be known as

**Relations of libraries to federal and state governments.** B. C. Steiner, Baltimore; James Bain, Jr., Toronto; R. R. Bowker, New York City; H. G. Wadlin, Boston; R. H. Whitten, Albany.

(The above committee will consider questions of library post, copyright, and all matters involving legislation or action affecting libraries not within the province of other committees of the Association, or which may be referred to it by other committees.)



**Commercial advertising.** Discontinued.

*Voted*, That the Executive officer be instructed to see that no improper use be made of the Association's name in the printed matter of local committees.

**Catalog rules.** J. C. M. Hanson, Washington; W. S. Biscoe, Albany; Nina E. Browne, Boston; T. F. Currier, Cambridge, Mass.; A. H. Hopkins, Pittsburgh; Alice B. Kroeger, Philadelphia; E. C. Richardson, Princeton, N. J.

*Voted*, That the Committee on Catalog rules be authorized, if in their judgment it is feasible, to prepare for the use of small libraries an abridgment of the code now in preparation, and that they have power for this purpose to avail themselves of the services of such other persons as they desire.

*Voted*, That the Committee on Catalog rules be authorized to proceed with negotiations with the Library of Congress relative to the printing of the code and also to see if a limited free distribution may be possible.

Mr Andrews offered as a substitute for the above the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That the Committee on Catalog rules be requested to submit to the Executive board a detailed report as to what they consider the best method for the printing and distribution of the code; and

*Be it further resolved*, That the Publishing board be requested to submit to the Executive board an estimate of the cost of executing the work in conformity with the requirements of the committee. Carried.

**A. L. A. Bulletin.** *Voted*, That the Publishing board be requested to re-enter the "Bulletin" as a bimonthly publication; that they prepare the "Handbook" of the Association for publication as an early number of the "Bulletin," and that the program committee be instructed to revise the material for the "Proceedings" for publication as the next number of the "Bulletin" if possible.

**Proceedings of affiliated organizations.** *Voted*, That the interpretation of the term "reasonable amount of space" in the

minutes of the Executive board for the Portland meeting relating to the publication of proceedings of affiliated organizations, be 15 pages of the contents.

**A. L. A. publications to members.** Referring to a communication from the Publishing board anent terms upon which library members of the A. L. A. might secure publications it was

*Voted*, That the Publishing board be requested to inform the Executive board whether it would be possible to offer to the library members a special discount on the publications of the board, and if so how great.

Mr Hovey, at his request, was excused from further attendance upon this meeting.

**Buenos Ayres library exhibit.** *Voted*, That the executive offices be authorized to assist as far as practicable the special Commissioner of education from the Argentine Republic, Mr Ernesto Nelson, 50 West 45th street, New York City, to prepare an exhibit for the permanent exhibit of American library methods at Buenos Ayres.

**Maintenance of headquarters.** Moved by Mr Gould that unless some means of support other than those at present available be acquired for the maintenance of Headquarters, the present arrangement with the Executive officer must be terminated on Oct. 1, 1907; and that the Executive officer be notified at once to this effect by the president; that Mr Andrews be requested as a special committee of this board to ascertain whether the Publishing board may not be able to contribute to the support of Headquarters to such an extent as to carry it forward until Jan. 1, 1908, and in the event of his success that the president be authorized to extend to Jan. 1, 1908, the limit stated to the Executive officer; that the Executive officer be requested to report definitely by September 15, 1907, regarding the prospect of securing further practical support for carrying on Headquarters. Carried unanimously, the chair being recorded in the affirmative.

Moved to adjourn. Carried.

LUTIE E. STEARNS, Recorder.

### MINUTES OF THE COUNCIL

Minutes of the meeting of the Council of the American Library Association, held at Asheville, May 23, 1907.

**Present:** E. H. Anderson, C. W. Andrews, G. A. Countryman, L. A. Eastman, G. S. Godard, A. H. Hopkins, N. D. C. Hodges, M. F. Isom, W. C. Kimball, T. W. Koch, G. T. Little, E. C. Richardson, K. L. Sharp, L. E. Stearns, A. S. Tyler, Anne Wallace, H. C. Wellman, P. B. Wright, J. I. Wyer, Jr., in all 19, representing libraries from Maine to Oregon and from Minnesota to Georgia.

**Nominations.** The report of the Committee on Nominations was read by E. C. Richardson, chairman, offering to the Council the following ticket for officers of the Association for the year 1907-8: president, N. D. C. Hodges, Cincinnati; 1st vice-president, C. H. Gould, Montreal; 2d vice-president, Helen E. Haines, New York; secretary, J. I. Wyer, Jr., New York; treasurer, E. C. Hovey, Massachusetts; recorder, Lutie E. Stearns, Wisconsin; trustee of Endowment fund, C. C. Soule, Massachusetts. Councillors (5): Mary E. Ahern, Illinois; R. R. Bowker, New York; T. L. Montgomery, Pennsylvania; Frank C. Patten, Texas; William F. Yust, Kentucky.

Miss Gratia Countryman, of the committee, offered a minority report objecting to the name of E. C. Hovey for treasurer, for the reasons that the executive officer of the Association should not be a member of the board which elects him, and that it is questionable business propriety to put the collection of the revenues of the Association fully into the hands of the office which spends the larger part of them. E. H. Anderson moved to amend the report in the substitution of the name of A. H. Hopkins for E. C. Hovey. The president presented a letter from Mr C. C. Soule, who is absent in Europe, written as a member of the committee on conduct of Headquarters, expressing approval of the work done by the Executive officer and of his nomination as treasurer. The amendment to the committee report was agreed

to. The question then recurred upon the adoption of the report as a whole as amended, which was thereupon adopted.

**Rooming at conference.** After discussion the Council voted that hereafter quarters should be reserved at the headquarters hotel for all officers and the Council of the Association. It was suggested that a block of 20 rooms should be held in advance for this purpose, and that each officer and councillor should be notified in advance and given an opportunity to secure one of them.

**Geographic attendance register.** The suggestion was made that at future conferences a geographic attendance register should be prepared and printed.

**Mid-year meetings of Council.** Considerable discussion ensued as to mid-year meetings of the Council, and it was moved and seconded that it is the sense of this meeting that no intermediate meetings of the Council shall be held, and that the Executive board use sparingly the power conferred upon it by the constitution to call interim meetings of the Council. This motion, after discussion, was lost.

Minutes of the meeting of the Council of the American Library Association held at Asheville, May 27-28, 1907.

**Present:** E. H. Anderson, C. W. Andrews, G. T. Clark, G. A. Countryman, C. R. Dudley, L. A. Eastman, G. S. Godard, N. D. C. Hodges, A. H. Hopkins, M. F. Isom, W. C. Kimball, T. W. Koch, K. L. Sharp, L. E. Stearns, A. S. Tyler, Anne Wallace, H. C. Wellman, P. B. Wright, J. I. Wyer, Jr.

**Correction of minutes: Cost of Proceedings.** The minutes of the meeting of the Council at Atlantic City, March 16, 1907, as printed in the "Library Journal," May, 1907, p. 218, were corrected by substituting for the words "not exceed \$1000," the words "be made less."

**Place of next meeting.** The secretary reported invitations for the 1908 meeting from Ottawa, Canada; Lake Minnetonka, Minn.; Colorado Springs, Col.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Asbury Park and Atlantic City, N. J., and for 1909 from Seattle, Wash.



These invitations were received and the secretary was instructed to make suitable acknowledgment of each, expressing the thanks of the Council.

L. J. Burpee for Ottawa, Charles F. Lummis for Los Angeles, and Gratia Countryman for Lake Minnetonka were each accorded five minutes in which to present to the Council the claims of these places. It was thereupon *Voted*, That the Council accept the invitation of Lake Minnetonka tendered by the municipal and library authorities of the cities of Minneapolis and St Paul, and empower the Executive board to complete suitable arrangements, provided satisfactory railroad and hotel rates can be secured.

The invitation from Seattle for 1909 was referred to the Council at the 1908 meeting.

**Publication of Proceedings.** The following report of a committee on the publication of "Proceedings," appointed by the Executive board in compliance with action of the Council at Atlantic City, came up, on reference from the Executive board:

*Report of Committee on Publication of  
"Proceedings"*

To the Executive board:

The Committee on Publications respectfully submit the following plan in accordance with the vote of the Council at Atlantic City, and what they understood to be the sense of that meeting.

The general form should be that of a periodical bulletin, containing as one number the "Proceedings" of the annual meeting, and as another the "Handbook." The entry under which the present "Bulletin" is admitted to second-class mail rates specifies the number of issues per annum as four, but the committee are advised that an indeterminate number can be issued provided the extra numbers are called special editions of preceding numbers. The committee regard such irregularity in numbering as highly undesirable, and recommend that a new entry be made with the number of issues fixed at six per annum.

The committee recommend that the title be as at present, and that its scope be limited to official communications to and from officers and committees and articles in regard to the Association. It might possibly include correspondence in regard to the Association, and, more doubtfully, news notes in regard to its members, but no attempt should be made at present to develop a general library periodical.

General advertising is barred by the provisions of the section of the act admitting such publications to second-class rates. The committee are advised that the Publishing board might advertise its publications and that Headquarters might advertise its ability to furnish candidates for specified positions, arrange for exchanges of duplicates in specified lines, etc. The development of these possibilities should be left to the Publishing board, subject to the approval of the Executive board, with the proviso that it should be made at least without cost to the general treasury.

The committee agree in recommending that the financial reports, which are for the calendar year, should be published in the January number of the "Bulletin," and that any other reports which the committee concerned desire to present in print should be printed in one of the issues preceding the annual meeting, and that all material of a value to claim inclusion in the "Proceedings" shall be held in type for that purpose. The committee also think that those reports which are likely to provoke discussion should be read at the annual meeting and printed in connection with the discussion, and that those of permanent reference value would be found more conveniently in the "Proceedings."

The Publishing board is to be responsible for the editing and publication of the "Bulletin," subject to the provision of the constitution and by-laws, by which the selection of material for the "Proceedings" must be determined by the Executive board upon recommendation of the Program committee. It is understood that the Publishing board may delegate the

editing of the other "Bulletins," including the "Handbook," to the executive officer.

Details as to form and style should be left to the Publishing board, to be determined in accordance with their regular usage. The size, however, should be essentially that of previous years, and provision should be made for a proper index, title-pages (with a separate title-page for the "Proceedings") and table of contents.

The Publishing board should submit each year an estimate of the cost per page, together with an estimate from the executive officer of the number of pages needed, including the "Handbook," but excluding the "Proceedings." Separate appropriations for the "Proceedings" and the other "Bulletins" should be made by the board after consideration of these data.

In regard to the printing of the proceedings of affiliated organizations, the committee recommend that the principle of the arrangement made by the Executive board at Portland in the case of the National association of state libraries be approved as the policy of the Association.

Respectfully submitted,

C. W. ANDREWS.

J. I. WYER, JR.

E. C. HOVEY.

After discussion of relation of "Library Journal" to plan proposed by the committee and of in extenso vs. selective publication of "Proceedings," the former being favored by Miss Stearns and Mr Wyer, the latter by Mr Wellman, it was moved to adopt the report and agree to the procedure outlined therein, with selective publication not unauthorized abridgment, at the discretion of the Program committee. This motion brought on so much discussion and called out so many differing views that it was replaced by a substitute motion that the report do lie upon the table until the next meeting; the substitute prevailed.

**Constitutional amendments.** The following amendments to the constitution offered in open meeting at the third general session by Bernard C. Steiner and referred by

the general Association to the Council now came up for consideration.

**Resolved,** That the following amendments be made to the constitution of the American Library Association:

1 In section 7, strike out the words "secretary, recorder, and treasurer," and insert in lieu thereof the words "a secretary-treasurer."

2 In section 7, strike out the words "together with the president for the preceding term shall constitute an executive board and they" and add to the section, at the end thereof, the following words: "There shall be an executive board, composed of the president and six members of the Association, chosen at the annual meeting by the Council."

3 Strike out sections 9, 10 and 11.

4 Insert a new section 9, as follows: "There shall be a secretary-treasurer, appointed by the executive board, who shall devote his whole time, or such part thereof as said board may direct, to the interests of the Association, in co-operation with and under the authority of the executive board, and who shall receive at stated intervals a salary, the amount of which shall be fixed by the Council. He shall be the active executive officer of the Association, shall keep a record of the attendance and proceedings at each meeting of the Association, Council and Executive board; shall record all receipts and disbursements, and pay bills on written order of two members of the finance committee; shall make an annual report to the Association and shall perform such other duties as may be assigned him by the executive board or by the Council."

5 Renumber the other sections, as may be necessary by the above amendments.

**Resolved,** That these proposed amendments be received, that they be referred for consideration and report to a special committee of five, consisting of the president and four others to be appointed by the president, and that the report of this committee be made a special order of business for Tuesday, May 28, at 10.30 a. m.

It was *Voted*, That the Council recognizes the importance of modifications of the constitution, but believing that they should not be passed without careful consideration, refers the matter in hand to a committee of five to consider the revision of the constitution and report.

A further amendment to the constitution, offered by J. C. Dana, striking out the words "in their final form" from section 26, having been referred by the general session to the Council, was upon motion referred to the new committee on revision of the constitution.

**Delegate to Library Association.** *Voted*, That the president and secretary be empowered to accredit J. C. M. Hanson as the official representative of the A. L. A. at the meeting of the Library Association of



the United Kingdom at Glasgow in September.

**Copyright.** *Voted*, That the incoming president appoint a committee to watch copyright legislation at the next session of Congress, the committee to be instructed to protest against any less liberal provisions as regards libraries than the bill reported by the committees on patents of the last Congress.

**Status of members of affiliated organizations.** *Voted*, That a committee of three be appointed to report at the next meeting of the Council on the status of members of affiliated organizations at annual conferences. The president thereupon named as this committee E. H. Anderson, Katharine L. Sharp, J. I. Wyer, Jr.

**Uniform library statistics.** The secretary read a letter from the U. S. Commissioner of education, suggesting that the A. L. A. should cooperate with the commissioner in the compilation of statistics regarding libraries in the United States. It was *Voted*, That the letter be referred to the League of library commissions for consideration, with the request that they report to the Council a plan for the preparation by the Bureau of education of uniform library statistics, indicating items of first importance and a method of cooperation by which the library commissions in states where they exist may be utilized to furnish late figures.

The Council then adjourned.

Meeting of Council held May 28, 1907.

**Publication of "Proceedings."** The report of the committee on the publication of "Proceedings" was taken from the table, and at the suggestion of the president each member present gave an informal expression of opinion. It was then *Voted*, That the question be divided and the Council authorize the publication of a "Bulletin," with the "Handbook" as one number, in accordance with the plan proposed by the committee of the Executive board. *Voted further*, That the Council approve the publication of the "Proceedings" by the Publishing board in accordance with the plan

proposed by the committee of the Executive board.

**Resignation of official organ.** The secretary read a letter from Mr R. R. Bowker, proffering the formal resignation of the "Library Journal" as the official organ of the Association. It was *Voted*, To accept the resignation, and the secretary was instructed to convey to the "Library Journal" the expression (on behalf of the Association) of the warmest appreciation of the services rendered by the "Journal" for 30 years as the official organ of the A. L. A.

[This action, except so far as it relates to the publication of the "Proceedings" of the annual meeting, has been modified by the new Executive board, which will recommend a reconsideration of the Council vote. J. I. WYER, Secretary.]

**Status of members of affiliated organizations.** "To the Council:

"Your Committee appointed to consider the status of members of affiliated organizations and non-members of the American Library Association engaged in library work offer the following report:

"Members of affiliated organizations and of entertaining associations and no others shall be entitled to all privileges in the way of railroad and hotel rates and conference hospitalities that are enjoyed by members of the A. L. A.

"Respectfully submitted,

E. H. ANDERSON.

K. L. SHARP.

J. I. WYER, JR."

**Committee on Library work with blind.** The report of this Committee, referred to the Council from the first general session, contained the following recommendation: "That a committee of this Association be appointed to report on the progress of work for the blind strictly germane to libraries, and to confer with such societies as shall foster the general interests of the blind." *Voted*, That the recommendation be adopted and the new committee on library work with the blind be authorized to undertake the work named therein.

**Committee on International relations.** *Voted*, That in accord with recommendations in the report of the Committee on International relations, the executive officer be authorized to assist the Minister of education for Argentine Republic in forming a library exhibit at Buenos Ayres.

**Committee on Catalog rules.** The following recommendation from the Committee on Catalog rules now came up on reference from the general Association: "We would recommend that the American Library Association authorize the printing of a first American edition of the joint code, as revised to date, and further that your Committee be instructed to proceed with such further negotiations as may be necessary in order to dispose of questions of detail which are likely to come up in connection with the printing of the two editions, the American and the English."

A statement made by Mr Hopkins for the Committee indicated the indifference of the members of the Committee as to where the rules were printed, if only the wishes and plans of the Committee could be strictly observed.

The following letters from the chairman of the Publishing board were read:

"Cambridge, Mass., April 10, 1907.

"Mr. J. I. Wyer, Jr.,

Secretary American Library Association,  
New York State Library, Albany, N. Y.

"Dear Mr Wyer: It seemed to the Board, when the question was submitted to it, the most natural thing in the world (being the publication agency of the Association), to publish these rules without assistance from the Library of Congress.

"We have done all the preliminary work and have decided upon a form of page, style of type, etc., which is satisfactory to the committee; but objection having been made to the method of publication, it seems best to refer the matter to the Executive Board for its action, even though the progress of the work is unfortunately stopped. If you can obtain a satisfactory expression of opinion from the Board on the question whether the rules should be printed by the Publishing Board or by the Library of Congress, we should be glad to be guided by their decision, since the question ought properly to have come before the Executive Board in the first place.

"It is impossible at the present time to make any definite statement as to the price at which the rules would be sold. The composition and the management of the proofs will doubtless be expensive, considering the comparatively small size of the work. On the other hand, the sale will be large, and the Board would make the price as small as possible. I should suppose it might be as little as 50 cents, but

I have no sure data to base an estimate on. I suppose the Superintendent of Documents could probably sell the work at a still lower price, but, on the other hand, it is probable that the Publishing Board can make the purchase more convenient to libraries than the Superintendent of Documents can, and can sell in quantities at a discount, which the Superintendent of Documents cannot do. I do not understand that there is any thought of the Library of Congress making any general distribution of the rules gratis.

"As to Mr Hanson's convenience in reading proof, etc., I think we can make it almost as easy for him if the work is done in Boston as if it were done in Washington.

"If the Executive Board is disposed to take any immediate action on this question, we can still hope to crowd the work through, or a considerable part of it, before the Asheville meeting, but every day's delay makes the problem more difficult.

Yours very truly,

(Signed) WM. C. LANE."

Asheville, N. C., May 25, 1907.

"Dear Mr Wyer: You asked me for some estimate in regard to the new Code of the A. L. A. catalog rules as a guide to the Council or Executive Board in determining the best method of publication. Figures just received from the printers based on Mr Hanson's report make it plain that the Publishing Board would be able to sell the Rules in a good cloth binding at not more than 50 cents, and perhaps as low as 30 cents, but not less than this I should think. The Superintendent of Documents might perhaps list it at 25 cents.

"We have no reason to think that the Library of Congress would distribute it gratis, and I may point out that whatever is sold by the Superintendent of Documents can be bought only at his office. He does not place copies on sale with other agents. Buying of the Document Office is in most cases, I believe, and for most persons less convenient than buying of a bookseller, of the Library Bureau, or of the Publishing Board. I think, too, it should be a point of some pride with us to publish our rules ourselves. When Cutter's Rules were printed the A. L. A. had no Publishing Board and it was necessary to fall back on the Bureau of Education. Now we can take up a publication of this kind without the least difficulty, having all the machinery in operation to put it through, and we can sell it at a moderate price. Moreover, even at this price, it will be after two or three years at least, a source of some income. I should not urge this point if the profit went into private pockets, but since every cent is devoted to library interests it is proper to take this into consideration. Mr Hanson assures me that he will be quite as well pleased to have the Rules issued by the Publishing Board. So far as convenience to him goes he is, he tells me, entirely indifferent. The Library of Congress has been very generous in putting the whole into print for us, but this was done on the distinct understanding that it had no bearing on the question of ultimate publication. The Board will print the new 'List of subject headings.' The Rules is a companion tool used in the same way, and it would be a pity that both should not be published by the same body.

"The Publishing Board will be obliged if you will see that the statements in this letter are laid before the proper body for its information in deciding the question of publication.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) WM. C. LANE."



Mr Wellman for the Publishing board then made a verbal statement confirming the attitude of the Board as expressed in the foregoing letters. After discussion it was *Voted*, That the Council adopt the code of rules as submitted, and that the Catalog rules committee be authorized to proceed with such further negotiations as may be necessary in order to harmonize any differences as to details still existing between the British and American committees, and to definitely formulate the rules in final form. *Voted further*, That the printing and publication of the rules be referred to the incoming Executive board.

**Committee on Public documents.** A communication from the chairman of the Committee on Public documents, recommending the formation of a Committee on Federal legislation, was referred to the Executive board with power.

**Financial reports.** *Voted*, That the annual report of the treasurer shall be prepared and placed in the hands of all mem-

bers of the Council two weeks before each annual meeting. *Voted*, That the full financial reports of the Association, including detailed list of all investments, be published in the "A. L. A. Bulletin" in the number preceding the conference.

**Term of president.** *Voted*, That it is the sense of the Council that the term of the president should be at least two years.

**Rooming.** *Voted*, That at the next conference the rooming be in charge of the local committee.

**Program.** *Voted*, That the Program committee be instructed to limit the length of papers read in meetings of sections of the Association to 1500 words. *Voted*, That the incoming president be instructed to appoint four ushers to look after details of arrangement, comfort of members, meeting rooms, etc., at the next conference.

Council adjourned.

J. I. WYER, JR., Secretary.

## POST-CONFERENCE

It's little they know of the Blue Ridge who did not go to Toxaway!

From the south porch of Battery Park hotel we saw the worthy peak of Pisgah, with the Rat gnawing at its base. As the crow flies it is 16 miles to its summit. Another 25 miles beyond it, straight on to the southwest, is the great Hog-Back, the tip of which has been named Toxaway—Red Bird mountain. At Toxaway's foot lies the lake, and by the lake is the Inn—and there we were.

The journey is four hours by train up the French Broad and its tributaries, the last few miles in a narrow valley which ends in a picturesque gorge. Leaving this, the train rolls out to the margin of a broad lake, and we are on the Atlantic instead of the Mississippi slope, and at Toxaway Inn, 3,000 feet above the sea.

A few years ago a company of men of means, moved by the spirit of the Blue mountains, bought 40,000 acres of land in this region.—For those who are slow in arithmetic let me say that this is about 60 square miles; and that the Biltmore tract is more than three times this area.—The mountains here are not properly built for lakes; but the industrious promoters provided the conditions nature had denied, and made three lakes of which Toxaway is the largest. It has no air of artificiality; but seems to fit the landscape to perfection.

Then the company built three inns, one on each of the lakes. Of these Toxaway is the largest, holding over 400 guests. Then they built new roads, and improved the old ones, and laid out trails, and stocked lakes and streams with fish, and patrolled the forests, and preserved the game.

The Inn is most attractive. In two great rooms, connected by a broad hall, are huge fireplaces. Here fires of four foot logs were always burning, and here our party of 70 frequently gathered; by day when it

rained hard, and it did rain—and always for the long evenings.

On top of Toxaway mountain is a hunting lodge of good proportions; from the lodge's roof rises a proper chimney; upon this chimney in triumphal state and royal solitude at 5 p. m. on a certain post-conference day, sat the editor from Chicago, in her right mind—and a sun bonnet. This editorial domination of chimney, lodge and Toxaway mountain was easily the one foremost and memorable event of our Iliad of the Blue Ridge.

Mount Toxaway stands alone, and from it we learned more of all that the Blue Ridge can tell a hasty visitor than many score miles of walk and drive along its valleys could convey to us. For the facts consult Charles Egbert Craddock; for attempts to report impressions, consult her also. The mountains are abrupt, and again gently sloping; the valleys are here deep and narrow gulfs, there broad and peaceful meadows; the cloud-shadows and the sunlight chase one another across the scene and make the view now sombre, and then gay; the blues of the successive ranges are of shades most exquisite; and the most distant hills are like walls of opalescent glass. All these things are true and many others equally gracious to the eyes, are also true of the southern end of the Blue Ridge; and all are too fine in quality to bear translation into a mere librarian's words. Which confession of weakness in words brings us back at once to the editor, still ruling all her eye surveys from a chimney-top in the wilderness.

You climb Mount Toxaway on foot, unless you are feeble or lazy, and then you are drawn there by a pair of mules, or are ingloriously carried up on a horse. No mention need be made of the unimaginative ones, if there were such, who drove or went on horseback; the glory of the day and the joy of acquisition all belong-



ing to that large majority which went on foot.

A little naphtha launch took us across the lake to a landing at the foot of the mountain. A strong man, his mind set simply on achievement and with no thought of joy, can climb the two miles, with its two thousand feet of rise, to the mountain top in an hour. One of the legends of St Joseph says he did it in less; but this story was subjected, much to its detriment, to higher criticism by the sage of Baltimore. A few took their mid-day meal and umbrellas in their hands and went in the morning. Let all others do the same. The marvellously varied vegetation of the forest; the laurel bushes, which are truly trees, smothered in blooms; the huge azalias and rhododendrons, also more like trees than shrubs; the beeches, tulip trees, walnut and scores of others unfamiliar to northern eyes; the pauses by the way to rest at spots too fascinating to pass in haste; and the views through the trees of the valleys, lake and mountains as the path led upward,—all these were fully seen and properly appreciated only by the few who begun their mountain day in the morning, and did not begrudge the upward climb the three hours which are its due.

Later came the throng. For all of the party this was the Post-Conference event. And last of all came the editor, bristling with determination, but lacking wind; saying often, "How far?", but also "I will!"

She did; she was hailed as victor; she was placed on the chimney-top; and she safely returned; part of her walking and part of her carried by an angel from Wisconsin.

Other scenes, other adventures, by other persons, must also be noted.

The mountains abound in falls; leading to these falls are roads or trails. Some collected these falls much as the be-cat-aioed visitor collects paintings in art gallery. These only bumped over the needed miles of frightful roads, checked off the falls as they came in view and shouted, "Next." The writer has prepared

a little brochure on "How not to rush 'round at a Post-Conference," which he will send on request to those who would see sights for the sight's sake. Still, there are excuses to be made for the seeing habit. At Toxaway, beautiful as is the Inn, delightful as were the great open fires, attractive as were the bowling alleys, far more beautiful still were lake, woods, and mountains; and so, in spite of much rain, "going somewhere" was the unescapable determination.

The Executive promised to catch fish for our breakfasts, but found the rains were too wet even at that altitude. An ardent Library Spirit tried to improve the literary taste of one of the local children, and was promptly told that she "Can't get that child to read any Elsie books." The zeal of the Social Settler and general uplifter was checked by the discovery that her first object was a college graduate studying forestry in the hills. The western sociologist who wanted a little moonshine whiskey to give verisimilitude to his conclusions, found that the blue-eyed native on whom he began his search was the sheriff of the region. And so joy and disappointment were mixed for us all.

Of Toxaway's waterfalls, the best are the Horse pasture, 175 feet high, abundant, and set in a glorious rocky glen. The Amazonian Jehu who drove a pair of mules, to a wagon carrying six, over the road to these falls, holds a prize for achievement second only to the editor's. Lacking both the Maryland Pathfinder and the Chicago Scientist, the party naturally lost their way. The decision to turn round and look elsewhere was reached at a point where the road was just the width of the wagon with a hill on one side much too steep to climb, and on the other too steep to slide. How that turn was made shall never be told. It was a function, a masterpiece of mechanics, and an exhibition of piloting by Jehu and of response by mules the which, if told, would mark the teller as another nature-fakir. It is not true that one of the mules helped the other to climb a tree.

Soon after this, and just as the party had learned that the proper place to turn was only a hundred yards beyond, they met the Chicago Scientist travelling by map as is his wont, and on the proper road to Horse pasture, or course. He will now understand the little feeling of discontent which led the lost ones to urge him to "drive on and ask no questions."

J. C. D.

#### REPORT ON GIFTS AND BEQUESTS TO AMERICAN LIBRARIES, 1906.

##### ARKANSAS

- Fort Smith.** \$25,000 from Andrew Carnegie.  
**Little Rock.** \$50,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

##### CALIFORNIA

- Santa Paula.** Public library. \$10,000 for a public library building from Nathan W. Blanchard on condition that \$5000 more be raised.

##### CONNECTICUT

- Darien.** \$5000 from Andrew Carnegie. Not accepted.  
**Deep River.** \$15,000 from Andrew Carnegie.  
**New Haven.** Public library. \$300,000 for library building from Mrs Mary B. Ives.  
 —Yale university library. Library of Prof. James M. Hopkin.  
**New London.** Public library. \$40,000 bequest of Mrs Henry Cecil Haven available on death of her husband and sister.  
**Norwalk.** Public library. One of 6 bronze replicas of the Pompeian bust of Homer, from Gen. A. Homer Byington.  
**Tolland.** Tolland library. \$10,000 by will of Ratcliffe Hicks.

##### GEORGIA

- Atlanta.** Georgia school of technology. \$20,000 for library building from Andrew Carnegie.  
 —Carnegie library. Collection of works of southern poets made by Jennie Thornley Clarke.

**Milledgeville.** Georgia normal and industrial college. \$15,000 from Andrew Carnegie on condition that an equal sum be raised for maintenance.

##### ILLINOIS

- Clinton.** Col. V. Warner has offered to give a site and build a \$10,000 library provided the city will maintain it.  
**Decatur.** Y. M. C. A. \$23,000 from Betzner estate for library purposes.  
**Galena.** \$12,500 from citizen of the town to meet the gift of Andrew Carnegie recorded in 1905.  
**Genoa.** \$1000 for public library and reading room from Samuel Stiles.  
**Monmouth.** Warren County library association. \$40,000 for library building offered by executors of estate of late Dr Henry Tubbs on condition that the Association shall raise \$10,000.  
 \$2,086.73 by will of William P. Pressly.

**Quincy.** Public library. Electric lights from C. H. Fosgate, proprietor of the Newcomb hotel, wires attached to the current of electricity supplied the hotel.

##### INDIAN TERRITORY

- South Manchester.** \$15,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

##### INDIANA

- Cambridge City.** Rev. Mr Caldwell of Dublin has offered to furnish funds to support a library and reading room for the benefit of young men if the Helen Hunt Club will agree to manage same.  
**Frankfort.** \$5,000 additional from Andrew Carnegie.  
**Kendallville.** Flint and Walling, wind-mill manufacturers, will provide a mechanics' free library.  
**Rochester.** \$5,000 additional from Andrew Carnegie.

##### IOWA

- Ames.** Iowa State college. 500 volumes, the economic library of George N. Catt from Mrs Catt.



**Iowa City.** Public library. \$1000 for books from the heirs of the late L. B. Patterson.

**Iowa Falls.** Ellsworth college. \$10,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

**Muscatine.** Public library. Collection of curios from heirs of James Weir valued at \$100,000.

**Pallas.** \$10,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

**Pella.** \$10,000 from Andrew Carnegie, for a public library.

**Stuart.** \$6,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

#### KANSAS

**Arkansas City.** \$16,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

**Baldwin.** Baker college. \$25,000 from Andrew Carnegie to complete library building provided \$75,000 be raised for endowment.

**Great Bend.** \$12,500 from Andrew Carnegie.

**McPherson.** \$2,000 additional from Andrew Carnegie.

#### KENTUCKY

**Louisville.** Free public library. \$200,000 from Andrew Carnegie for 8 branch library buildings.

#### MAINE

**Biddeford.** McArthur free public library. \$1,000 toward the permanent fund from Thomas Wigglesworth of Boston.

**Eliot.** \$50,000 from Dr J. S. H. Fogg, for a library building to cost, exclusive of furnishings, \$10,000, and his private library valued at \$10,000.

**Ellsworth.** City library. \$3,000 from John DeLatre of Minneapolis.

**Waterville.** Free library. \$500 and a large number of books by will of Miss Alice Getchell of Cambridge, Mass.

#### MARYLAND

**Baltimore.** Enoch Pratt free library. \$500,000 from Andrew Carnegie for 20 branch libraries.

Sites for four of them from Francis A. White, Mortimer W. West, the Forest Park Improvement Assoc. and Robert S. Carswell.

—Johns Hopkins university library. 944 volumes, being the old Warrington dispensary library of Liverpool, from William S. Marburg.

936 volumes, the library of Frederick Ahlfeld, of Marburg university, Germany, from Francis M. Jencks.

#### MASSACHUSETTS

**Andover.** \$25,000 for library and memorial hall by will of Mrs Helen G. Coburn.

**Ashby.** Public library. \$3,000 by will of Mrs Mary R. Hall of Keene, N. H.

**Boston.** Diocesan library. Half of estate of Rev. Edmund F. Slafter.

—Mass. historical society. \$500 by will of Rev. Edmund F. Slafter.

New England historical and genealogical society. \$500 by will of Rev. Edmund F. Slafter.

**Cambridge.** Episcopal theological school. One-half net income of a trust fund created from estate of Rev. Edmund F. Slafter.

**East Douglas.** Public library. \$6000 by will of James Smith.

**Foxboro.** Boyden library. \$500 for books by will of Mrs S. Almira Alden on death of her son.

**Lee.** \$500 from Curtis Judd of Dwight, Ill., toward the new library building.

**Leominster.** Public library. \$500 from estate of John C. Stratton.

**Oakham.** \$6000 for a public library from Mrs Celia E. Fobes and her daughter Mrs Harriet F. Gifford.

**Stoneham.** Free public library. Bequest of Georgiana M. Dike.

**Warren.** Public library. \$1,000 by will of Mary G. Hitchcock after the death of Mr and Mrs D. G. Hitchcock.

**Westboro.** Public library. \$2,000 by will of Ellen M. B. Winch. \$2,500 toward building fund from Melvin H. Walker.

#### MICHIGAN

**Hillsdale.** Mitchell homestead valued at \$20,000 for a public library by will of Charles L. Mitchell.

\$10,000 also for purchase of books and maintenance.

**Howell.** \$15,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

**Quincy.** \$10,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

#### MINNESOTA

**St Paul.** Hamline university. \$30,000 from Andrew Carnegie provided a like sum be raised for endowment.

**Zumbrota.** \$5,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

#### NEBRASKA

**Geneva.** A 21 years' lease on the old postoffice room from Dr H. L. Smith, to be used for the H. L. Smith library.

**Tecumseh.** \$6,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

#### NEW HAMPSHIRE

**Hanover.** Dartmouth college library. \$1,000 for a library fund by will of Rev. Edmund F. Slafter.

**Lancaster.** \$15,000 for library building from John W. Weeks.

**Nashua.** Public library. \$15,000 from a bequest of \$50,000 made in 1904 from Daniel Hussey.

**New Ipswich.** Public library. \$10,000 by will of Mary M. B. Whitman of Washington, D. C.

#### NEW JERSEY

**Bernardville.** Bernardville library. \$200 for purchase of books from F. P. Olcott.

**Bridgeton.** Library association. \$500 by will of Percival Nichols.

**East Orange.** Free public library. \$20,000 from Andrew Carnegie for two branch library buildings.

**Flemington.** \$10,000 to establish a public library by will of Dr William H. Bartles. Site from Hyman E. Deats.

**Kearney.** \$25,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

**Morristown.** \$20,000 library by will of late William B. Skidmore.

**Perth Amboy.** Public library. \$450 additional from Andrew Carnegie for installing seats in auditorium.

**Rahway.** Public library. \$28,000 from Miss Lucy H. Eddy died in 1879 and Mrs Polluck died 1903, after legal contests since 1903.

**Union Hill.** Free public library. \$500 from estate of Dr A. W. Warden.

#### NEW YORK.

**Auburn.** Case memorial library. Portraits in marble of T. P. Case and wife in whose memory the library was erected.

**Geneseo.** Wadsworth library. 5,000 volumes valued at \$50,000 by will of Martin Brimmer. Also case of Arundel prints and a Barye bronze.

**Jamestown.** James Prendergast free library. \$1,000 in trust by will of Eliah F. Hall to purchase books.

**McGrawville.** Mrs Daniel S. Lamont has offered to fit up and store with books a library, located in the Lamont residence and will meet all expenses for the first year.

**New York.** Columbia university library. Musical library of the late Anton Seidl valued at \$10,000.

\$500 for purchase of books from Isaac N. Seligman.

—Public library. 41 impressions of plates by J. Alden Weir and his recent line engraving Arcturus.

—New York historical society library. 5247 volumes, the library of Rufus King from Mrs Charles Ray King and daughter Mary Rhinelander King.

**Olson.** \$25,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

**Poughkeepsie.** Adriance memorial library. 3000 volumes from Miss Elizabeth M. Weeks and Miss Caroline B. Weeks, being the private library of their father James M. Weeks.

**Riverhead.** \$5000 from Andrew Carnegie.

**Seneca Falls.** Library association. \$5000 by will of Wilhelmus Myndersee.

\$500 by will of Miss Eliza A. Pollard.

#### NORTH CAROLINA

**Charlotte.** Carnegie library. 1000 volumes from Judge W. P. Bynum's private library.

**High Point.** \$15,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

#### NORTH DAKOTA

**University.** University of No. Dakota. \$30,000 from Andrew Carnegie on con-



dition that \$5,000 is appropriated annually for maintenance.

## OHIO

**Canal Dover.** Amer. Sheet Steel Co. gives the books and fixtures in its reading room and library which has been maintained by the company for 3 years. Value \$2500.

**Findlay.** \$35,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

**Lebanon.** Public library. \$3500 from Wm. E. Harmon of New York of which \$2500 is to be used to complete new Carnegie building and \$1000 for books and periodicals.

**Millersburg.** \$15,000 and a site for a county public library from Dr S. P. Wise.

**Newark.** Denison university. \$40,000 for a library building from Andrew Carnegie provided an equal amount be raised for endowment.

**Oberlin.** Oberlin college. \$34,000 from Dr C. N. Lyman of Wadsworth towards \$100,000 endowment required by Andrew Carnegie as a condition of his gift of \$125,000.

**Shelby.** Marvin memorial library. \$2000.

**Toledo.** Public library. 218 medical works from the library of the late Dr Harrison Hathaway.

## PENNSYLVANIA

**Pennsburg.** Perkiomen seminary. \$20,000 from Andrew Carnegie for library building provided an equal amount be raised for endowment fund.

**Pittsburg.** \$150,000 from Andrew Carnegie for branch library at Homewood.

**Swarthmore.** Swarthmore college library. \$50,000 from Andrew Carnegie provided an equal amount is raised for endowment.

**York.** 9000 volumes, the library of Rev. Charles James Woods to be converted into a city library.

## RHODE ISLAND

**North Stonington.** Wheeler high school. \$100,000 by will of Henry Dwight

Wheeler to be used in part for library purposes.

**Providence.** Brown university library. 800-900 volumes from Lester F. Ward.

3000 volumes from George W. Harris in memory of his father Luther M. Harris, Brown '61. Also lot of paintings, pieces of sculpture, pottery, glass and bronze.

106 autograph letters of George Henry Calvert from Hortense Webster.

—Public library. \$5000 from estate of late Alfred Metcalf through his widow, Mrs Rose C. Metcalf.

## SOUTH DAKOTA

**Madison.** \$10,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

**Redfield.** Redfield college. \$15,000 from Andrew Carnegie for library building when college endowment of \$50,000 reaches \$100,000.

## TEXAS

**Abilene.** \$25,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

## VERMONT

**Hardwick.** \$10,000 by will of Mrs Jenevine.

**Northfield.** \$20,000 library built by George W. Brown.

**Rockingham.** \$15,000 from Andrew Carnegie accepted and then vote to accept rescinded.

**Waterbury.** Public library. \$10,000 trust fund by will of Mrs Horace Fales.

**Thetford.** Latham library. \$599 by will of Rev. Edmund F. Slafter.

**White River Junction.** \$12,000 and site from Amos Barnes.

## VIRGINIA

**Lexington.** Washington & Lee university library. \$5000 from the Rockefeller fund of the General Education Fund.

**Norfolk.** Public library. \$1000 from estate of Edward W. James.

**Richmond.** \$200,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

**Williamsburg.** William and Mary college.  
\$2000 for library by will of Edward W.  
James.

## WASHINGTON

**Aberdeen.** \$15,000 from Andrew Carnegie.

## WISCONSIN

**Janesville.** Public library. \$500 by will  
of Stanley Smith.

**Stoughton.** \$3000 additional from Andrew  
Carnegie.

**Appleton.** Lawrence university. \$4000 ad-  
ditional from Andrew Carnegie.

## ATTENDANCE REGISTER.\*

Abbreviations: F., Free; P., Public; L., Li-  
brary; Ln., Librarian; As., Assistant; Tr.,  
Trustee; Ref., Reference; Cat., Cataloger;  
Br., Branch; Sch., School.

**Adams, Miss S. H., As. P. L., Charlotte,  
N. C.**

**t Ahern, Mary E., Editor Public Libraries,  
Chicago, Ill.**

**Allen, Carrie S., As. Children's Ln., P. L.,  
Milton, Mass.**

**Anderson, Edwin H., Director State L.,  
Albany, N. Y.**

**t Andrews, Clement W., Ln. The John Cre-  
rar L., Chicago, Ill.**

**Andrews, Elsie V., As. State Normal  
Coll., Ypsilanti, Mich.**

**t Askew, Sarah B., Organizer P. L. Com-  
mission, Trenton, N. J.**

**Austen, Willard H., Ref. Ln. Cornell  
Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y.**

**Babbitt, Grace E., As. P. L., Washington,  
D. C.**

**Babine, Alexis V., L. of Congress, Wash-  
ington, D. C.**

**Bailey, Arthur L., Ln. Wilmington Inst.  
F. L., Wilmington, Del.**

**Baldwin, Annie N., Asheville, N. C.**

**t Baldwin, Elizabeth G., Ln. Teachers'  
Coll. L., N. Y. City.**

**Bardwell, Willis A., As. Ln. P. L., Brook-  
lyn, N. Y.**

**Bardwell, Mrs Willis A., Brooklyn, N. Y.**

**Barnwell, James G., Ln. Library Co. of  
Phila., Philadelphia, Pa.**

**t Barr, Charles J., As. Ln. The John Cre-  
rar L., Chicago, Ill.**

**Bartlett, Mrs A. C., Tr. L. Assoc., Ashe-  
ville, N. C.**

**Baskette, G. H., Tr. Carnegie L., Nash-  
ville, Tenn.**

**Bates, Margaret, As. P. L., Chattanooga,  
Tenn.**

**Bath, Eva M., Boston, Mass.**

**Baugham, Mary M., Ln. Kennedy F. L.,  
Spartensburg, S. C.**

**Belden, Charles F. D., As. Ln. Harvard  
Law L., Cambridge, Mass.**

**Berglund, Emma, Moline, Ill.**

**Bliss, Robert P., F. L. Commission, Har-  
risburg, Pa.**

**Bond, Mrs Carrie W., Ln. State L., Chey-  
enne, Wyoming.**

**Bostwick, Arthur E., Chief Circulating  
Dept. P. L., N. Y. City.**

**Bowker, Richard R., Editor Library Jour-  
nal, N. Y. City.**

**Bowker, Mrs Richard R., Stockbridge,  
Mass.**

**Bradley, Isaac S., Ln. and As. Supt. State  
Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.**

**Breedlove, Joseph P., Ln. Trinity Coll. L.,  
Durham, N. C.**

**Brett, William H., Ln. P. L., Cleveland,  
Ohio.**

**Briggs, Walter B., Ref. Ln. P. L., Brook-  
lyn, N. Y.**

**Brigham, Johnson, Ln. State L., Des  
Moines, Ia.**

**t Brinkmann, Edith, Ln. Widener Br. F. L.,  
Philadelphia, Pa.**

**Brooks, Charles C., 425 E. 15th St., N. Y.  
City.**

**Brown, Mrs Alice H., As. P. L., N. Y.  
City.**

**Brown, Charles H., Ref. Ln. The John  
Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.**

**Brown, Demarchus C., Ln. State L., In-  
dianapolis, Ind.**

---

\*t Went to Lake Toxaway.



- Brown, Nellie B., As. P. L., Washington, D. C.
- Brown, Walter L., Ln. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- t Browne, Nina E., Sec'y A. L. A. Publishing Board, 34 Newbury St., Boston, Mass.
- t Browning, Eliza G., Ln. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Budington, Ethel, Supt. Periodical Dept. Columbia Univ. L., N. Y. City.
- Bullock, Edna D., Cat. Theological Seminary, Rochester, N. Y.
- Burdick, Esther E., Ln. F. P. L., Jersey City, N. J.
- Burnet, Duncan, Ln. Univ. of Georgia L., Athens, Ga.
- t Burns, William S., 1424 11th St., Washington, D. C.
- Burpee, Lawrence J., Ln. P. L., Ottawa, Ont.
- Butler, Harold L., Ln. American Law L., N. Y. City.
- Caldwell, Bettie D., Ln. P. L., Greensboro, N. C.
- Carey, Mirlam E., Ln. State Institutions, Iowa Board of Control, Des Moines, Ia.
- Cargill, Joseph V., Supt. Circulating Dept. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- t Carr, Henry J., Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
- t Carr, Mrs Henry J., Scranton, Pa.
- Carson, Ann C., As. Univ. of Pa. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Chapin, Arlena M., Ln. P. L., Muncie, Ind.
- Cheney, John V., Ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
- Chivers, Cedric, Bookbinder, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Clark, George T., Ln. P. L., San Francisco, Cal.
- Cloud, Josephine P., Supt. of Circulation P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Cobb, Mrs M. B., As. Ln. State L., Atlanta, Ga.
- Coffin, Jennie H., Olivia Raney L., Raleigh, N. C.
- Coit, Bertha, As. Ln. Bloomingdale Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
- Cole, Theodore L., Law Bookseller, Washington, D. C.
- t Comstock, Mrs C. H., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Cooley, Genevieve S., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Coolidge, Elsie W., Cat. P. L., Boston, Mass.
- t Corey, Deloraine P., Member F. P. L. Commission of Mass. and Tr. P. L., Malden, Mass.
- t Corey, Mrs Deloraine P., Malden, Mass.
- Corwin, Euphemia K., Ln. Berea Coll. L., Berea, Ky.
- Countryman, Gratia A., Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
- Crampton, Susan C., As. Ref. Dept. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Crossley, Frederic B., Ln. Northwestern Univ. Law Sch. L., Evanston, Ill.
- Cutter, William P., Ln. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.
- Dacus, Mrs J., Ln. Carnegie L., Rock Hill, S. C.
- Daggett, Caroline M., Head Cat. P. L., Syracuse, N. Y.
- t Dana, John C., Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
- Daniels, George C., Agent Southern R. R., Boston, Mass.
- Daniels, Joseph F., Ln. State Agricultural Coll. L., Fort Collins, Col.
- t Darlington, Genevieve, As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Davidson, Mrs T. F., Asheville, N. C.
- Davis, Edna, As. Syracuse Univ. L., Syracuse, N. Y.
- Davis, T. W., Ln. Agricultural and Mechanical Coll. L., Agricultural College, Miss.
- Dean, Claude M., Ln. U. S. Circuit Court of Appeals, Richmond, Va.
- t Dickinson, Sarah S., As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- t Dickinson, Mrs William C., Chicago, Ill.
- Dignan, Frank W., Univ. of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill.
- Dill, Minnie A., Cat. F. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
- Dissette, Blanche J., As. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Dobbins, Elizabeth V., Elmhurst Br. Queens Borough L., Long Island, N. Y.
- t Dougherty, Anna R., As. P. L., Philadelphia, Pa.

- Downey, Mary E., Ln. P. L., Ottumwa, Ia.  
 Drake, Jeannette M., Ln. P. L., Jacksonville, Ill.  
 Drury, Francis K. W., Order Ln. Univ. of Ill. L., Urbana, Ill.  
 Dudley, Charles R., Ln. P. L., Denver, Col.  
 Dugger, Alice B., Ln. State Female Normal Sch., Farmville, Va.  
 Dunlap, Margaret, Ln. P. L., Chattanooga, Tenn.  
 Du Pré, Mary S., Ln. Wafford Coll. L., Spartansburg, S. C.  
 Durlin, Maud, Ln. P. L., Oshkosh, Wis.  
 Durnett, Mrs J. E., Ln. Port Richmond Br. P. L., N. Y. City.  
 t Dyer, Margaret C., Aid in Charge of Reading Room, U. S. National Museum, Washington, D. C.  
 t Earl, Mrs Elizabeth C., P. L. Commission of Indiana, Connersville, Ind.  
 Eastman, Linda A., Vice Ln. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.  
 Eger, Bertha, Cat. Astor Br. P. L., N. Y. City.  
 Eggers, Edward E., Ln. Carnegie F. L., Allegheny, Pa.  
 Elliott, Julia E., Instructor F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.  
 Elmore, Laura M., Ln. L. Assoc., Montgomery, Ala.  
 Erwin, Ann T., As. Ln. L. Assoc., Asheville, N. C.  
 Evans, Mrs Alice G., Ln. P. L., Decatur, Ill.  
 Evans, Edward S., As. Ln. State L., Richmond, Va.  
 Everhart, Elfrida, As. Ref. Dept. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.  
 Everhart, Ethel, Student Southern L. Sch., Atlanta, Ga.  
 Farr, Mary P., L. Organizer, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 t Faxon, Frederick W., Manager L. Dept., Boston Book Co., Boston, Mass.  
 t Faxon, Mrs Frederick W., Jamaica Plain, Mass.  
 Feazel, Ernest A., Ln. Cleveland Law L. Assoc., Cleveland, O.  
 Fichtenkam, Alice C., Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, N. C.  
 Field, Mrs A. M., Secy. L. Assoc., Asheville, N. C.  
 Fitz Simons, Ellen M., Ln. L. Soc., Charleston, S. C.  
 Fleming, Esther M., Student Winona Technical Inst., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Flexner, Jennie M., As. P. L., Louisville, Ky.  
 Foote, Elizabeth L., Instructor of Training Class, P. L., N. Y. City.  
 t Forstall, Gertrude, As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Forsyth, Walter G., As. P. L., Boston, Mass.  
 Foster, Mary S., As. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.  
 Fox, Nelly, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 t Foye, Charlotte H., As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 t Fritz, Rozilla G., 520 Madison Ave., Scranton, Pa.  
 Galbreath, Charles B., Ln. State L., Columbus, O.  
 Galbreath, Mrs Ida K., Ln. Travelling L. Dept State L., Columbus, O.  
 Ganley, Marie, Cat. P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 Gawthrop, Edith N., Head Circulation Dept., Univ. of Pa., Philadelphia, Pa.  
 t Gay, Alice M., As. Conn. Hist. Soc., Hartford, Conn.  
 Gerould, James T., Ln. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Gilbert, Frank B., Law Ln. State L., Albany, N. Y.  
 Gilbert, Lucy B., Attendant Art Gallery, P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Gill, Henry M., Ln. P. L., New Orleans, La.  
 Gillis, Donald, Vice-Pres. L. Assoc., Asheville, N. C.  
 Gilmore, Lucian B., As. Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 Gilmore, Mrs Lucian B., Detroit, Mich.  
 Godard, George S., Ln. State L., Hartford, Conn.  
 Godard, Mrs George S., Hartford, Conn.  
 Goddard, Edward M., As. Ln. State L., Montpelier, Vt.  
 Goddard, Mrs Edward M., Montpelier, Vt.  
 t Goding, Sarah E., 1st As. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.



- Gooch, Harriet B., Head Cat. Dept. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Goode, Rose, As. State L., Richmond, Va.
- Gould, Charles H., Ln. McGill Univ. L., Montreal, P. Q., Canada.
- Gould, H. A., L. Dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.
- Grant, Mrs F. Rogers, Asheville, N. C.
- Green, Samuel S., Ln. F. P. L. Worcester, Mass.
- t Greene, Frances Nimmo, Sec'y L. Div. Southern Education Assoc., Montgomery, Ala.
- Guitard, Claude B., Chief Periodical Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- t Hackett, Irene A., Ln. American Book Co., N. Y. City.
- Hadley, Chalmers R., State L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.
- Hafner, Alfred, Bookseller, N. Y. City.
- Hafner, Mrs Alfred, N. Y. City.
- Haines, Helen E., Managing Editor Library Journal, N. Y. City.
- Hammond, Laura, Ln. Georgia Sch. of Technology, Atlanta, Ga.
- Hanson, James C. M., Chief Cat. Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- t Hartwell, Mary A., Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Hasse, Adelaide R., As. P. L., N. Y. City.
- Hassler, Harriot E., Children's Ln. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
- Hastings, Charles H., As. in Charge of Card Section L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Hawkins, Eleanor E., Cat. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
- Hawkins, Emma J., As. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Hawley, Mary E., Cat. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Hayes, Rutherford P., Asheville, N. C.
- Hayes, Mrs Rutherford P., Asheville, N. C.
- Hazeltine, Mary E., F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
- Hedrick, Ellen A., Cat. U. S. Geological Survey, Washington, D. C.
- Helm, James S., J. M. Hanson's Magazine Agency, Lexington, Ky.
- Helm, Mrs James S., J. M. Hanson's Magazine Agency, Lexington, Ky.
- Henneman, John Bell, Prof. and Chairman L. Committee Univ. of The South, Sewanee, Tenn.
- Hepburn, William M., Ln. Purdue Univ. L., Lafayette, Ind.
- Hewins, Caroline M., Ln. P. L., Hartford, Conn.
- Hewitt, Luther E., Ln. Law Assoc. of Phila., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Hild, Frederick H., Ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Hill, Mrs Frank P., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- t Hoagland, Merica, Director L. Sch. Wisona Technical Inst., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Hobart, Mrs Amy S., As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Hodges, Nathaniel D. C., Ln. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Hodges, Mrs Nathaniel D. C., Cincinnati, O.
- Holderby, Lena, Student Southern L. Sch., Atlanta, Ga.
- t Holderman, Harriet, As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Hopkins, Anderson H., Ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Hopkins, Mrs Anderson H., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Horne, Hortense D., Student Southern L. Sch., Atlanta, Ga.
- Houghtelin, W. Clarence, As. Ln. Law L. Dept. of Justice, Washington, D. C.
- t Hovey, E. Clarence, Executive Office A. L. A., 34 Newbury St., Boston, Mass.
- Howe, Harriet E., Head Cat. State Univ. L., Iowa City, Ia.
- Howell, Elizabeth S., As. Princeton Univ., Princeton, N. J.
- Hubbard, Anna G., Ln. Broadway Br. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Hubbell, Jane P., Ln. P. L., Rockford, Ill.
- Hughes, Mrs Sallie C., Ln. Fairbanks Memorial L., Terre Haute, Ind.
- Hulce, Jennie A., As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Hume, Jessie F., Ln. Queens Borough L., Long Island City, N. Y.
- Humphrey, Gertrude P., Ln. P. Sch L., Lansing, Mich.

- Humphrey, Mary B., As. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Hurter, Florence D., As. P. L., Somerville, Mass.
- Hutcheson, David, Supt. Reading Room L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Hyde, Sara G., As. U. S. Geological Survey, Washington, D. C.
- t Hyde, Sophie G., As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- t Ideson, Julia, Ln. P. L., Houston, Tex.
- Isom, Mary F., Ln. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
- Jacobson, Mrs Karen M., As. Ln. P. L. Commission, St. Paul, Minn.
- Jarvis, Mrs K. M., Ln. Carnegie L., Selma, Ala.
- Jenkins, Frederick W., Care Charles Scribner's Sons, N. Y. City.
- Jessup, Mrs Jennie B., Ln. P. L., La Porte, Ind.
- Jessup, Luella W., Stenographer and Bookkeeper P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Johns, W. S., Washington, D. C.
- Johnson, Miss V. S., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Johnston, Charles D., Ln. Cossitt L., Memphis, Tenn.
- Johnston, W. Dawson, Division of Bibliography, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Jones, Ada A., Head Cat. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Jones, Cecil K., Cat. Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Jones, Gardner M., Ln. P. L., Salem, Mass.
- Jones, Mrs Gardner M., Salem, Mass.
- Jones, Grace M., Ln. L. Assoc., Asheville, N. C.
- Jones, Mrs Homer V., Norcross, Ga.
- t Jones, Mary E., Ln. Elizabeth Br. Carnegie F. L., Braddock, Pa.
- Jones, Ralph K., Ln. Univ. of Maine, Orono, Me.
- Jordan, Alice M., Custodian Children's Dept., Boston, Mass.
- Kearney, George, Ln. Dept. of Justice, Washington, D. C.
- Kelker, Luther R., Custodian Division Public Records, State L., Harrisburg, Pa.
- Kellam, Florence L., As. Carnegie L., Nashville, Tenn.
- Kelso, Tessa L., Care Baker and Taylor Co., N. Y. City.
- Kennedy, John P., Ln. State L., Richmond, Va.
- Keogh, Andrew, Ref. Ln. Yale Univ. L., New Haven, Conn.
- Kercheval, Margaret M., 1st As. Carnegie L., Nashville, Tenn.
- Kerschner, Constance, Student Southern L. Sch., Atlanta, Ga.
- Kimball, William C., Pres. New Jersey P. L. Commission and Tr. P. L., Passaic, N. J.
- King, John E., Ln. State L., St. Paul, Minn.
- King, Katherine, South Windsor, Ct.
- Kinsley, Lydia E., F. L. Commission L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
- Klingelsmith, Mrs Margaret C., Biddle Law L., Univ. of Pa., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Koch, Theodore W., Ln. Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Kohler, Minnie M., Ln. P. L., Moline, Ill.
- Lambie, Mary, Student Southern L. Sch., Atlanta, Ga.
- Lancaster, Susan, Student Southern L. Sch., Atlanta, Ga.
- t Lane, Mrs Caroline M., Cambridge, Mass.
- t Lane, William C., Ln. Harvard Univ. L., Cambridge, Mass.
- Langworthy, Caroline V., Ref. Ln. State Univ. L., Iowa City, Ia.
- Lasky, Julia H., As. P. L., Washington, D. C.
- Latham, Calhoun, Ln. & Supt. P. L., Bridgeport, Conn.
- Laws, Anna A., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Lee, George W., Research Ln. Stone & Webster, Boston, Mass.
- t Legler, Henry E., Secy. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
- Lemcke, Ernst, Bookseller, N. Y. City.
- Letherman, Minnie W., As. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Leupp, H. L., Univ. of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill.
- Lindsay, Mary B., Ln. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.



- Little, George T., Ln. Bowdoin Coll. L., Brunswick, Me.
- Lord, Isabel Ely, Ln. Pratt Inst. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Lummis, Charles F., Ln. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
- Lyman, Edna, Story teller, Oak Park, Ill.
- McCaine, Mrs Helen J., Ln. P. L., St Paul, Minn.
- McCollough, Ethel F., Ln. P. L., Elwood, Ind.
- McCollough, Mrs W. B., Elwood, Ind.
- McCurdy, Mary de Bure, Supervisor of Work with Schools, Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- McDonald, Annie, Missionary Work in Madison Co., N. C., Teddo, Mich.
- MacDonald, Katharine I., F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
- McGuffey, Margaret D., Secy. to Ln. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- McIver, Maud, Student Southern L. Sch., Atlanta, Ga.
- McLean, Carrie, Official Stenographer, Charlotte, N. C.
- McLoney, Ella M., Ln. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.
- t McWilliams, Lucy B., Ensley, Ala.
- Mann, B. P., Bibliographer, Washington, D. C.
- Mann, Mrs B. P., Washington, D. C.
- t Martin, Lena, Ln. P. L., Gadsden, Ala.
- Martin, Mary E., Winthrop Normal and Industrial Coll., Rock Hill, S. C.
- Matthews, Harriet L., Ln. F. P. L., Lynn, Mass.
- t Maxey, Louise, Children's Ln. Carnegie F. L., Duquesnes, Pa.
- Melcher, Mary M., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Meleney, George B., 119 Monroe St., Chicago, Ill.
- Merrill, Julia W., As. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Mettee, Andrew H., Ln. L. Co. of the Baltimore Bar, Baltimore, Md.
- Meyer, Hermann H. B., Chief Order Dept. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- t Miller, Miss A. L., As. Columbia Univ. L., N. Y. City.
- Miller, Zana K., Instructor F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
- t Moffat, Mary, Ref. Ln. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Montgomery, Thomas L., Ln. State L., Harrisburg, Pa.
- Moran, Claire, Student Southern L. Sch., Atlanta, Ga.
- Morris, Thomas J., Vice-Pres. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.
- Morrison, Hugh A., As. in Charge of Reading Room L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Morse, Anna L., Ln. Reuben McMillan F. L., Youngstown, O.
- Moulton, John G., Ln. P. L., Haverhill, Mass.
- Mudge, Isadore G., Ln. Bryn Mawr Coll. L., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
- t Mulligan, Emily A., Ln. P. L., Perth Amboy, N. J.
- Mumford, Rosalie, Classifier F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- t Nelsser, Emma R., Dept. for the Blind and Traveling Libraries F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Netherwood, Annie, Madison, Wis.
- Netherwood, H. C., Bookkeeper Democrat Printing Co., Madison, Wis.
- Niles, Cornelia, McGhee, Tenn.
- Nolan, Dr Edward J., Ln. Academy of Natural Sciences L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Oakley, Minnie M., As. Ln., State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
- Olcott, Frances J., Chief Children's Dept., Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- t O'Meara, Ellen M., As. P. L., N. Y. City.
- t O'Meara, Mary C., As. P. L., N. Y. City.
- Orr, Charles, Member State L. Commission, Cleveland, O.
- Overton, Florence, Ln. in Charge Yorkville Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
- Owen, Thomas M., Director Dept. of Archives and History, Montgomery, Ala.
- Owen, Mrs Thomas M., Montgomery, Ala.
- Palsits, Victor H., As. Ln. Lenox L. P. L., N. Y. City.
- Parham, Nellie E., Ln. Withers P. L., Bloomington, Ill.
- Parker, Fanny L., As. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
- Parker, Glen, Care Baker & Taylor Co., N. Y. City.

- Parsons, Henry S., Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Patton, Norman L., Architect, Chicago, Ill.
- Pearson, Edmund L., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Peckham, George W., Ln. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- Penland, Anne, As. L. Assoc., Asheville, N. C.
- Penland, Margaret, As. L. Assoc., Asheville, N. C.
- Peters, Orpha M., Ln. P. L., Alexandria, Ind.
- Petty, Annie F., Ln. State Normal Sch., Greensboro, N. C.
- Phelps, Anna R., Instructor Winona Technical Inst., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Phelps, Edith A., Ln. Carnegie L., Oklahoma City, Okla.
- Phillips, Julia E., Principal Dorland Inst., Hot Springs, N. C.
- Phillips, Mary E., Oneonta, N. Y.
- Pierce, Annie, As. Ln. Carnegie L., Charlotte, N. C.
- Plummer, Mary W., Director Pratt Inst. L. S., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Pollard, Annie A., 2d As. Ln. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Pollock, Gura, As. P. L., Washington, D. C.
- Poole, Franklin O., Ln. Assoc. of the Bar L., N. Y. City.
- Porter, Felicia G., As. Carnegie L., Nashville, Tenn.
- Porter, Washington T., Tr. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
- Post, William L., Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Powell, Mrs George S., Asheville, N. C.
- Power, Effie L., Instructor City Normal Training Sch., Cleveland, O.
- Pratt, Mary B., As. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Prentiss, Mabel E., Organizer State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Preston, Miss C. A., Ionia, Mich.
- Preston, Nina K., Ln. Hall-Fowler Memorial L., Ionia, Mich.
- Price, Helen U., State L. Commission, Harrisburg, Pa.
- Pritchard, Judge J. C., Pres. L. Assoc., Asheville, N. C.
- Pritchard, Mrs J. C., Asheville, N. C.
- Quimby, Cora A., Ln. P. L., Winchester, Mass.
- Ranck, Samuel H., Ln. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Randall, Mrs E., St. Paul, Minn.
- Randolph, Mabel, As. L. Assoc., Asheville, N. C.
- Randolph, W. F., Secy. Board of Trade, Asheville, N. C.
- Rankin, Julia T., As. Ln. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
- Ranwell, Mrs S. P., Asheville, N. C.
- Rathbone, Josephine A., Instructor Pratt Inst. L. S., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Read, Albert C., Ln. P. L., El Paso, Tex.
- Reinick, William R., Chief P. Documents Dept. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Reynolds, Margaret B., Student Wisconsin L. S., Madison, Wis.
- Richardson, Ernest C., Ln. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.
- Riggs, Winifred, Ln. Lawrenceville Br. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Rion, Margaret H., Ln. S. C. Coll. L., Columbia, S. C.
- Rison, Carrie G., As. State L., Richmond, Va.
- Roberts, Flora B., Ln. State Normal Sch., Warrensburg, Mo.
- Roberts, Kate L., Ref. Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
- Robinson, Rev. Lucien M., Ln. Divinity Sch., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Robinson, Mabel F., As. Osterhout F. L., Wilkesbarre, Pa.
- Roden, Carl B., Supt. Ordering Dept. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- Rosenthal, Bertha, Raleigh, N. C.
- <sup>t</sup> Ross, Mrs Annie S., Ln. Carnegie L., Charlotte, N. C.
- <sup>t</sup> Ross, Mrs F. A., Tr. P. L., Rensselaer, Ind.
- Rowell, W. C., Care H. W. Wilson Co., N. Y. City.
- Russell, Etta L., Head As. P. L., Cambridge, Mass.
- Sawyer, Ella L., As. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.



- Schenck, Frederick W., Law Ln. Univ. of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.
- Schenck, Mrs Frederick W., Chicago, Ill.
- Scoville, George A., Supt. of Supplies, P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- t Seaman, Dr William H., Examiner Patent Office, Washington, D. C.
- t Seaman, Mrs William H., Ln. Anthropological Soc., Washington, D. C.
- Sears, Minnie E., As. Bryn Mawr Coll. L., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
- Seemann, Samuel, Pittsburgh, Pa.
- Sellers, Mary S., As. P. L., Washington, D. C.
- Sette, Myrtle E., Student Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
- Sewall, Willis F., Ln. P. L., Toledo, O.
- Sharp, Katharine L., Head Ln. and Director L. Sch. Univ. of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.
- t Sheaf, Edith M., Ln. F. L., Herkimer, N. Y.
- Sherman, Caroline B., As. Ln. U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
- Sherrill, Miles O., Ln. State L., Raleigh, N. C.
- Shryock, Mabel, Ln. Mt. Washington Br. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
- t Sibley, Mrs Mary J., Ln. Syracuse Univ. L., Syracuse, N. Y.
- Silliman, Helen C., Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Simonton, Susan R., Student Southern L. Sch., Atlanta, Ga.
- Skinner, Mrs R. E., Norcross, Ga.
- Small, A. J., Curator Law Dept. State L., Des Moines, Ia.
- Smith, C. Willard, West Publishing Co., St Paul, Minn.
- Smith, Ciaribel H., Ln. Hampden Co. Law L., Springfield, Mass.
- t Smith, Ellen G., As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Smith, Esther A., Cat. Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
- Smith, Faith E., Ln. P. L., Sedalla, Mo.
- Smith, Jessie G., As. F. P. L., East Orange, N. J.
- Smith, Martha P., Ln. P. L., Beverly, Mass.
- Smith, Maud M., Cat. Dept. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
- Smith, Ora I., Belton, S. C.
- Snead, Mrs Della F., Southern L. Sch., Atlanta, Ga.
- Sondley, F. A., Asheville, N. C.
- Sornborger, Harriet B., Ln. Bancroft Memorial L., Hopedale, Mass.
- Speck, Mrs Laura, As. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
- t Sperry, Helen, Ln. Silas Bronson L., Waterbury, Conn.
- Spilman, Emily A., Head Cat. P. L., Washington, D. C.
- Spofford, Edith F., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Sprague, Joanna H., Ln. F. P. L., Salt Lake City, Utah.
- Stanley, Harriet H., Sch. Ref. Ln. P. L., Brookline, Mass.
- Stearns, Helen J., Ref. Ln. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
- Stearns, Lutie E., L. Visitor F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
- Stechert, Mrs Emma, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- t Steiner, Bernard C., Ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.
- t Steiner, Mrs Lewis H., Baltimore, Md.
- Stetson, Willis K., Ln. F. P. L., New Haven, Ct.
- Stevens, Anna M., As. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
- t Stewart, Rose G., Cat. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Stoek, Faith G., As. P. L., Washington, D. C.
- Strudwick, Nan S., As. Ln. Univ. of N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
- t Stuart, Mrs Charles B., Lafayette, Ind.
- Taylor, Elisha E. L., Manager L. Dept. Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
- Taylor, Jessie M., As. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
- Taylor, William B. A., Ln. Young Men's Mercantile L., Cincinnati, O.
- Temple, Mabel, Ln. P. L., North Adams, Mass.
- Templeton, Charlotte, Secy. Neb. L. Commission, Lincoln, Neb.
- Thayer, Maude, Ln. State L., Springfield, Ill.

- Thomas, Geraldine, As. Carnegie L., Westmount, P. Q., Canada.
- Thompson, Florence M., As. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
- Thompson, Helen M., Cat. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
- t Thompson, Louise, Ln. P. L., Ensley, Ala.
- Tighe, R. J., Pres. Southern Education Association, Asheville, N. C.
- Trent, Prof. W. P., Columbia Univ., N. Y. City.
- Turner, Mrs Frances B., As. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- Tyler, Alice S., Secy. Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia.
- Underhill, Adelaide, Ref. Ln. Vassar Coll. L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
- t Utley, George B., Ln. P. L., Jacksonville, Fla.
- t Utley, Mrs George B., Jacksonville, Fla.
- Van Buren, Maude, Ln. P. L., Mankato, Minn.
- Van Noppen, Charles L., Greensboro, N. C.
- Van Noppen, Mrs Charles L., Greensboro, N. C.
- Vought, Sabra W., Ln. Univ. of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tenn.
- Wadlin, Horace G., Ln. P. L., Boston, Mass.
- Wadlin, Mrs Horace G., Boston, Mass.
- t Wagner, Sula, Chief Cat. P. L., St Louis, Mo.
- Wales, Elizabeth B., Ln. P. L., Carthage, Mo.
- Walker, Ella K., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Wallace, Anne, Ln. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
- Walton, Genevieve M., Ln. State Normal Sch., Ypsilanti, Mich.
- Warner, Marjorie F., As. Office of Botanical Investigations, Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
- Waters, Willard O., As. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Watkins, Sloan D., Greenville, S. C.
- Watron, D. S., Asheville, N. C.
- Watson, William R., As. Ln. State L., Sacramento, Cal.
- Webster, Caroline, Ln. Wadsworth L., Geneseo, N. Y.
- Weil, Mrs Sarah, Goldsboro, N. C.
- Weir, J. Harvey, Care of McDevitt-Wilson, N. Y. City.
- Wellman, Hiller C., Ln. City L., Springfield, Mass.
- White, Alice G., Cat. Thomas Crane P. L., Quincy, Mass.
- White, Julia S., Ln. Guilford Coll. L., Guilford College, N. C.
- Whitmore, F. H., Ln. P. L., Brockton, Mass.
- Whittlesey, Julia M., Director Western Reserve Univ. L. Sch., Cleveland, O.
- Wilde, Alice, Ln. in Charge Washington Heights Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
- Wiley, Edwin, Ln. Vanderbilt Univ. L., Nashville, Tenn.
- Wilkerson, Elizabeth B., As. Cossitt L., Memphis, Tenn.
- Wilkes, J. Frank, Tr. Carnegie L., Charlotte, N. C.
- Williams, Annie C., Asheville, N. C.
- t Williams, Lizzie A., Ln. P. L., Malden, Mass.
- Williamson, W. B., Treas. L. Assoc., Asheville, N. C.
- t Wilson, Halsey W., Publisher, Minneapolis, Minn.
- Wilson, Louis R., Ln. Univ. of N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C.
- Wilson, Martha, Cat. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Wilson, Mary H., Cat. P. L., Syracuse, N. Y.
- Windsor, Phineas L., Ln. Univ. of Texas, Austin, Tex.
- t Winsor, Beatrice, As. Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
- Winston, Lieut. Gov. F. D., Windsor, N. C.
- Wire, George E., Deputy Ln. Worcester Co. Law L., Worcester, Mass.,
- Wire, Mrs George E., Worcester, Mass.
- Wood, J. H., Asheville, N. C.
- Wood, Mary E., Boone College, Wuchaug, China.
- Woolf, Leila, As. Children's Dept. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
- t Wright, Purd B., Ln. F. P. L., St Joseph, Mo.



Wrigley, Eva, Student Southern L. Sch.,  
Atlanta, Ga.  
Wyche, Benjamin, Ln. Carnegie L., San  
Antonio, Tex.  
Wyer, James I., Jr., Ref. Ln. State L.,  
and Vice Director N. Y. State L. Sch.,  
Albany, N. Y.  
Yust, William F., Ln. F. P. L., Louis-  
ville, Ky.  
Zachert, Adeline, Head Children's Dept.  
F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.

## ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES

By Nina E. Browne, Registrar;  
Secretary A. L. A. Publishing Board

## By position and sex

	Men	Women	Total
Trustees .....	10	3	13
Commissioners .....	6	9	15
Chief librarians .....	79	78	157
Assistants .....	37	138	175
Library school students and instructors.....	1	24	25
Commercial agents .....	23	6	29
Teachers, professors, etc.	3	2	5
Others .....	11	53	64
Total .....	170	313	483
Deduct those counted twice .....	2	3	5
	168	310	478

## By geographical sections

7 of the 9 No. Atlantic states sent....	158
8 " 9 So. Atlantic states " ....	133
7 " 9 So. Central states " ....	38
8 " 8 No. Central states " ....	133
3 " 8 Western states " ....	4
3 " 8 Pacific states " ....	8
Canada " ....	3
China " ....	1
	478

## By states

Me. ....	2	Tenn. ....	12
Vt. ....	2	Ky. ....	12
Mass. ....	41	Ohio ....	20
Conn. ....	9	Ind. ....	18
N. Y. ....	59	Ill. ....	37
Penn. ....	35	Mich. ....	15
N. J. ....	10	Wis. ....	17
Del. ....	1	Minn. ....	12
Md. ....	4	Ia. ....	8
D. C. ....	47	Mo. ....	6
Va. ....	6	Neb. ....	1
N. C. ....	43	Col. ....	2
S. C. ....	8	Utah ....	1
Ga. ....	21	Cal. ....	4
Fla. ....	2	Ore. ....	3
Ala. ....	8	Wyo. ....	1
Miss. ....	1	Canada ....	3
La. ....	1	China ....	1
Tex. ....	4		
Okla. ....	1	Total .....	478

## Representation of library members

	Members.
Ala. Library Assoc. represented by	3
Asheville Library Assoc. "	10
Boston P. L. "	4
Brookline P. L. "	1
Brooklyn, N. Y., P. L. "	5
California State L. "	1
Cambridge, Mass., P. L. "	1
Charlotte, N. C., Carnegie L. "	4
Chicago, Ill., John Crerar L. "	12
— Newberry L. "	1
— Public L. "	2
Cincinnati, O., P. L. "	3
Cleveland, O., P. L. "	9
Decatur, Ill., F. P. L. "	2
Denver, Col., P. L. "	1
Evanston, Ill., F. P. L. "	1
Grand Rapids, Mich., P. L. "	3
Greensboro, N. C., P. L. "	2
Haverhill, Mass., P. L. "	1
Harvard College Library "	2
Houston, Tex., P. L. "	1
Indiana State L. Com. "	3
Jersey City, N. J., F. P. L. "	1
Library of Congress "	18
Los Angeles, Cal., P. L. "	1

	Mem- bers.		Mem- bers.
Lynn, Mass., P. L.	1	San Francisco, Cal., P. L.	1
Memphis, Tenn., Cossitt L.	2	Sedalia, Mo., P. L.	1
Milton, Mass., P. L.	1	Somerville, Mass., P. L.	1
Milwaukee, Wis., P. L.	1	Southern Library School	13
New Orleans, La., P. L.	1	Springfield, Mass., City L.	1
Newark, N. J., F. P. L.	3	Syracuse, N. Y., P. L.	2
No. Adams, Mass., P. L.	1	University of Penn. L.	3
Penn. State L.	3	University of Illinois L.	2
Philadelphia F. L.	8	Vermont State L.	1
Pittsburgh, Carnegie L.	6	Washington, D. C., P. L.	21
Portland, Ore., L. Assoc.	3	Westmount, Can., P. L.	1
Princeton University L.	2	Wilmington, Del., Inst. F. L.	1
Queens Borough L.	2	Worcester, Mass., F. P. L.	2
St. Louis P. L.	2	Youngstown, O., McMillan L.	1
Salem, Mass., P. L.	1		



# INDEX

- Adams, Miss S. H. 310.
- Adler, Cyrus, com. on internat. relations, 296.
- Affiliated organizations, proceedings of, to be included in A. L. A. proceedings, 297; status of, 301.
- Ahern, Mary E. 310; rpt. of com. on cooperation with N. E. A. 87-89; on approval of establishment of A. L. A. headquarters, 119; councillor A. L. A. 191; some unsolved problems of the library commissions, 231-236; com. on co-op. with N. E. A. 296.
- Allen, Carrie S. 310; registration, 288-289.
- American Association of Law Libraries, address (Gilbert) 92-96; proceedings, 246-260; publication of a quarterly, 254, 256; rpt. of com. on constitution, 254-255; appointment of committees, 255, 260; recommendation of com. on constitution, 256; officers, 1907-8, 260.
- American Library Association, president's address (Andrews) 5-12; secretary's rpt. 12-15; treasurer's rpt. 16-21; rpt. of trustees of endowment fund, 22-24; rpt. of executive officer (Hovey) 116-118; rpt. of com. on resolutions, 190-191; election of officers, 191; presentation of gavel to (Ross) 191; minutes of executive board and council, 295-303; district meeting in Texas, 1908, 295; non-library membership, 295; necrology, 296; registrar appointed, 296; geographic attendance register proposed; 298; Lake Minnetonka, place of 1908 meeting, 299; resignation of Library Journal as official organ, 301; votes regarding financial reports, 303; rooming at conference, 298, 303; term of president, 303; post-conference (Dana) 304-306; attendance register and summaries, 310-320.
- A. L. A. booklet, rpt. of Publishing Board, 54-56; distribution of, to A. L. A. members, 295; cooperation in selection of titles (Legler) 236.
- A. L. A. bulletin, reentered as a bimonthly, 297.
- A. L. A. catalog rules, rpt. of Publishing Board, 56-57; rpt. of com. on (Hanson) 47-52; discussion in Catalog section, 252-283; com. on, 297; com. authorized to prepare abridgment of, 297; authorized to negotiate with Lib. of Congress for printing, 297; instructions to com. on, 297; recommendation of com. on, 302.
- A. L. A. Catalog Section, proceedings, 282-288.
- A. L. A. Children's Librarians' Section, proceedings, 288-293.
- A. L. A. College and Reference Section, proceedings, 251-278.
- A. L. A. committees on advertising, discontinued, 297. bookbinding. See Bookbinding.
- book-buying. See Book-buying.
- catalog rules. See A. L. A. catalog rules.
- cooperation with N. E. A. See National Educational Association.
- copyright. See Copyright.
- exhibit at Jamestown, 295.
- finance, appointments to, 296.
- gifts and bequests. See Gifts and bequests.
- headquarters. See A. L. A. headquarters.
- international relations. See International relations.
- library administration. See Library administration.
- library architecture. See Buildings, library.
- library post, discontinued, 296.
- library training. See Library training.
- library work with the blind. See Blind.
- nominations, rpt. of com. 298.
- program, appointment of, 296; instructions to, 303.
- public documents. See Public documents.
- publication of Proceedings. See A. L. A. proceedings.
- publicity, discontinued, 269.
- relations of libraries to federal and state governments. See Government relations.
- resolutions, appointment of, 295; rpt. of com. 190-191.
- revision of constitution. See A. L. A. constitution.
- Social education congress, discontinued, 296.
- status of members of affiliated organizations. See Affiliated organizations.
- title-pages to periodicals. See Periodicals.
- travel, appointment of, 296.
- A. L. A. constitution, resolution for change of (Steiner) 83-84; amendments proposed, 300.
- A. L. A. Council, minutes of, 12, 298-303; mid-year meetings discussed, 298.
- A. L. A. district meetings, arrangements for, in Texas, 295.
- A. L. A. exhibit, at Buenos Ayres, 297; at Jamestown, rpt. of com. 295.
- A. L. A. headquarters, rpt. of com. on (Corey) 52-53; rpt. on, 116-118; (Dana) 118-119; (Bowker) 118-119; (Ahern) 119; appointment of advisory com. on, 296; maintenance of, 297.
- A. L. A. list of subject headings, rpt. of Publishing Board, 56.
- A. L. A. Publishing Board, rpt. of (Lane) 53-59; communication to executive board regarding distribution of A. L. A. booklet, 295; appointments to, 296; publications of, to A. L. A. members, 297.
- A. L. A. proceedings, rpt. of com. on publication of, 295, 299-300; to include proceedings of affiliated organizations, 297; cost of, correction of minutes, 298; publication of, 301.
- A. L. A. Trustees' Section, proceedings, 278-282.
- Anderson, Edwin H. 310; com. on status of members of affiliated organizations, 301; rpt. of com. 301.
- Andrews, Clement W. 310; use of books (president's address) 7-12; rpt. of com. on publication of Proceedings, 299-309.
- Andrews, Elsie V. 310.
- Appropriations, library, the library as a factor in securing, 237-238.
- Art books, use of (Patten) 179-183.
- Asbury Park, N. J. invitation from, for A. L. A. meeting place in 1908, 298.
- Askew, Sarah B. 310; treasurer League of lib. commissions, 244; fines, 289.
- Atlantic City, N. J. invitation from, for A. L. A. meeting place in 1908, 298.
- Ansten, Willard, 310; congressional bills and reports in libraries, 153-156; educational value of reference room training for students, 274-277; chairman, College and reference section, 278.
- Babbitt, Grace E. 310.
- Babine, Alexis V. 310.
- Bacon, Corinne, com. on lib. administration, 296.
- Bailey, Arthur L. 310; rpt. of com. on bookbinding, 110-115; com. on bookbinding, 296.
- Bain, James, jr. com. on relations of lib. to federal and state governments, 296.
- Baldwin, Anne N. 310.
- Baldwin, Clara F. secretary League of lib. commissions, 244.
- Baldwin, Elizabeth G. 310.
- Bardwell, Willis A. 310.
- Bardwell, Mrs. Willis A. 310.
- Barnwell, James G. 310.
- Barr, Charles J. 310; some bibliographical aids to the use of current literature of science, 129-131.
- Bartlett, Mrs. A. C. 310.
- Baskette, G. H. 310.
- Bates, Margaret. 310.
- Bath, Eva M. 310.
- Baugham, Mary M. 310.

- Beer, William, Louisiana libraries, 76-77.
- Belden, Charles F. D. 310; com. Am. assoc. law lib. on indexing legal periodicals, 260; com. on matters to be taken up with Amer. bar assoc. 260.
- Berglund, Emma, 310.
- Berry, W. J. C. law classification under authors, 267-258.
- Bibliographical Society of America, proceedings, 294; address before A. L. A. (Keogh) 35-39.
- Billings, John S. com. on international relations, 206.
- Biscoe, Walter S. com. on catalog rules, 297.
- Blind, library work with (Hodges) 39-46; (Thomson) 46-47; com. on, 296; rpt. of com. on, 301.
- Bliss, Robert P. 310.
- Bond, Mrs. Carrie W. 310; com. Am. assoc. law lib. on matters pertaining to extension of interest in the Assoc. 260.
- Bookbinding, publishers' bindings, 110-114; rpt. of com. on, 110-115; (Gillmore) 115; Cockrell's note on, 115; paper a factor in, 114-115; (Kelso) 115-116; com. on, 296.
- Book-buying, rpt. of com. on, (Bostwick) 59-62; com. on, 296.
- Books, use of (Andrews) 7-12; use of, on natural history, (Nolan) 123-128; use of scientific and technical books, (Brown) 163-165; use of medical books (Ranck) 169-174; use of children's books (Jordan) 175-179; use of art books (Patten) 179-183; bibliographical notes on hist. composition (Foster) 187-190; scope of purchases in a state lib. (Brown) 227-230.
- Bostwick, Arthur E. 310; rpt. of com. on book-buying, 59-62; uses of fiction, 183-187; president A. L. A. 191; com. on title-pages and indexes to periodicals, 296; program com. 296.
- Bowerman, George F. A. L. A. treasurer's rpt. 16-21.
- Bowker, Richard R. 310; praise of Anne Wallace, 67-68; approval of establishment of A. L. A. headquarters, 118-119; Hill's work on plans for Brooklyn pub. lib. 121; distribution and indexing of pub. documents, 142-143; councillor A. L. A. 191; bibliography of state publications, 214; com. on relations of lib. to federal and state governments, 296.
- Bowker, Mrs. Richard R. 310.
- Bradley, Isaac S. 310.
- Bredlove, Joseph P. 310.
- Brett, William H. 310; branch libraries with suggestions to trustees, 282; finance com. 296; com. on lib. architecture, 296.
- Briggs, Walter B. 310; reference work in public and in college lib. 278.
- Brigham, Herbert O. statistics of state lib. 216-220.
- Brigham, Johnson, 310; legislative reference work without an appropriation, 200-208.
- Brinkmann, Edith, 310.
- Brooks, Charles C. 310.
- Brown, Mrs. Alice H. 310.
- Brown, Charles H. 310; public documents in technical lib. 156-157; use of scientific and technical books, 163-165.
- Brown, Demarchus C. 310; legislative reference work in Indiana, 211-212; scope of book purchases in a state lib. 227-230.
- Brown, Nellie B. 311.
- Brown, Walter L. 311.
- Browne, Nina E. 311; registrar, 296; com. on catalog rules, 297; attendance register and summaries, 310-320.
- Browning, Eliza G. 311.
- Budington, Ethel, 311.
- Buenos Ayres lib. exhibit, 297.
- Buildings, library, rpt. of com. on architecture (Dudley) 119-121; A. L. A. collection of plans of, 119-120; heating of (Bowker) 121; (Phelps) 121; com. on lib. architecture, 296.
- Bullock, Edna D. 311.
- Burdick, Esther E. 311.
- Burnet, Duncan, 311.
- Burns, William S. 311.
- Burpee, Lawrence J. 311.
- Butler, Harold L. 311.
- Caldwell, Bettie D. 311.
- Canfield, James H. rpt. of com. on coop. with N. E. A. 89; rpt. of com. on library post, 158.
- Carey, Miriam E. 311; libraries in state institutions, 101-108, 213.
- Cargill, Joseph V. 311.
- Carnegie, Andrew, League of lib. commissions to communicate with, as to administration of libraries, 245.
- Carr, Henry J. 311.
- Carr, Mrs. Henry J. 311.
- Carson, Ann C. 311.
- Cataloging, the new catalog (Gooch) 283-286. See also Library of Congress, printed catalog cards; A. L. A. catalog rules; A. L. A. Catalog Section.
- Chapin, Ardena M. 311.
- Cheney, John V. 311.
- Children, use of chil. books (Jordan) 175-179; poetry for (Plummer) 293.
- Chivers, Cedric, 311.
- Clark, George T. 311; lessons of the lib. destruction in San Francisco, 121-123; com. on lib. architecture, 296.
- Classification, law class. under authors, 257-258; subject class. of law text-books, 258; of law text-books (Hewitt) 258-260.
- Cloud, Josephine P. 311.
- Cobb, Mrs. M. B. 311; com. Am. assoc. law lib. on exchange of duplicates, 260.
- Coffin, Jennie H. 311.
- Coit, Bertha, 311.
- Cole, Theodore L. 311; council
- lor Bibliographical soc. of America.
- College libraries, rpt. of com. on statistics of, 261-267; of Virginia, the Carolinas and Georgia, 267-270; designing of (Patton) 270-274; in the Southwest (Windsor) 277-278.
- Colorado Springs, Col. invitation from, for A. L. A. meeting place in 1908, 298.
- Comstock, Mrs. C. H. 311.
- Congressional bills and reports in libraries (Austen) 153-156.
- Cooley, Genevieve S. 311.
- Coolidge, Elsie W. 311.
- Copyright bill, present condition, 190; vote to appoint com. on, 301.
- Corey, Deloraine P. 311; rpt. of trustees of endowment fund, 22-24; rpt. of com. on headquarters, 52-53; some trustees, 278-282; com. on conduct of headquarters, 296.
- Corey, Mrs. Deloraine P. 311.
- Corwin, Euphemia K. 311.
- Countrymen, Gratia A. 311; travel com. 296.
- Crampton, Susan C. 311.
- Crossley, Frederic B. 311; com. Am. assoc. law lib. on legal bibliography, 260.
- Crunden, F. M. message to, 190.
- Currier, T. F. com. on catalog rules, 297.
- Cutter, William P. 311; com. on book-buying, 296; com. on bookbinding, 296.
- Dacus, Mrs. J. 311.
- Daggett, Caroline M. 311.
- Dana, John C. 311; suggests approval of establishment of A. L. A. headquarters, 118-119; com. on book-buying, 296; account of post-conference, 304-306.
- Daniels, George C. 311.
- Daniels, Joseph F. 311; indeterminate functions of a college library, 278.
- Darlington, Genevieve, 311.
- Davidson, Mrs. T. F. 311.
- Davis, Edna, 311.
- Davis, T. W. 311.
- Dean, Claude M. 311; com. Am. assoc. law lib. on matters to be taken up with Lib. of Congress, 260; com. on matters pertaining to extension of interest in assoc. 260.
- Dewey, Melvil, rpt. of com. on coop. with N. E. A. 89.
- Dickinson, Asa D. com. on lib. work with the blind, 296.
- Dickinson, Sarah S. 311.
- Dickinson, Mrs. William C. 311.
- Dignan, Frank W. 311.
- Dill, Minnie A. 311.
- Dissette, Blanche J. 311.
- Dobbins, Elizabeth V. 311.
- Dougherty, Anna R. 311.
- Donsman, Mary, secretary Children's librarians' section, 293.
- Downey, Mary E. 312.
- Drake, Jeannette M. 312.
- Drupe, Francis K. W. 312.
- Dudley, Charles R. 312; rpt. of com. on architecture, 119-121; com. on lib. architecture, 296.
- Dugger, Alice B. 312.



- Dunlap, Margaret, 312.  
 Du Pre, Mary S. 312.  
 Durlin, Maud, 312.  
 Durnett, Mrs J. E. 312.  
 Dyer, Margaret C. 312.  
 Earl, Mrs Elizabeth C. 312.  
 Eastman, Linda A. 312.  
 Eastman, William R. rpt. of com. on lib. administration, 158-162; com. on lib. architecture, 296.  
 Eger, Bertha, 312.  
 Eggers, Edward E. 312.  
 Elliott, Julia E. 312.  
 Ellis, Hannah, chairman Children's librarians' section, 293.  
 Elmendorf, Mrs H. L. member Publishing board, 296; com. on lib. training, 296.  
 Elmore, Laura M. 312.  
 Emery, E. W. rpt. of com. on exchange of legal publications, 251-252; com. Am. assoc. law lib. on matters to be taken up with Amer. bar assoc. 260.  
 Erwin, Ann T. 312.  
 Evans, Mrs Alice G. 312.  
 Evans, Edward S. 312.  
 Everhart, Elfrida, 312.  
 Everhart, Ethel, 312.  
 Examinations for librarians, by the state, 236-237.  
 Exchange, library, how shall states delinquent in exchanges be treated (Godard) 220-225; discussion, 225-227; of law publications, rpt. of com. on (Mettee) 251-252.  
 Fairchild, Mrs E. M. com. on lib. work with blind, 296.  
 Farr, Mary F. 312.  
 Faxon, Frederick W. 312; travel com. 296.  
 Faxon, Mrs Frederick W. 312.  
 Feazel, Ernest A. 312; executive com. of Amer. assoc. law lib. 260; com. on matters pertaining to extension of interest in the Assoc. 260; com. on indexing legal periodicals, 260.  
 Fichtenkam, Alice C. 312.  
 Fiction, uses of (Bostwick) 183-187.  
 Field, Mrs A. M. 312.  
 FitzSimons, Ellen M. 312.  
 Fleming, Esther M. 312.  
 Fletcher, W. I. rpt. of com. on title-pages to periodicals, 157-158; com. on title-pages and indexes to periodicals, 296.  
 Flexner, Jennie M. 312.  
 Foote, Elizabeth L. 312.  
 Forstall, Gertrude, 312.  
 Forsyth, Walter G. 312.  
 Foster, Mary S. 312.  
 Foster, William E. bibliographical notes on historical composition, 187-190.  
 Fox, Nelly, 312.  
 Foye, Charlotte H. 312.  
 Fritz, Rozilla G. 312.  
 Galbreath, Charles B. 312.  
 Galbreath, Mrs Ida K. 312.  
 Ganley, Marie, 312.  
 Gawthrop, Edith N. 312.  
 Gay, Alice M. 312.  
 Gerould, James T. 312.  
 Giffon, Esther J. com. on lib. work with blind, 296.  
 Gifts and bequests, 296; rpt. on, 306-310.  
 Gilbert, Frank B. 312; the law library, 92-96; available published indices of legal periodical literature, rpt. of com. 252-254; com. Amer. assoc. law lib. on publication of the quarterly, 260; com. on legal bibliography, 260; com. on indexing legal periodicals, 260.  
 Gilbert, Lucy B. 312.  
 Gill, Henry M. 312; obstacles to a proper use of documents by depository libraries, 149-153.  
 Gillis, Donald, 312.  
 Gilmore, Lucian B. 312; book-binding, 115.  
 Gilmore, Mrs Lucian B. 312.  
 Glasier, G. G. available published indices of legal periodical literature, rpt. of com. 252-254.  
 Godard, George S. 312; rpt. of com. on systematic bibliography of state official literature, 213; how shall states delinquent in their exchanges be treated, 220-225; coop. between Connecticut state lib. and other lib. of state in preparing Conn. bibliography, 294.  
 Godard, Mrs George S. 312.  
 Goddard, Edward M. 312.  
 Goddard, Mrs Edward M. 312.  
 Goding, Sarah E. 312.  
 Gooch, Harriet B. 313; the new catalog, 283-286.  
 Goode, Rose, 313.  
 Gould, Charles H. 313; 1st vice-pres. A. L. A. 191; rpt. of com. on exchange of legal publications, 251-252; com. on resolutions, 295.  
 Gould, H. A. 313.  
 Government relations, com. on relations of lib. to federal and state governments, 296.  
 Grant, Mrs F. Rogers, 313.  
 Green Samuel S. 313.  
 Greene, Frances Nimmo, 313.  
 Guittard, Claude B. 313.  
 Hackett, Irene A. 313.  
 Hadley, Chalmers R. 313; rpt. of com. on state examinations and certificates for librarians, 236-237; pres. League of lib. commissions, 244.  
 Hafner, Alfred, 313.  
 Hafner, Mrs Alfred, 313.  
 Haines, Helen E. 313; 2d vice-pres. A. L. A. 191; program com. 296.  
 Hall, Drew B. finance com. 296.  
 Hammond, Laura, 313.  
 Hanson, James C. M. 313; rpt. of com. on catalog rules, 47-52; com. on catalog rules, 297; delegate to L. A. U. K. 300.  
 Hartwell, Mary A. 313.  
 Hasse, Adelaide R. 313; rpt. of com. on public documents, 132-135; index to economic material in state documents, 213-214; com. on public documents, 296.  
 Hassler, Harriot E. 313; rules and regulations, 288.  
 Hastings, Charles H. 312.  
 Hawkins, Eleanor E. 313.  
 Hawkins, Emma J. 313.  
 Hawley, Mary E. 313.  
 Hayes, Rutherford P. 313.  
 Hayes, Mrs Rutherford P. 313.  
 Hazeltine, Mary E. 313; com. on resolutions, 295.  
 Hedrick, Ellen A. 313.  
 Helm, James S. 313.  
 Helm, Mrs James S. 313.  
 Henneman, John Bell, 313.  
 Hensel, Martin, rpt. of com. on coop. with N. E. A. 89.  
 Hepburn, William M. 313.  
 Hewins, Caroline M. 313; 1st vice-pres. League of lib. commissions, 244.  
 Hewitt, Luther E. 313; classification of law text-books, 258-260; com. Am. assoc. law lib. on exchange of duplicates, 260.  
 Hild, Frederick H. 260.  
 Hill, Frank P. com. on lib. architecture, 296.  
 Hill, Mrs Frank P. 313.  
 History, bibliographical notes on hist. composition (Foster) 187-190.  
 Hitt, J. M. 2d vice-pres. National assoc. state lib. 227.  
 Hoagland, Merica, 313.  
 Hobart, Mrs Amy S. 313.  
 Hodges, N. D. C. 313; rpt. of com. on lib. work with blind, 39-46; com. on lib. work with blind, 296.  
 Hodges, Mrs N. D. C. 313.  
 Holderby, Lena, 313.  
 Holden, com. Am. assoc. law lib. on matters to be taken up with Amer. bar assoc. 260.  
 Holderman, Harriet, 313.  
 Hopkins, Anderson H. 313; treasurer A. L. A. 191; com. on catalog rules, 297.  
 Hopkins, Mrs Anderson H. 313.  
 Horne, Hortense D. 313.  
 Houghtelin, W. Clarence, 313.  
 Hovey, E. Clarence, 313; rpt. of executive officer, 116-118; travel com. 296; rpt. of com. on publication of proceedings, 299-300.  
 Howe, Harriet E. 313.  
 Howell, Elizabeth S. 313.  
 Hubbard, Anna G. 313.  
 Hubbell, Jane P. 313.  
 Hughes, Mrs Sallie C. 313.  
 Hulce, Jennie A. 313.  
 Hume, Jessie F. 313.  
 Humphrey, Gertrude P. 313.  
 Humphrey, Mary B. 314.  
 Hunter, Florence D. 314.  
 Hutcheson, David, 314.  
 Hyde, Sara G. 314.  
 Hyde, Sophie G. 314.  
 Ideson, Julia, 314.  
 International relations, rpt. of com. on, 87; com. on, 296; vote, 302.  
 Isom, Mary F. 314.  
 Jacobson, Mrs Karen M. 314.  
 Jamestown, Va. See A. L. A. exhibit, 295.  
 Jarvis, Mrs K. M. 314.  
 Jenkins, Frederick W. 314.  
 Jessup, Mrs Jennie B. 314.  
 Jessup, Luella W. 314.  
 Johns, W. S. 314.

- Johnson, Mary H. library development in Tennessee, 79-82.  
 Johnson, Miss V. S. 314.  
 Johnston, Charles D. 314.  
 Johnston, W. Dawson, 314.  
 Jones, Ada A. 314.  
 Jones, Cecil K. 314.  
 Jones, Gardner M. 314; A. L. A. treasurer's rpt. 16-19; rpt. of com. on headquarters, 52-53; councillor A. L. A. 191; com. on conduct of headquarters, 296.  
 Jones, Mrs Gardner M. 34.  
 Jones, Grace M. 314.  
 Jones, Mrs Homer V. 34.  
 Jones, Mary E. 314.  
 Jones, Ralph K. 314.  
 Jordan, Alice M. 314; use of children's books, 175-179, 293.  
 Kearney, George, 314; executive com. of Am. assoc. of law lib. 260; com. on matters to be taken up with Lib. of Congress, 260.  
 Kelker, Luther B. 314.  
 Kellam, Florence L. 314.  
 Kelso, Tessa L. 314; bookbinding, 115-116.  
 Kennedy, John P. 314; Virginia lib. 68-71; legislative reference work in Virginia, 210-211; rpt. of com. on extension of membership among state libraries, 212; librarian as a factor in securing library appropriations, 237.  
 Keogh, Andrew, 314; address on bibliography, 35-39.  
 Kercheval, Margaret M. 314.  
 Kerschner, Constance, 314.  
 Kimball, William C. 314; com. on lib. training, 296.  
 King, John E. 314; com. on matters pertaining to extension of interest in the assoc. law lib. 260.  
 King, Katherine, 314.  
 Kinsley, Lydia E. 314.  
 Klingelsmith, Mrs Margaret C. 314; com. Am. assoc. law lib. on matters to be taken up with Library of Congress, 260.  
 Kech, Theodore W. 314.  
 Kohler, Minnie M. 314.  
 Kroeger, Alice B. com. on catalog rules, 267.  
 Lambie, Mary, 314.  
 Lancaster, Susan, 314.  
 Lane, Mrs Caroline M. 314.  
 Lane, William C. 314; rpt. of Publishing Board, 53-59; numbering and circulation of public documents, 144-145; rpt. of com. on library post, 158; rpt. of com. on resolutions, 190-191; com. on resolutions, 295; member Publishing Board, 296; com. on internat. relations, 296.  
 Langworthy, Caroline V. 314.  
 Lasky, Julia H. 314.  
 Latham, Calhoun, 314.  
 Law bibliography, 249, 256.  
 Law classification. See Classification.  
 Law libraries (Gilbert) 92-96. See also American association of law libraries.  
 Law publications, rpt. of com. on exchange of legal pub. (Mettee) 251-252.  
 Laws, Anna A. 314.  
 League of Library Commissions, proceedings, 231-245.  
 Lee, George W. 314; library and the business man, 169.  
 Legislative reference work without an appropriation (Brigham) 200-208; in Alabama (Owen) 209-210; in Virginia (Kennedy) 210-211; in Indiana (Brown) 211-212.  
 Legler, Henry E. 314; some phases of library extension, 96-101; the library budget, 244; member Publishing Board, 296; com. on library training, 296.  
 Lemcke, Ernst, 314; com. on title-pages and indices to periodicals, 296.  
 Letherman, Minnie W. 314.  
 Leupp, H. L. 314.  
 Libraries, in the South 62-83; in Virginia (Kennedy) 68-71; in North Carolina (Ross) 71-72; in South Carolina (Martin) 72-73; in Florida (Utey) 73-75; in Alabama (Owen) 75-76; in Louisiana (Beer) 76-77; in Texas (Windsor) 77-78; in Oklahoma (Phelps) 78-79; in Tennessee (Johnson) 79-82; in Kentucky (Yust) 82-83; in Wuchang, China (Wood) 84-87; relations with schools (Tighe) 90-92; phases of lib. extension (Legler) 96-101; in state institutions (Carey) 101-108; and the business man (Lee) 169; states' interest in (Watson) 196-199; state aid and local responsibility in lib. extension work (Wynkoop) 238-243; the library budget, 244-245; rules and regulations (Hassler) 288; registration (Allen) 288-289; age limit (Price) 289; fines (Askew) 289; methods to be used by libraries working with schools to encourage the use of real literature (McCurdy) 289-293. See also Law libraries; State libraries.  
 Library administration, rpt. on, 158-162; com. on, 296.  
 Library Association of the United Kingdom, delegate to, 300.  
 Library commissions. See State library commissions.  
 Library Journal, resignation of, as official organ of A. L. A. 301.  
 Library post, rpt. of com. on, 158; com. on, changed to com. on relations of lib. to federal and state governments, 296.  
 Library training, rpt. of com. on, 108-110; summer schools, 245; com. on, 296.  
 Library of Congress, printed catalog cards, the new catalog (Gooch) 283-286; use of (Rankin) 286-288.  
 Lindsay, Mary B. 314.  
 Little, George T. 315.  
 Lord, Isabel E. 315; com. on library training, 296.  
 Los Angeles, Cal. invitation from, for A. L. A. meeting place in 1908, 83, 298.  
 Lummls, Charles F. 315.  
 Lyman, Edna, 315.  
 Macbeth, George A. finance com. 296.  
 McCaine, Mrs Helen J. 315.  
 McCarthy, Charles, rpt. of com. on publishing a quarterly periodical by the Nat. assoc. of state lib. 214-216.  
 McCollough, Mrs W. B. 315.  
 McCurdy, Mary de Bure, 315; methods to be used by libraries working with schools to encourage the use of real literature, 289-293.  
 McDonald, Annie, 315.  
 MacDonald, Katharine I. 315.  
 McGuffey, Margaret D. 315.  
 McIver, Maud, 315.  
 McLean, Carrie, 315.  
 McLoney, Ella M. 315.  
 McWilliams, Lucy B. 315.  
 Mann, B. P. 315.  
 Mann, Mrs B. P. 315.  
 Martin, Lena, 315.  
 Martin, Mary E. 315; South Carolina libraries, 72-73.  
 Marvin, Cornelia, rpt. of com. on library administration, 158-162.  
 Matthews, Harriet L. 315.  
 Maxey, Louise, 315.  
 Medical books, use of (Ranck) 169-174.  
 Melcher, Mary M. 315.  
 Meleney, George B. 315.  
 Merrill, Julia W. 315.  
 Mettee, Andrew H. 315; response to address of welcome, Am. assoc. law lib. 247-248; vice-pres. Am. assoc. law lib. 260; com. on publication of the Quarterly, 260; com. on exchange of duplicates, 269.  
 Meyer, Hermann H. B. 315.  
 Miller, Miss A. L. 315.  
 Miller, Zana K. 315.  
 Minnetonka, Lake, Minn. meeting place of A. L. A. for 1908, 299.  
 Missouri, new lib. commission, law in, 237.  
 Moffat, Mary, 315.  
 Montgomery, Thomas L. 315; councillor A. L. A. 191; pres. National assoc. state lib. 227; secretary Trustees' section, 282.  
 Moran, Claire, 315.  
 Morris, Thomas J. 315.  
 Morrison, Hugh A. 315.  
 Morse, Anna L. 315.  
 Moulton, John G. 315.  
 Mudge, Isadore G. 315.  
 Mulligan, Emily A. 315.  
 Mumford, Rosalie, 315.  
 National Association of State Libraries, proceedings, 183-230; secretary's and treasurer's rpt. 195-196.  
 National Educational Association, rpt. of com. on coop. with, 87-89; A. L. A. com. on coop. with, 296.  
 Natural history, use of books on (Nolan) 123-128.  
 Neisser, Emma R. 315; rpt. of com. on lib. work with blind, 39-46; com. on lib. work with blind, 296.  
 Netherwood, Annie, 315.



- Netherwood, H. C. 315.  
 Niles, Cornelia, 315.  
 Nolan, Dr Edward J. 315; use of natural history books, 123-128.  
 North Dakota, new library commission created, 237.  
 Oakley, Minnie M. 315; secretary's and treasurer's rpt. Nat. assoc. state lib. 195-196; secretary and treasurer, 227.  
 Olcott, Francis J. 315.  
 O'Meara, Ellen M. 315.  
 O'Meara, Mary C. 315.  
 Orr, Charles, 315.  
 Ottawa, Can. invitation from, for A. L. A. meeting place in 1908, 298.  
 Overton, Florence, 315.  
 Owen, Thomas M. 315; Alabama libraries, 75-76; legislative reference work in Alabama, 209-210; address Nat. assoc. state lib. 101, 213; 1st vice-pres. Nat. assoc. state lib. 227; 2d vice-pres. League of lib. commissions, 244; 1st presses of Florida, Mississippi and Alabama, 294.  
 Owen, Mrs Thomas M. 315.  
 Paisits, Victor H. 315.  
 Parham, Nellie E. 315.  
 Parker, Fanny L. 315.  
 Parker, Glen, 315.  
 Parsons, Henry S. 316.  
 Patents, use of (Prince) 166-168.  
 Patten, Katherine, use of art books, 179-183.  
 Patton, Norman S. 316; designing of a college library, 270-274.  
 Pearson, Edmund L. 316.  
 Peckham, George W. 316.  
 Penland, Anne, 316.  
 Penland, Margaret, 316.  
 Periodicals, rpt. of com. on title-pages to, 157-158; periodical proposed by Nat. assoc. state lib. (McCarthy) 214-216; rpt. of com. on indexing law periodicals (Schenk) 252-254, 265; com. Am. assoc. law lib. on publication of Quarterly, 260; com. on title-pages to, 296.  
 Peters, Orpha M. 316.  
 Petty, Annie F. 316.  
 Phelps, Anna R. 316.  
 Phelps, Edith A. 316; Oklahoma libraries, 78-79.  
 Phillips, Julia E. 316.  
 Phillips, Mary E. 316.  
 Pierce, Annie, 316.  
 Plummer, Mary W. 316; rpt. of com. on library training, 109-110; poetry for children, 293; com. on lib. training, 296.  
 Poetry for children (Plummer) 293.  
 Pollard, Annie A. 316.  
 Pollock, Gura, 316.  
 Poole, Franklin O. 316; secretary-treasurer Amer. assoc. state lib. 260; com. on publication of Quarterly, 260.  
 Porter, Felicia G. 316.  
 Porter, Washington T. 316; chairman Trustees' section, 282.  
 Post, William L. 316; address, 135-139; indexing of public documents, 143.  
 Powell, Mrs George S. 316.  
 Power, Effie L. 316.  
 Pratt, Mary B. 316.  
 Prentiss, Mabel E. 316.  
 Preston, Miss C. A. 316.  
 Preston, Nina K. 316.  
 Price, Helen U. 316; age limit, 289.  
 Prince, Howard L. use of patents, 166-168.  
 Pritchard, Judge Jeter C. 316; address of welcome for Asheville, 4-5.  
 Pritchard, Mrs. J. C. 316.  
 Public documents, rpt. of com. on (Hase) 132-135; address (Post) 135-139; discussion, 139-145; depositories of (Steiner) 139-140; binding of, 141-142; graded system of depositories (Bowker) 142, circulation of, by libraries, 141-142; (Lane) 145; cataloging of (Steiner) 140; (Bowker) 142-143; (Green) 143; (Post) 143; discussion, 144; numbering of (Lane) 144; use of in public libraries (Reinick) 146-149; obstacles to use of by depository libraries (Gill) 149-153; Congressional bills and reports in libraries (Austen) 153-156; in technical libraries (Brown) 156-157; com. on, 296; recommendation of com. on, 303.  
 Putnam, Herbert, representative of A. L. A. at meeting of Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare, 295; com. on international relations, 296.  
 Quimby, Cora A. 316.  
 Ranek, Samuel H. 316; use of medical books, 169-174.  
 Randall, Mrs E. 316.  
 Randolph, Mabel, 316.  
 Randolph, W. F. 316.  
 Rankin, Julia T. 316; printed cards from Lib. of Congress, 286-288.  
 Ranwell, Mrs S. P. 316.  
 Rathbone, Josephine A. 316.  
 Read, Albert C. 316.  
 Reference work, educational value of reference room training for students (Austen) 274-277.  
 Reinick, William R. 316; use of documents in the public library, 146-149.  
 Reynolds, Margaret B. 316.  
 Richardson, Ernest C. 316; rpt. of com. on international relations, 87; com. on international relations, 296; com. on catalog rules, 297.  
 Riggs, Winifred, 316.  
 Rion, Margaret H. 316.  
 Rison, Carrie G. 316.  
 Roberts, Flora B. 316.  
 Roberts, Kate L. 316.  
 Robinson, Rev. Lucien M. 316.  
 Robinson, Mabel F. 316.  
 Roden, Carl B. 316.  
 Root, A. S. com. on library training, 296.  
 Rose, Grace D. com. on library training, 296.  
 Rosenthal, Bertha, 316.  
 Ross, Mrs Annie S. 316; library progress in North Carolina since 1899, 71-72; presentation of gavel to A. L. A. 191; member advisory board Children's librarians' section, 293.  
 Ross, Mrs F. A. 316.  
 Rowell, W. C. 316.  
 Russell, Etta L. 316.  
 Salley, A. S. jr. 1st presses of South Carolina, 294.  
 San Francisco libraries, lessons to be learned from destruction of, 121-123.  
 Sawyer, Ella L. 316.  
 Schenk, Frederick W. 317; available published indices of legal periodical literature, rpt. of com. 252-254; executive com. of Am. assoc. law lib. 260; com. on publication of the Quarterly, 260; com. on indexing legal periodicals, 260.  
 Schenk, Mrs Frederick W. 317.  
 Science, literature of (Barr) 129-131.  
 Scientific books, use of (Brown) 163-165.  
 Seoville, George A. 317.  
 Seaman, Dr William H. 317.  
 Seaman, Mrs William H. 317.  
 Sears, Minnie E. 317.  
 Seattle, Wash. invitation from, for A. L. A. meeting place in 1909, 298.  
 Seeman, Samuel, 317.  
 Sellers, Mary S. 317.  
 Sette, Myrtle E. 317.  
 Sewall, Willis F. 317.  
 Sharp, Katharine L. 317; com. on status of members of affiliated organizations, 301; rpt. of com. on status of members of affiliated organizations, 301.  
 Steaf, Edith M. 317.  
 Sherman, Caroline B. 317.  
 Sherrill, Miles O. 317; address of welcome to Amer. assoc. law lib. 246-247.  
 Shryock, Mabel, 317.  
 Sibley, Mrs Mary J. 317.  
 Sillman, Helen C. 317.  
 Simonton, Susan R. 317.  
 Skinner, Mrs R. E. 317.  
 Small, A. J. 317; president's address to Amer. assoc. law lib. 248-250; pres. Amer. assoc. law lib. 260; com. on publication of the Quarterly, 260.  
 Smith, C. Willard, 317.  
 Smith, Claribel H. 317; com. on matters pertaining to extension of interest in assoc. law lib. 260.  
 Smith, Ellen G. 317.  
 Smith, Esther A. 317.  
 Smith, Faith E. 317; secretary Catalog section, 288.  
 Smith, Jessie G. 317.  
 Smith, Martha P. 317.  
 Smith, Maud M. 317.  
 Smith, Ora I. 317.  
 Sneed, Mrs Della, 317.  
 Social Education Congress, rpt. of com. on, 116.  
 Sondley, F. A. 317; address of welcome to National assoc. state lib. 193-195.  
 Soule, Charles O. rpt. of trustees of endowment fund, 22-

- 24; rpt. of com. on headquarters; 52-53; trustee of A. L. A. endowment fund, 191; member Publishing Board, 296; com. on conduct of headquarters, 296.
- Sornborger, Harriet B. 317.
- Speck, Mrs Laura, 317.
- Sperry, Helen, 317.
- Spilman, Emily A. 317.
- Spofford, Edith F. 317.
- Sprague, Joanna H. 317.
- Stanley, Harriet H. 317.
- State documents, rpt. of com. on systematic bibliography of state official literature (Godard) 213; (Bowker) 214; Hasse's index to economic material in, 213-214.
- State libraries, rpt. on statistics of (Brigham) 216-220; scope of book purchases in (Brown) 227-230. See also National Association of State Libraries.
- State library commissions, some unsolved problems of (Abern) 231-236. See also League of Library Commissions, Missouri, North Dakota.
- Statistics, of state libraries (Brigham) 216-220; uniform lib. statistics, 301.
- Stearns, Helen J. 317.
- Stearns, Lutie E. 317; recorder, 191; member advisory board Children's librarians' section, 293.
- Stechert, Mrs Emma, 317.
- Steiner, Bernard C. 317; rpt. of com. on lib. work with blind, 39-46; resolution for change of constitution, 83-84; depositories and cataloging of public documents, 139-140; com. on book-buying, 296; com. on relations of libraries to federal and state governments, 296.
- Steiner, Mrs Lewis H. 317.
- Stetson, Willis K. 317.
- Stevens, Anna M. 317.
- Stewart, Rose G. 317.
- Stock, Falth G. 317.
- Strudwick, Nan S. 317.
- Stuart, Mrs Charles B. 317.
- Taylor, Ellsha E. L. 317.
- Taylor, Jessie M. 317.
- Taylor, William B. A. 317.
- Technical books, use of (Brown) 163-165.
- Temple, Mabel, 317.
- Templeton, Charlotte, 217.
- Thayer, Maude, 317.
- Thomas, Geraldine, 318.
- Thompson, Florence, 318.
- Thompson, Helen M. 318.
- Thompson, Louise, 318.
- Thomson, John, library work amongst the blind, 46-47; com. on lib. architecture, 296.
- Tighe, R. J. 318; relations between libraries and schools from the school side, 90-92.
- Title-pages. See Periodicals.
- Trent, Prof. W. P. 318; address 24-35.
- Trustees' Section, proceedings, 278-282.
- Turner, Mrs Francis B. 318.
- Tyler, Alice S. 318.
- Underhill, Adelaide, 318.
- Underhill, Caroline M. com. on lib. training, 296.
- U. S. Leather and paper laboratory, 114-115.
- University libraries. See College libraries.
- Utley, George B. 318; library conditions in Florida, 73-75.
- Utley, Mrs George B. 318.
- Van Buren, Maude, 318.
- Van Noppen, Charles L. 318.
- Van Noppen, Mrs Charles L. 318.
- Van Valkenburg, Agnes, chairman Catalog section, 288.
- Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare, H. Putnam, A. L. A. representative to, 295.
- Vought, Sabra W. 318.
- Wadlin, Horace G. 318; rpt. of com. on Social Education Congress, 116; circulation and binding of public documents, 141; com. on relations of libraries to federal and state governments, 296.
- Wadlin, Mrs Horace G. 318.
- Wagner, Sula, 318; com. on lib. administration, 296.
- Wales, Elizabeth B. 318.
- Walker, Ella K. 318.
- Wallace, Anne, 318; Southern library movement, 62-67; praise of, by R. R. Bowker, 67-68.
- Walton, Genevieve M. 318.
- Warner, Marjorie F. 318.
- Waters, Willard O. 318.
- Watkins, Sloan D. 318.
- Watson, D. S. 318.
- Watson, William R. 318; library interests of a state, 196-199; bibliographical work of California state library, 294.
- Webster, Caroline, 318.
- Weeks, Stephen B. early printing in North Carolina, 294.
- Well, Mrs Sarah, 318.
- Welr, J. Harvey, 318.
- Wellman, Miller C. 318; rpt. of com. on lib. administration, 158-162; member Publishing Board, 296; com. on lib. administration, 296.
- White, Alice G. 318.
- White, Julia S. 318.
- Whitmore, F. H. 318.
- Whitten, R. H. com. on relations of libraries to federal and state governments, 296.
- Whittlesey, Julia M. 318.
- Wilde, Alice, 318.
- Wiley, Edwin, 318; 1st presses of Tennessee, 294.
- Wilkerson, Elizabeth B. 318.
- Wilkes, J. Frank, 318.
- Williams, Annie C. 318.
- Williams, Lizzie A. 318.
- Williamson, W. R. 318.
- Wilson, Halsey W. 318.
- Wilson, Louis B. 318; address of welcome for N. C. lib. assoc. 5-7; univ. lib. of Virginia, the Carolinas and Georgia, 267-270.
- Wilson, Martha, 318.
- Wilson, Mary H. 318.
- Windsor, Phineas L. 318; library situation in Texas, 77-78; college and univ. lib. in the Southwest, 277-278.
- Winser, Beatrice, 318.
- Winston, Lieut. Gov. F. D. 318; address of welcome, 3-4.
- Wire, George E. 318; subject classification of law textbooks, 258; com. on book-binding, 296.
- Wire, Mrs George E. 318.
- Wood, J. H. 318.
- Wood, Mary E. 318; library work in a Chinese city, 84-87.
- Woolf, Lella, 318.
- Wright, Purd B. 318.
- Wrigley, Eva, 319.
- Wuchang, China, lib. work in (Wood) 84-87.
- Wyche, Benjamin, 319.
- Wyer, James I. jr. 319; secretary's rpt. 12-15; secretary A. L. A. 191; program com. 296; rpt. of com. on publication of Proceedings, 299-300; com. on status of members of affiliated organizations, 301; rpt. of com. on status of members of affiliated organizations, 301.
- Wynkoop, Asa, where shall state aid end and local responsibility begin in library extension, 238-243.
- Yust, William F. 319; libraries and the lib. movement in Kentucky, 82-83; councillor A. L. A. 191.
- Zachert, Adeline, 319.



Z  
673  
A5A3  
v. 1  
no. 5

# BULLETIN

OF THE

## AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Entered as second class matter July 15, 1907, at the Post office at Boston, Mass., under the Act of July 16, 1894

Vol. I, No. 5

BOSTON, MASS.

SEPTEMBER, 1907

### HANDBOOK

#### CONTENTS

	PAGE
Charter . . . . .	2
Purposes of the Association . . . . .	3
Membership and dues . . . . .	3
Growth of membership . . . . .	3
Past meetings and attendance . . . . .	10
Officers . . . . .	11
Council . . . . .	12
Committees . . . . .	13
Offices of the Association . . . . .	14
Constitution and by-laws . . . . .	14
Publishing board . . . . .	18
Sections and section officers . . . . .	20
Affiliated organizations . . . . .	21
Library periodicals . . . . .	21
Library schools . . . . .	22
State library commissions . . . . .	22
Library associations and clubs . . . . .	23
List of members . . . . .	26
Necrology . . . . .	65

# CHARTER

## COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

Be it known, that whereas Justin Winsor, C. A. Cutter, Samuel S. Green, James L. Whitney, Melvil Dui, Fred. B. Perkins and Thomas W. Bicknell, have associated themselves with the intention of forming a corporation under the name of the American Library Association for the purpose of promoting the library interests of the country by exchanging views, reaching conclusions, and inducing co-operation in all departments of bibliothecal science and economy; by disposing the public mind to the founding and improving of libraries; and by cultivating good will among its own members, and have complied with the provisions of the statutes of this Commonwealth in such case made and provided, as appears from the certificate of the President, Treasurer, and Executive Board of said corporation, duly approved by the Commissioner of Corporations, and recorded in this office:

Now, therefore, I, Henry B. Peirce Secretary of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, do hereby certify that said Justin Winsor, C. A. Cutter, Samuel S. Green, James L. Whitney, Melvil Dui, Fred. B. Perkins and Thomas W. Bicknell, their associates and successors, are legally organized and established as, and are hereby made an existing corporation under the name of the American Library Association, with the powers, rights, and privileges, and subject to the limitations, duties, and restrictions, which by law appertain thereto.

Witness my official signature hereunto subscribed, and the seal of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts hereunto affixed this tenth day of December in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy-nine.

(Signed)

HENRY B. PEIRCE,  
Secretary of the Commonwealth.



# AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

(Organized Oct. 6, 1876: Incorporated Dec. 10, 1879)

This national body was organized in Philadelphia, October 6, 1876, as the immediate result of a three days' library conference held in connection with the Centennial exhibition.

Its purposes are the promotion of library interests, the interchange of experience and opinion, the obtaining of larger results from library labor and expenditure, and the advancement of the profession of librarianship.

In addition to advancing library interests generally, the A. L. A. aims:

- 1 By organization and force of numbers to effect needed reforms and improvements, most of which could not be brought about by individual effort.
- 2 By cooperation, to lessen labor and expense of library administration.
- 3 By discussion and comparison, to utilize the combined experiments and experience of the profession in perfecting plans and methods, and in solving difficulties.
- 4 By meetings and correspondence, to promote acquaintance and *esprit de corps*.

## Membership and Dues

Any person or institution engaged in library work may become a member. The annual dues are Two dollars for individuals and Five dollars for institutions payable in advance on January 1st. An entrance fee of One dollar must be paid by individuals upon joining or rejoining if membership has lapsed. Any individual member may become a life member exempt from dues on payment of Twenty-five dollars.

All applications for membership and remittances for dues should be made to The American Library Association, 34 Newbury St., Boston.

## Growth of Membership

As shown by the following tables the association has steadily grown in membership. It is very much to be desired that the next issue of the handbook shall show a large increase of members among libraries. The association has taken over the publication of its proceedings which can hereafter be obtained through membership only. In return for such membership, costing \$5.00 annually, the association offers libraries the A. L. A. bulletin, a bi-monthly publication, of which one issue is the proceedings and another the handbook. In addition to these, each library will receive the "A. L. A. Booklist," issued eight times each year, "an annotated buying list of current books suitable for small and larger libraries." The membership among libraries now numbers over 160, an increase of over 100 during the past year. It is hoped that librarians will call the attention of their trustees to these benefits from membership in the association. In referring to the returns which come to a library by virtue of membership in the association, the May bulletin says: "This places the trustees of a library in a position where they can rightfully and lawfully appropriate \$5.00 a year in payment of helpful literature which they will receive."

Since 1876, with but three exceptions, the association has held annual meetings, the place of meeting being purposely varied so as to reach different sections of the country.

It is proposed to hold the meeting of 1908 at Lake Minnetonka, Minn., during the last week in June.

## MEMBERS ADDED EACH YEAR

Year	Membership Nos. in Order of Joining	Added Each Year
1876 .....	No. 1- 69	69
1877 .....	" 70- 122	53
1878 .....	" 123- 196	74
1879 .....	" 197- 385	189
1880 .....	" 386- 397	12
1881 .....	" 398- 413	16
1882 .....	" 414- 454	41
1883 .....	" 455- 470	16
1884 .....	" 471- 476	6
1885 .....	" 477- 513	37
1886 .....	" 514- 594	81
1887 .....	" 595- 700	106
1888 .....	" 701- 725	25
1889 .....	" 726- 771	46
1890 .....	" 772- 884	113
1891 .....	" 885- 939	55
1892 .....	" 940-1081	142
1893 .....	" 1082-1230	149
1894 .....	" 1231-1315	85
1895 .....	" 1316-1377	62
1896 .....	" 1378-1550	173
1897 .....	" 1551-1684	134
1898 .....	" 1685-1825	141
1899 .....	" 1826-1908	83
1900 .....	" 1909-2116	208
1901 .....	" 2117-2390	274
1902 .....	" 2391-2735	345
1903 .....	" 2736-2975	240
1904 .....	" 2976-3239	264
1905 .....	" 3240-3497	257
1906 .....	" 3498-3951	453
1907* .....	" 3952-4273	321

\*To September 20. Members on that date 1908.



## MEMBERSHIP CLASSIFIED BY STATES

	No. of Library Members	No. of Members in State	Total in State		No. of Library Members	No. of Members in State	Total in State
Ala.....	3	6	9	Ore.....	1	18	19
Ark.....	—	1	1	Penn.....	12	122	134
Cal.....	7	42	49	R. I.....	5	30	35
Col.....	2	9	11	S. C.....	2	9	11
Conn.....	3	54	57	S. D.....	—	2	2
Del.....	1	1	2	Tenn.....	3	16	19
Dist. of Col...	2	116	118	Tex.....	3	19	22
Fla.....	—	1	1	Utah.....	1	2	3
Ga.....	2	18	20	Vt.....	1	17	18
Idaho.....	—	4	4	Va.....	2	10	12
Ill.....	9	102	111	Wash.....	1	20	21
Ind.....	3	32	35	W. Va.....	—	1	1
Ind. Ter.....	—	2	2	Wis.....	2	48	50
Ia.....	4	27	31	Wy.....	2	1	3
Kan.....	4	13	17	Total.....	165	1615	1780
Ky.....	3	13	16				
La.....	1	5	6				
Me.....	—	20	20	FOREIGN			
Md.....	2	16	18				
Mass.....	35	243	278				
Mich.....	5	38	43	Australia.....	—	2	2
Minn.....	1	34	35	Canada.....	2	12	14
Miss.....	—	2	2	England.....	—	1	1
Mo.....	4	30	34	France.....	—	2	2
Mont.....	1	—	1	Germany.....	—	1	1
Neb.....	—	12	12	Hawaii.....	1	—	1
Nev.....	—	1	1	India.....	—	1	1
New Ham.....	5	14	19	Italy.....	—	1	1
N. J.....	9	56	65	Japan.....	1	—	1
N. Y.....	11	300	311	New Zealand..	—	1	1
N. C.....	3	18	21	Phillipines....	—	2	2
N. D.....	—	3	3	Scotland.....	1	—	1
Ohio.....	10	64	74	Grand Total..	170	1638	1808
Okla.....	—	3	3				

## MEMBERSHIP BY CLASSES

Honorary Members.....	8
Life Members.....	56
Library Members.....	170
Perpetual Members.....	1
Life Fellows.....	2
Annual Members.....	1571
Total.....	1808

# LIBRARIES AND OTHER INSTITUTIONS CLASSIFIED BY STATES AND TOWNS.

## ALABAMA

**Montgomery**  
Department of Archives and History.  
Department of Libraries.  
Library Association.

## CALIFORNIA

**Los Angeles**  
Public Library.  
**Oakland**  
Public Library.  
**Pasadena**  
Public Library.  
**Riverside**  
Public Library.  
**Sacramento**  
California State Library.  
Public Library.  
**San Francisco**  
Public Library.

## COLORADO

**Denver**  
Public Library.  
**Pueblo**  
McClellands Library.

## CONNECTICUT

**Bridgeport**  
Public Library.  
**Hartford**  
Connecticut State Library.  
**New Haven**  
Young Men's Institute Library.

## DELAWARE

**Wilmington**  
Wilmington Institute Free Library.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

**Washington**  
Library of Congress.  
Public Library.

## GEORGIA

**Atlanta**  
Library Training School of the Carnegie  
Library.

## Augusta

Home Sunday School Library.

## ILLINOIS

**Chicago**  
Newberry Library.  
Public Library.  
The John Crerar Library.  
University of Chicago Library.  
University of Chicago Press.  
**Decatur**  
Public Library.  
**East St. Louis**  
Public Library.  
**Evanston**  
Public Library.  
**Urbana**  
University of Illinois Library.

## INDIANA

**Indianapolis**  
Public Library Commission  
**Logansport**  
Public Library.  
**Terre Haute**  
Emeline Fairbanks Memorial Library.

## IOWA.

**Cedar Rapids**  
Public Library.  
**Council Bluffs**  
Public Library.  
**Muscatine**  
P. M. Musser Public Library.  
**Sioux City**  
Public Library.

## KANSAS.

**Kansas City**  
Public Library.  
**Lawrence**  
Kansas Library Association.  
**Topeka**  
State Historical Association.  
State Library.

## KENTUCKY

**Lexington**  
Public Library.



**Louisville**  
Free Public Library.

**Paducah**  
Public Library.

**LOUISIANA**

**New Orleans**  
Public Library.

**MARYLAND**

**Baltimore**  
Enoch Pratt Free Library.  
Peabody Institute.

**MASSACHUSETTS**

**Acushnet**  
Public Library.

**Amherst**  
College Library.  
Library Association.

**Boston**  
Public Library.

**Brookline**  
Public Library.

**Cambridge**  
Harvard College Library.  
Public Library.

**Chelsea**  
Fitz Public Library.

**Conway**  
Field Memorial Library.

**Dalton**  
Public Library.

**Fairhaven**  
Millicent Library.

**Fall River**  
Public Library.

**Fitchburg**  
Public Library.

**Haverhill**  
Public Library.

**Lawrence**  
Public Library.

**Lenox**  
Library Association.

**Lexington**  
Cary Library.

**Lynn**  
Public Library.

**Marblehead**  
Abbot Public Library.

**Malden**  
Public Library.

**Milton**  
Public Library.

**Medford**  
Public Library.

**New Bedford**  
Public Library.

**Newton**  
Public Library.

**North Adams**  
Public Library.

**North Andover**  
Stevens Memorial Library.

**Salem**  
Public Library.

**Somerville**  
Public Library.

**South Sudbury**  
Goodnow Library.

**Springfield**  
City Library Association.

**Stockbridge**  
Library Association.

**Waltham**  
Public Library.

**Worcester**  
Clark University Library.  
Free Public Library.  
Worcester County Law Association Li-  
brary.

**MICHIGAN**

**Bay City**  
Public Library

**Grand Rapids**  
Public Library

**Lansing**  
State Library.

**Mount Clemens**  
Public Library.

**Muskegon**  
Hackley Public Library.

**MINNESOTA**

**Duluth**  
Public Library.

**MISSOURI**

**St. Joseph**  
Free Public Library.

**St. Louis**

Mercantile Library.  
Public Library.

**Sedalia**

Public Library.

**MONTANA****Helena**

Montana State Library.

**NEW HAMPSHIRE****Derry**

Public Library.

**Dover**

Public Library.

**Hanover**

Dartmouth College Library.

**Manchester**

City Library.

**Peterboro**

Public Library.

**NEW JERSEY****Atlantic City**

Free Public Library.

**East Orange**

Free Public Library.

**Elizabeth**

New Jersey Library Association.

**Jersey City**

Free Public Library.

**Madison**

Public Library.

**Newark**

Free Public Library.

**Paterson**

Free Public Library.

**Plainfield**

Public Library.

**Princeton**

Princeton University Library.

**NEW YORK****Binghamton**

Public Library.

**Brooklyn**

Public Library.

**Long Island City**

Queens Borough Library.

**New York City**

New York Library Club.

Mercantile Library Association.

Public Library.

**Palmyra**

King's Daughters' Free Library.

**Rochester**

University of Rochester Library.

**Rye**

Free Reading Room.

**Syracuse**

Public Library.

**Utica**

Public Library.

**NORTH CAROLINA****Asheville**

Library Association.

**Charlotte**

Carnegie Library.

**Greensboro**

Public Library.

**OHIO****Alliance**

Carnegie Library.

**Celina**

Public Library.

**Cincinnati**

Public Library.

**Cleveland**

Public Library

Western Reserve University Library  
School Library.

**Elyria**

Public Library

**Lima**

Library Association.

**Masillon**

McClymonds Library.

**Toledo**

Public Library.

**Youngstown**

Reuben McMillan Free Library

**OREGON****Portland**

Library Association.

**PENNSYLVANIA****Bradford**

Carnegie Library.

**Easton**

Public Library.



**Harrisburg**

Pennsylvania State Library.

**Lockhaven**

Central State Normal School Library.

**Philadelphia**

Drexel Institute.

Free Library.

Pennsylvania Library Club.

University of Pennsylvania Library.

**Pittsburgh**

Carnegie Library

Carnegie Training School for children's librarians.

**Reading**

Public Library

**Wilkes-Barre**

Osterhaut Free Library.

**RHODE ISLAND****Pawtucket**

Free Public Library.

**Providence**

Brown University Library.

Providence Athenaeum.

Rhode Island State Library.

**Woonsocket**

Harris Institute Library.

**SOUTH CAROLINA****Anderson**

Library Association.

**Rock Hill**

Winthrop Normal and Industrial College Library.

**TENNESSEE****Memphis**

Cossitt Library.

**Nashville**

Carnegie Library.

Tennessee State Library.

**TEXAS****Austin**

University of Texas Library.

**Galveston**

Rosenberg Library.

**Houston**

Public Library and Lyceum.

**UTAH****Provo City**

Free Library.

**VERMONT****Montpelier**

Vermont State Library.

**VIRGINIA****Blacksburg**

Virginia Polytechnic Institute.

**Richmond**

Richmond Education Association.

**WASHINGTON****Seattle**

Public Library.

**WISCONSIN****Kenosha**

Gilbert M. Simmons Library.

**Milwaukee**

Public Library.

**WYOMING****Green River**

Carnegie Library.

**Laramie**

University of Wyoming Library.

**FOREIGN****CANADA****Toronto**

Department of Education.

**Westmount**

Public Library.

**HAWAIIAN ISLANDS****Honolulu**

Ohau College Library.

**JAPAN****Tokyo**

Imperial Library of Japan.

**SCOTLAND****Edinburgh**

Signet Library.

## Meetings.

Dates	Held at	Total Attendance
1876, October 4-6.....	Philadelphia.....	103
1877, September 4-6.....	New York.....	68
1877, October 2-5.....	London (international).....	21
1879, June 30—July 2.....	Boston.....	162
1881, February 9-12.....	Washington.....	70
1882, May 24-27.....	Cincinnati.....	47
1883, August 14-17.....	Buffalo, N. Y.....	72
1885, September 8-11.....	Lake George, N. Y.....	87
1886, July 7-10.....	Milwaukee.....	133
1887, August 30—September 2.....	Thousand Islands, N. Y.....	186
1888, September 25-28.....	Catskill Mts., N. Y.....	32
1889, May 8-11.....	St. Louis.....	106
1890, September 9-13.....	Fabyans (White Mts.).....	242
1891, October 12-16.....	San Francisco.....	83
1892, May 16-21.....	Lakewood, Baltimore, Washington	260
1893, July 13-22.....	Chicago.....	311
1894, September 17-22.....	Lake Placid, N. Y.....	205
1895, August 13-21.....	Denver and Colorado Springs...	147
1896, September 1-8.....	Cleveland.....	363
1897, June 21-25.....	Philadelphia.....	315
1897, July 13-16.....	London (international).....	94
1898, July 5-9.....	Lakewood-on-Chautauqua.....	494
1899, May 9-13.....	Atlanta, Ga.....	215
1900, June 6-12.....	Montreal, Canada.....	452
1901, July 3-10.....	Waukesha, Wis.....	460
1902, June 14-20.....	Boston and Magnolia, Mass., ...	1018
1903, June 22-27.....	Niagara.....	684
1904, October 17-22.....	St. Louis.....	577
1905, July 4-8.....	Portland, Ore.,.....	359
1906, June 29—July 6.....	Narragansett Pier, R. I.....	891
1907, May 23-29.....	Asheville, N. C.,.....	478

The Papers and proceedings of these meetings are printed each year in the A. L. A. Bulletin. The following members have attended eleven, or more, conventions:

- |    |   |  |                                       |
|----|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| 25 | Henry J. Carr.                          | Faxon, Miss C. M. Hewins, Miss Tes-    |                                       |
| 23 | Melvil Dewey, W. I. Fletcher.           | sa L. Kelso, Miss M. E. Sargent,       |                                       |
| 22 | S. S. Green.                            | Miss K. L. Sharp.                      |                                       |
| 21 | Mrs. Henry J. Carr.                     | 13                                     | Miss S. C. Hagar, Miss H. E. Haines,  |
| 20 | F. M. Crunden.                          | W. C. Lane, C. A. Nelson, Miss M. M.   |                                       |
| 19 | W. H. Brett, W. E. Foster, W. T. Peop-  | Oakley, A. L. Peck, Dr. B. C. Steiner. |                                       |
|    | les, H. M. Utley.                       | 12                                     | Miss E. G. Browning, Miss L. A. East- |
| 18 | R. R. Bowker, Nina E. Brown, E. J.      | man, W. R. Eastman, Mrs. A. G.         |                                       |
|    | Nolan, C. C. Soule.                     | Evans, C. B. Galbreath, Miss M. B.     |                                       |
| 17 | F. P. Hill, G. M. Jones, Miss M. W.     | Lindsay, F. C. Patten, Miss L. E.      |                                       |
|    | Plummer, G. E. Wire.                    | Stearns, W. K. Stetson.                |                                       |
| 16 | Miss M. E. Ahern, W. S. Biscoe, Mrs.    | 11                                     | E. M. Barton, William Beer, S. H.     |
|    | S. C. Fairchild, G. T. Little.          | Berry, Miss Edith E. Clarke, W. P.     |                                       |
| 15 | C. W. Andrews, I. S. Bradley, C. R.     | Cutter, Miss C. H. Garland, J. M. C.   |                                       |
|    | Dudley, J. N. Larned, T. L. Mont-       | Hanson, G. W. Harris, Miss Mary E.     |                                       |
|    | gomery, E. C. Richardson, Mrs. M. A.    | Hawley, Miss M. E. Hazeltine, F. H.    |                                       |
|    | Sanders.                                | Hild, A. H. Hopkins, Herbert Put-      |                                       |
| 14 | J. C. Dana, Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, F. W. | nam, Miss Abby L. Sargent, R. G.       |                                       |
|    |   | Thwaites.                              |                                       |



**OFFICERS, 1907-08**

**President**

Arthur E. Bostwick, Public Library, New York.

**First Vice-President**

Charles H. Gould, McGill University, Montreal.

**Second Vice-President**

Helen E. Haines, "Library Journal," New York.

**Secretary**

J. I. Wyer, Jr., State Library, Albany, N. Y.

**Treasurer**

Anderson H. Hopkins, Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, Pa.

**Recorder**

Lutie E. Stearns, Wisconsin Free Library Commission, Madison, Wis.

**Registrar**

Nina E. Browne, A. L. A. offices, 34 Newbury st., Boston, Mass.

**Executive Board**

The president, ex-president (Clement W. Andrews), vice-presidents, secretary, treasurer and recorder.

**Executive Officer**

E. C. Hovey, 34 Newbury st., Boston, Mass.

**Trustees of the Endowment Fund**

Alexander Maitland, New York City. (Term expires 1908.)

D. P. Corey, Malden, Mass. (Term expires 1909.)

C. C. Soule, Boston, Mass. (Term expires 1910.)

## A. L. A. COUNCIL, 1907-08

The executive board and twenty-five members as follows:

## Term expires 1908.

- J. H. Canfield, Columbia university library.  
 Gratia A. Countryman, Minneapolis public library.  
 C. R. Dudley, Denver public library.  
 G. T. Little, Bowdoin college library.  
 R. G. Thwaites, Wisconsin historical society, Madison.

## Term expires 1909.

- W. E. Henry, University of Washington library.  
 A. H. Hopkins, Carnegie library, Pittsburgh.  
 J. C. Rowell, University of California library.  
 Anne Wallace, Carnegie library, Atlanta.  
 H. C. Wellman, City library association, Springfield.

## Term expires 1910.

- G. T. Clark, Leland Stanford university library.  
 F. M. Crunden, St. Louis public library.  
 Linda A. Eastman, Cleveland public library.  
 Mary F. Isom, Library association, Portland, Ore.  
 W. C. Kimball, New Jersey public library commission. (96 Prince st., New York City.)

## Term expires 1911.

- G. S. Godard, Connecticut state library.  
 T. W. Koch, University of Michigan library.  
 Herbert Putnam, Library of Congress.  
 Alice S. Tyler, Iowa library commission.  
 P. B. Wright, St. Joseph (Mo.) public library.

## Term expires 1912.

- Mary E. Ahern, "Public Libraries," Chicago.  
 Thomas L. Montgomery, State Library, Harrisburg, Pa.  
 R. R. Bowker, "Publishers Weekly," New York.  
 Gardner M. Jones, Public Library, Salem, Mass.  
 W. F. Yust, Free Public Library, Louisville, Ky.



## COMMITTEES, 1907-08

**Finance.**

- George A. Macbeth, 717 Amberson Ave.,  
Pittsburgh, Penn.  
W. H. Brett, Public library, Cleveland.  
D. B. Hall, Millicent library, Fairhaven,  
Mass.

**Library administration**

- Corinne Bacon, New York State library.  
Sula Wagner, Public library, St. Louis.  
H. C. Wellman, City library association,  
Springfield, Mass.

**Public documents**

- A. R. Hasse, New York public library.  
Johnson Brigham, Iowa state library.  
W. E. Henry, University of Washington  
library.  
J. D. Thompson, Library of Congress.  
T. W. Koch, University of Michigan li-  
brary.  
H. H. Langton, University of Toronto li-  
brary.  
Charles McCarthy, Wisconsin free li-  
brary commission, Madison.  
T. M. Owen, Dept. of Archives and his-  
tory, Alabama.  
S. H. Ranck, Grand Rapids public li-  
brary.  
Mary L. Sutliff, California state library.  
R. H. Whitten, New York state library.

**Cooperation with library department of  
National educational association.**

Not Yet Appointed.

**A. L. A. Publishing board**

- H. E. Legler (term expires 1908), chair-  
man.  
H. C. Wellman (term expires 1908).  
C. C. Soule (term expires 1909), treas-  
urer.  
W. C. Lane (term expires 1909).  
Mrs H. L. Elmendorf (term expires 1910).

**Library training**

- Mary W. Plummer, Pratt institute li-  
brary school, Brooklyn.  
Mrs H. L. Elmendorf, Public library,  
Buffalo.

W. C. Kimball, Public library, Passaic, N.  
J.

H. E. Legler, Wisconsin free library com-  
mission.

Isabel E. Lord, Pratt institute free li-  
brary.

A. S. Root, Oberlin college library.

Grace D. Rose, Public library, Daven-  
port, Iowa.

Caroline M. Underhill, Public library,  
Utica, N. Y.

**International relations**

- E. C. Richardson, Princeton university  
library.  
Cyrus Alder, Smithsonian institution.  
J. S. Billings, New York public library.  
W. C. Lane, Harvard university library.  
Herbert Putnam, Library of Congress.

**Book buying**

- J. C. Dana, Public library, Newark.  
W. P. Cutter, Forbes library, Northamp-  
ton, Mass.  
B. C. Steiner, Enoch Pratt free library,  
Baltimore.

**Special Committees.**

**Advisory Committee on Headquarters**—D.  
P. Corey, G. M. Jones, C. C. Soule.

**Bookbindings and Bookpapers**—A. L. Bal-  
ley, W. P. Cutter, G. E. Wire.

**Catalog rules**—J. C. M. Hanson (chair-  
man), W. S. Biscoe, Nina E. Browne, T.  
F. Currier, A. H. Hopkins, Alice B. Kroe-  
ger (secretary), E. C. Richardson.

**Constitutional revision**—C. W. Andrews,  
W. H. Brett, H. J. Carr, W. C. Lane.

**Library architecture**—C. R. Dudley, W. H.  
Brett, G. T. Clark, W. R. Eastman, F. P.  
Hill, C. C. Soule, John Thomson.

**Library work with the blind**—N. D. C.  
Hodges, A. D. Dickinson, Mrs S. C. Fair-  
child, Esther J. Giffin, Emma R. Neisser.

**Program**—A. E. Bostwick, Helen E. Haines,  
J. I. Wyer, Jr.

**Relations of libraries to federal and state  
governments**—B. C. Steiner, James Bain,

R. R. Bowker, H. G. Wadlin, R. H. Whitten.

**Title pages to periodicals**—W. I. Fletcher, A. E. Bostwick, Ernst Lemcke.

**Travel**—F. W. Faxon, Gratia A. Countryman, E. C. Hovey, with power to add two members.

#### Offices of the association

The executive and publishing offices of the Association are at 34 Newbury street, Boston and are in charge of E. C. Hovey. Members and library workers visiting Boston may have their mail addressed to the Association offices, which are open daily from 9 to 5, and are cordially invited to use the rooms. Applications for membership and payment of dues should be made to the American Library Association, 34 Newbury street, Boston, Mass., and members will please report promptly to this office any change in address or position and thus insure prompt receipt of communications and

correct printing of the membership list in the Handbook.

#### Endowment funds

Following the meeting of 1890 and through the efforts of the Trustees section to collect a permanent fund "for publishing the proceedings of the association," the Endowment fund (see sec. 5 of Constitution) was established. It amounts now to \$6,500. To this sum was added in 1902 The Carnegie Fund of \$100,000 given by Andrew Carnegie as a special fund, the income of which shall be applied to the preparation and publication of such reading lists, indexes and other bibliographic and literary aids as would be specially useful in the circulating libraries of this country. By vote of the Council, The Carnegie Fund has been placed in charge of the trustees of the Endowment Fund. Full information as to the investment and condition of these funds will be found on pages 22-23 of the Report of the Asheville meeting.

## A. L. A. CONSTITUTION

### Adopted 1900

#### Object

Sec. 1. The object of the American Library Association shall be to promote the welfare of libraries in America.

#### Membership

Sec. 2. **Members and fellows.** Any person or institution engaged in library work may become a member or fellow by paying the annual dues, and others, after election by the executive board.

Sec. 3. **Honorary members and fellows.** On nomination of the council, honorary members may be elected by unanimous vote at any meeting of the association.

Sec. 4. **Life members and fellows.** Any individual member may become a life member, exempt from dues by paying \$25. On payment of \$100 any individual member

may become a life fellow and any institution a perpetual member. An individual life member may become a life fellow on payment of \$75.

#### Endowment Fund

Sec. 5. All receipts from life and perpetual memberships and life fellowships, and all gifts for endowment purposes, shall constitute an endowment fund, which shall be invested, and the principal kept forever inviolate. The interest shall be expended as the council may direct. The endowment fund shall be in the custody of three trustees, one of whom shall be elected by ballot at each annual meeting to hold office for three years from the date of his election and until his successor shall be elected. No money from the endowment fund



shall be invested or expended except on check signed by a majority of the trustees.

### Management

Sec. 6. The business of the association shall be entrusted to the executive board and the council. But the association may, by a three-fourths vote of those present and voting, take direct action, or revise the action of the executive board or council, or give them mandatory instructions.

### Officers and Committees

Sec. 7. The officers of the association shall be a president, first and second vice-presidents, a secretary, a recorder, and a treasurer, to be elected by ballot at the annual meeting of the association, and to hold office until the adjournment of the meeting at which their successors are elected. These officers, together with the president for the preceding term, shall constitute an executive board and they shall also serve as officers of the executive board and of the council.

Sec. 8. **President and Vice-Presidents.** The president shall be the representative head of the association. In case of his death, resignation, or inability to serve, the ranking vice-president shall become president.

Sec. 9. **Secretary.** The secretary, subject to the general authority of the president and of the executive board, shall be the active executive officer. He shall be elected first for one year, and upon reelection for a term of three years, and shall have such salary as the council may determine.

Sec. 10. **Recorder.** The recorder shall keep a record of the attendance and proceedings at each meeting of the association, council or executive board.

Sec. 11. **Treasurer.** The treasurer shall record all receipts and disbursements, collect dues, pay bills on written order of two members of the finance committee, and make an annual report to the association.

Sec. 12. **Executive Board.** The executive board shall administer the business af-

fairs of the association, except those entrusted to the council; and it shall have power, in intervals between meetings of the association or of the council, to act on all matters on which those members present at a meeting reach unanimous agreement. The executive board shall appoint from the membership of the association a finance committee of three and may appoint other committees, assistant officers, and reporters on special subjects. It shall have authority to arrange the program for the annual meeting and to decide upon the presentation and printing of papers and reports. It shall have authority to include in the publications of the Association so much of the program, notices, circulars and proceedings of affiliated associations as it may deem advisable.

Sec. 13. **Finance committee.** The finance committee shall prepare annual and supplementary budgets, within which appropriations shall be made by the executive board. It shall audit bills and give orders on the treasurer for payment; and no expense shall be incurred on behalf of the association by any officer or committee in excess of the authorized appropriation.

Sec. 14. **Votes by correspondence.** Approval in writing by every member of the council or of a board or committee shall have the force of a vote.

Sec. 15. **Members and votes.** The council shall consist of the executive board and twenty-five members elected by the association, five each year, to hold office for five years.

Sec. 16. **Meetings.** The council shall meet at the place of meeting of the association, immediately prior to the annual meeting of the association, and immediately prior to the final session thereof, and also between meetings of the association on call of the executive board or of a majority of the councillors.

Sec. 17. **Duties.** The council shall adopt by-laws for the association. It shall nominate officers of the association and trustees of the endowment fund, and shall include on a printed ballot other nominations filed with the secretary by five members of the

association twenty-four hours before the election. It may, by a two-thirds vote, establish sections of the association. It may, by a two-thirds vote, promulgate recommendations relating to library matters, and no resolutions except votes of thanks and on local arrangements shall be otherwise promulgated. It may by a two-thirds vote upon suitable conditions, affiliate with the American Library Association other organizations kindred in purpose.

#### Publishing Board

Sec. 18. The publishing board shall consist of five members appointed by the executive board for terms of not more than three years. Its object shall be to secure the preparation and publication of such catalogs, indexes, and other bibliographic and library aids as it may approve.

Sec. 19. The publishing board shall annually appoint its chairman, secretary and treasurer.

Sec. 20. No moneys shall be paid by the treasurer and no work shall be undertaken except by a vote of a majority of the whole board.

Sec. 21. The treasury of the publishing board shall be entirely distinct from that of the association, and the association shall not be liable for any debts incurred by the publishing board. With the approval of the finance committee, money may be appropriated by the executive board from the treasury of the association for the running expenses of the publishing board.

Sec. 22. The publishing board shall report in print at each annual meeting of the association.

#### Meetings

Sec. 23. **Annual meetings.** There shall be an annual meeting of the association at such place and time as may be determined by the council.

Sec. 24. **Special meetings.** Special meetings of the association may be called by the executive board, and shall be called by the president on request of twenty members of the association. At least one month's notice shall be given, and only

business specified in the call shall be transacted.

Sec. 25. **Quorum.** Forty members shall constitute a quorum.

#### Amendments and By-laws

Sec. 26. **Amendments.** This constitution may be amended by a three-fourths vote of those present and voting at two successive meetings of the association, provided that notice of the amendments in their final form be sent to each member of the association at least one month before its final adoption.

Sec. 27. **By-laws.** Any by-law may be suspended by a three-fourths vote of those present and voting at any meeting of the association or council.

#### BY-LAWS

Sec. 1. The annual dues of the association shall be \$2 for individuals and \$5 for libraries and other institutions, payable in advance in January, save that for the first year the dues for individuals shall be \$3. Any person renewing membership shall pay all arrears of dues or dues required of new members. Members whose dues are unpaid at the close of the annual conference and who shall continue such delinquency for one month after notice of the same has been sent by the treasurer, shall be dropped from membership.

Sec. 2. Nine members shall constitute a quorum of the council for the transaction of routine business, but no sections of the association shall be established and no recommendations relating to library matters shall be promulgated at any meeting at which there are less than 17 members present. The records of the council, so far as of general interest, shall be printed with the proceedings of the association.

Sec. 3. In making nominations the council shall be governed by the following rules: Nominations shall be regular business for the first meeting of the council at each annual conference. Members shall be notified that at least one informal ballot will be taken at that meeting. The executive officers of the association, i. e.,



president, secretary, treasurer and recorder, shall be chosen solely with reference to their ability and willingness to serve the association, without regard to residence or previous service, except as hereinafter provided. The vice-presidents, one at least of whom shall be a woman, shall be selected from ex-members of the council. In general, nominations to the council shall be made with a view of having it representative of all sections of the country and of the principal classes of the libraries included in the association. No person shall be nominated as president, first or second vice-president or councilor of the association for two consecutive terms. No more than the required number of nominations shall be made by the council. The position and residence of each nominee shall be given on the official ballot.

Sec. 4. In case of a vacancy in any office, except that of president, the executive board may designate some person to discharge the duties of the same *pro tempore*.

Sec. 5. The president and secretary, with one other member appointed by the executive board, shall constitute a program committee, which shall, under the supervision of the executive board, arrange the program for each annual meeting, and designate persons to prepare papers, open discussions, etc., and shall decide whether any paper which may be offered shall be accepted or rejected, and if accepted, whether it shall be read entire, by abstract or by title. It shall recommend to the executive board printing accepted papers entire or to such extent as may be considered desirable. Abstracts of papers to be presented at annual conferences shall be in the hands of the program committee at least two weeks before the conference.

Sec. 6. The executive board shall appoint annually a committee of five on library training, which shall investigate the whole subject of library schools and

courses of study, and report the results of its investigations, with its recommendations.

Sec. 7. The executive board shall appoint annually a committee of three on library administration, to consider and report improvements in any department of library economy, and make recommendations looking to harmony, uniformity, and cooperation, with a view to economical administration.

Sec. 8. The executive board shall at each annual meeting of the association appoint a committee of three on resolutions, which shall prepare and report to the association suitable resolutions of acknowledgments and thanks. To this committee shall be referred all such resolutions offered in meetings of the association.

Sec. 9. The objects of sections which may be established by the council under the provisions of sec. 17 of the constitution, shall be discussion, comparison of views, etc., upon subjects of interest to the members. No authority is granted any section to incur expense on account of the association or to commit the association by any declaration of policy. A member of the association eligible under the rules of the section may become a member thereof by registering his or her name with the secretary of the section.

Sec. 10. Provisions shall be made by the executive board for sessions of the various sections at annual meetings of the association, and the programs for the same shall be prepared by the officers of sections in consultation with the program committee. Sessions of sections shall be open to any member of the association, but no person may vote in any section unless registered as a member of the same. The registered members of each section shall, at the final session of each annual meeting, choose a chairman and secretary, to serve until the close of the next annual meeting.

## A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD

**History.** The Publishing Section of the American Library Association was organized in 1886 to further cooperation among libraries in preparing and publishing bibliographies, indexes and special catalogs. In 1900 the organization was changed and the work placed in charge of a Publishing Board of five members, appointed by the executive committee of the Association. In 1902 Mr. Andrew Carnegie gave a fund of \$100,000, the income from which is to be applied to the preparation and publication of desirable library aids.

**Publications.** On the following pages is a list of the books already issued or in preparation. A special feature of the bibliographic work is the annotations made by specialists. Of the card publications a description will be found on a following page.

**Prices.** Strictly net, unless otherwise indicated; postage extra on book publications.

## BOOK PUBLICATIONS.

**Guide to reference books**, by Alice B. Kroeger.

Cloth, \$1.25. (postage 10c.)

Designed to help library assistants, library school students, college and normal students, teachers, etc., in gaining a knowledge of reference books quickly. It also serves as a guide to the selection of reference books for a library. A full index shows where to find in the various books of reference many topics of general interest to which there is ordinarily no clue.

**Literature of American history**, edited by J. N. Larned.

Cloth, \$6. (postage 30c.) Sheep, \$7.50. Half mor. \$9.

Combines the labors of many scholars, and embraces books of every character concerning which it seems to be important that readers of various classes should

be told what their merits or demerits are. Lists for guidance in purchasing books of primary importance have been prepared by Prof. Edward Channing of Harvard university.

—**Supplement for 1900-1901**, edited by Philip P. Wells. Out of print.

Supplements for 1902, 1903, edited by P. P. Wells, are issued in the series Annotated titles of books on English and American history.

Pamphlet \$1 per year. Also issued in card form at \$2.

Supplement for 1904 in pamphlet form only. 25c.

**A. L. A. Catalog.**

Paper, 25. (postage 36.)

A catalog of 8000 volumes, suitable for a popular library. Designed as a guide in buying books for public and private libraries; as a guide to readers in choosing books; to help in answering inquiries for the best books on a given subject, etc.

**A. L. A. Index to general literature.** New edition.

Cloth, \$10. (postage 52c.) Half mor. \$14.

It does for general literature what Poole has done for periodicals, indexing some 6000 volumes: collections of essays and critical biographic monographs; books of travel, general history, etc., in which chapters or parts are worthy of separate reference; reports and publications of boards and associations dealing with education, labor, health, statistics, etc.; many miscellaneous books, including some volumes of the U. S. public documents.

**A. L. A. Portrait index**, edited by William C. Lane and Nina E. Browne.

Cloth, \$3. (postage 48c.)

An index to portraits (about 120,000) contained in printed books and periodicals, compiled with the cooperation of



many librarians and others for the A. L. A. Publishing Board.

**Books for girls and women and their clubs**, edited by George Hles.

Paper, 25c. (postage 10c.)

Also issued in 5 parts small size 5c. each.

With descriptive and critical notes the list tells of some 2100 books worth reading. Men and women who know, have chosen the books and said about them just what they would tell an inquirer face to face. The selection is suited to men and boys as well as to girls and women.

**Subject headings for use in dictionary catalogs.**

Cloth, \$2. (postage 12c.)

Prepared by a committee of the A. L. A.

The headings used in the best dictionary catalogs have been carefully compared and those considered preferable have been adopted in this list.

**Reading for the young.** With Supplement (1890-95), by M. E. and A. L. Sargent.

Sheets, \$1. (postage 10c.) Supplement in cloth, 25c.

A classified and annotated list of books suitable for young people. Under each heading the book titles are followed by references to the best articles on the subject in the young folks' periodicals. The subject index covers the original work and the Supplement.

**List of French fiction**, by Mme Sophie Cornu and William Beer.

Paper, 5c.

Comprises 186 titles, and is intended as a guide to reading for the young and for the family circle.

**Books for boys and girls**, by Caroline M. Hewins.

Paper, second and enlarged edition, 15 cents.

Prepared as a help in buying books for the smaller public libraries and also for home use of parents and teachers.

**Paper and ink**, by R. T. Swan. Free.

A report by the Commissioner of public records in the State of Massachusetts on the result of an investigation into the subject of paper and ink used in the records.

**Library tracts.**

On subjects pertaining to the establishment and maintenance of public libraries. The tracts are intended to be of service especially to small libraries, and to be helpful in stimulating an interest in the establishment of libraries.

1. Why do we need a public library? 5c. or \$1 per 100.

2. How to start a library, by G. E. Wire. 5c. or \$1 per 100.

3. Traveling libraries, by F. A. Hutchins. 5c. or \$1 per 100.

4. Library rooms and buildings, by C. C. Soule. 5c. or \$1 per 100.

5. Notes from the art section of a library, by C. A. Cutter. 5c. or \$2 per 100.

8. A village library, by Mary A. TARBELL. 5c. or \$2 per 100.

9. Training for librarianship, by Mary W. Plummer. 5c. or \$2 per 100.

10. Material for a public library campaign, by Chalmers Hadley. Price 15c.

**Library handbooks.**

On subjects pertaining to practice. The handbooks like the tracts are intended to be of service to small libraries and to trustees and committees in charge of libraries.

1. Essentials in library administration, by L. E. Stearns. 15c. or \$5 per 100.

2. Cataloging for small libraries, by Theresa Hitchler. 15c. or \$5 per 100.

3. Management of traveling libraries, by Edna D. Bullock. 15c. or \$5 per 100.

**A. L. A. Papers and proceedings, 1883—1906.**

Paper, 35 cents with the following exceptions:

Proceedings for 1885, '87, '90, '91, \$1.00.

Proceedings for 1881, '82, '86, '92, '93, '05 are out of print.

**A. L. A. Booklist.** See p. 21.

**CARD PUBLICATIONS**

The Board issues 4 series of printed catalog cards.

1. For current periodical publications.
2. For bibliographic serials.
3. For various periodical sets and for books of composite authorship.

4. For current books on English and American history.

For lists of publications indexed and for all information regarding the publications of the Board address

MISS NINA E. BROWNE, secretary.  
34 Newbury St., Boston.

**A. L. A. SECTIONS**

By means of a system of sections the practical usefulness of the A. L. A. meetings has been considerably enlarged. The section meetings, while open to all, provide especially for the needs of each class of workers, and afford more opportunity for the discussion of details. The regular, or undivided, sessions are thus left free for subjects of general interest and the consideration of routine matters concerning the entire association.

Four of these sections maintain a formal organization from year to year, and take under consideration questions relating more particularly to their own province. They are as follows:

**COLLEGE AND REFERENCE SECTION**

which dates from a first meeting of the college librarians held in 1889. Since then, meetings have been held regularly.

The officers for 1907-'08 are: Chairman, Willard Austen; Secretary, Charles J. Barr.

**TRUSTEES SECTION**

has had a permanent organization since the meeting of 1890.

More boards of trustees are each year recognizing the practical value of having their librarians attend the meetings, allowing them not only the time, but also necessary expenses in many cases. Equally significant is the increasing number of trustees who find that it pays to attend the A. L. A. meetings each year. By comparing views, and advising with each other on their peculiar duties, mutual aid is rendered toward the efficient discharge

of the public trust committed to them. Some of the meetings of trustees are held jointly with the librarians interested in supervisory problems; others with trustees only present, thus favoring the joint and separate discussion of salaries, laws, vacations, rules for the staff, and other questions in which librarians have a personal interest that modifies their judgment.

The officers for 1907-'08 are: Chairman, Washington T. Porter; Secretary, T. L. Montgomery.

**CATALOG SECTION**

was established by action of the Council in 1900 and has met at each conference since the Waukesha meeting in 1901 excepting at St. Louis in 1904 when no section meetings were held.

The officers for 1907-'08 are: Chairman, Agnes Van Valkenburgh; Secretary, Faith E. Smith.

**LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN**

At the Montreal conference in 1900 an informal meeting was held for the purpose of personal acquaintance and cooperation among those actively engaged in library work with children. As a result of this meeting the Club of children's librarians was formed, and, in recognition of this movement for closer organization and wider discussion in this field than was afforded at the general sessions of the A. L. A., the executive board, in November 1900, established this section, which held its first meeting at Waukesha in 1901.



The officers for 1907-8 are: Chairman, Hannah Ellis; Secretary, Mary Dousman; Advisory Committee, Lutie E. Stearns, Mrs. Annie Smith Ross.

## AFFILIATED ORGANIZATIONS

Acting under section 17 of the constitution and upon applications formally made by the proper officers, the A. L. A. Council has regularly affiliated with the American Library Association the following national organizations of kindred purpose.

**National Association of State Libraries:** President, T. L. Montgomery, Pennsylvania; 1st vice-president, T. M. Owen, Alabama; 2nd vice-president, J. M. Hitt, Washington; secretary-treasurer, Minnie M. Oakley, Wisconsin.

**League of Library Commissions:** President, Chalmers Hadley, Indiana; 1st vice-

president, Caroline M. Hewins, Connecticut; 2d vice-president, T. M. Owen, Alabama; secretary, Clara F. Baldwin, Minnesota; treasurer, Sarah B. Askew, New Jersey.

The Year-book of the League published in May, 1906, gives details of organization and work of each commission.

**American Association of Law Libraries:** President, A. J. Small; vice-president, Andrew H. Mettee; secretary-treasurer, Franklin O. Poole; executive committee, E. A. Feazel, Frederick W. Schenk, George Kearney.

## AMERICAN LIBRARY INSTITUTE

The following recommendation from the Council was adopted by the general Association at the Portland meeting in 1905.

"Resolved, that the members of the Council present approve the plan submitted by the Library Academy committee to establish an American Library Institute, to consist of 100 persons chosen from English-speaking America, as likely to contribute most to library progress by conference together, and recommend that

the A. L. A. take direct action by passing the following resolution:

That the ex-presidents of the A. L. A. be the first members of this Institute, with power to add to their number, to organize and adopt needed rules, provided that all ex-presidents and members for each current year of the Executive Board and Council shall have seats in all meetings of the Institute."

No report of organization has yet been submitted to the A. L. A. Council.

## LIBRARY PERIODICALS

1. **A. L. A. Bulletin.** An official organ of the association, distributed to members only. Published bi-monthly, one issue being the Proceedings of the annual conference and another being the Handbook.

2. **A. L. A. Booklist.** An annotated buying list of current books suitable for small and larger public libraries. Also prints frequent reference lists on current

topics. Published by the A. L. A. Publishing Board, 34 Newbury St., Boston, monthly except from June to September. \$1 per year.

3. **Library Journal.** A monthly exponent of library progress, whose volumes constitute a bibliothecal work now recognized as a necessity in every progressive library and as unexcelled in any language.

It is published at 298 Broadway, New York, and the subscription price is \$4 per year.

4. **Public Libraries.** A monthly journal dealing with every phase of library progress. It aims to meet the needs of li-

brarians in their everyday work by discussion of library methods, to further general library development in a free exchange of ideas and to give interesting news from the library field. Published by Library Bureau, Chicago, \$1 per year.

## LIBRARY SCHOOLS

New York state library school, Albany, N. Y. Edwin H. Anderson, director; J. I. Wyer Jr., vice-director. 1887.

Pratt institute library school, Brooklyn, N. Y. Mary W. Plummer, director. 1890.

Drexel institute library school, Philadelphia; Alice B. Kroeger, director. 1892.

University of Illinois library school, Champaign, Ill.; Albert S. Wilson, director, 1893.

Simmons college library training school, Boston; Mary E. Robbins, director. 1902.

Western reserve university library school, Cleveland; William H. Brett, dean. 1904.

Winona technical institute library school, Indianapolis; Merica Hoagland, director. 1905.

Wisconsin library school, Madison; Henry E. Legler, director. 1906.

Library training school of the Carnegie library of Atlanta, Anne Wallace, director. 1905.

The Carnegie library training school for children's librarians, Pittsburgh; Frances J. Olcott, director, offers instruction in its special field.

Summer schools in library science are conducted at The New York state library school, by the State library commissions in Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota, New Jersey, Indiana, at the State Universities of California and Washington and at Simmons college in Boston.

## STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

Alabama—Department of Archives and History: Thomas M. Owen, director, Montgomery, Ala.

Alabama—Division of Library Extension: Frances N. Green, chief in charge, Montgomery, Ala.

California State Library. Extension Department: Jas. L. Gillis, Sacramento.

Colorado State Board of Library Commissioners: C. R. Dudley, president, Public library, Denver.

Colorado Traveling Library Commission: Mrs. J. V. Welles, president, Denver.

Connecticut Free Public Library Committee: Caroline M. Hewins, secretary; Public library, Hartford.

Delaware Free Library Commission: Thomas W. Wilson, secretary, State Library, Dover.

Georgia Library Commission: Anne Wallace, secretary, Carnegie library, Atlanta.

Idaho State Library Commission: E. Louise Johnson, secretary, Boise.

Indiana Public Library Commission: Chalmers Hadley, secretary, State House, Indianapolis.

Iowa Library Commission: Alice S. Tyler, secretary, State Historical Building, Des Moines.

Kansas Traveling Libraries Commission: Nellie G. Armentrout, secretary, State library, Topeka.

Maine Library Commission: E. W. Emery, secretary, State library, Augusta.

Maryland Public Library Commission: Mary L. Titcomb, secretary, Washington county free library, Hagerstown.



Maryland State Library Commission: B. C. Steiner, secretary, Enoch Pratt free library, Baltimore.

Massachusetts Free Public Library Commission: C. B. Tillinghast, chairman, State library, Boston.

Michigan State Board of Library Commissioners: Mrs. M. C. Spencer, secretary, State library, Lansing.

Minnesota Public Library Commission: Clara F. Baldwin, secretary, St. Paul.

Missouri Library Commission: Jefferson City, Mo.

Nebraska Public Library Commission: Charlotte Templeton, secretary, Lincoln.

New Hampshire State Library Commission: A. H. Chase, secretary, State library, Concord.

New Jersey Public Library Commission:

H. C. Buchanan, secretary, State library, Trenton.

New York. Education Department. Educational extension division, W. R. Eastman, chief, State library, Albany.

North Dakota State Library Commission.

Ohio Board of Library Commissioners: C. B. Galbreath, secretary, State library, Columbus.

Oregon Public Library Commission: Cornelia Marvin, secretary, Salem.

Pennsylvania Free Library Commission: T. L. Montgomery, secretary, State library, Harrisburg.

Vermont Free Library Commission: Frances Hobart, secretary, Montpelier.

Washington State Library Commission: J. M. Hitt, secretary, Olympia.

Wisconsin Free Library Commission: Henry E. Legler, secretary, Madison.

## STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS

Alabama. Department of Libraries, Southern Educational Association: Frances N. Green, secretary, Montgomery.

Alabama Library Association: Frances N. Green, secretary, State Capitol, Montgomery.

California Library Association: Alice J. Haines, secretary, State library, Sacramento.

Colorado Library Association: H. E. Richie, secretary, Public library, Denver.

Connecticut Library Association: Grace A. Child, secretary, Public library, Derby.

Florida Library Association: Mollie B. Gibson, secretary, Free Public Library, Jacksonville.

Georgia Library Association: Anne Wallace, secretary, Carnegie Library, Atlanta.

Illinois Library Association: F. K. W. Drury, secretary, University of Illinois library, Urbana.

Indiana Library Association: Sue K. Beck, secretary, Crawfordsville, Ind.

Iowa Library Association: Mrs. A. J. Barkley, secretary, Public library, Boone.

Kansas Library Association: Mrs. Nellie G. Beatty, secretary, Public library, Lawrence.

Kentucky Library Association: Mary B. Pratt, secretary, Free Public Library, Louisville.

Keystone State Library Association: See under Pennsylvania.

Maine Library Association: Gerald G. Wilder, secretary, Bowdoin College library, Brunswick.

Massachusetts Library Club: Drew B. Hall, secretary, Millicent library, Fairhaven.

Michigan Library Association: Katherine G. Ling, secretary, Public library, Detroit.

Minnesota Library Association: Miss Elizabeth Clute, secretary, Public library, St. Paul.

Missouri Library Association: Flora B. Roberts, secretary, State Normal School library, Warrensburg.

Montana State Library Association: Elizabeth McCord, Public library, Bozeman.

Nebraska Library Association: Nellie J. Compton, secretary, University library, Lincoln.

New Hampshire Library Association: Clara F. Brown, secretary, Public library, Concord.

New Jersey Library Association: Marie Provost, secretary, Public library, Elizabeth, N. J.

New York Library Association: Theresa Hitchler, secretary, Public library, Brooklyn.

North Carolina State Library Association: L. R. Wilson, secretary, University library, Chapel Hill.

North Dakota Library Association: Elizabeth Abbott, secretary, Public library, Grand Forks.

Ohio Library Association: Miss Mary Parker, secretary, Elyria library, Elyria, Ohio.

Oklahoma Library Association: Edith A. Phelps, secretary, Public library, Oklahoma City.

Ontario Library Association: E. A. Hardy, secretary, 65 Czar st., Toronto.

Oregon Library Association: Mary F. Isom, secretary, Library association, Portland.

Pennsylvania, Keystone State Library Association: R. P. Bliss, secretary, State library, Harrisburg.

Rhode Island Library Association: Herbert O. Brigham, secretary, State library, Providence.

South Dakota Library Association: M. Alice Matthews, secretary, University library, Vermillion.

Tennessee Library Association: M. H. Johnson, secretary, Carnegie library, Nashville.

Texas State Library Association: Julia Ideson, secretary, Carnegie library, Houston, Texas.

Vermont Library Association: Edith E. Clark, secretary, University library, Burlington.

Virginia Library Association: E. S. Evans, secretary, State library, Richmond.

Washington Library Association: Pearl McDonnell, secretary, Public library, Seattle.

Wisconsin Library Association: Maude Macpherson, Public library, Watertown.

## LIBRARY CLUBS

For fuller information as to members, meetings, publications etc. see the paper Library associations and clubs read by Mr. J. C. Dana at the Portland conference and printed in the Proceedings.

Ann Arbor Library Club: Franc Pattison, secretary, University library, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Bay Path Library Club: Mary E. Robinson, secretary, Y. M. library ass't, Palmer, Mass.

Cape Cod Library Club: Alexina P. Burgess, secretary, Wareham, Mass.

Central New York Library Club: Elizabeth P. Clarke, secretary, Seymour library, Auburn.

Chicago Library Club: Ellen G. Smith, secretary, The John Crerar library, Chicago.

Eastern Maine Library Club: J. H. Winchester, secretary, Stewart Free L., Corinna.

Fox River Valley Library Association: Blanche Thompson, secretary, Ripon, Wis.

Highland Library Club: Elisabeth G. Thorne, secretary, Port Jervis, New York.

Hudson River Library Club: Celia M. Houghton, secretary, High school library, Albany, New York.

Indianapolis Library Club: Chalmers Hadley, secretary, State House, Indianapolis.

Iowa City Library Club: Helen McRaith, secretary, Public library, Iowa City, Iowa.

Lake Country Library Club: Caroline F. Webster, secretary, Geneseo, New York.



Library Club of Buffalo: Miss Katharine L. Cuthbert, secretary, Law library, Buffalo.

Long Island Library Club: Mary Z. Cruice, secretary, Pratt institute free library, Brooklyn.

Mohawk Valley Library Club: Mary France, secretary, Public library, Johnstown, N. Y.

Monongahela Valley Library Association: Chas. E. Wright, secretary, Carnegie library, Duquesne, Pa.

Nashville Library Club: Jennie Lauderdale, secretary, State L., Nashville, Tennessee.

New York Library Club: Elizabeth L. Foote, secretary, 209 West 23d st., New York Public library.

Olean District Library Club: Miss H. M. B. Sherwin, secretary, Olean, New York.

Pennsylvania Library Club: Edith Brinkmann, secretary, H. Josephine Widener Branch of Free library of Philadelphia.

St. Lawrence Library Club: Florence R. Curtis, secretary, Potsdam, New York.

Southern Tier Library Club: Jennie Kennedy, secretary, Southworth library, Dryden, N. Y.

Southern Worcester Library Club: Beatrice Putnam, secretary, Public library, Uxbridge, Mass.

Twin City Library Club: Clara F. Baldwin, secretary, Minn. public library commission, St. Paul.

Western Massachusetts Library Club: Frances E. Haynes, secretary, Mt. Holyoke college library, South Hadley.

## MEMBERS

This list has been prepared at A. L. A. headquarters and is, so far as known, correct to September 20th. It has seemed wise to print the names of honorary members separately and to print the names of libraries and other institutional members in Gothic type and those of life members in capitals that they may both be readily distinguished from annual members.

Public libraries have been classified under the names of the towns in which they are located, while state libraries, library associations and library clubs are classified by states.

The number following each name is the registration number in the order of joining.

### Honorary Members

Andrew Carnegie, LL. D., New York City, N. Y. 1902  
 Charles William Eliot, LL. D., Cambridge, Mass. 372  
 Daniel Coit Gilman, LL. D., Baltimore, Md. 2495  
 Rev. Edward Everett Hale, D. D., Boston, Mass. 2496  
 Ezekiel A. Harris, Jersey City, N. J. 2504  
 S. Hastings Grant, Elizabeth, N. J. 2503  
 Charles W. Jenks, Providence, R. I. 699  
 Bishop John H. Vincent, Cleveland, O. 1817

Abbatt, William, Publisher, 281 Fourth Ave., New York, N. Y. 2662.  
 Abbot, Etheldred, Ln. Art Dept. Wellesley Coll., Wellesley, Mass. 2575.  
 Abbot, George Maurice, Treas. Library Co. of Phila., Philadelphia, Pa. 611.  
 Abbot, Mrs. Rose S. G., Dewey House, Smith, Coll., Northampton, Mass. 3771.  
 Abbott, Jane H., Ln. P. L., South Omaha, Neb. 3175.  
 Ackerman, Florence, Ln. P. L., Plainville, Kan. 3113.  
 Ackley, Gabriella, Ln. P. L., Oconomowoc, Wis. 3533.  
 Acushnet (Mass.) P. L. 4101.  
 Adams, Benjamin, Asst. to Chief Circulating Dept. P. L., 209 W. 23d St., New York, N. Y. 2529.  
 Adams, Edna C., Asst. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis. 3357.  
 Adler, Dr. Cyrus, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C. 1122. Asst. Sec'y.  
 Adsit, R. Lionne, Library School, Albany, N. Y. 3989.  
 AHERN, MARY EILEEN, Ed. Public Libraries, Library Bureau, 156 Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill. 1676. Life member.  
 Alabama Dept. of Archives & Hist., Montgomery, Ala. (T. M. Owen, Ln.) 4092.  
 Alabama Dept. of Libraries. (Frances Nimo Greene, Sec'y.) 4093.  
 Alabama L. Association, Carnegie Bldg., Montgomery, Ala. 4022.  
 Albert, Anna B., Ln. Young Folks L., La Junta, Col. 3683.  
 Alexander, William Hall, Asst. Assoc. of the Bar L., New York, N. Y. 3249.  
 Allen, Carrie S., Asst. Chld's Ln. P. L., Milton, Mass. 4063.  
 Alliance (Ohio) Carnegie L. 3499.  
 Ambler, Sarah, Asst. Cataloger Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C. 2796.  
 AMBROSE, LODILLA, Asst. Ln. Northwestern Univ. L., Evanston, Ill. 895. Life member.  
 Ames, Harriet Howe, Ln. Hoyt L., Saginaw, Mich. 267.  
 Ames, John Griffith, Interior Dept., Washington, D. C. 1311 Ln. Document L.  
 Ames, William Homer, Ln. J. Herman Bosler Memorial L., Carlisle, Pa. 3478.  
 Amherst (Mass.) Coll. L. (William I. Fletcher, Ln.) 3514.



- Amherst (Mass.) L. Asso. 4242.
- Amidon, Mary Irene, Ln. Coe Coll. L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa. 3435.
- Anderson, Edwin Hatfield, Director State L., Albany, N. Y. 1083.
- Anderson, John R., Bookseller, 96 5th Ave., New York, N. Y. 2944.
- Anderson (S. C.) L. Asso. 4094.
- Andrew, Mrs. Kate Deane, Ln. Steele Memorial L., Elmira, N. Y. 2760.
- ANDREWS, CLEMENT WALKER, Ln. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 796. Life member.
- Andrews, Elsie V., Asst. State Normal Coll., Ypsilanti, Mich. 4119.
- Andrews, Mrs. Judith W., 36 Rutland Square, Boston, Mass. 1996.
- Angland, Jane F., Asst. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J. 4109.
- Armstrong, Edmund La Touche, Ln. P. L. of Victoria, Melbourne, Australia. 1392.
- Arnold, Lillian B., Ln. Carnegie-Stout Free Library, Dubuque, Iowa. 3077.
- Arnold, Stephen Harris, Vice-Pres. Providence Athenaeum, Providence, R. I. 2551.
- Asheville L. Assoc., Asheville, N. C. (Donald Gillis, Vice-Pres.) 3656.
- Ashurst, John, Asst. Ln. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa. 1678.
- Ashley, Grace, Sec'y to Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J. 1992.
- Ashley, May, Ln. P. L., Greenfield, Mass. 2031.
- Askew, Sarah B., Organizer P. L. Commission, Trenton, N. J. 3641.
- Atlanta (Ga.) Library Training School of The Carnegie Library of Atlanta. (Anne Wallace, Director.) 3418.
- Atlantic City (N. J.) F. P. L. (Miss Alvaretta P. Abbott, Ln.) 3317.
- Atwood, Alice Cary, Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C. 2641.
- Aubere, Rubie F., Ln. P. L., Havana, Ill. 3231.
- Augusta (Ga.) Home Sunday School Library. 4087.
- Austen, Willard H., Ref. Ln. Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y. 1120.
- Austin (Texas) Univ. of Tex. L. (Phineas L. Windsor, Ln.) 4102.
- Ayer, Clarence Walter, Ln. P. L., Cambridge, Mass. 1984.
- Ayer, Winslow B., Trus. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore. 2706.
- Ayres, Samuel Gardiner, Ln. Drew Theological Seminary L., Madison, N. J. 976.
- Babbitt, Grace E., Asst. P. L., Washington, D. C. 4121.
- Babine, Alexis V., Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1683.
- Babson, Mrs. Glen T., Trus. P. L., Seward, Neb. 3380.
- Bacon, Corinne, Instructor N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y. 2536.
- Bacon, Mrs. Susan R., Goshen, N. Y. 1641.
- Baensch, Emilida, Asst. P. L., Manitowoc, Wis. 4017.
- Bailey, Arthur Low, Ln. Wilmington Inst. F. L., Wilmington, Del. 1999.
- Bailey, Louis J., Copyright Division, L. of C., Washington, D. C. 3642.
- Baillie, Herbert W., Ln. P. L., Wellington, New Zealand. 3409.
- Bain, James, Jr., Chief Ln. P. L., Toronto, Ont., Canada. 462.
- Bains, William M., Bookseller, 1213-15 Market St., Philadelphia, Pa. 1552.
- Baldwin, Clara F., Sec. Minn. P. L. Commission, Room 21, New Capitol, St. Paul, Minn. 1872.
- Baldwin, Elizabeth G., Ln. Teachers' Coll. L., W. 120th St., near Amsterdam Ave., New York, N. Y. 828.
- Baldwin, Emma V., Ln.'s Sec'y P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2718.
- Ball, Rose, Ln. Albion Coll. L., Albion, Mich. 4034.
- Ball, Sarah B., P. L., Newark, N. J. 3284.
- Ballard, Harlan Hoge, Ln. and Curator Berkshire Athenaeum, Pittsfield, Mass. 2423.
- Baltimore (Md.) Enoch Pratt Free L. (Bernard C. Sterner, Ln.) 4214.
- Baltimore (Md.) Peabody Inst. (Philip R. Uhler, Ln.) 164.
- Bancroft, Anna M., Chairman Trustees Bancroft Memorial L., Hopedale, Mass. 3420.

- Bancroft, Edna Helen, 199 Kingston Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3684.
- Banks, Mary, Ref. Ln. P. L., Seattle, Wash. 3265.
- Bardwell, Willis Arthur, Asst. Ln. P. L., 26 Brevoort Place, Brooklyn, N. Y. 772.
- Bardwell, Mrs. Willis A., 60 Cambridge Place, Brooklyn, N. Y. 4188.
- Barker, Beatrice J., Cataloger Univ. of Calif. L., Berkeley, Calif. 3029.
- Barmby, Mary, Ln. P. L., San Jose, Calif. 3160.
- Barnes, Mrs. Clara P., Ln. Gilbert M. Simons L., Kenosha, Wis. 2224.
- Barnes, Cornelia S., Asst. P. L., Denver, Col. 3710.
- Barnes, Tirza L., Ln. Otterbein Univ. L., Westerville, Ohio. 3593.
- Barnett, Claribel Ruth, Asst. Ln. Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C. 1434.
- Barnum, Thomas Rossiter, Asst. to Sec'y of Yale Univ., 344 Humphrey St., New Haven, Conn. 792.
- BARNWELL, JAMES G., Ln. Library Co. of Phila., Philadelphia, Pa. 24. Life member.
- Barnwell, W. E., Asst. Ln. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 420.
- Barr, Annie L., Ln. P. L., Belfast, Me. 4231.
- Barr, Charles James, Asst. Ln. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 2565.
- Barry, Kathleen Eileen, Care Cedric Chivers, 1242 Fulton St., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3913.
- Barry, Madeleine C., Asst. P. L., 444 Amsterdam Ave., New York. 4132.
- Barstow, John L., Trus. F. L., Shelburne, Vt. 2132.
- Bartlett, Mrs. A. C., Trus. L. Assoc., Asheville, N. C. 4198.
- Bartlett, B. P., Ln. Y. M. C. A. L., LeRoy, N. Y. 4211.
- BARTON, EDMUND MILLS, Ln. American Antiquarian Soc., Worcester, Mass. 33. Life member.
- Barton, Margaret S., 1st Asst. P. L., West End, Br., Boston, Mass. 2501.
- Bascom, Elva Lucile, Asst. State L., Albany, N. Y. 2477.
- Baskette, Geo. H., Trus. Carnegie L., Nashville, Tenn. 4190.
- Batchelder, Isabel, 186 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, Mass. 1938.
- Bates, Creed F., Ex. Pres. L. Assoc., Chattanooga, Tenn. 2797.
- Bates, Flora J., Asst. Ln. Chicago Normal School L., Chicago, Ill. 2214.
- Bates, Margaret, Asst. P. L., Chattanooga, Tenn. 3439.
- Bath, Eva M., care of H. G. Wadlin, P. L., Boston. 4179.
- Baugham, Mary M., Ln. Kennedy L., Spartansburg, S. C. 4064.
- Baxter, Charles Newcomb, Asst. Boston Athenaeum, Boston, Mass. 2737.
- Bay City (Mich.) P. L. (Aaron J. Cooke, Ln.) 103.
- Beach, Bessie Baldwin, Ln. Indian School, Carlisle, Pa. 2239.
- Beaman, Luella O., Princeton, Mass. 3772.
- Beardslee, Oliver Guy, Ln. Booklovers' L., 1215 Post St., San Francisco, Cal. 3948.
- Beatty, Mrs. Nellie Griswold, Ln. F. P. L., Lawrence, Kan. 2986.
- Beatty, Sarah A., Catalog Dept. P. L., 199 Montague St., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3851.
- Beck, Sue K., Ln. P. L., Crawfordsville, Ind. 2343.
- Beckley, Clara M., Ln. Prospect Branch P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3754.
- BECKWITH, DANIEL, Ex. Ln., Providence, R. I. 139. Life member.
- Bedinger, Sarah E., Ln. Beale Memorial L., Bakersfield, Calif. 3342.
- BEER, WILLIAM, Ln. Howard Memorial L., New Orleans, La. 747. Life member.
- Beers, Isabel, Ln. F. L., Bedford, N. Y. 2449.
- Belfrage, David M., Ln. Cooper Medical Coll. L., San Francisco, Calif. 3238.
- Belin, Henry, Jr., Treas. P. L., Scranton, Pa. (Address 401 Connell Bldg.) 3488.
- Bell, Minnie M., Ln. Tulane Univ. L., New Orleans, La. 3667.
- Benjamin, Anna, Ln. P. L., Saginaw, West Side, Mich. 3155.
- Bennett, Stella, Cat. Asst. University of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill. 4067.



- Benson, R. D., Trus. P. L., Passaic, N. J. (Address 66 Passaic Ave.) 3455.
- Bergland, Emma, Moline Ill. 4183.
- Berry, Silas Hurd, Ex. Ln., 507 Throop Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y. 587.
- Bevans, Mary M., Ln. P. L., Rhinelander, Wis. 3645.
- Biagi, Dr. Guido, Director Laurentian Library, Florence, Italy. 4241.
- Bierstadt, Oscar A., Custodian Bates Hall, P. L., Boston, Mass. 2549.
- BIGELOW, FRANK BARNA, Ln. N. Y. Society L., 109 University Place, New York, N. Y. 1326. Life member.
- Bill, Mrs. Mary E., 45 Pond St., Waltham, Mass. 1106.
- Billings, Dr. John Shaw, Director P. L., New York, N. Y. 404.
- Billstein, Nathan, with Lord Baltimore Press, Baltimore, Md. 1380.
- Binghamton (N. Y.) P. L. (W. F. Seward, Ln. 4230.
- Binney, William, 72 Prospect St., Providence, R. I. 3564.
- Birtwell, Frances Margaret, Cataloger L. of Law School, Harvard Univ., Cambridge, Mass. 1388.
- Biscoe, Ellen Lord, Instr. Drexel Inst., Philadelphia, Pa. 1530.
- Biscoe, Walter Stanley, Senior Ln. State L., Albany, N. Y. 80.
- Bishop, Frances Annette, Asst. Ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo. 1325.
- Bishop, William Warner, Ref. Ln. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J. 1435.
- Bixby, Edward C., Asst. Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I. 861.
- Black, Mabel Adella, 234 Albany Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3271.
- Blacksburg (Va.) Virginia Polytechnic Inst. 4235.
- Blackwelder, Paul, Asst. Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo. 3572.
- Blair, Emma Helen, Historical ed. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis. 1524.
- Blair, Mirpah, Branch L. organizer P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3089.
- Blaisdell, Frank C., Chief Issue Dept. P. L., Boston, Mass. 2499.
- Blakely, Bertha Eliza, Ln. Mount Holyoke Coll. L., South Hadley, Mass. 1383.
- Blanchard, Alice Arabella, Asst. P. L., Seattle, Washington. 3470.
- Blanchard, Grace, Ln. P. L., Concord, N. H. 2438.
- Blatchford, Eliphalet Wickes, Pres. Trustees Newberry L., Chicago, Ill. (Address 375 La Salle Ave.) 162.
- Bliss, Richard, Ln. Redwood L., Newport, R. I. 702.
- Bliss, Robert P., F. L. Commission, Harrisburg, Pa. 1553.
- Blunt, Florence Tolman, Asst. P. L., Haverhill, Mass. 2722.
- Boardman, Alice, Asst. Ln. State L., Columbus, Ohio. 1677.
- Bogle, Sarah Conly Norris, Ln. Juniata Coll. L., Huntingdon, Pa. 3065.
- Bogue, Oliver H., 115 Broadway, New York, N. Y. 2272.
- Bolton, Charles Knowles, Ln. Boston Athenaeum, Boston, Mass. 1248.
- Bond, Bertha J., Loan Asst. Univ. Ill. L., Urbana, Ill. 4068.
- Bond, Mrs. Sarah A. C., Cataloger, Care Library Bureau, 530 Atlantic Ave., Boston, Mass. 955.
- Bonner, Marian F., Receiving Clerk P. L., Providence, R. I. 3574.
- Booth, Mary Josephine, Ln. Eastern Ill. State Normal School, Charleston, Ill. 3119.
- Borden, Fanny, 618 Rock St., Fall River, Mass. 2213.
- Borden, William A., Ln. Young Men's Inst., New Haven, Conn. 488.
- Boston (Mass.) P. L. (Horace G. Wadlin, Ln.) 3521.
- Bostwick, Arthur Elmore, Chief Circulation Dept. P. L., 209 W. 23d St., New York, N. Y. 1805.
- Boswell, Jessie Partridge, Y. M. Mercantile L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3251.
- Bowerman, George Franklin, Ln. P. L. of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C. 1270.
- BOWKER, RICHARD ROGERS, Ed. Library Journal, 298 Broadway, New York, N. Y. 52. Life member.
- Bowker, Mrs. Richard Rogers, Glendale, Stockbridge, Mass. 3166.

- Bowman, Frances Eunice, Barr Branch L., St. Louis, Mo. 3467.
- Bowne, Jacob T., Ln. Y. M. C. A. Hist. L., Springfield, Mass. 1203.
- Boys, Robert Douglass, Asst. B. L. of Victoria, Melbourne, Australia. 1327.
- Bradford (Pa.) Carnegie L. (Susan L. Sherman, Ln.) 3495.
- Bradley, Isaac S., Ln. and Asst. Supt. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis. 790.
- Bragg, Clara W., Head Cataloger F. P. L., Worcester, Mass. 3644.
- Bragg, Laura M., Ln. P. L., Orr's Island, Me. 3704.
- Brainerd, Fanny Partridge, Cat. P. L., 125 Montague St., Brooklyn, N. Y. 1923.
- Braley, Esther, Ln. Western State Normal School, Kalamazoo, Mich. 2765.
- Brainiff, Florence T., P. L., Stapleton, Staten Island, N. Y. 1935.
- Breed, William J., 1229 West 8th St., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3429.
- Breedlove, Joseph Penn, Ln. Trinity Coll. Durham, N. C. 4114.
- Brennan, James F., Trus. State L., Concord, N. H. (Address Peterborough, N. H.) 2736.
- Brett, Clara Amelia, Asst. Ln. P. L., Brockton, Mass. 1998.
- Brett, William Howard, Ln. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 477.
- Brewster, William L., Trus. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore. (Address Failing Bldg.) 3305.
- Bridge, Alice M., Asst. City L., Springfield, Mass. 3832.
- Bridgeport (Conn.) P. L. 4213.
- Briesen, Henriette von, Ln. P. L., Columbus, Wis. 2341.
- Briggs, Mary J., Cataloger P. L., Buffalo, N. Y. 1512.
- Briggs, Walter B., Ref. Ln. P. L., 197 Montague St., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2597.
- Briggs, Mrs. Walter B., 197 Montague St., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3915.
- Brigham, Clarence Saunders, Ln. R. I. Hist. Soc., Providence, R. I. 2139.
- Brigham, Herbert Olin, Ln. State L., Providence, R. I. 2446.
- Brigham, Johnson, Ln. State L., Des Moines, Iowa. 1717.
- Brinkmann, Anna W., 1821 North St., Philadelphia, Pa. 2018.
- Brinkman, Edith Josephine Widener, Memorial Branch L., Philadelphia, Pa. 1617.
- Brookline (Mass.) P. L. (Miss Louisa M. Hooper, Ln.) 3450.
- Brooklyn (N. Y.) P. L. (Frank Pierce Hill, Ln.) 1060.
- Brooks, Charles Carroll, Founder of The Very Small Library, 149 Third Ave., New York City. 3739.
- Brooks, Henrietta St. Barbe, Asst. Ln. Wellesley Coll. L., Wellesley, Mass. 1389.
- Brooks, L. Edna, Asst. P. L., Cambridge, Mass. 3600.
- Brooks, L. May, Asst. Univ. of Minn. L., Minneapolis, Minn. 3567.
- Brotherton, Jane W., Ln. Brumback L., Van Wert, Ohio. 3570.
- Brown, Mrs. Alice H., Asst. P. L., New York, N. Y. 4123.
- BROWN, ARTHUR N., Ln. and Prof. of English U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md. 206. Life member.
- Brown, Bertha L., Ln. P. L., Reading, Mass. 3501.
- Brown, Charles Harvey, Ref. Ln. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 2409.
- Brown, Demarchus C., Ln. State L., Indianapolis, Ind. 4091.
- Brown, Edna Adelaide, Ln. Memorial Hall L., Andover, Mass. 2024.
- Brown, Fanny Pomeroy, Ln. Danbury L., Danbury, Conn. 3551.
- Brown, George H., Ayer, Mass. 3967.
- Brown, Henry John, B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, W. C., London, England. 1758.
- Brown, Jeanie Bruce, Children's Ln. P. L., Woburn, Mass. 3870.
- Brown, Nellie Beauchamp, Asst. P. L. of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C. 3139.
- Brown, Walter L., Ln. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y. 620.
- Brown, Zaldee M., Acting Asst. Ln. P. L., Brookline, Mass. 2428.
- BROWNE, NINA ELIZA, Sec'y Publishing



- Board A. L. A., 34 Newbury St., Boston, Mass. 716. Life member.
- Browning, Eliza Gordon, Ln. P. L., Indianapolis, Ind. 1081.
- Brownne, John Smart, Ln. N. Y. Academy of Medicine, 17 W. 43d St., New York, N. Y. 588.
- Bruncken, Ernest, Leg. Ref. Ln. State L., Sacramento, Calif. 3878.
- Brush, Ella M., Ln. State Normal Training School, Danbury, Conn. 3873.
- Buchanan, Henry C., Ln. State L., Trenton, N. J. 2216.
- Buchwald, Isabella C., Asst. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 2665.
- Bucknam, Emily, Asst. Robbins L., Arlington, Mass. 3630.
- Budington, Ethel, Supt. Period. Dept. Columbia Univ. L., New York City. 4015.
- Buhrman, Louise F., Ln. Phila. Normal School, Phila., Pa. 3229.
- Bullock, Edna Dean, Rockefeller Inst., 66th St. and Ave. A, New York. 1170.
- Bullock, Walker Irene, Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 1694.
- Bunker, Cora Harriet, Children's Ln. P. L., Toledo, Ohio. 3000.
- Bunker, Mary T., Cataloger P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3511.
- Burbank, Nancy Ingalls, Ln. P. L., Rockland, Me. 2417.
- Burchard, Edward L., 316 Lincoln Ave., Freeport, Ill. 1831.
- Burdick, Esther Elizabeth, Ln. F. P. L., Jersey City, N. J. 1051.
- Burnett, Duncan, Ln. Univ. of Georgia L., Athens, Ga. 2286.
- Burnite, Caroline, Director Children's Work, P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 1557.
- Burns, William Savage, Cataloger Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C. 1206.
- Burpee, Lawrence J., Ln. P. L., Ottawa, Ont., Canada. 2967.
- Burrage, Edith May, Organizer F. L., Wellesley Hills, Mass. 3575.
- Burrage, George B., Vice-Pres. Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill. 4073.
- Burton, Kate, Ln. P. L., Geneva, Ill. 2180.
- Busiel, Julia S., Asst. Ln. P. L., Laconia, N. H. 3811.
- Byrne, Mary A., P. L., San Francisco. 4158.
- Cadwalader, John L., Trus. P. L., New York, N. Y. 3965.
- Caldwell, Bettie D., Ln. P. L., Greensboro, N. C. 3871.
- Caldwell, Mary R., Ln. Jacob Tome Inst., Port Deposit, Md. 3650.
- Calhoun, Helen V., Asst. Univ. Ill. L., Urbana, Ill. 4116.
- California State L., Sacramento, Calif. (J. L. Gillis, Ln.) 3512.
- Calkins, Mary J., Ln. P. L., Racine, Wis. 2183.
- Cambridge (Mass.) Harvard Coll. Library. (William C. Lane, Ln.) 4100.
- Cambridge (Mass.) P. L. (Clarence Walter Ayer, Ln.) 3629.
- Cameron, Jessie, Children's Ln. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass. 3541.
- Camp, David N., Vice Pres. and Chairman L. Com. New Britain Inst., New Britain, Conn. 964.
- Campbell, J. Maud, Ln. P. L., Passaic, N. J. 2606.
- Cannfield, Dr. James Hulme, Ln. Columbia Univ. L., New York, N. Y. 2140.
- Carey, Miriam Eliza, Ln. State Institutions, Iowa Board of Control, Des Moines, Iowa. 2141.
- Cargill, Joseph V., Supt. Circulating Dept. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis. 3709.
- Carlton, William Newnham C., Ln. Trinity Coll. L., Hartford, Conn. 3845.
- Carleton, Mrs. William, N. C., Hartford, Conn. 4159.
- Carney, Frank, in charge Shelf Dept. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass. 2126.
- Carpenter, George O., Vice Pres. P. L., St. Louis, Mo. (Address Clark Ave. and 10th St.) 3430.
- Carpenter, Mrs. George O., Clark Ave. and 10th St., St. Louis, Mo. 3431.
- Carr, Mrs. Edith (Wallbridge) (Mrs. Henry J.), Ex. Ln., 919 Vine St., Scranton, Pa. 448.
- Carr, Henry J., Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa. 215.
- Carr, Zada M., Ln. P. L., East Park, Ind. 4046.

- Carson, Ann C., Asst. Univ. of Pa. L., Philadelphia, Pa. 2240.
- Carter, Morris, Ln. Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, Mass. 3118.
- Carter, Lillian M., Asst. Cataloger P. L., Milwaukee, Wis. 3307.
- Carter, Lucy L., 315 Otis St., West Newton, Mass. 2519.
- Carver, Mrs. Mary L. (Mrs. Leonard D.), Cataloger State L., Augusta, Me. 2306.
- Casamajor, Mary, Ln. P. L., Prospect Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2099.
- Cedar Rapids (Iowa) P. L. 4245.
- Cellina (Ohio) P. L. 3986.
- Chace, Edith Pitt, Supervisor Home Libraries and Clubs Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa. 3309.
- Champion, Marietta Kay, Ln. F. P. L., Cooper Br., Camden, N. J. 2769.
- CHANDLER, ALICE GREENE, Advisory Ln. and Trus. Town L., Lancaster, Mass. 47. Life member.
- Chandler, Ellen M., Head Catalog Dept. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y. 1099.
- Chandler, William D., Trus. State L., Concord, N. H. 1558.
- Chapell, Cornelia Wetmore, Jr., Trus. P. L., New London, Conn. (Address 130 Hempstead St.) 1244.
- Chapin, Ardena M., Ln. P. L., Muncie, Ind. 2378.
- Chapman, Lila M., Ln. P. L. Corsicana, Texas. 4243.
- Charlotte (N. C.) (Mrs. Annie Smith Ross, Ln.), Carnegie L. 4115.
- Chase, Arthur Horace, Ln. State L., Concord, N. H. 1319.
- Chase, Frederick A., Ln. City L., Lowell, Mass. 1068.
- Chase, Mary Alice, Asst. Y. W. C. A. L., 7 E. 15th St., New York, N. Y. 3292.
- Chelsea (Mass.) Fitz P. L. 3975.
- Cheney, John Vance, Ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill. 908.
- Chevallier, Samuel Arthur, Chief Catalog Dept. P. L., Boston, Mass. 1979.
- Chicago (Ill.) John Crerar L. (Clement W. Andrews, Ln.) 2702.
- Chicago (Ill.) Newberry L. (John Vance Chevey, Ln.) 1075.
- Chicago P. L. (F. H. Hild, Ln.) 4209.
- Chicago (Ill.) University of Chicago.
- Chicago (Ill.) University of Chicago Press. 4269.
- Child, Grace A., Ln. P. L., Derby, Conn. 2528.
- Chipman, F. E., Boston Book Co., Boston, Mass. 4083.
- Chipman, Katherine A., Ln. Carnegie P. L., Anderson, Ind. 2211.
- Chivers, Cedric, Portway, Bath, England, and 1242 Fulton St., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2862.
- Christman, Jennie Lind, Cataloger State L., Albany, N. Y. 1039.
- Cincinnati (Ohio) P. L. (N. D. C. Hodges, Ln.) 1810.
- Clapp, Clifford Blake, Asst. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass. 3588.
- Clapp, Mrs. Edith (Horne) (Mrs. Clifford Blake) Cat. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass. 2745.
- Clark, Annette L., Ln. P. L., New Albany, Ind. 4236.
- Clark, Mrs. E. R., Ln. Adams L., Chelmsford, Mass. 3985.
- Clark, George Thomas, Ln. Leland Stanford, Jr. Univ. L., Palo Alto, Calif. 629.
- Clark, John M., Director John Crerar L. Chicago, Ill. 4204.
- Clark, Josephine Adelaide, Ln. Smith Coll., Northampton, Mass. 2309.
- Clark, Mrs. Martha B., Organizer, 133 Gore Ave., Webster Groves, Mo. 3045.
- Clarke, Alma Arthur, Ln. Y. M. C. A. L., 215 W. 23d St., New York, N. Y. 1400.
- Clarke, Edith Emily, Ln. Univ. of Vt. L., Burlington, Vt. 711.
- Clarke, Elva E., Ln. State Normal School L., Emporia, Kan. 3074.
- Clarke, Emma Leonore, Ln. Town L., Framingham, Mass. 2588.
- Clarke, Jeannette A., Ln. F. P. L., Winona, Minn. 2200.
- Clarke, Lucy M., Ln. P. L., Waukegan, Ill. 3910.
- Clarke, Mary Elizabeth, Ln. in Charge P. L., City Park Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2161.
- Clatworthy, Linda M., Ln. P. L., Dayton, Ohio. 2196.
- Cleveland (Ohio) P. L. (William H. Brett, Ln.) 3880.



- Cleveland (Ohio), Western Reserve Univ. L. School. (William H. Brett, Dean.) 4086.
- Clevenger, Eliza J., Asst. Bryn Mawr Coll. L., Bryn Mawr, Pa. 3553.
- Clinton, Lucile A., Ln. F. P. L., Charleston, Ill. 3591.
- Clonney, Mrs. Josephine W., Ln. City School L., Binghamton, N. Y. 1590.
- Cloud, Josephine P., Supt. of Circulation P. L., Minneapolis, Minn. 2030.
- Cobb, Edith H., Asst. P. L., New Bedford, Mass. 2636.
- Cobb, Mrs. M. B., Asst. Ln. State L., Atlanta, Ga. 41111.
- Cochran, Mary Rudd, Cataloger P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3509.
- Coddington, Hester, Head Cataloger Univ. of Wisconsin L., Madison, Wis. 1156.
- Coffin, Jennie H., Ln. Olivia Raney L., Raleigh, N. C. 3085.
- Coffman, Harry Canby, Ex. Ln., Chehalis, Wash. 3078.
- Coit, Bertha, Asst. P. L., Bedford Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3167.
- Coit, Emily S., Order Clerk P. L., Buffalo, N. Y. 2480.
- Colby, Adah Marie, Ln. P. L., De Kalb Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 1301.
- Colcord, Mabel, Ln. Bureau of Entomology, Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. 2517.
- Cole, Alice S., Pequot L., Southport, Conn. 3774.
- COLE, GEORGE WATSON, Ex. Ln., Riverside, Conn. 500. Life member.
- Cole, Theodore Lee, Law Bookseller, 715 Colorado Bldg., Washington, D. C. 737.
- Coleman, Lyda, Ln. Allerton P. L., Monticello, Ill. 2226.
- Collar, Mildred Averill, Instructor Pratt Inst. L. S., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2009.
- Collins, Alfred Somers, Ln. Reynolds L., Rochester, N. Y. 1288.
- Collins, Varnum Lansing, Preceptor Princeton Univ., Princeton, N. J. 1645.
- Collmann, Sophie Marie, Cataloger P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3507.
- Compton, Charles Herrick, Ln. Y. M. C. A. L., Albany, N. Y. 3728.
- Compton, Nellie Jane, Asst. Ln. Univ. of Neb. L., Lincoln, Neb. 3048.
- Conard, Jane, Wellesley College L., Wellesley, Mass. 3759.
- Condell, Lucy, Asst. Circulation Dept. P. L., New York, N. Y. 4051.
- Cone, Jessica Gardiner, Asst. Ln. Univ. of W. Va., Morgantown, W. Va. 1302.
- Connecticut State L. (George S. Godard, Ln.) 4233.
- Connor, Mrs. Flora C., Ln. Carnegie P. L., Austin, Minn. 3199.
- Conway (Mass.) Field Memorial L. 4229.
- Cook, Mary E., Ln. P. L., Athol, Mass. 4016.
- Cooke, Jane E., Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3887.
- Cooley, Genevieve, S. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 4149.
- Coolidge, Elsie W., Cataloger P. L., Boston, Mass. 3692.
- Coolidge, J. Randolph, Jr., Trus. Boston Athenaeum, Boston, Mass. (Address 22 Congress St.) 2520.
- Cooper, George L., Asst. P. L., Providence, R. I. 3762.
- Copeland, Lora A., Asst. P. L., Brockton, Mass. 3668.
- Corey, Deloraine Pendre, Member F. P. L. Commission of Mass., and Pres. P. L., Malden, Mass. (Address 2 Berkeley St.) 1924.
- Corey, Mrs. Isabella Holden (Mrs. Deloraine Pendre), 2 Berkeley St., Malden, Mass. 1925.
- Corwin, Euphemia Kipp, Ln. Berea Coll. L., Berea, Ky. 1723.
- Council Bluffs (Iowa) P. L. 4248.
- Countryman, Gratia A., Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn. 1766.
- Cowing, Agnes, Asst. Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3584.
- Cowing, H. L., Ln. Carnegie L., McKeesport, Pa. 3866.
- Coy, Alice Bourland, Asst. Cataloger P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3002.
- Crafts, Lettie M., Asst. Ln. Univ. of Minn. L., and Trus. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn. 532.
- Craig, Mary Margaret, Children's Ln. P. L., Broadway Br., Cleveland, Ohio. 3808.

- Crain, Lucy B., Children's Ln., F. L., Newton, Mass. 3921.
- Crampton, Susan C., Asst. Ref. Dept. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa. 2710.
- Crandall, Annabel, Cataloger Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C. 3306.
- Crandall, Francis Asbury, Ln. Public Documents L., 1636 16th St., Washington, D. C. 1402.
- Cranston, Elizabeth, Branch L., Stapleton, Staten Island, N. Y. 3706.
- Craver, Harrison Warwick, Technology Ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa. 2229.
- Crimmins, Nora, Asst. P. L., Chattanooga, Tenn. 3438.
- Crocker, Alice Morgan, Cataloger P. L., Hartford, Conn. 3587.
- Crosby, Harriet L., Ln. Nevins Memorial L., Methuen, Mass. 2130.
- Crossley, F. B., Ln. Northwestern Univ. Law L., Chicago, Ill. 3987.
- Cruice, Mary Z., Head Cataloger Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 1598.
- Cruikshank, Ernest, Ln. St. Mary's School, Raleigh, N. C. 3658.
- CRUNDEN, FREDERICK M., Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo. 129. Life member.
- CRUNDEN, MRS. KATE (Edmondson) (Mrs. Frederick M.), Care P. L., St. Louis, Mo. 727. Life member.
- Cruttden, Elsie B., Pratt & Whitney Co., West Hartford, Conn. 3813.
- Cumming, Nelly, Harvard Coll. Law L., Cambridge, Mass. 2762.
- Cummings, Alice Twis, Asst. Ln. P. L., Hartford, Conn. 1927.
- Curran, Mrs. Mary H., Ln. P. L., Bangor, Me. 637.
- CURRIER, THOMAS FRANKLIN, in charge Catalog Dept. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass. 1712. Life member.
- Cutter, William Parker, Ln. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass. 1268.
- Cutter, William R., Ln. P. L., Woburn, Mass. 858.
- Daggett, Caroline Mayhew, Head Cataloger P. L., Syracuse, N. Y. 2056.
- Dailey, Mrs. Mary E., Ln. F. P. L., Council Bluffs, Iowa. 2022.
- Dale, Mrs. Lydia J. (Mrs. Eben), 130 St. Mary's St., Back Bay, Boston, Mass. 2127.
- Dalphin, Marcia N., Ln. P. L., Stapleton, Staten Island, N. Y. 3013.
- Dalton (Mass.) P. L. (Mrs. M. E. Davison, Ln.) 4028.
- Dame, Katharine, Asst. Ln. Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y. 2391.
- Damon, Lalia May, 1st Asst. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass. 2434.
- Dana, John Cotton, Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J. 773.
- Daniels, Joseph F., Ln. State Agri. Coll. L., Fort Collins, Colo. 4151.
- Daniels, Prof. Joseph L., Ln. Olivet Coll. L., Olivet, Mich. 555.
- Danz, Helen, Ln. Way L., Perrysburg, Wood Co., Ohio. 4014.
- Darlington, Genevieve, Asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 4033.
- Davidson, Herbert E., Pres. Library Bureau, 530 Atlantic Ave., Boston, Mass. 470.
- Davidson, Mrs. Sarah C. (Mrs. Herbert E.), Care Library Bureau, 530 Atlantic Ave., Boston, Mass. 696.
- Davies, John F., Ex. Ln., 222 Park Place, Spokane, Wash. 455.
- Davis, Alice Senseney, Cataloger State L., Columbus, Ohio. 3493.
- Davis, Edna, Asst. Syracuse Univ. L., Syracuse, N. Y. 4134.
- Davis, Mrs. Eliza R., Custodian P. L., West End Br., Boston, Mass. 873.
- Davis, Jennie Louise Asst. Cossit L., Memphis, Tenn. 2977.
- Davis, J. Foster, Mgr. International Text Book Co., Scranton, Pa. 4252.
- Davis, Mary Louise, Ln. P. L., Troy, N. Y. 1037.
- Davis, Miriam Maude, Ref. Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn. 1807.
- Davis, Olin Sylvester, Ln. P. L., Laconia, N. H. 493.
- Davis, Prof. Raymond C., Ln. Emeritus Univ. of Mich. General L., Ann Arbor, Mich. 170.
- Davis, T. W., Ln. Agri. and Mech. Coll. L. Agri. Coll. Miss. 3988.
- Davison, Mrs. Hannah P., Ln. F. P. L., San Diego, Calif. 3333.



- Davison, Mrs. M. E., Ln. F. P. L., Dalton, Mass. 2466.
- Dawley, Frank Fremont, Pres. F. P. L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa. 1215.
- Decatur (Ill.) F. P. L. (Mrs. Alice G. Evans, Ln.) 172.
- Decker, Cora M., Asst. P. L., Scranton, Pa. 2311.
- Deffenbaugh, Mrs. Estelle, Ln. P. L., Spokane, Wash. 3356.
- Denio, Herbert Williams, Enosburg Falls, Vermont R. F. D. No. 4. 1289.
- Dennis, Mrs. Mary Webb, Desk Asst. P. L., Seattle, Wash. 3622.
- Denver (Colo.) P. L. (Charles R. Dudley, Ln.) 1073.
- Derby, Grace, Ln. Western Coll. for Women, Oxford, Ohio. 4069.
- Derickson, Maud E., Head Circulating Dept. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore. 3206.
- De Ridder, Gustav, Notary Public, 4 Rue Perrault, Paris, France. 3528.
- Derry (N. H.) P. L. (Elsie Gaskin, Ln.) 3961.
- Derthick, Edna L., Ln. Chas. E. Sprague F. L., Elkhorn, Wis. 3447.
- Deschon, Corinne A., Ln. Curtis Mem. L., Meriden, Conn. 4020.
- DEWEY, MRS. ANNIE R. (Godfrey) (Mrs. Melvil), Ex. Ln., Lake Placid Club, N. Y. 29. Life member.
- DEWEY, MELVIL, Ex. Ln., Lake Placid Club, N. Y. 1. Life fellow.
- Dexter, Lydia Aurelia, 2920 Calumet Ave., Chicago, Ill. 782.
- Dickey, Helene Louise, Ln. Chicago Normal School, Chicago, Ill. 2152.
- Dickinson, Asa Don, P. L., Leavenworth, Kan. 2903.
- Dickinson, Sarah S., Periodical Clerk The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 1466.
- Dielman, Louis Henry, Asst. Ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md. 2426.
- Dieserud, Juul, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2433.
- Dill, Minnie A., Cataloger F. P. L., Decatur, Ill. 1632.
- Dinsmoor, Kate E., Ref. Asst. Univ. of Kan. L., Lawrence, Kan. 3860.
- Dinsmore, Lucy C., Ln. P. L., North Side Br., Minneapolis, Minn. 3076.
- Dissette, Blanche J., Asst. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 4105.
- Dixson, Mrs. Zella Allen, Associate Ln. Univ. of Chicago L., Chicago, Ill. 508.
- Doane, Rebecca F., Ln. F. L., Milford, N. H. 1753.
- Doane, Rt. Rev. William Crosswell, Vice Chan. Univ. State of N. Y. (Address Bishop's House, Elk St., Albany, N. Y.) 1125.
- Dodd, Helen Peters, Head Children's Dept. F. P. L., Newark, N. J. 2884.
- Dodge, Cleveland H., Tr. N. Y. P. L. (Address 99 John St., New York City. 3962.
- Dodge, Melvin Gilbert, Associate Ln. Leland Stanford (Jr.) Univ. L., Stanford Univ., Calif. 1263.
- Donaghy, Grace L., Ln. in Charge P. L., Flatbush Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3285.
- Donnelly, June Richardson, Instructor Simmons Coll. L. S., Boston, Mass. 2427.
- Doren, Electra Collins, Dayton, Ohio, 307 E. Sixth St. 1275.
- Doubleday, Mrs. Frank Nelson, 111 E. 16th St., New York, N. Y. 2205.
- Dougherty, Anna R., Asst. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa. 1563.
- Dougherty, Harold Taylor, Ln. P. L., Waltham, Mass. 3044.
- Douglas, Mary M., Mt. Washington Br. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa. 3293.
- Douglass, Matthew Hale, Ln. Iowa Coll. L., Grinnell, Iowa. 2133.
- Dousman, Mary Ella, Head Children's Dept. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis. 1537.
- Dover (N. H.) P. L. (Caroline H. Garland, Ln.) 4264.
- Downes, Mrs. Lucy Deane (Mrs. William F.), Ln. P. L., Canton, Mass. 3689.
- Downey, Mary Elizabeth, Ln. P. L., Ottumwa, Iowa. 2294.
- Drake, Jeannette M., Ln. P. L., Jacksonville, Ill. 3732.
- Draper, Mrs. Henry, 271 Madison Ave., New York, N. Y. 2431.
- Draper, Miriam S., Ln. Children's Museum L., 185 Brooklyn Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y. 1639.
- Dresser, Annie S., Ln. East End Br. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3795.

- Drury, Francis K. W., Acting Ln. Univ. of Ill. L., Urbana, Ill. 2781.
- Du Bois, Anne Lawson, Ln. Kimball P. L., Randolph, Vt. 3679.
- Dudley, Charles B., Chairman L. Com. Mechanics' L., Altoona, Pa. 2131.
- Dudley, Charles Rowland, Ln. P. L., Denver, Col. 524.
- Duff, Ida Josephine, Children's Ln. P. L., Carroll Park Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3049.
- Dugger, Alice B., Ln. State Female Normal School, Farmville, Va. 4182.
- Dulles, Joseph Heatly, Ln. Princeton Theological Seminary, Princeton, N. J. 3432.
- Duluth (Minn.) P. L. (Lydia M. Poirier, Ln.) 4266.
- Duncan, William Henry, Jr., 108 Woodruff Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2193.
- Dunlap, Margaret, Ln. P. L., Chattanooga, Tenn. 2795.
- Dunmore, Jennie Elizabeth, 20 Columbus Ave., Haverhill, Mass. 3836.
- Du Pre, Mary J., Ln. Wofford Coll., Spartanburg, S. C. 4169.
- Duren, Fanny, Asst. Ln. P. L., Waterloo, Iowa. 3190.
- Durham, Josephine E., Ln. F. P. L., Danville, Ill. 1103.
- Durlin, Maud, Ln. P. L., Oshkosh, Wis. 3775.
- Durnett, Mrs. J. E., Ln. P. L., Port Richmond Br., New York, N. Y. 3744.
- Dwight, Agnes Lucy, Ln. F. P. L., Appleton, Wis. 2114.
- Dyer, Margaret C., Asst. Smithsonian Inst. 4160.
- Eakins, William George, Chief Ln. Law Soc. of Upper Canada L., Toronto, Ont., Canada. 1082.
- Eames, Wilberforce, Ln. Lenox Bldg. P. L., New York, N. Y. 1374.
- Earl, Mrs. Elizabeth C., P. L. Commission of Ind., Connersville, Ind. 1862.
- Eastman, Linda A., Vice Ln. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 1188.
- Eastman, William Reed, Inspector P. L. Dept., State L., Albany, N. Y. 958.
- Easton (Pa.) Public Library. (Henry F. Marx, Ln.) 4270.
- East Orange (N. J.) F. P. L. (Frances L. Rathbone, Ln.) 4066.
- East St. Louis P. L. 4176.
- Eastwood, Mary E., Asst. State L., Albany, N. Y. 3725.
- Eaton, Annie Thaxter, Asst. Pruyn L., Albany, N. Y. 3638.
- Edinburgh (Scot.) Signet L. 4218.
- Edmondston, Ransom C., Adjutant General's Office, War Dept., Washington, D. C. 1320.
- Edwards, Agnes, Asst. Ln. Carnegie L., San Antonio, Texas. 4255.
- Eggers, Edward E., Ln. Carnegie F. L., Allegheny, Pa. 3143.
- Eggert, Elizabeth M., 73 Auburn St., Paterson, N. J. 3500.
- Eliot, Rev. T. L., Trus. L. Assoc., 227 West Park, Portland, Ore. 3164.
- Ellinwood, H. Della, Ln. F. L., Marshfield, Wis. 3449.
- Elliott, Julia E., Instructor F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis. 1667.
- Ellis, Victoria, Ln. P. L., Long Beach, Los Angeles Co., Calif. 3136.
- Ellis, Walter A., Ln. Norwich Univ. L., Northfield, Vt. 4026.
- Elmendorf, Mrs. Theresa Hubbell (West) (Mrs. Henry L.) Asst. Ln. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y. 417.
- Elmore, Laura Martin, Ln. L. Assoc., Montgomery, Ala. 2425.
- Elrod, Jennie, Ref. Ln. State L., Indianapolis, Ind. 2129.
- Elsworth, Mrs. Mary Louise (Armstrong) (Mrs. Edward), Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y. 3250.
- Elyria (Ohio) P. L. (Mary C. Parker, Ln.) 4035.
- Emerson, Bessie, Ln. Nesmith L., Windham, N. H. 3477.
- Emery, Alice F., Asst. F. L., Newton, Mass. 3922.
- Emery, Ernest W., Ln. State L., Augusta, Me. 3546.
- Emmons, Arthur B., Newport, R. I., Prest. Redwood L. 3888.
- Engle, Emma Robinson, Chief Children's Dept. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa. 2021.
- Eno, Joel N., Yale Univ. L., New Haven, Ct. 2974.



- Erb, Frederic W., Supervisor Loan Division Columbia Univ. L., New York, N. Y. 3923.
- Estabrook, Lillie O., 1st Asst. P. L., and Ln. Hist. Soc., Newburg, N. Y. 3290.
- Eustis, George H., Trus. P. L., Winchester, Mass. (Address 14 Stevens St.) 2800.
- Evans, Adelaide F., Instructor Western Reserve Univ. L. S., Cleveland, Ohio. 2695.
- Evans, Charles, Ex. Ln., 1045 Pratt Ave., Rogers Park, Chicago, Ill. 2.
- Evans, Edward S., Asst. Ln. State L., Richmond, Va. 3236.
- Evans, Frederic S., Ln. Carnegie F. L., Wilkinsburg Br., Braddock, Pa. 1842.
- Evanston (Ill.) P. L. 4175.
- Everhart, Elfrida, Ref. Dept. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga. 3616.
- Failing, Mary F., Trus. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore. (Address 5th and Taylor Sts.) 3248.
- Fairbanks, Edward T., Ln. St. Johnsbury Athenæum, St. Johnsbury, Vt. 2804.
- Fairchild, Rev. Edwin Milton, Lecturer Educational Church Board, 29 So. Pine Ave., Albany, N. Y. 1748.
- Fairchild, Mrs. Salome Cutler (Mrs. Edwin Milton), Library Lecturer, 29 So. Pine Ave., Albany, N. Y. 480.
- Fairhaven (Mass.) Millicent Library. (Drew B. Hall, Ln.) 3542.
- Fall River (Mass.) P. L. (George M. Rankin, Ln.) 4250.
- Fargo, Mattie, Cat. Iowa State Normal Sch., Cedar Falls, Ia. 3982.
- Farley, Caroline A., Ln. Radcliffe Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass. 1394.
- Farr, Mabel, Ln. Adelphi Coll. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2172.
- Farr, Mary Parry, Library Organizer, 258 So. 44th St., Philadelphia, Pa. 1594.
- Farrar, Ida F., Chief Cataloger City L., Springfield, Mass. 1733.
- Farrington, Charles E., P. L. Montague Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3647.
- Faucon, Catherine W., 144 Adams St., Milton, Mass. 2687.
- Faxon, Mrs. Adeline True (Thompson) (Mrs. Frederick Winthrop), 11 Chauncy Place, Jamaica Plain, Mass. 2069.
- Faxon, Frederick Winthrop, Manager L. Dept. Boston Book Co., 83-91 Francis St., Back Bay, Boston, Mass. (Address 11 Chauncy Place, Jamaica Plain, Mass.) 1139.
- Fay, Lucy E., N. Y. State L. Sch. 3990.
- Fearey, Charlotte Sophia, Cataloger State L., Albany, N. Y. 793.
- Fellows, Jennie Dorcas, Cataloger State L., Albany, N. Y. 1430.
- Felton, Alice Lincoln, Asst. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass. 3653.
- Ferguson, Milton James, Ln. Univ. of Okla. L., Norman, Okla. 2564.
- Fernald, Louise M., Ln. P. L. Rochester, Minn. 3560.
- Fetterman, Valarie, 7805 Susquehanna St., Pittsburgh, Pa. 3611.
- Fichtenkam, Alice Carlisle, Chief Cataloger Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C. 1687.
- Field, Alice M., Asst. P. L., Brockton, Mass. 3750.
- Fifield, Winnifred F., 3217 Pasadena Ave., Los Angeles, Cal. 3991.
- Finney, Byron A., Asst. Univ. Mich. General L., Ann Arbor, Mich. 1192.
- Finney, Grace B., Asst. P. L. of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C. 2756.
- Finney, Mrs. Ida C. (Mrs. Byron A.), Ln. Unitarian Church L., Ann Arbor, Mich. 1200.
- Fish, Mildred E., Asst. Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3015.
- Fiske, Anna J., Asst. Ln. P. L. of Calumet & Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich. 3312.
- Fison, Herbert W., Ln. in Charge P. L., Williamsburg Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2448.
- Fitchburg (Mass.) P. L. (George E. Nutting, Ln.) 3976.
- Fitzsimons, Ellen M., Ln. Library Society, Charleston, S. C. 4161.
- Flagg, Charles Alcott, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1741.
- Fleischner, Otto, Asst. Ln. P. L., Boston, Mass. 1710.
- Fleming, Esther Mercia, Student Winona Tech. Inst., Fort Wayne. 4197.

- Fletcher, Fanny B., Trus. Fletcher Mem. L., Ludlow, Vt. 4258.
- Fletcher, Robert S., Chief Clerk Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 2149.
- Fletcher, William Isaac, Ln. Amherst Coll. L., Amherst, Mass. 184.
- Flexner, Jennie M., Asst. P. L., Louisville, Ky. 4048.
- Flickinger, Mrs. Caroline R., Ln. Central State Normal School, Lock Haven, Pa. 3490.
- Foley, Margaret B., Mechanics Bank, Hartford, Conn. 3721.
- Foote, Elizabeth Louisa, Instructor of Training Class P. L., 209 W. 23d St., New York, N. Y. 957.
- Foote, Francis R., Acting Ln. Occidental Coll., Los Angeles, Cal. 3958.
- Ford, Worthington Chauncey, Chief of Manuscripts L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1825.
- Forgeus, Margaret, Cataloger Iowa State L., Ames, Iowa. 3483.
- Forrest, E., care of Mrs. George Rowe, Crawford St., Boone, Ia. 3476.
- Forrest, Gertrude Emmons, Ln. P. L., Milton, Mass. 2410.
- Forstall, Gertrude, Senior Asst. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 2136.
- Forsyth, Walter Greenwood, Asst. P. L., Boston, Mass. 1005.
- Foss, Sam Walter, Ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass. 1851.
- FOSSLER, ANNA, Classifier Univ. of Calif. L., Berkeley, Calif. 1989. Life member.
- Foster, Mrs. Charles O., Stonleigh Court, Washington, D. C. 3959.
- Foster, Mary C., Stoneleigh Court, Washington, D. C. 3960.
- Foster, Mary Stuart, Asst. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis. 1994.
- Foster, William Eaton, Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I. 22.
- Foucher, Laure Claire, Chil. L. Carnegie L. Br., Pittsburgh, Pa. 3471.
- FOX, HANNAH, Pres. Foxburg F. L. Asso., Foxburg, Clarion Co., Pa. 1900. Life member.
- Fox, Nellie, Asst. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore. 4128.
- Foye, Charlotte Henderson, Senior Asst. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 2007.
- France, Mary Grace, Ln. P. L., Johnstown, N. Y. 4027.
- FRANCIS, MARY, 101 Elm St., Hartford, Conn. 1148. Life member.
- Franklin, Thomas S., Pres. Carnegie L. Charlotte, N. C. 3671.
- Freeman, Marilla Waite, Ref. Ln. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky. 1135.
- French, Mrs. Charles H., Canton, Mass. 2104.
- Fretwell, John, P. O. Box 642, Providence, R. I. 3740.
- Fritz, Louise P., Asst. P. L., New York. 4196.
- Fritz, Rozilla G., 520 Madison Ave., Scranton, Pa. 2592.
- Fuller, Edith Davenport, Ln. Episcopal Theological School L., Cambridge, Mass. 1303.
- Fuller, Frances Howard, 417 W. 114th St., New York, N. Y. 2538.
- Furbish, Alice C., Ln. P. L., Portland, Me. 1523.
- Furness, Margaret, Asst. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 2166.
- Gaillard, Edwin White, Supervisor School Dept. P. L., 209 W. 23d St., New York, N. Y. 2225.
- Galbreath, Charles B., Ln. State L., Columbus, Ohio. 1510.
- Gale, Ellen, Ln. P. L., Rock Island, Ill. 211.
- Galveston (Texas) Rosenberg Library (Frank C. Patten, Ln.) 2947.**
- Gamwell, Lillian May, Ln. George Maxwell Memorial L., Rockville, Conn. 3253.
- Ganley, Marie, Cataloger P. L., Detroit, Mich. 811.
- Gardner, Eva Swift, Ref. Asst. P. L., Providence, R. I. 2485.
- Gardner, Jane E., Asst. P. L., Seattle, Wash. 2819.
- Gardner, Mary Craig, Asst. Rosenberg L., Galveston, Texas. 3142.
- Garland, Caroline Harwood, Ln. P. L., Dover, N. H. 619.
- Garvin, Ethel, Special Libraries Custodian P. L., Providence, R. I. 1749.



- Gawthrop, Edith Newlin, Head Circulation Dept., Univ. of Pa. L., Philadelphia, Pa. 2242.
- Gay, Alice M., Asst. Conn. Hist. Soc., Hartford, Conn. 1964.
- Gay, Ernest L., 385 Beacon St., Boston, Mass. 2476.
- Gay, Frank Butler, Ln. Watkinson L. Hartford, Conn. 789.
- Gay, Helen Kilduff, Ln. P. L., New London, Conn. 1653.
- Gayley, Prof. Charles Mills, Univ. of Calif., Berkeley, Calif. 3592.
- Geary, Ellen Electra, 1059 E. Morrison St., Portland, Ore. 1370.
- Geer, Prof. E. B., Furman Univ., Greenville, S. C. 4077.
- Gelston, Anna B., Asst. Ind. Univ. L., Bloomington, Ind. 3536.
- George, Lillian Mabelle, Ln. R. I. Coll. L., Kingston, R. I. 3003.
- Gerould, James Thayer, Ln. Univ. of Minn. L., Minneapolis, Minn. 2008.
- Gibbs, Laura Russell, Asst. Radcliffe Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass. 2644.
- Gibson, Charlotte C., Ln. Washington Co. F. L., Hagerstown, Md. 4261.
- Gibson, Irene, Asst. Order Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1114.
- Giffin, Esther Josselyn, in charge Reading Room for the Blind, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2522.
- Gifford, William Logan Rodman, Ln. Mercantile L., St. Louis, Mo. 1690.
- Gilbert, Frank B., Law Ln. State L., Albany, N. Y. 3614.
- Gile, Jessie Sherburne, Asst. P. L., Haverhill, Mass. 2555.
- Gilkey, Malina A., Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1727.
- Gill, Henry M., Ln. P. L., New Orleans, La. 3936.
- Gillis, J. L., Ln. State L., Sacramento, Calif. 3308.
- Gilmore, Lucian Brainerd, Asst. Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich. 905.
- Gilmore, Mrs. L. B., 91 Joy St., Detroit, Mich. 4195.
- Gilson, Marjary L., Asst. F. P. L., Newark, N. J. 3562.
- Gilson, Mary Barnett, Ln. Carnegie L., West End Br., Pittsburgh, Pa. 3460.
- Gleason, Caroline French, Head Children's Dept., P. L., Utica, N. Y. 3026.
- GLENN, WILLIAM L., 241 W. Lanvale St., Baltimore, Md. 1224. Life member.
- Godard, George Seymour, Ln. State L., Hartford, Conn. 2142.
- Godard, Mrs. George Seymour, care State L., Hartford, Conn. 2622.
- Goddard, Edward M., Asst. Ln. State L., Montpelier, Vt. 2486.
- Goddard, Rev. Edward Nichols, 6 Mather Terrace, Montpelier, Vt. 474.
- Goddard, William Dean, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. Chief Special Agent. 1983.
- Goding, Sarah E., 1st Asst. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa., 1464.
- Goeks, Miss. H. M., Ln. in Charge P. L., Mott Haven Br., New York, N. Y. 3659.
- Goetzman, Charlotte Eve., Asst. P. L., Fort Dodge, Iowa. 3405.
- Gogorga, Mrs. Flora de, P. L., De Kalb Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3834.
- Gold, Katherine E., P. L., City Park Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2176.
- Gooch, Harriet Bell, Head Catalog Dept. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky. 1993.
- Goodell, Mrs. Charlotte Hubbard (Mrs. H. Stuart), Chairman Bd. of Managers Sarah Sargent Paine Memorial L., Painesdale, Mich. 3068.
- Goodrich, Frances L. D., General L. Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich. 3729.
- Goodwin, John Edward, Supt. of Stacks Leland Stanford Jr. Univ. L., Stanford University, Calif. 3535.
- Goss, Edna L., Ln. Ill. State Laboratory of Natural History, Urbana, ILL. 3043. Special Cataloger, Bryn Mawr Col., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
- Gould, Charles Henry, Ln. McGill Univ. L., Montreal, P. Q., Canada. 1182.
- Gould, Emma C., Ref. Clerk P. L., Portland, Me. 3561.
- Gould, H. A., L. Dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill. 2063.
- Goulding, Mrs. Helen Lancaster (Plummer) (Mrs. Philip Sanford), Urbana, Ill. 1772.

- Goulding, Philip Sanford, Univ. of Ill. L., Urbana, Ill. 2167.
- Graebe, Mrs. Mary Dranga, Cataloger Ind. Univ. L., Bloomington, Ind. 3110.
- Graffen, Jean E., Chief Periodical Dept. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa. 1564.
- Grand Rapids (Mich.) P. L. (Samuel H. Ranck, Ln.) 3817.**
- Grannis, Ruth S., Ln. Grolier Club, New York, N. Y. 2658.
- Gratias, Josephine, Asst. P. L., St. Louis, Mo. 2996.
- Graves, Francis Barnum, Ln. F. P. L., Alameda, Calif. 1916.
- Gray, Lily, Spokesman Review, Spokane, Wash. 3475.
- Gray, Norman D., First Asst. Ln., State L., Harrisburg, Pa. 3149.
- Gray, Paul Elbridge, Asst. P. L., Haverhill, Mass. 2556.
- Green, Bernard Richardson, Supt. of Building L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2145.
- Green River (Wyoming) Carnegie Library. 4225.**
- GREEN, SAMUEL SWETT, Ln. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass. 30. Life fellow.
- Greene, Charles S., Ln. F. P. L., Oakland, Calif. 1903.
- Greene, Frances Nimmo, Southern Edu. Assoc. Montgomery, Ala. 4155.
- Greene, William C., Trus. Narragansett L. Assoc., Peacedale, R. I. 3900.
- Greensboro (N. C.) P. L. (Bettie D. Caldwell Ln.) 4142.**
- Gregory, Julia, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1827.
- Grierson, Mrs. E. S., Ln. P. L. of Calumet & Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich. 1787.
- Griffin, Zaidee, Asst. Circulation Dept. P. L. New York, N. Y. 1465 Ave. A. 4055.
- Guittard, Claude Bernard, Chief Periodical Div. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1700.
- Gunthorp, Pauline, Head Cataloger Univ. of Calif. L., Berkeley, Calif. 2135.
- Guyer, Margaret G., Ln. Carnegie L., Lewiston, Idaho. 3316.
- Hackett, Irene A., Ln. American Book Co., 100 Washington Sq., New York, N. Y. 1774.
- Hackley, Mary F., R. F. D. No. 2 South Norwalk, Conn. 4140.
- Hadden, Anne, Ln. P. L., Palo Alto, Calif. 3366.
- Hadley, Anna, Ln. Ansonia L., Ansonia, Conn. 1669.
- Hadley, Chalmers R., Sec'y. Ind. State L. Commission, State House, Indianapolis, Ind. 3797.
- HAFNER, ALFRED, Bookseller, 129-133 W. 20th St., New York, N. Y. 1860. Life member.
- Hagar, Sarah C., Ln. Fletcher F. L., Burlington, Vt. 503.
- Hagerty, Nan, Asst. Circulation Dept. P. L. New York, N. Y., 129 W. 96th St. 4054.
- Hagey, Emma Joanna, Ln. City L., Lincoln, Neb. 2931.
- Haines, Alice J., Asst. State L., Sacramento, Calif. 3332.
- Haines, Helen E., Managing Ed. Library Journal, 298 Broadway, New York, N. Y. 1265.
- Hall, Drew Bert, Ln. The Millicent L., Fairhaven, Mass. 2395.
- Hall, Ella Frances, Ln. Mass. Agricultural Coll. L., Amherst, Mass. 1922.
- Hall, Ernest S., Ln. P. L., Plattsburgh, N. Y. 3059.
- Hall, Nellie M., Cataloger Univ. of Texas L., Austin, Texas. 2753.
- Haller, F. L., Travelling L. Commissioner, Care Lininger Implement Co., Omaha, Neb. 2299.
- Halsey, Alice, Garrison, N. Y. 3890.
- Hammond, Laura, Ln. Georgia Sch. of Technology, Atlanta, Ga. 4058.
- Hanna, Gertrude H., Acct. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 1450.
- Hanover (N. H.) Dartmouth College Library. 4244.**
- Hanson, James Christian Meinich, Chief Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1136.
- Harden, William, Ln. P. L. and of Georgia Hist. Soc., Savannah, Ga. 55.
- Hargrove, Linne Page, Ln. Shorter Coll., Rome, Ga. 4083.



- Harris, George William, Ln. Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y. 399.
- Harrison, Joseph Le Roy, Ln. Providence Athenaeum, Providence, R. I. 1011.
- Hart, Fanny, New York State Library School. 3992.
- Hartich, Mrs. Alice D., Ln. in Charge P. L., Macon Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2162.
- Hartshorn, William H., Maine L. Commission, Lewiston, Me. 3662.
- Hartwell, Mary A., Cataloger Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C. 1606.
- Harvey, Elizabeth, Bibliographer, 36 W. Union St., Wilkes-Barre, Pa. 1245.
- Hasbrouck, Dudley C., Sec'y Field L., Peekskill, N. Y. 1238.
- Haskell, Elizabeth M., Asst. Univ. of Calif. L., Berkeley, Calif. 3789.
- Haskell, Horace S., Founder Haskell F. L., Derby Line, Vt. 3685.
- Hasse, Adelaide R., Asst. P. L., New York, N. Y. 779.
- Hassler, Harriot E., Children's Ln. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore. 3392.
- Hastings, Charles Harris, Asst. in Charge of Card Section L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1644.
- Hatch, Grace Linn, Asst. P. L., Haverhill, Mass. 3894.
- Haverhill (Mass.) P. L. (John Grant Moulton, Ln.) 3518.
- Haviland, Mrs. Grace King, Ln. P. L., Marshalltown, Iowa. 3823.
- HAWES, CLARA SIKES, Bibliographer, G. & C. Merriam Co., Springfield, Mass. 1171. Life member.
- Hawes, Harriet J., Ref. Ln. Berkshire Athenaeum, Pittsfield, Mass. 2123.
- Hawes, Oliver S., Trus. P. L., Fall River, Mass. 2608.
- Hawkins, Eleanor Elizabeth, 138 Prospect Ave., Buffalo, N. Y. 3296.
- Hawkins, Enid May, Columbia, Conn. 3779.
- Hawks, Emma Beatrice, Cataloger Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C. 1847.
- Hawley, Edna May, State Library, Salem, Ore. 2751.
- Hawley, Emma A., Minn. Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn. 1463.
- Hawley, Mrs. Eva N., Ln. Coll. of Law L., Detroit, Mich. 2866.
- Hawley, Frances Barnard, Supt. of Branch Libraries P. L., 26 Brevoort Place, Brooklyn, N. Y. 1660.
- Hawley, Mary Elizabeth, Cataloger The John Crear L., Chicago, Ill. 1000.
- Hay, Flora Naylor, Ref. Ln. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill. 3133.
- Hayes, Ethel Munroe, Asst. Ln. Tufts Coll. L., Tufts College, Mass. 3810.
- Hayes, J. Russell, Ln. Swarthmore Coll. L., Swarthmore, Pa. 3843.
- Hayes, Mary, Ln. in Charge Poppenhusen Br. L., College Point, N. Y. 3617.
- Hayes, Rutherford Platt, Asheville, N. C. 1371.
- Haynes, Emily M., Ln. Worcester Polytechnic Inst., Worcester, Mass. 2652.
- Haynes, Frances Eliza, Asst. Ln. Mount Holyoke Coll. L., South Hadley, Mass. 1689.
- Hays, Florence C., Ln. Coll. L., Ripon, Wis. 2444.
- Hazeltine, Alice Isabel, 33 Greenridge Ave., White Plains, N. Y. 3694.
- Hazeltine, Mary Emogene, Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis. 1235.
- Heath, Ethel J., Ref. Ln. P. L., Brookline, Mass. 3664.
- Heatwole, Mrs. Ella R., Ln. P. L., Goshen, Ind. 2685.
- Hedge, Frederic Henry, Ex. Ln., 440 Boylston St., Brookline, Mass. 261.
- Hedrick, Ellen A., Cat. L. of Congress. 3321 N St., Washington, D. C. 4126.
- Helm, James S., J. M. Hanson's Magazine Agency. 4203.
- Helm, Mrs. James S., J. M. Hanson's Magazine Agency, Lexington, Ky. 4061.
- Hemans, Ida M., Ref. Dept., Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 3718.
- Hemson, Nellie Elizabeth, Asst. Cataloger P. L., 26 Brevoort Place, Brooklyn, N. Y. 3282.
- Henderson, Mrs. Kate A., Ln. P. L., Joliet, Ill. 2157.
- Henderson, Lucia Tiffany, Ln. James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y. 1625.
- Henley, Daisy, Ln. Carnegie L., Wabash, Ind. 3213.

- Henry, Eugenia May, Clark Univ. L., Worcester, Mass. 3254.
- Henry, William Elmer, Ln. Univ. of Wash. L., Seattle, Wash. 2533.
- Henschkel, Martha, Asst. Ln. Carnegie P. L., Boise, Idaho. 3384.
- Hensel, Martin, Ln. Public School L., Columbus, Ohio. 1603.
- Hepburn, William M., Ln. Purdue Univ. L., Lafayette, Ind. 2732.
- Herbert, Clara W., Children's Ln., P. L., Washington, D. C. 2668.
- Herron, Leonora E., Ln. Hampton Inst. L., Hampton, Va. 1194.
- Herron, Winifred Arria, Asst. P. L., Troy, N. Y. 3526.
- Herzog, Alfred C., Ex. Ln., 13 Troy St., Jersey City, N. J. 1246.
- Hess, Mrs. Gertrude Fox, First Asst., Ref. Dept., P. L., Seattle, Wash. 3141.
- Hewins, Caroline Maria, Ln. P. L., Hartford, Conn. 263.
- Hickin, Eleanor Maude, In Charge School Libraries P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich. 3666.
- Hicks, Frederick C., Ln. U. S. Naval War Coll. L., Newport, R. I. 3416.
- Hifton, Harriette J., Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3087.
- Hild, Frederick H., Ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill. 520.
- Hill, Mrs. Annie M. (Mrs. Frank Pierce), Care P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 1058.
- Hill, Frank Pierce, Ln. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 459.
- HINCKLEY, GEORGE LYMAN, 54 Prospect St., Northampton, Mass. 2432. Life member.
- Hine, Charles D., Chairman Conn. P. L. Commission, Hartford, Conn. 1826.
- Hirshberg, Herbert S., Asst. Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, Pa. 3583.
- Hirst, Mary Julia, Cataloger P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3508.
- Hislop, Joanna, Cataloger P. L., 1907 Harvard Ave., Seattle, Wash. 3407.
- Hiss, Sophie Knowlton, Asst. State L., Albany, N. Y. 3255.
- Hitchler, Theresa, Supt. of Cataloging P. L., 26 Brevoort Place, Brooklyn, N. Y. 989.
- Hitt, J. M., Ln. State L., Olympia, Wash. 3354.
- Hoagland, Mercia, Director L. S., Winona Technical Inst., Indianapolis, Ind. 1446.
- Hobart, Mrs. Amy S., Asst. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 4106.
- Hobart, Frances, Sec'y Vt. State L. Commission, Cambridge, Vt. 3245.
- Hobbs, Charles C., Trus. Fogg Memorial L., South Berwick, Me. 3585.
- Hodges, Nathaniel Dana Carlile, Ln. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 1941.
- Hodges, Mrs. N. D., Care of P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 4172.
- Holderby, Lena, Asst. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga. 3951.
- Holdermann, Harriet, John Crerar Library. 4180.
- Homer, Thomas Johnston, Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2984.
- Honolulu (H. I.), Oaku College L. 4221.
- Hooker, D. Ashley, N. Y. State L. Sch. 3993.
- HOOPER, LOUISA M., Ln. P. L., Brookline, Mass. 1952. Life member.
- HOPKINS, ANDERSON HOYT, Ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa. 1187. Life member.
- Hopkins, Mrs. Anderson Hoyt, care Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa. 2901.
- Hopkins, Lillian V., Asst. Reading Room L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3822.
- Hopper, Franklin Ferguson, Chief Order Dept. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 2798.
- Horne, Hortense D., Student Southern L. S., Atlanta, Ga. 3940.
- Houchens, Josie B., Loan Asst. Univ. of Ill. L., Urbana, Ill. 4070.
- Houghton, Elizabeth G., 191 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, Mass. 2396.
- Houghton, Mifflin & Co., Publishers, 4 Park St., Boston, Mass. 115.
- HOUSTON (TEXAS) P. L. and Lyceum. 3983.
- HOVEY, E. C., in charge A. L. A. Headquarters, 34 Newbury St., Boston, Mass. 832. Life member.
- Howard, J. T., P. L., Dallas, Texas. 4163.
- Howe, Mrs. Anna B. (Mrs. Henry J.), Member Iowa L. Commission, Marshalltown, Iowa. 2983.



- Howe, Harriet E., Head Cataloger. Univ. L., Iowa City, Iowa. 3355.
- Howe, Henry J., Marshalltown, Iowa. 3596.
- Howell, Elizabeth S., Asst. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J. 3869.
- Howell, Isabel M., Asst. F. P. L., Newark, N. J. 3735.
- Howmiller, Olinda L., Asst. P. L., St. Louis, Mo. 2995.
- Hubbard, Anna Gilkeson, Ln. P. L., Broadway Br., Cleveland, Ohio. 1991.
- Hubbard, Minerva, Student Simmons Coll. L. S., Boston, Mass. 3634.
- Hubbell, Jane P., Ln. P. L., Rockford, Ill. 1760.
- Hudson, Cornelia T., Asst. Union Theological Seminary L., New York, N. Y. 2164.
- Hughes, Alice M., Ln. Carnegie L., Pierre, S. D. 3360.
- Hughes, Mrs. Sallie C., Ln. Fairbanks Mem. L., Terre Haute, Ind. 4145.
- Hulburt, Annabel A., Asst. Roswell P. Flower Memorial L., Watertown, N. Y. 3994.
- Hulce, Jennie A., Senior Asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 4186.
- Hull, Fanny L., P. L., Schermerhorn St. Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 759.
- Hume, Jessie Fremont, Ln. Queen's Borough L., Long Island City, N. Y. 2612.
- Humphrey, Gertrude Priscilla, Ln. Public School L., Lansing, Mich. 2246.
- Humphrey, Guess, Asst. Sec'y Neb. L. Commission, Lincoln, Neb. 3004.
- Humphrey, Mary Brown, Asst. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky. 4065.
- Humphreys, Antoinette M., Ln. The A. K. Smiley P. L., Redlands, Calif. 3345.
- Hunt, Clara Whitehill, Supt. Children's Dept. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 1782.
- Hunt, Marietta Louise, Asst. Drexel Inst. L., Philadelphia, Pa. 3698.
- Huntington, Albert Tracy, Ln. Medical Soc. of the County of Kings, 1313 Bedford Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3571.
- Huntington, Stella, Ln. State Normal School, San Francisco, Calif. 3364.
- Hunting, Henry R., Bookseller, Springfield, Mass. 4152.
- Hurter, Florence D., Asst. P. L., Somerville, Mass. 3768.
- Husted, Harriet F., Ln. Y. W. C. A. L., 7 E. 15th St., New York, N. Y. 1709.
- Hutcheson, David, P. O. Box H, East Capitol Street, Washington, D. C. 48.
- Hutchins, Annie E., Asst. Yale Univ. L., New Haven, Conn. 376.
- Hutchins, Frank A., Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis. 1173.
- Hutchinson, Susan A., Curator of Books Brooklyn Inst. of Arts and Sciences, Eastern Parkway, Brooklyn, N. Y. 2122.
- Hyde, Sarah G., Asst. U. S. Geological Library, Washington, D. C. 4125.
- Hyde, Sophie, Asst. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 3256.
- Hyndman, Mrs. James G., 22 West Ninth St., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3859.
- Ideson, Julia, Ln. P. L., Houston, Texas. 3492.
- ILES, GEORGE, Journalist, 5 Brunswick St., Montreal, Canada. 946. Life member.
- Imhoff, Ono Mary, Asst. Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis. 1650.
- Indiana P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind. 3660.
- Irwin, Jennie S., 1st Asst. P. L., Mount Vernon, N. Y. 2437.
- Isbister, Jennie E., Station Supervisor P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 1413.
- Isom, Mary Frances, Ln. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore. 2043.
- Ives, William, Ex. Ln., 17 Johnson Park, Buffalo, N. Y. 189.
- Jackson, Annie Brown, Trus. P. L., North Adams, Mass. (Address 6 Quincy St.) 787.
- Jackson, Henrietta, Asst. P. L., Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada. 2799.
- Jacobson, Mrs. Karen M., Asst. Ln. Minn. P. L. Commission, St. Paul Minn. 3310.
- Jahr, Torstein, Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3445.
- JAMES, PROF. WILLIAM JOHN, Ln. Wesleyan Univ. L., Middletown, Conn. 892. Life member.
- Jamison, Julia, 111 Beach Ave., Nashville, Tenn. 4164.

- Jaquith, Mrs. Olivia Briggs, Ln. The Norman Williams P. L., Woodstock, Vt. 594.
- Jarvis, Mrs. K. M., Ln. Carnegie L., Selma, Ala. 4201.
- Jenkins, F. W., care Chas. Scribner's Sons, New York, N. Y. 3930.
- Jenkins, William E., Ln. Ind. Univ. L., Bloomington, Ind. 3661.
- Jenkinson, R. C., Tr. F. P. L., 289 Washington St., Newark, N. J. 3971.
- Jenks, Edwin Munroe, Ln. Inst. of Musical Art, 53 Fifth Ave., New York, N. Y. 2475.
- JENKS, REV. HENRY F., Trus. P. L., Canton, Mass. 259. Life member.
- Jennings, Anna Vivian, Ln. Nebraska State Normal School L., Kearney, Neb. 3060.
- Jennings, Judson, Toll, Ln. P. L., Seattle, Washington. 1012.
- Jersey City (N. J.) F. P. L. (Miss Esther Elizabeth Burdick, Ln.) 1061.
- Jessup, Mrs. Jennie B., Ln. P. L., La Porte, Ind. 1431.
- Jessup, Luella W., Stenographer P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich. 4200.
- Jewett, Walter Kendall, Ln. Univ. of Neb. L., Lincoln, Neb. 3109.
- Johnson, Edith, Ln. United Coke and Gas Co., Matawan, N. J. 3648.
- Johnson, Flora L. P., Ln. Howard Univ. L., 2460 Sixth St., N. W., Washington, D. C. 2979.
- Johnson, Dr. Frank S., Director John Crerar Library, Chicago, Ill. 4226.
- Johnson, Mary Hannah, Ln. Carnegie L., Nashville, Tenn. 2207.
- Johnston, Charles D., Ln. Cossitt L., Memphis, Tenn. 1849.
- Johnston, Katherine D., P. L., Sheepshead Bay Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3716.
- Johnston, Richard H., Asst. Reading Room L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1191.
- Johnston, Stella Grace, Asst. P. L., New York, N. Y. (Address 153 E. 62nd St.). 4040.
- Johnston, Ursula K., Children's Ln. P. L., Binghamton, N. Y. 3711.
- Johnston, W. Dawson, Ln. Bureau of Education, Washington, D. C. 2969.
- Jones, Ada Alice, Head Cataloger State L., Albany, N. Y. 770.
- Jones, Cecil Knight, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3424.
- Jones, Clara Augusta, Ln. F. L., Warwick, Mass. 805.
- Jones, Eleanor Louise, Library Organizer, 131 Lexington Terrace, Waltham, Mass. 2479.
- Jones, Fern G., Children's Ln., Carnegie F. L., Braddock, Pa. 3640.
- JONES, GARDNER MAYNARD, Ln. P. L., Salem, Mass. 605. Life Member.
- Jones, Hannah M., Ln. Friends' F. L., Germantown, Pa. 2171.
- JONES, MRS. KATE EMERY (SANBORN) (Mrs. Gardner Maynard), Ex. Ln., 2 Eaton Place, Salem, Mass. 781.
- Jones, Mary Elizabeth, Ln. Elizabeth Br. Carnegie F. L. of Braddock, Elizabeth, Pa. 3607.
- Jones, Mary Letitia, Ex. Ln., Care W. A. Jones, Pasadena, Calif. 962.
- Jones, Pearl Brown, Asst. Carnegie F. L., Braddock, Pa. 1844.
- Jones, Ralph Kneeland, Ln. Univ. of Me., Orono, Me. 1906.
- Jones, Thomas D., Director John Crerar Library, Chicago, Ill. 4222.
- Jordan, Alice M., Custodian Children's Dept. P. L., Boston, Mass. 2550.
- JORDAN, FRED P., Asst. Univ. of Mich. General L., Ann Arbor, Mich. 593. Life member.
- Jordan, Grace, Forest City, Arkansas. 3802.
- Jordan, Horace M., Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3425.
- Jordan, John W., LL. D., Ln. Hist. Soc. of Pa., Philadelphia, Pa. 3565.
- Josephson, Aksel Gustav Salomon, Cataloger The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 1708.
- Joslyn, Rosamond, Child. Asst. Prospect Branch, Brooklyn, N. Y. 3995.
- Judd, Lewis S., Asst. Ln. P. L., New York, N. Y. 2041.
- Judson, Katharine Berry, P. L., Seattle, Wash. 3257.
- Kaighn, Anna M., Ln. F. L., Moorestown, N. J. 3428.



- Kane, Florence Bayard, West Chester, Pa. 1722.
- Kansas City (Kansas) P. L. 4216.
- Kansas L. Assoc. (Treas. Miss Edith M. Clarke, Univ. of Kan. L., Lawrence, Kan.) 3580.
- Kansas State Library, Topeka, Kansas. 4224.
- Kaula, F. Edward, care of D. Appleton & Co., 436 Fifth Ave., New York, N. Y. 3050.
- KEACH, MARY ALICE, 157 Williams St., Providence, R. I. 3325. Life member.
- Keefer, Jessie G., Asst. P. L., Scranton, Pa. 2011.
- Keen, Prof. Gregory Bernard, Curator Pa. Hist. Soc., Philadelphia, Pa. 622.
- Keenan, John Joseph, Chief Registration Dept. P. L., Boston, Mass. 2587.
- Keener, Verona, Ln. Carnegie L., Lake Charles, La. 3441.
- Keep, Chauncey, Director John Crerar Library, Chicago, Ill. 4205.
- Kelker, Luther R., Harrisburg, Pa., Div. Pub. Documents, State Library. 4174.
- Kellen, William V., Trus. Brown Univ., Providence, R. I. (Address 202 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, Mass.) 1853.
- Kellen, Mrs. William V., 202 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, Mass. 1854.
- Kelso, Tessa L., Baker & Taylor Co., 33-37 E. 17th St., New York, N. Y. 562.
- Kennedy, Helen T., Organizer P. L., Kewanee, Ill. 3092.
- Kennedy, John P., Richmond, Va. 3157.
- Kenosha (Wis.) Gilbert M. Simmons L. (Mrs. Clara P. Barnes, Ln.) 3865.
- Kenworthy, Martha, Ln. F. L. Chester, Pa. 3187.
- KEOGH, ANDREW, Ref. Ln. Yale Univ. L., New Haven, Conn. 1822. Life member.
- Kercheval, Margaret McEwen, First Asst. Carnegie L., Nashville, Tenn. 2375.
- Kerr, Lillian Calhoun, Cataloger P. L., St. Joseph, Mo. 3174.
- Kerr, Willis Holmes, Ln. Westminster Coll. L., Fulton, Mo. 2312.
- Ketcham, Ethel B., Dover Plains, N. Y. 3032.
- Ketler, William H., Ln. F. P. L., Camden, N. J. 3417.
- Keyes, Virginia M., Ln. Town L., Lancaster, Mass. 2510.
- Kidder, Nathaniel T., Tr. P. L., Milton, Mass. 3969.
- Kiernan, Thomas J., Supt. Circulation Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass. 301.
- Kiernan, William L., Asst. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass. 4019.
- Kilburn, Mrs. Harriet Mason, Grove St., West Medford, Mass. 2509.
- Kil Gour, M. Belle, Asst. Ln. P. L., Passaic, N. J. 3052.
- Kimball, Mrs. Caroline Frances, Ref. Ln. Withers P. L., Bloomington, Ill. 2220.
- Kimball, Florence B., 10 Cottage St., Hudson, Mass. 3996.
- Kimball, William C., Trus. P. L., Passaic, N. J. 1629.
- King, Edna B., Reading Room Asst. F. P. L., Newark, N. J. 3815.
- King, James L., Ln. State L., Topeka, Kan. 3196.
- King, John E., Ln. State L., St. Paul, Minn. 4185.
- King, Julia Eleanor, Warrensburgh, N. Y. 3801.
- King, Katherine, South Windsor, Ct. 4207.
- Kingsbury, David L., Asst. Ln. Minn. Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn. 3079.
- Kinsley, Lydia E., Wisconsin L. S., 4154.
- Kirkland, Marian P., Ln. Cary Memorial L., Lexington, Mass. 1977.
- Kite, Agnes C., Ln. in Charge F. L., West Phila. Br., Philadelphia, Pa. 1680.
- Knight, Emma J., Ln. F. L., East Greenwich, R. I. 8932.
- Knowles, Arthur Jacob, Asst. Ln. Social Law L., Court House, Boston, Mass. 1229.
- Knowlton, Julia C., Asst. P. L., Milton, Mass. 3258.
- KOCH, THEODORE WESLEY, Ln. Univ. of Mich. General L., Ann Arbor, Mich. 1752. Life member.
- Koerper, Anna C., Asst. Order Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2989.
- Kohler, Minnie M., Ln. P. L., Moline, Ill. 2386.

- Koopman, Harry Lyman, Ln. Brown Univ. L., Providence, R. I. 482.
- Krause, Louise B., Asst. Ln. Tulane Univ. L., New Orleans, La. 3041.
- Kroeger, Alice Bertha, Ln. Drexel Inst. L., and Director L. S., Philadelphia, Pa. 728.
- Kumli, Bertha, Library Organizer State L., Sacramento, Calif. 921.
- Kyle, Margaret, Ln. P. L., Riverside, Calif. 4268.
- Lacy, Mary G., Ln. Pa. Polytechnic Inst. L., Blacksburg, Va. 3556.
- Ladd, William M., Director L. Assoc., Portland, Ore. (Address 243 West Park St.) 3327.
- Lafferty, Neil H., Ln. in charge F. L., Nicetown Br., Nicetown, Philadelphia, Pa. 1571.
- Lamb, Eliza, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2548.
- Lamb, George H., Ln. Carnegie F. L., Braddock, Pa. 2750.
- Lamprey, Mary Lavinia, Ln. Ames F. L., North Easton, Mass. 2452.
- Lancaster, Susan, Columbia S. C. 3942.
- Lane, Mrs. C. M., Cambridge, Mass. 4171.
- Lane, Mrs. Evelyn N., Chief Loan Dept. City L., Springfield, Mass. 2454.
- Lane, William Coolidge, Ln. Harvard Univ. L., Cambridge, Mass. 472.
- Langworthy, Caroline V., Ref. Ln. Iowa Univ. L., Iowa City, Ia. 4049.
- Laramie (Wyoming) University of Wyoming L. 4150.
- Larned, Josephus Nelson, Ex. Ln., 35 Johnson Park, Buffalo, N. Y. 51.
- Lasky, Julia H., Asst. P. L., Washington, D. C. 4120.
- Latham, Calhoun, Ln. and Supt. P. L., Bridgeport, Ct. 4147.
- Lathrop, Helen, Asst. Carnegie L. Training School for Children's Librarians, Pittsburg, Pa. 3719.
- Lawlor, Margarite, Asst. P. L., New York, N. Y. (Address 506 W. 57.) 4039.
- Lawrence (Mass.) P. L. (J. G. Walsh, Ln.) 4148.
- Lawrence, Samuel C., Trus. P. L., Medford, Mass. 3884.
- Laws, Anna C., Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 4042.
- Layman, Joseph D., Ln. Univ. of Nevada L., Reno, Nevada. 924.
- Leach, Camilla, Ln. State Univ. L., Eugene, Oreg. 3270.
- Leatherman, Minnie W., Asst. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky. 4057.
- Learned, Walter, Vice-Pres. P. L., New London, Conn. 3636.
- Lease, Evelyn S., Asst. Kellogg Hubbard L., Montpelier, Vt. 2656.
- Leavitt, Charlotte D., Ln. McClymonds P. L., Massillon, Ohio. 754.
- Leavitt, Luella Katharine, Ln. People's L., Newport, R. I. 3742.
- Lee, George Winthrop, Research Ln. Stone & Webster, 84 State St., Boston, Mass. 2440.
- Lee, Mary Cornelia, Ln. Carnegie F. P. L., Manhattan, Kan. 2759.
- Leeper, Rosa M., Ln. P. L., Dallas, Texas. 1688.
- Legler, Henry Eduard, Sec'y Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis. 3064. Life member.
- Leiper, Katharine S., Asst. Ln. Univ. of Pa. L., Philadelphia, Pa. 3937.
- Leipziger, Henry M., Supervisor Free Lectures, Board of Education, 500 Park Ave., New York, N. Y. 1781.
- Leipziger, Pauline, Ln. in Charge P. L., 58th St. Br., New York, N. Y. 2244.
- Lemcke, Ernst, Bookseller, 11 E. 17th St., New York, N. Y. 1131.
- Lemcke, Hildegard, care Ernst Lemcke, 11 E. 17th St., New York, N. Y. 2842.
- Lenox (Mass.) Lib. Association. 3957.
- Leonard, Grace Fisher, Asst. Ln. Providence Athenaeum, Providence, R. I. 1368.
- Leonard, Mabel E., Cat. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3259.
- Leonard, Mary A., Asst. Circulation Dept., New York, N. Y., 66 Leroy St. 4052.
- Leupp, Harold Lewis, Univ. of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill. 3033.
- Lewis, Mrs. Evelyn S., Ln. F. P. L., Topeka, Kan. 3547.
- Lewis, George L., Ln. Westfield Athenaeum, Westfield, Mass. 3997.



- Lewis, Lucy M., Student Univ. of Ill. L. S., Urbana, Ill. 3730.
- Lewis, William E., Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill. 4074.
- Lexington (Ky.) P. L. (Mary K. Bullitt, Ln.) 3980.
- Lexington (Mass.) Cary Library. (Marian P. Kirkland, Ln.) 4056.
- Libble, Frederick J., Book Auctioneer, 646 Washington St., Boston, Mass. 2534.
- Lichtenstein, Joy, Care of American Bonding Co., 787 Market St., San Francisco. 3273.
- Lilley, Mrs. Adelaide, Ln. P. L., Eugene, Ore. 3389.
- Lima Lib. Association (Lima, O.) 3953.
- Lincoln, Leontine, Trus. P. L., Fall River, Mass. 1424.
- Lindsay, Mary Boyden, Ln. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill. 1207.
- Lindsey, Eliza, Ref. Ln. P. L., Fall River, Mass. 2820.
- Linn, Mrs. Frances B., Ln. F. P. L., Santa Barbara, Calif. 4256.
- LITTLE, PROF. GEORGE T., Ln. Bowdoin Coll. L., Brunswick, Me. 467. Life member.
- LITTLE, ROBBINS, Ex. Ln., Care Century Club, New York, N. Y. 389. Life member.
- Littlejohn, Miss G. W., Asst. Ln. P. L., Berkeley, Calif. 3610.
- Loch Haven (Penn.) Central State Normal School L. 4234.
- Lockwood, Col. John S., L. Agent, 530 Atlantic Ave., Boston, Mass. 351.
- Logansport (Ind.) P. L. (Elizabeth McCullough, Ln.) 4251.
- Long Island City (N. Y.) Queensborough L. (Jessie F. Hume, Ln.) 394.
- LORD, ISABEL ELY, Ln. Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 1429. Life member.
- LORING, KATHARINE P., Trus. P. L., Beverly, Mass. (Address Prides Crossing, Mass.) 3071. Life member.
- Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L. (Charles F. Lummis, Ln.) 3964.
- Louisville (Ky.) Free Public Library. (W. F. Yust, Ln.) 4274.
- Lucas, Stella, Ln. Memorial F. L., Menominee, Wis. 2252.
- Ludey, Mrs. Metta R., Ln. Jarvie Memorial L., Bloomfield, N. J. 2742.
- Lummis, Charles F., Ln. P. L., Los Angeles, Calif. 3408.
- Lydenberg, Harry Miller, Asst. to Director P. L., New York, N. Y. 2181.
- Lyman, Edna, Story Teller, Oak Park, Ill. 2263.
- Lyman, Mary Elizabeth, Trus. Levi E. Coe P. L., Middlefield, Conn. 1227.
- Lynn (Mass.) F. P. L. (Miss Harriet Louise Matthews, Ln.) 160.
- Lyon, Eveline Crandall, care The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 1703.
- Lyon, L., Bookseller, 43 King St., Ashtabula, Ohio. 1508.
- Mabbett, Leora E., Ln. P. L., Edgerton, Wis. 3938.
- Macbeth, George A., Trus. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. (Address 717 Amberson Ave.) 1457.
- McCabe, Margaret B., Head Open Shelf Dept. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y. 1534.
- McCaine, Mrs. Helen J. (Mrs. William), Ln. P. L., St. Paul, Minn. 812.
- McCarthy, Charles, Chief Legislative Ref. Dept., Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis. 2815.
- MacClean, E. A., 71 Broadway, New York, N. Y. 3682.
- McCullough, Ethel Farquhar, P. L., Elwood, Ind. 2929.
- McCullough, Mrs. W. B., Elwood, Ind. 4139.
- McCullough, Elizabeth, Ln. P. L., Logansport, Ind. 1794.
- McCurdy, Mary de Bure, Supt. of Work with Schools, Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 4193.
- McDaniel, Arthur Sumner, Asst. Ln. Assoc. of the Bar, 42 W. 44th St., New York, N. Y. 1961.
- MacDonald, Anna Addams, Cataloger, Carnegie L., State College, Centre Co., Pa. 1793.
- MacDonald, Katharine Isabel, Editor, Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis. 1995.
- McDonogh, M. F., 223 So. Front St., Philadelphia, Pa. 3615.
- McGirr, Alice T., N. Y. S. L. S. 3998.

- McGuffey, Margaret Drake, Sec'y to Ln. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1084.
- McIlvaine, Caroline Margaret, Ln. Chicago Hist. Soc., Chicago, Ill. 2151.
- Mackay, Margaret Sutherland, Head Cataloger McGill Univ. L., Montreal, P. Q., Canada. 1543.
- McKee, May C., Asst. Ln., Cooper Park Br. P. L., 493 Penn St., Camden, N. J. 4041.
- McKee, Syrena, Asst. Ln. American Circulating L., Manila, P. I. 2254.
- McKinlay, W. L., Ln. R. R. Branch Y. M. C. A., 361 Madison Ave., New York, N. Y. 3040.
- McLoney, Ella M., Ln. P. L., Des Moines, Iowa. 1181.
- McMahon, Rev. Joseph H., Director Cathedral L. Assoc., 464 W. 142d St., New York, N. Y. 2748.
- MacNair, Mary W., Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2744.
- McNeil, Laila Adelaide, Cataloger P. L., Brookline, Mass. 3635.
- Macomber, Mary E., Ln. Kellogg Hubbard L., Montpelier, Vt. 1953.
- Macurdy, Theodosia Endicott, Chief Ordering Dept. P. L., Boston, Mass. 1707.
- McVety, Margaret, Ln. Carnegie L., Iron Mt., Mich. 3516.
- Manchester (N. J.) P. L. 3609.
- Maitland, Alexander, Trus. P. L., New York, N. Y. (Address 45 Broadway.) 1545.
- Malden (Mass.) P. L. (Lizzie A. Williams, Ln.) 4076.
- Malkan, Henry, Bookseller, 18 Broadway, New York, N. Y. 1919.
- Maltby, Mrs. Adelaide Bowles (Mrs. Silas B.), P. L., New York, 33 East Broadway. 2084.
- Manchester (N. H.) City Library. (F. Mabel Winchell, Ln.) 4167.
- MANN, BENJAMIN PICKMAN, Bibliographer, 1918 Sunderland Place, Washington, D. C. 200. Life member.
- Mann, Frances M., Ln. P. L., Dedham, Mass. 819.
- Mann, Hattie M., Asst. Ln. F. P. L., Stockton, Cal. (Ad. 1143 E. Channel St.) 3346.
- MANN, MRS. LOUISA C. F. (Mrs. Benjamin Pickman), 1918 Sunderland Place, Washington, D. C. 300. Life member.
- Mann, Margaret, Head Cataloger Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 1527.
- Marblehead (Mass.) Abbott F. P. L. 109.
- Marquand, Fanny E., Cataloger P. L. Mt. Vernon, N. Y. 3999.
- Marsh, Prof. Joseph W., Ln. Pacific Univ. L., Forest Grove, Ore. 3358.
- Marshall, James, Trus. P. L., Fall River, Mass. 4215.
- Martel, Charles, Chief Classifier L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1685.
- Martin, Deborah Beaumont, Ln. Kellogg P. L., Green Bay, Wis. 2328.
- Martin, Lena, Ln. P. L., Gadsden, Ala. 3979.
- Martin, Mary P., Ln. P. L. Assoc., Canton, Ohio. 1739.
- Martin, Mary Eugenia, Winthrop Normal and Industrial Coll., Rock Hill, S. C. 4078.
- Martins, Charlotte, Chief Purchase Dept. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J. 1146.
- Marvin, Cornelia, Sec'y Ore. L. Commission, Salem, Ore. 1514.
- Marx, Henry F., Ln. P. L., Easton, Pa. 3643.
- Massee, May, Head Children's Dept. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y. 3695.
- Massillon (Ohio) McClymonds Library. (Charlotte D. Leavitt, Ln.) 3491.
- Mathews, Mary E., in charge Dept. Branches and Apprentices, Brooklyn, N. Y. 2100.
- Matthews, Charles Grant, Ohio Univ. L., Athens, Ohio. 3260.
- Matthews, Gertrude, Ln. P. L., Waco, Texas. 3963.
- Matthews, Harriet Louise, Ln. F. P. L., Lynn, Mass. 807.
- Matthews, M. Alice, Ln. Univ. of S. Dak. L., Vermillion, S. D. 3637.
- Maule, Margaret, Circulation Dept. P. L., 33 E. 22nd St., New York, N. Y. 4050.
- Maxey, Louise, Carnegie F. L., Duquesne, Pa. 3924.
- Maxwell, Louise, Asst. Ln. Ind. Univ. L., Bloomington, Ind. 1816.



- Mead, Herman Ralph, Ref. Ln. Univ. of Calif. L., Berkeley, Calif. 2749.
- Mead, William S., Chairman L. Com. Law-son McGhee L., Knoxville, Tenn. (Address Box 184.) 1117.
- Meade, Mrs. T. A., Corbet, Texas. 2379.
- Medford (Mass.) P. L. (Miss Mary E. Sargent, Ln.) 3604.
- Medlicott, Mary, Ref. Ln. City L., Springfield, Mass. 780.
- Melcher, Mary M., Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3767.
- Meleney, G. B., 119 Monroe St., Chicago, Ill. 1013.
- Mellen, Helen L., Ln. Tufts Coll. L., Tufts College, Mass. 262.
- Mellor, C. C., 319 5th Ave., Pittsburg, Pa. 3427.
- Memphis (Tenn.) Cossitt L. (Charles D. Johnston, Ln.) 4210.
- Merrill, Bertha H., Book Buyer and Cataloger P. L. of Calumet & Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich. (Address 12 Ashburton Place, Boston, Mass.) 1786.
- Merrill, Julia Wright, P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 2350.
- Merrill, William Stetson, Chief Classifier Newberry L., Chicago, Ill. 1166.
- Merritt, Leslie, 44 Mountain Ave., Lynn, Mass. 2055.
- Mettee, Andrew, H. Ln. L. Company, Baltimore, Md. 4103.
- Meyer, Hermann H. B., Chief Order Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 715.
- Michigan State Library. (Mrs. Mary C. Spencer, Ln.) Lansing, Mich. 4144.
- Middleton, Jean Young, Ln. Apprentices' L., Philadelphia, Pa. 941.
- Miersch, Ella E., Ln. P. L., Southbridge, Mass. 2439.
- Milam, Carl Hastings, N. Y. State Library School, Albany, N. Y. 4023.
- Millard, Jessie Hodge, 1st Asst. Children's Ln. Assoc., Portland, Ore. 3573.
- Miller, Alice L., Columbia Univ. L., New York. 4223.
- Miller, Clarence E., Asst. Ln. Mercantile L., St. Louis, Mo. 3105.
- Miller, Edith F., Washington Univ. L., St. Louis, Mo. 4232.
- Miller, Grace, Ln. D. A. Wells Econ. L. City L., Springfield, Mass. 2455.
- Miller, Zana K., Inst. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis. 4079.
- Mills, M. Eleanor, 1st Asst. Traveling Dept. P. L., 190 Amsterdam Ave., New York, N. Y. 2206.
- Milner, Ange V., Ln. State Normal Univ. L., Normal, Ill. 1185.
- Milton (Mass.) P. L. (Gertrude E. Forrest, Ln.) 3984.
- Milwaukee (Wis.) P. L. (George W. Peckham, Ln.) 1509.
- Minor, Mrs. Kate Pleasants, Asst. in charge Serials Division State L., Richmond, Va. 3549.
- Mirick, Lillian, Ln. State School of Science, Wahpeton, North Dakota. 2916.
- Moffat, Mary, Ref. Ln. State L., Indianapolis, Ind. 4184.
- Monchow, Carrie M., Ln. F. L., Dunkirk, N. Y. 3757.
- Montana State Library, Helena, Mont. 4262.
- MONTGOMERY, THOMAS L., Ln. State L., Harrisburg, Pa. 853. Life member.
- Montross, Elizabeth, Asst. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 2366.
- Moody, Henrietta, Ln. Thornton Memorial L., Saco, Me. 2626.
- Moon, Amy C., Asst. Cataloger Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 3056.
- Moore, Annie Carroll, Children's Ln. P. L., New York, N. Y. 1428.
- Moore, David R., Ln. P. L., Berkeley, Calif. 3329.
- Moore, Deborah D., 1522 North Penn St., Indianapolis, Ind. 4170.
- Moore, Dora, West Virginia Univ. Library, Morgantown, W. Va. 4000.
- Morgan, Charles S., Asst. City L., Manchester, N. H. 3582.
- Morison, Mary, Chairman Com. on Libraries, Woman's Education Assoc., Peterboro, N. H. 2607.
- Morris, F. M., Bookseller, 171 Madison St., Chicago, Ill. 2212.
- Morrison, Hugh A., Jr., Asst. in Charge Reading Room L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1939.

- Morrison, J. G., Asst. in Charge Reading Room L. of Congress. 4181.
- Morrison, Noah Farnham, Bookseller, 314-318 West Jersey St., Elizabeth, N. J. 3453.
- Morse, Anna Louise, Ln. Reuben McMillan F. L., Youngstown, Ohio. 2774.
- Morton, Josephine, Ln. F. P. L., Owatonna, Minn. 3246.
- Morton, Quincy L., Morton Mem. L., Pine Hill, N. Y. (Address 529 River St., Hoboken, N. J.) 4043.
- Moulton, John Grant, Ln. P. L., Haverhill, Mass. 1172.
- Mount Clemens (Mich.) P. L. 4239.
- Mudge, Isadore Gilbert, Ln. Bryn Mawr Coll. L., Bryn Mawr, Pa. 2219.
- Mulligan, Emily Hazel, Ln. P. L., Perth Amboy, N. J. 3421.
- Mulliken, Clara A., Rosenberg L., Galveston, Texas. 2527.
- Mullon, Lydia, Cataloger, 440 West End Ave., New York, N. Y. 2566.
- Mumford, Rosalie, Classifier F. P. L., Louisville, Ky. 2785.
- Murray, Katherine M., Asst. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass. 3628.
- Murray, Nicholas, Ln. Johns Hopkins Univ. L., Baltimore, Md. 937.
- Muscatine (Iowa) P. M. Musser P. L. (Mrs. Emma M. Makin, Ln.) 4217.
- Muskegon (Mich.) Hackley P. L. 4097.
- Nashville (Tenn.) Carnegie Library. (Mary A. Johnson, Ln.) 4219.
- Neef, Harriet, 452 W. Water St., Elmira, N. Y. 3800.
- NEISSER, EMMA RITTENHOUSE, Dept. for the Blind and Traveling Libraries F. L., Philadelphia, Pa. 952. Life member.
- Nelson, Charles Alexander, Ref. Ln. Columbia Univ. L., New York, N. Y. 83.
- Nelson, Esther, Ln. Univ. of Utah L., Salt Lake City, Utah. 3262.
- Nelson, K. Dorothea, Asst. Art L., Wellesley Coll., Wellesley, Mass. 3809.
- Nelson, Mary M., Ln. Lawson McGhee L., Knoxville, Tenn. 1895.
- Nelson, Peter, Asst. State L., Albany, N. Y. 2663.
- Netherwood, H. C., Democrat Printing Co., Madison, Wis. 4187.
- Neumann, Charles G., Bookbinder, 142-144 E. 59th St., New York, N. Y. 507.
- New Bedford (Mass.) P. L. (George H. Tripp, Ln.) 3274.
- New Haven (Conn.) Young Men's Inst. L. 4247.
- New Jersey L. Assoc. (Sec'y Mary Louise Prevost, Elizabeth, N. J.) 3558.
- New Orleans (La.) P. L. (Henry M. Gill, Ln.) 4084.
- New York L. Club. (Elizabeth L. Foote, Sec'y, 209 West 23d St., New York.) 3513.
- New York Mercantile Assoc. (W. T. Peoples, Ln.) New York, N. Y. 4029.
- New York (N. Y.) P. L., 40 Lafayette Place. (Dr. John Shaw Billings, Director.) 2733.
- Newark (N. J.) F. P. L. (John Cotton Dana, Ln.) 1078.
- Newell, Etta Mattocks, Asst. Ln. Dartmouth Coll. L., Hanover, N. H. 2023.
- Newhall, Emma E., Ln. F. P. L., Saugus, Mass. 1732.
- Newhall, Mrs. Florence M. (Mrs. Henry E.), 56 Rutland Square, Boston, Mass. 2672.
- Newton, Elizabeth J., Ln. Robbins L., Arlington, Mass. 2788.
- Newton (Mass.) F. L. (Miss Elizabeth Peabody Thurston, Ln.) 3577.
- Nichols, Ruth Genevieve, Indexer American Telep. & Teleg. Co., New York, N. Y. 3299.
- Nichols, Susie Caroline, Ln. P. L., Fort Atkinson, Wis. 3406.
- Niles, Hon. Nathaniel, Madison, N. J. 279.
- Nolan, Dr. Edward J., Ln. Academy of Natural Sciences L., Philadelphia, Pa. 6.
- Norman, Oscar E., Asst. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 4024.
- North Adams (Mass.) P. L. (Miss Mabel Temple, Ln.) 3525.
- North Andover (Mass.) Stevens Mem. L. (Elizabeth M. Pond, Ln.) 3966.
- Nunn, Janet H., 3136 1st Ave., South, Minneapolis, Minn. 3723.
- Nunns, Annie A., Supt's Sec'y State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis. 2289.



- Nutting, George E., Ln. P. L., Fitchburg, Mass. 1721.
- Oakland (Calif.) F. L. (Charles S. Greene, Ln.) 3758.
- Oakley, Minnie M., Asst. Ln. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis. 545.
- Oberholtzer, Mrs. Rosa Allen, Ln. P. L., Sioux City, Iowa. 1384.
- Oberly, Eunice Rockwood, Ln. Office Asst. Chief Bureau of Plant Industry, Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. 3713.
- O'Brien, Margaret A., Asst. Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb. 634.
- O'Brien, Richard, Chairman Board of Commissioners F. P. L., St. John, N. B. 2002.
- Ogden, Jessie Field, P. L., Seattle, Wash. 2376.
- Ogden, Lucy, Prints Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3243.
- Olcott, Frances Jenkins, Chief Children's Dept., Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 1839.
- O'Meara, Ellen M., Asst. P. L., New York, N. Y. 4136.
- O'Meara, Mary C., Asst. P. L., New York, N. Y. 4137.
- Orr, Charles, Member Ohio State L. Commission, Cleveland, Ohio. 1373.
- Orr, Minnie M., Ln. Marietta Coll. L., Marietta, Ohio. 3816.
- Osborn, Mrs. Anna F., Trus. P. L., Hartland, Me. 2711.
- Osborn, Mrs. Elizabeth C. (Mrs. Lyman P.), Sec'y and Ln. Peabody Hist. Soc., Peabody, Mass. (Address 55 Central St.) 2083.
- Osborn, Jessie, Asst. P. L., Chattanooga, Tenn. 3440.
- Osborn, Lyman P., Ln. Peabody Inst. L., Peabody, Mass. 1731.
- Osgood, Mary A., Ln. Carnegie P. L., Tyler, Texas. 3534.
- Osgood, Sarah E., Ln. P. L., Lewiston, Me. 3415.
- Overton, Florence, Ln. in Charge P. L., Yorkville Br., New York, N. Y. 3605.
- Owen, Esther B., Ref. Asst. P. L., Hartford, Conn. 2516.
- Owen, Thomas McAdory, Director Dept. of Archives and History, Montgomery, Ala. 3121.
- Packard, Mary Frances, Asst. L. N. P. L., Lawrence, Mass. 2260.
- Paddock, Alice M., New York State Library School. 4001.
- Paducah (Ky.) P. L. (M. Baynham, Ln.). 4157.
- Palmer, Mrs. Harriet L., Asst. Ln. James Blackstone Memorial L., Branford, Conn. 2406.
- Palmer, Margaret, Ln. P. L., Rochester, Minn. 3300.
- Palmer, W. Millard, Bookseller, 20 Monroe St., Grand Rapids, Mich. 1525.
- Palmyra (N. Y.) Kings Daughters' Free L. 4227.
- Palsits, Victor H., Archivist New York State Library, N. Y. 4202.
- Paoli, Mrs. Minnie B., Loan Ln. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 1498.
- Pardoe, A., Ln. Legislative L., Toronto, Ont., Canada. 2251.
- Parham, Nellie E., Ln. Withers P. L., Bloomington, Ill. 2221.
- Parker, Abbie E., Ln. Pa. Railroad Dept. Y. M. C. A., 41st St. and Westminster Ave., Philadelphia, Pa. 3529.
- Parker, Fanny L., Asst. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. 4089.
- Parker, Glen, Baker & Taylor Co., 33 E. 17th St., New York, N. Y. 3908.
- Parker, Mary C., Ln. P. L., Elyria, Ohio. 1876.
- Parker, N. B. H., Library Bureau, 316 Broadway, New York, N. Y. 2865.
- Parker, Phebe, Ln. Sage L., Bay City, Mich. 2050.
- Parker, William E., Treas. Library Bureau, 530 Atlantic Ave., Boston, Mass. 757.
- Parmelee, Ella Goodwin, Ln. State Normal School L., Oshkosh, Wis. 2198.
- Parmenter, Hon. James Parker, Trus. Robbins L., Arlington, Mass. (Address Court House, Boston, Mass.) 859.
- Parsons, Arthur J., Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1912.
- Parsons, Francis Henry, Asst. in Charge Smithsonian Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 903.
- Parsons, Henry S., Cataloger Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C. 2754.

- Parsons, John, Ex. Ln. P. L. 1228 Corona St., Denver, Col. 1353.
- Parsons, Lillian M., Roycroft L. East Aurora, N. Y.. 3746.
- Pasadena (Calif.) P. L. (Miss N. M. Russ, Ln. 3568.
- Patch, Mrs. Emilie D., Ln. Peabody Inst. L., Danvers, Mass. 2154.
- Paterson (N. J.) F. P. L. (George F. Winchester, Ln.) 514.
- Patten, Frank Chauncy, Ln. Rosenberg L., Galveston, Texas. 543.
- Patten, Katherine, Ln. Minneapolis Atheneum, Minneapolis, Minn. 1871.
- Patton, John S., Ln. Univ. of Va. L., University Station, Charlottesville, Va. 3663.
- Paul, Prof. Henry M., U. S. N., U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md. 854.
- Pawtucket (R. I.) F. P. L. (Mrs. Minerva A. Sanders, Ln.) 403. Life member.
- Pearson, Edmund Lester, Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2924.
- Peck, A. L., Ln. F. L., Gloversville, N. Y. 466.
- Peck, Harriet R., Asst. F. L., Gloversville, N. Y. 3657.
- Peck, Kate Strong, Cataloger P. L., Binghamton, N. Y. 2442.
- Peckham, Dr. George W., Ln. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis. 1438.
- Pennock, Maude M., Ln. P. L., Weston, Mass. 2978.
- Pennsylvania State L., Harrisburg, Pa. (Thomas L. Montgomery, Ln.) 3504.
- Peoples, William Thaddeus, Ln. Mercantile L., New York, N. Y. 3.
- Perley, Clarence Warner, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2259.
- Perrine, Cora Belle, Asst. Univ. of Chicago L., Chicago, Ill. 1155.
- Perry, Chesley Reynolds, 189 La Salle St., Chicago, Ill. 2170.
- Perry, Eda May, Children's Ln. The Millicent L., Fairhaven, Mass. 3494.
- Perry, Everett Robbins, P. L., New York, N. Y. 2474.
- Perry, George Murdock, Ashland, Mass. 936.
- Perry, Rachel Craig, Asst. P. L. 174 E. 110 St., New York, N. Y. 4138.
- Peterboro (N. H.) Town L. (Mrs. Eva E. Coffin, Ln.) 3554.
- Peters, Orpha Maud, Ln. P. L., Alexandria, Ind. 2926.
- Petrie, Flora Rebekah, Acting Ln. Y. M. C. A. L., 318 W. 57th St., New York, N. Y. 2821.
- Pettee, Julia E., 58 Rowley St., Rochester, N. Y. 2511.
- Pettus, Charles Parsons, Washington Univ. L., St. Louis, Mo. 3177.
- Petty, Annie F., Ln. State Normal School, Greensboro, N. C. 3230.
- Phelps, Anna Redfield, Instructor Winona Technical Inst., Indianapolis, Ind. 2761.
- Phelps, Edith Allen, Ln. Carnegie L., Oklahoma City, Okla. 3058.
- Phelps, Ida J., Ln. P. L., Walpole, Mass. 3581.
- Philadelphia (Pa.) Drexel Institute (Anna B. Kroeger, Ln.) 4260.
- Philadelphia (Pa.), F. L. of. (John Thomson, Ln.) 1837. Perpetual member.
- Philadelphia (Pa.), Penn. L. Club. (Edith Brinkman, Sec'y.) 1200 N. Broad St. 3537.
- Philadelphia (Pa.), Univ. of Penn. L. 3520.
- Phillips, Mary Ellen, Ex. Ln., Oneonta, N. Y. 1582.
- Phillips, P. Lee, Chief Division Maps and Charts L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3437.
- Phinney, H. K., Asst. Ln. Univ. of Rochester L., Rochester, N. Y. 607.
- Pierce, Frances M., Ln. Fletcher Memorial L., Ludlow, Vt. 2873.
- Pierson, Harriet Wheeler, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2743.
- Pietschmann, Prof. Dr. Richard, Ln. Universitäts-Bibliothek, Gottingen, Germany. 3161.
- Pingree, David, Trus. P. L., Salem, Mass. 3481.
- Pinneo, Detha Stone, Ln. P. L., Norwalk, Conn. 1670.
- Pittsburgh (Pa.) Carnegie Library (Anderson H. Hopkins, Ln.) 1458.
- Pittsburgh (Pa.) , Carnegie Library Training School for Children's Librarians (Frances J. Olcott, Director), 3217.



- Plainfield (N. J.) P. L. (Emma L. Adams, Ln.) 4263.
- Plummer, Mary Wright, Director Pratt Inst. L. S., Brooklyn, N. Y. 602.
- Poesche, Hermann, Park Bldg., Cleveland, Ohio. 1379.
- Poland, Myra, Ln. Osterhout F. L., Wilkes-Barre, Pa. 2026.
- Polk, Mary, Ln. Bureau of Science, Manila, P. I. 4249.
- Pollard, Annie A., 2nd Asst. Ln. P. L. Grand Rapids, Mich. 4082.
- Pollard, Annie Virginia, 1st Asst. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky. 1382.
- Pollock, Gura, Asst. P. L., Washington, D. C. 4038.
- Pomeroy, Edith Mary, Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 973.
- Pond, Elizabeth Maltby, Ln. Stevens Mem. L. North Andover, Mass. 1968.
- Poole, Franklin Osborne, Asst. Ln. Assoc. of the Bar L., New York, N. Y. 1761.
- Porter, Charles F., New York State Library School. 4002.
- Porter, Washington T., Trus. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 2307.
- Portland (Ore.) Library Assoc. (Mary Frances Isom, Ln.) 3954.
- Post, W. L., Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C. 3889.
- Potter, Alfred Claghorn, Asst. Ln. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass. 1600.
- Potter, Marian E., Asst. H. M. Wilson Co., Minneapolis, Minn. 4113.
- Power, Effie Louise, Instructor in Library Use and Juvenile Literature City Normal Training School, Cleveland, Ohio. 1453.
- Pratt, Mary B., Asst. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky. 4133.
- Prentiss, Mabel Emerton, Library Organizer State L., Sacramento, Calif. 3341.
- Prescott, Annie, Ln. P. L., Auburn, Me. 1240.
- Prescott, Harriet Beardslee, Supervisor Catalog Dept. Columbia Univ. L., New York, N. Y. 733.
- Preston, Nina K., Ln. Hall-Fowler Memorial L., Ionia, Mich. 3897.
- Price, Anna May, Asst. Prof. Library Economy Univ. of Ill., Urbana, Ill. 2288.
- Price, Helen Underwood, State L. Com., Harrisburg, Pa. 2414.
- Princeton, N. J., Princeton Univ. L. (Dr. Ernest Cushing Richardson, Ln.) 1077.
- Pritchett, Sarah Byrd, Cataloger Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3073.
- Proctor, Frederick T., Trus. P. L., Utica, N. Y. 2201.
- Prouty, Louise, Custodian Boston P. L., Brighton Br., Brighton, Mass. 3705.
- Providence (R. I.) Brown Univ. Library (Harry L. Koonman, Li.) 3598.
- Providence (R. I.), Providence Athenaeum (Joseph L. Harrison, Ln.) 4238.
- Provo City (Utah), F. L. 4559.
- Pueblo (Col.), McClelland P. L. (Mary L. Strang, Ln.) 4246.
- Pugsley, Maud Mary, 43 St. Stephens St., Boston, Mass. 2445.
- Putnam, Beatrice, Ln. F. P. L., Uxbridge, Mass. 2408.
- Putnam, Herbert, LL.D., Ln. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 558.
- Pyne, M. Taylor, Trus. Princeton Univ., Princeton, N. J. 3463.
- Quimby, Cora A., Ln. P. L., Winchester, Mass. 1735.
- Rabardy, Etta Lebreton, Asst. Boston Athenaeum, Boston, Mass. 2042.
- RANCK, SAMUEL H., Ln. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich. 949. Life member.
- Randall, Mrs. E., 705 Dayton Ave., St. Paul, Minn. 4194.
- Rankin, Julia Toombs, Asst. Ln. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga. 1792.
- Rathbone, Frances L., Ln. F. P. L., East Orange, N. J. 1533.
- Rathbone, Georgia W., Asst. P. L. Utica, N. Y. 2768.
- Rathbone, Josephine A., Instructor Pratt Inst. L. S., Brooklyn, N. Y. 961.
- Rauchfuss, A. Rose, Asst. F. P. L., Pater-son, N. J. 4110.
- Ray, Richard, Jr., Ln. Y. M. C. Union L., 48 Boylston St., Boston, Mass. 2138.
- Read, Albert C., Ln. P. L., El Paso, Texas. 2858.
- Read, Carrie E., Ln. F. P. L., Barre, Mass. 3703.

- Read, M. Therese, Ln. P. L., Bedford Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 1656.
- Reading (Pa.) P. L.** (Albert R. Durham, Ln.) 2233.
- Reinick, William R., Chief P. L. Department Free L., Phil., Pa. 4206.
- Reinicke, Clara M., Asst. P. L., 26 Brevoort Pl., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3731.
- Reinke, Louisa M., Cataloger P. L., Cincinnati, O. 4025.
- Remann, Henry C., Ln. Lincoln L., Springfield, Ill. 4021.
- Reynolds, Margaret B., Student Wisconsin Library School 639 Shepard Ave., Milwaukee, Wis. 4135.
- Rhode Island (Providence) State Library** (Herbert O. Brigham, Ln.) 4257.
- Rice, Edith, Ln. Normal Coll., New York, N. Y. 2236.
- Richardson, Cass, care E. P. Dutton & Co., 31 W. 23d St., New York, N. Y. 2758.
- Richardson, Dr. Ernest Cushing Ln. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J. 395.
- Richardson, Harriet H., Ln. F. L., Olneyville, R. I. 3530.
- Richardson, Mary Abbie, Ex. Ln., Cobalt, Conn. 891.
- Richmond, Henry A., Ex-Trus., Cor. Delaware & Tupper Sts., Buffalo, N. Y. 1744.
- Richmond (Va.) Educational Assoc.** (Sec'y., A. H. Hall, 1622 W. Grace St.) 3548.
- Ricker, Ella Wilson, Ln. Fogg Memorial L., South Berwick, Me. 2249.
- Ridgeway, Edith, Chief Cataloger of Branches, Philadelphia, Pa. 1440.
- Riggs, Winifred, Ln. Lawrenceville Br. Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, Pa. 4098.
- Rigling, Alfred, Ln. Franklin Inst., 15 So. 7th St., Philadelphia, Pa. 771.
- Ringier, Margaret, Ln. F. P. L., Quincy, Ill. 2278.
- Rion, Margaret H., Ln. S. C. Coll. L., Columbia, S. C. 1870.
- RITCHIE, JOHN, JR.**, Ln. Boston Scientific Soc., P. O. Box 2795, Boston, Mass. 2694. Life member.
- Ritter, Jessie L., Asst. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 1411.
- Riverside (Cal.) P. L.** 4253.
- Robbins, Mary Esehre, Director L. S. and Ln. Simmons Coll., Boston, Mass. 963.
- Roberts, Ethel D., New York State Library School. 4003.
- Roberts, Flora B., Ln. State Normal School, Warrensburg, Mo. 2115.
- Roberts, Kate Louise, Ref. Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J. 3579.
- Roberts, Martin Arnold, Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3451.
- Robertson, Josephine Chester, Head Cataloger Univ. of Chicago L., Chicago, Ill. 1619.
- Robinson, Rev. Lucien Moore, S. T. D., Ln. Divinity School, 50th St. and Woodland Ave., Philadelphia, Pa. 3314.
- Robinson, Mabel Frances, Asst. Osterhout F. L., Wilkes-Barre, Pa. 2053.
- Rochester (N. Y.), University of Rochester Library.** 4267.
- Rock Hill (S. C.), Winthrop Normal & Industrial Coll.** 4095.
- Rockwell, Anna G., Ln. New Britain Inst., New Britain, Conn. 809.
- Rockwood, Eleanor R., Ref. Ln. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore. 3393.
- Roden, Carl B., Supt. Ordering Dept. P. L., Chicago, Ill. 2283.
- Rolland, Anna P., Asst. Ln. P. L., Dedham, Mass. 3620.
- Romig, Lida, Ln. P. L., Abilene, Kan. 3188.
- Root, Azariah Smith, Ln. Oberlin Coll. L., Oberlin, Ohio. 736.
- Root, Mrs. Mary Elizabeth Stafford, Children's Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I. 2080.
- Roper, Eleanor, 1073 Centre St., Newton Centre, Mass. 1486.
- Ropes, Rev. William Ladd, Ln. Emeritus Andover Theological Seminary L., Andover, Mass. (Address 71 Bartlett St.) 106.
- Rose, Alice L., Ln. Board of Education, 500 Park Ave., New York, N. Y. 2403.
- Rosengarten, J. G., Pres. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa. (Address 1704 Walnut St.) 2169.
- Rosenthal, Bertha, Raleigh, N. C. 3973.
- Ross, Mrs. Annie Smith, Ln. Carnegie L., Charlotte, N. C. 2801.



- Ross, Mrs. F. A. Tr. P. L. Renssler, Ind. 4090.
- Ross, Georgette, asst. P. L., Washington, D. C. 4004.
- Rowell, Joseph Cummings, Ln. Univ. of Calif. L., Berkeley, Calif. (Address 2207 West St., Oakland, Calif.) 923.
- Rowell, W. C., care H. W. Wilson Co., 27 E. 21st St., New York, N. Y. 3901.
- Royall, Rebecca, Ln. Carnegie L., Cleburne, Texas. 3489.
- Royce, Bertha E., Instructor Univ. of Ill. L. Sch., Urbana, Ill. 4072.
- Ruckteshler, N. Louise, Guernsey L., Norwich, N. Y. 4212.
- Rudolph, Alexander J., Asst. Ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill. 909.
- Rule, Elizabeth Elkins, Asst. Ln. P. F. L., Lynn, Mass. 3054.
- Rulon, Elva E., Ln. State Normal School, Peru, Neb. 3067.
- Runk, Emma T. B., Trus. Stryker L., Lambertville, N. J. (Address P. O. Box 345.) 3461.
- Rupp, Julia, Ln. Carnegie L. Oil City, Pa. 3047.
- Ruppenthal, Jacob C., Carnegie L., Russell, Kansas. 4156.
- Rush, Charles E., New York State Library School. 4005.
- Russ, N. M., Ln. P. L., Pasadena, Calif. 3315.
- Russell, Alma M., Cataloger Legislative L., Victoria, B. C. 3277.
- Russell, Etta Lois, Head Asst. P. L., Cambridge, Mass. 3599.
- Russell, Florence, Ref. Ln. F. P. L., New Haven, Conn. 3760.
- Rutherford, Katherine, Asst. Osterhout L., Wilkes-Barre, Pa. 4045.
- Rye (N. Y.) Free Reading Room. (Miss Jennie E. Worden, Ln.) 3411.
- Ryerson, C. Egerton, Sec'y-Treas. P. L., Toronto, Ont., Canada. 2323.
- Sabin, Daisy B., Ln. F. P. L., Burlington, Iowa. 3036.
- Sachse, Julius F., Ln. Masonic Temple, Philadelphia. 3946.
- Sacramento (Cal.) P. L. (L. W. Ripley, Ln.) 4271.
- Saffell, C. C., Baltimore Book Co., Baltimore, Md. 2957.
- St. Joseph (Mo.) P. L. (Purd B. Wright, Ln.) 4273.
- St. Louis (Mo.) Mercantile L. (W. L. R. Gifford, Ln.) 3606.
- St. Louis (Mo.) P. L. (Frederick M. Grunden, Ln.) 128.
- Salem (Mass.) P. L. (Gardner Maynard Jones, Ln.) 1063.
- Saleski, Mary Agnes, In Charge New York P. L., Tottenville Br., Tottenville, N. Y. 2927.
- Salisbury, Grace E., Ln. State Normal School L., Whitewater, Wis. 2195.
- Sampson, F. A., Sec'y. State Hist. Soc. of Mo., Columbia, Mo. 3202.
- San Francisco (Calif.) P. L. (George Thomas Clark, Ln.) 734.
- Sanborn, Alice Evelyn, Ln. Wells Coll. L., Aurora, N. Y. 2424.
- Sanborn, W. F., Ln. P. L., Cadillac, Mich. 3837.
- Sanderson, Edna M., Registrar, State L., Albany, N. Y. 3724.
- Sanford, Delia C., Cataloger Univ. of Wis. L., Madison, Wis. 3051.
- Sano, Tomo-Saburo, Principal Ln. P. L., Yamaguchi, Japan. 3935.
- Sargeant, William Henry, Ln. P. L., Norfolk, Va. 3269.
- Sargent, Abby L., Ref. Ln. P. L., Medford, Mass. 614.
- Sargent, Mary E., Ln. P. L., Medford, Mass. 260.
- Sawyer, Ella L., Asst. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass. 3807.
- Sawyer, Ethel R., Ln. Stevens Point Normal School, Stevens Point, Wis. 3785.
- Saxer, Mary C., Asst. St. George Br. P. L., Staten Island, N. Y. 4131.
- Sayre, Ethel Fenton, 715 Averill Ave., Rochester, N. Y. 3022.
- Schenk, Frederick William, Law Ln. Univ. of Chicago, Chicago, Ill. 3804.
- Scheuber, Mrs. Jennie S. (Mrs. Charles), Ln. Carnegie L., Fort Worth, Texas. 2498.
- Schmidt, Alfred Francis William, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2209.

- Scholefield, Ethelbert Olaf Stuart, Ln. Legislative L., Victoria, B. C. 3276.
- Scoville, George, Asst. Supt. of Supplies, P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 4199.
- Schwab, John Christopher, Ln. Yale Univ. L., New Haven, Conn. 3462.
- Schwarten, William H., Supt. Printing Dept. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 3436.
- Scott, Mrs. Frances Hanna, Ln. Mich. Coll. of Mines L., Houghton, Mich. 2117.
- Scott, George Winfield, Ln. Law L. of Congress and Supreme Court, Washington, D. C. 3422.
- Scovell, Josiah Boardman, Pres. F. L., Lewiston, N. Y. 2825.
- Scripps, Mabel Ethelind, 552 Church St., Evanston, Ill. 3466.
- Seaman, Dr. William H., Examiner Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 4129.
- Seaman, Mrs. William H., Ln. Anthropological Soc., Washington, D. C. 4130.
- Sears, Minnie E., Bryn Mawr Coll. L., Bryn Mawr, Pa. 2227.
- Seattle (Wash.) P. L. (Charles Wesley Smith, Ln.) 4047.
- Seaverns, G. E., Asst. P. L., Lawrence, Mass. 3214.
- Sedalia (Mo.) P. L. 4168.
- See, Cornelia A., Ln. F. P. L., New Brunswick, N. J. 742.
- Seely, Blanche, M., Cataloger P. L., Minneapolis, Minn. 2287.
- Seemann, Samuel, Care Wm. G. Johnston & Co., Pittsburgh, Pa. 2159.
- Seligsberg, Ella Rosina, Classifier and Cataloger, Columbia, N. Y. 2483.
- Sellers, Mary S., Asst. P. L., Washington, D. C. 4122.
- Senter, J. Herbert, Ex. Ln., 10 Avon St., Portland, Me. 492.
- Sette, Myrtle Elmede, Student Wisconsin Library School, Juneau, Wis. 4189.
- Settle, George T., Head Order and Accession Dept. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky. 3844.
- Severance, Henry Ormal, Ln. Univ. of Mo. L., Columbia, Mo. 2911.
- Sewall, Willis Fuller, Ln. P. L., Toledo, Ohio. 1485.
- Seward, William F., Ln. P. L., Binghamton, N. Y. 3070.
- Sexton, Mrs. Harriot H. (Mrs. Pliny T.), Palmyra, N. Y. 843.
- Sexton, Hon. Phiny L., Regent Univ. of N. Y., Palmyra, N. Y. 816.
- Seymour, May, Binghamton, N. Y., Lake Placid Club, Lake Placid. 777.
- Shandelle, Rev. Henry J., S. J., Ln. Riggs Memorial L., Georgetown Univ., Washington, D. C. 1593.
- Sharp, Katherine Lucinda, Lake Placid Club, Lake Placid, N. Y. 1023.
- Shattuck, Helen B., Head Cataloger Univ. of Minn., Minneapolis, Minn. 2806.
- Shaver, Mary M., New York State Library School. 4006.
- Shaw, Lawrence M., Asst. P. L., 26 Brevoort Place, Brooklyn, N. Y. 2389.
- Shaw, Robert Kenidall, Asst. Ln. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass. 1623.
- Sheaf, Edith M., Ln. F. L., Herkimer, N. Y. 3978.
- Shearer, Edith Louise, Asst. American Soc. Civil Engineers L., 197 E. 54th St., New York, N. Y. 3023.
- Shepard, Alice, Asst. Ln. City L., Springfield, Mass. 1699.
- Shepard, Bessie H., Asst. Ref. Dept. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 3678.
- Sherman, Charles P., Ln. Yale Law School, New Haven, Conn. 3538.
- Sherman, Rose, Ln. Narragansett L. Assoc., Peacedale, R. I. 3543.
- Sherman, Susan L., Ln. Carnegie P. L., Bradford, Pa. 3608.
- Shrimant, Sampatrao Gaikwad Shri Sayagi L., Baroda, Bombay, India. 3968.
- Shryock, Mabel, Ln. Carnegie L., Mt. Washington Br., Pittsburgh, Pa. 2418.
- Sibley, Mrs. Mary J. (Mrs. H. O.), Asst. Ln. Syracuse Univ. L., Syracuse, N. Y. 2908.
- Sickley, John C., Ln. City L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y. 468.
- Scotte, Hon. L. W., Pres. Numismatic & Antiquarian Soc., Montreal, P. Q., Canada. (Address Court House.) 1947.
- Sikes, Laura M., Chil. Ln. P. L., Fort Wayne, Ind. 2747.
- Silliman, Helen C., Cataloger Office Supt. of Documents, Wash., D. C. 4062.
- Silliman, Sue Imogene, Ln. P. L., Three Rivers, Mich. 3442.



- Silverthorn, Bessie B., Northfield, Vt. 4013.
- Simonds, May, Ref. Ln. Mercantile L., St. Louis, Mo. 2185.
- Simonton, Susan R., Student Southern L. S., Atlanta, Ga. 3944.
- Simpson, Frances, Ref. Ln. Univ. of Ill. L., Urbana, Ill. 2388.
- Sioux City (Iowa) P. L. (Rosa A. Oberholtzer, Ln.) 4240.
- Skinner, Eliza Jane, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2189.
- Slater, Ruth, Trus. F. P. L., Webster, Mass. 2697.
- Small, A. J., Curator Law Dept. State L., Des Moines, Iowa. 3885.
- Smith, Anne Alcott, Ln. City L., Chicopee, Mass. 2581.
- Smith, Bessie Sargeant, Asst. Ln. P. L. Utica, N. Y. 1587.
- Smith, Charles Wesley, Seattle, Wash. 1391.
- Smith, Charles Wesley, Ref. Ln. Univ. of Wash. L., Seattle, Wash. 3008.
- Smith, Claribel H., Ln. Hampden Co. Law L., Springfield, Mass. 2459.
- Smith, Daisy Mary, Children's Ln. Carnegie L., Homestead, Pa. 3225.
- Smith, Edith Morley, Children's Ln. Apprentices L., Philadelphia, Pa. 2871.
- Smith, Elizabeth M., New York State Library School. 4007.
- Smith, Ellen Garfield, Asst. The John Crear L., Chicago, Ill. 3613.
- Smith, Esther A., Cataloger Univ. of Mich. L., Ann Arbor, Mich. 4080.
- Smith, Faith Edith, Asst. Training School for Chil. P. L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 2290.
- Smith, Fannie M., Chil. Asst. Saratoga Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 4008.
- Smith, Helen L., Smith Lea, Wellsboro, Pa. 3734.
- Smith, Jessie G., Asst. F. P. L., East Orange, N. J. 4118.
- Smith, Laura, Chief Cataloger P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 1742.
- Smith, Martha Putnam, Ln. P. L., Beverly, Mass. 2234.
- Smith, Mary Alice, Ln. P. L., La Crosse, Wis. 2492.
- Smith, Maud M., Catalog Dept. P. L., St. Paul, Minn. 3903.
- Smith, Milton W., Trus. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore. (Address Failing Bldg.) 3247.
- Smith, Nellie M., Asst. Ln. Dyer L., Saco, Me. 2627.
- Smith, Ora I., Ln. State University, University, Ala. 3517.
- Smith, S. Augusta, Ln. F. P. L., Montclair, N. J. 1944.
- Smith, Hon. T. Guilford, Regent Univ. of N. Y. (Address 203 Ellicott Square, Buffalo, N. Y.) 1193.
- Smith, Walter McMynn, Ln. Univ. of Wis. L., Madison, Wis. 1189.
- Smythe, Elizabeth Harris, Asst. State Univ. L., Columbus, Ohio. 1513.
- Sneed, Mrs. Della F., Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga. 3301.
- Snyder, Mary B., P. L., East Broadway Br., New York, N. Y. 2637.
- Solberg, Thorvald, Register of Copyrights, Washington, D. C. 519.
- Solis-Cohen, Leon M., Asst. in Charge P. L., Brownsville Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2997.
- Somerville (Mass.) P. L. (Sam Walter Foss, Ln.) 3601.
- Sornborger, Harriet B., Ln. Bancroft Memorial L., Hopedale, Mass. 2059.
- Soule, Charles Carroll, Pres. Boston Book Co., 83-91 Francis St., Back Bay, Boston, Mass. 216.
- Southworth, Myra F., Ex. Ln., 192 Austin St., Newtonville, Mass. 179.
- Spear, Lois M., Asst. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn. 2019.
- Speck, Mrs. Laura, Asst. P. L., St. Louis, Mo. 1350.
- Speirs, Charles Edward, Publisher, D. Van Nostrand Co., 23 Murray St., New York, N. Y. 1006.
- Spencer, Mrs. Mary C., Ln. State L., Lansing, Mich. 1177.
- Sperry, Helen, Ln. Silas Bronson L., Waterbury, Conn. 495.
- Spillman, Emily A., Head Cataloger P. L. of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C. 2199.
- Spofford, Ainsworth Rand, Chief Asst. Ln. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 19.

- Spofford, Edith F., Periodical Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3839.
- Sprague, Joanna H., Ln. F. P. L., Salt Lake City, Utah. 3414.
- Springfield (Mass.) City L. Assoc. Hiller Crowell Wellman, Ln.) 1072.
- Stanley, Harriet Howard, School Ref. Ln. P. L., Brookline, Mass. 1321.
- Stansbury, Alta Louise, Ln. P. L., Port Huron, Mich. 3042.
- Stearns, Helen J., Ref. Ln. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio. 4192.
- Stearns, Lutie Eugenia, Library Visitor Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis. (Address 547 Prospect Ave., Milwaukee, Wis.) 1267.
- Stebbins, Howard L., New York State Library School. 4009.
- Stechert, Mrs. Emma (Mrs. G. E.), 307 6th Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y. 1296.
- STECHELT, GEORGE E. & CO. 4159. Perpetual member.
- Steele, Lavinia, Cataloger State L., Des Moines, Iowa. 3544.
- Steffa, Julia, Student N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y. 3798.
- STEIGER, ERNEST, Publisher, 25 Park Place, New York, N. Y. 113. Life member.
- STEINER, DR. BERNARD C., Ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md. 1107. Life member.
- Stephens, Alida M., Asst. Cataloger L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3827.
- Stern, Renee B., Library Supervisor Chicago Telephone Co., Chicago, Ill. (Address 5515 Woodlawn Ave.) 2144.
- Stetson, Willis Kimball, Ln. F. P. L., New Haven, Conn. 461.
- Stevens, Mrs. Alice F., Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1728.
- Stevens, Anna M., Asst. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga. 4060.
- Stevens, Elizabeth C., Ln. P. L., New Rochelle, N. Y. 3589.
- Stevens, William Franklyn, Ln. Carnegie L., Homestead, Pa. 1367.
- Stevenson, Luella M., Asst. Carnegie F. L., Braddock, Pa. 3621.
- Stevenson, William Marshall, Ex. Ln., 126 Jefferson Ave., Washington, Pa. 1151.
- Stewart, Rose Gemmill, Cataloger F. L., Philadelphia, Pa. 1280.
- Stockbridge (Mass.) Library Association. 4220.
- Stoek, Faith G., Asst. P. L., Washington, D. C. 4037.
- Stoek, Harry H., Editor "Mines and Mining," Scranton, Pa. 3820.
- Stone, William Carlos, Custodian Periodical Room City L., Springfield, Mass. 802.
- Stout, Hon. J. H., Pres. Wis. F. L. Commission, and Trus. Memorial F. L., Menomonie, Wis. 1518.
- Strang, Mary L., Ln. McClelland P. L., Pueblo, Col. 3686.
- Straus, Esther, Cataloger P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3506.
- Stroh, E. F., Asst. Ln. Academy of the New Church L., Bryn Athyn, Pa. 3482.
- Strohm, Adam Julius, Ln. F. P. L., Trenton, N. J. 2257.
- Strong, George Franklin, Ln. State Univ. of N. D., University, N. D. 3205.
- Strother, Mrs. W. M., Ln. George M. Stone Mem. L., Lynchburg, Va. 3550.
- Strudwick, Nan S., Hillsboro, N. C., Atlanta, Ga. 3945.
- Stuart, Mrs. Charles Benedict, Lafayette, Ind. 4177.
- Stuart, William H., Leary Stuart & Co., 9 So. 9th St., Philadelphia, Pa. 1659.
- Stuart, Mrs. William H., 9 So. 9th St., Philadelphia, Pa. 2729.
- Sudbury, South (Mass.) Goodnow L. 3970.
- Sutliff, Mary Louisa, Head Cataloger State L., Sacramento, Calif. 1002.
- Sutton, Amy F., Asst. Circulation Dept. P. L., 66 Leroy St., New York, N. Y. 4053.
- Sutton, Elizabeth, Asst. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J. 4108.
- Sutton, Emma R., Loan Asst. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill. 4071.
- Swan, M. Blanche, Iowa Wesleyan Univ. L., Mount Pleasant, Iowa. 3122.
- Swanwick, Mary B., Ln. F. P. L., Joplin, Mo. 2998.
- Sweet, Belle, Ln. Univ. of Idaho L., Moscow, Idaho. 3009.



- Sweet, M. Louise, Asst. Flower Memorial L., Watertown, N. Y. 4010.
- Swem, Earl Gregg, Asst. Ln. Virginia State L., Richmond, Va. 2237.
- Swift, Lindsay, Ed. Library Publications P. L., Boston, Mass. 643.
- Switzer, Grace Elizabeth, Ln. Bellingham Libraries, Bellingham, Wash. 3010.
- Syracuse (N. Y.) P. L. (Ezekiel W. Mundy, Ln.) 4099.
- Taber, Grace May, Ln. P. L., Corona, Calif. 3403.
- Taber, Josephine, Supt. of Branches and Del. Station, Seattle, Wash. 2539.
- Talcott, Mary K., 135 Sigourney St., Hartford, Conn. 3272.
- Tanner, Cora E., Ln. Carnegie P. L., Little Falls, Minn. 3479.
- Taylor, Elisha E. Litchfield, Manager L. Dept., Library Bureau, 530 Atlantic Ave., Boston, Mass. 1865.
- Taylor, Jessie N., Asst. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky. 4104.
- Taylor, Lucien Edward, Catalog Dept. P. L., Boston, Mass. 3337.
- Taylor, Mary W., Ln. Dept. of Agriculture, Bureau of Chemistry, Washington, D. C. 3108.
- Taylor, Nelson, Bookseller, 33 E. 17th St., New York, N. Y. 3532.
- Taylor, William B. A., Ln. Young Men's Mercantile L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3586.
- Temple, Mabel, Ln. P. L., North Adams, Mass. 1001.
- Templeton, Charles, Sec'y Neb. L. Commission, Lincoln, Neb. 3302.
- Tennessee State L., Nashville, Tenn. (Miss Mary Skeffington, Ln.) 3473.
- Terquem, Emile, Bookseller, 19 Rue Scribe, Paris, France. 3097.
- Terre Haute (Ind.), E. Fairbanks Mem. L. (Mrs. Sallie C. Hughes, Ln.) 4254.
- Terwilliger, Mary S., 1st Asst. Clark Univ. L., Worcester, Mass. 3926.
- Thackray, Mary J., Ln. P. L., Saratoga Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3748.
- Thayer, Charles Snow, Ln. Case Memorial L., Hartford, Conn. 2904.
- Thayer, Maude, Ln. State L., Springfield, Ill. 2168.
- Thomas, Allen C., Ln. Haverford Coll. L., Haverford, Pa. 1907.
- Thompson, C. Seymour, P. L., Dept. of Travelling Libraries, 197 Montague St., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3680.
- Thompson, Florence M., Asst. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. 4127.
- Thompson, Frank J., Ln. P. L., Fargo, No. Dak. 3972.
- Thompson, Helen Morton, Cataloger Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C. 2494.
- Thompson, Mrs. J. A., Ln. Carnegie L. Assoc., Chickasha, Indian Terr. 3486.
- Thompson, Laura A., Asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3886.
- Thompson, Leda Jane, Ln. and Trus. Richards Memorial L., North Attleborough, Mass. 2118.
- Thompson, Louise, Ln. P. L., Ensley, Ala. 3603.
- Thomson, Frances Danner, Ln. P. L., Mt. Vernon, N. Y. 1829.
- Thomson, John, Ln. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa. 1113.
- Thornblom, Miss A. C., P. L., 111 West 11th St., New York, N. Y. 3981.
- Thorne, Elisabeth G., Ln. F. L., Port Jervis, N. Y. 1695.
- Thorp, Mary N., Asst. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J. 417.
- Thurston, Ada, Cataloger, Asst. Ln. J. P. Morgan L., 33 East 36th St., New York, N. Y. 2712.
- THURSTON, ELIZABETH PEABODY, Ln. F. L., Newton, Mass. 732. Life member.
- Thwaites, Reuben Gold, Supt. Wisconsin Hist. L., Madison, Wis. 756.
- TILLINGHAST, CALEB B., Ln. State L., Boston, Mass. 368. Life member.
- Tillinghast, William Hopkins, Asst. Ln. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass. 948.
- Tilton, Asa Currier, Chief Dept. Maps, Mss. and Pub. Doc. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis. 3268.
- Titcomb, Mary Lemist, Ln. Washington County F. L., Hagerstown, Md. 1096.
- Titus, Mary V., Ln. N. Y. Prison Assoc., 135 E. 15th St., New York, N. Y. 3818.
- Tobey, Ellen Howard, Ln. in Charge P. L., Tremont Br., New York, N. Y. 3858.

- Tobey, Grace E., Catalog Dept. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3856.
- Tobitt, Edith, Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb. 1168.
- Todd, Marie A., Art Ref. Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn. 2352.
- Tokyo (Japan), Imperial Library of Japan. (I. Tanaka, Ln.) 4272.
- Toledo (Ohio) P. L. (Willis F. Sewall, Ln.) 4143.
- Tolman, Frank L., Ref. Ln. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y. 3193.
- Tolman, Harriet S., Supervisor F. L., Osterville, Mass. (Address 195 Huntington Ave., Boston, Mass.) 1962.
- Tompkins, Daniel A., Charlotte, N. C. 4146.
- Tompkins, Hamilton B., Sec'y Redwood L., Newport, R. I. 3639.
- Topeka (Kansas) State Historical Society. 4166.
- Toronto (Canada) Education Department. 4162.
- Towsend, Eliza E., P. L., Mainstee, Mich. 4165.
- Towsend, Lucile R., Ln. Guiteau L., Irvington-on-Hudson, N. Y. 4018.
- Tracey, Catharine S., 211 Lafayette Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3303.
- Trimble, Edith, Ln. Carnegie P. L., Kokomo, Ind. 4044.
- Tripp, George H., Ln. P. L., New Bedford, Mass. 2664.
- Trumbull, Jonathan, Ln. The Otis L., Norwich, Conn. 2461.
- Tuckerman, Dr. Alfred, Ex. Ln., 342 W. 57th St., New York, N. Y. 1599.
- Tufts, Percy Harrington, Asst. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass. 1716.
- Turner, Emily, 37 Howe St., New Haven, Conn. 2147.
- Turner, Ethel M., Asst. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass. 3674.
- Turner, Mrs. Frances B., Asst. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich. 4081.
- TUTT, HELEN, 1st Asst. Cataloger P. L., St. Louis, Mo. 1715. Life member.
- Tutt, Virginia, Ln. P. L., South Bend, Ind. 3448.
- Tuttle, Elizabeth, Asst. Ln. L. I. Hist. Soc., Brooklyn, N. Y. 563.
- Tweedell, Edward D., Asst. Ref. Ln. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 2698.
- Twining, Almira Catlin, Children's Ln. Silas Bronson L., Waterbury, Conn. 2771.
- Tyler, Alice S., Sec'y Iowa Library Commission, Des Moines, Iowa. 765.
- Tyler, Anna C., Asst. Pratt Inst. L. S., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3304.
- Underhill, Adelaide, Ref. Ln. Vassar Coll. L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y. 1017.
- Underhill, Caroline Melvin, Ln. P. L., Utica, N. Y. 712.
- Underwood, F. J., care Bailey Jones Co., Jamestown, N. Y. 2970.
- Upson, Irving Strong, Box 93, New Brunswick, N. J. 623.
- Urbana (Ill.), Univ. of Illinois L. (Albert S. Wilson, Ln.) 4117.
- Utica (N. Y.) P. L. (Miss Caroline Melvin Underhill, Ln.) 1755.
- Utley, George Burwell, Ln. P. L., Jacksonville, Fla. 2827.
- UTLEY, HENRY M., Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich. 502. Life member.
- Vail, Prof. Charles Delamater, Ln. Hobart Coll. L., Geneva, N. Y. 785.
- Van Buren, Maude, Ln. P. L., Mankato, Minn. 3038.
- Van de Carr, Sara Cleveland, Head Circulating Dept. F. P. L., Newark, N. J. 2591.
- Van Gaasbeek, Florence M., 350 So. Third Ave., Mt. Vernon, N. Y. 3410.
- Van Laer, Arnold Johan Ferdinand, Albany, N. Y. 1711.
- Van Name, Prof. Addison, Ln. Emeritus Yale Univ. L., 121 High St., New Haven, Conn. 39.
- Van Valkenburgh, Agnes, Chief Cataloger P. L., Milwaukee, Wis. 1098.
- Van Zandt, Margaret, Supervisor Order Dept. Columbia Univ. L., New York, N. Y. 487.
- Vaughan, Francis Wales, Ln. Social Law L., Court House, Boston, Mass. 94.
- Vermont State L., Montpelier, Vt. (George W. Wing, Ln.) 1985.
- Virgin, Edward Harmon, Ln. General Theological Seminary, New York, N. Y. 2091.



- Vitz, Carl P. P., Asst Ln. Dist. of Columbia P. L. 3675.
- Vought, Sabra W., Ln. Univ. of Tenn. L., Knoxville, Tenn. 3902.
- Wade, Edith Sutcliffe, Cataloger P. L., Troy, N. Y. 2570.
- WADLEY, MRS. MOSES, Sand Hills, Augusta, Ga. 703. Life member.
- Wadlin, Horace G., Ln. P. L., Boston, Mass. 2835.
- Wadlin, Mrs. Horace G. 4178.
- WAGNER, SULA, Chief Cataloger P. L., St. Louis, Mo. 1118. Life member.
- Wait, Marie Fox, Ln. Longstreet L., Peddie Inst., Hightstown, N. J. 1841.
- Wait, Maud A., Asst. P. L., New York, N. Y. 4032.
- Wales, Elizabeth B., Ln. P. L., Carthage, Mo. 1516.
- Walker, Ella K., L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 4141.
- Walkley, Ellen Olive, Custodian Boston P. L., East Boston Br., East Boston, Mass. 2411.
- Wall, Lenore, Deputy Ln. F. P. L., Quincy, Ill. 2277.
- Wallace, Anne, Ln. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga. 1479.
- Walmsley, Dr. J. E., Ln. Carnegie L., Jackson, Miss. 4085.
- Walsh, Julia M., Ex. Ln., 609 S. Cedar St., Ottawa, Kan. 3106.
- Walter, Frank K., P. L., Montague Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3633.
- Waltham (Mass.) P. L., (Harold T. Dougherty, Ln.) 4153.
- Walton, Genevieve M., Ln. State Normal School, Ypsilanti, Mich. 4075.
- Ward, Ama Howard, Ln. Harris Inst. L., Woonsocket, R. I. 1277.
- Ward, Annette Persis, Ln. Columbia Univ. L., Newton, N. Y. 2521.
- Ward, Cornelia Brownell, Asst. P. L., Macon Branch, Brooklyn, N. Y. 2639.
- Ward, Langdon L., Supervisor of Branches P. L., Boston, Mass. 1926.
- Warner, Majorie Fleming, Office of Botanical Investigations, Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. 3717.
- Warren, Irene, Ln. Univ. of Chicago School of Education. (Mail Address 6037 Jefferson Ave.), Chicago, Ill. 1756.
- Washington, D. C., Library of Congress (Herbert Putnam, Ln.) 3239.
- Washington, D. C., P. L. of the District of Col. (Geo. F. Bowerman, Ln.) 3952.
- Waterman, George Thurston, Albany, N. Y. 1763.
- Waterman, Lucy Dwight, Ln. Benson Memorial L., Titusville, Pa. 1675.
- Waters, Willard O., L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 4096.
- Watkins, Sloan D., 412 Buncombe St., Greenville, So. Carolina. 3433.
- Watson, Carrie M., Ln. Univ. of Kan. L., Lawrence, Kan. 1608.
- Watson, Jessie McLeish, Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 1176.
- Watson, William Richard, Asst. Ln. State L., Sacramento, Calif. 1297.
- Watts, Florence A., Asst. Ln. Osterhout F. L., Wilkes-Barre, Pa. 2393.
- Watts, Irma A., Cataloger State L., Harrisburg, Pa. 3681.
- Webb, Mrs. James A., Jr., Trus. P. L., Madison, N. J. 3452.
- Webster, Caroline F., Ln. Wadsworth L., Geneseo, N. Y. 4173.
- Weddell, Alex. W., Asst. Library of Congress, Washington, D. C. 4031.
- Weddington, J. H., Trus. Carnegie L., Charlotte, N. C. 3672.
- Weeks, Fred Boughton, Ln. U. S. Geol. Survey, Washington, D. C. 2811.
- Well, Mrs. Sarah, Goldsboro, N. C. 3559.
- Weir, J. Harvey, Care McDevitt, Wilson & Co., 1 Barclay St., New York, N. Y. 3906.
- Weitenkampf, Frank, Chief Shelf Dept. and Curator Print Dept. P. L., New York, N. Y. 797.
- Weller, Eleanor Gardner, 1st Asst. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J. 1070.
- Welles, Jessie, Supt. of Circulation Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 2582.
- Wellman, Hiller Crowell, Ln. City L., Springfield, Mass. 1425.
- Wells, Emma C., 149 Walnut St., Montclair, N. J. 1905.
- Wells, Mrs. Katherine (Adams), Trus. Adams Memorial L., Wheaton, Du Page Co., Ill. 1141.

- Wescoat, Lula M., Ln.'s Sec'y. P. L., St. Louis, Mo. 2279.
- Wesson, Elizabeth Howland, Ln. F. L., Orange, N. J. 3545.
- Westmount (P. Q., Can.) P. L. (Miss Mary S. Saxe, Ln.) 1898.**
- Wharton, Miriam B., Ln. Carnegie F. L., McKeesport, Pa. 2647.
- Wheeler, Florence Ethel, Ln. P. L., Leominster, Mass. 2397.
- Wheeler, Horace L., Dept. of Statistics P. L., Boston, Mass. 3743.
- Wheeler, Jessie F., Ref. Ln. P. L., Troy, N. Y. 3244.
- Wheeler, Joseph L., Benson, Vt. 3736.
- Wheeler, Martha Thorne, Annotator State L., Albany, N. Y. 1018.
- Wheelock, Julia, Asst. Ref. Dept. Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 3025.
- Whitaker, Alfred E., Ln. Univ. of Col., Buckingham L., Boulder, Col. 123.
- Whitcher, William F., Trus. State L., Concord, N. H. (Address Haverhill, N. H.) 2980.
- Whitcomb, Adah Frances, Children's Ln. P. L., Oak Park, Ill. 3469.
- White, Alice G., Cataloger Thomas Crane P. L., Quincy, Mass. 2032.
- White, Andrew Curtis, Asst. Ln. Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y. 945.
- White, Cornelia Cushing, Asst. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill. 1705.
- White, Gertrude Fitch, Children's Ln. F. P. L., New Haven, Conn. 2630.
- White, Julia S., Ln. Guilford Coll. L., Guilford Coll., N. C. 3838.
- White, Mabel G., New York State Library School. 4011.
- White, Peter, State L. Commission, Marquette, Mich. 2304.
- White, William Augustus, Trus. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. (Address 5 Nassau St., New York. 509.
- Whitmore, Frank Hayden, Ln. P. L., Brockton, Mass. 2667.
- Whitney, Mrs. Carrie Westlake, Ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo. 750.
- Whitney, Henry M., Ln. James Blackstone Memorial L., Branford, Conn. 568.
- WHITNEY, JAMES L., Chief Dept. of**
- Statistics & Manuscripts P. L., Boston, Mass. 59. Life member.**
- Whitney, Solon Franklin, Ln. F. P. L., Watertown, Mass. 73.
- Whittemore, Edith A., Asst. Robbins L., Arlington, Mass. 3631.
- Whittemore, R. Gertrude, Ln. New Hampshire College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Durham, N. H. 4012.
- Whitten, Robert H., Leg. Ref. Ln. State L., Albany, N. Y. 2295.
- Whittlesey, Julia Margaret, Acting Director Western Reserve Univ. L. S., Cleveland, Ohio. 2544.
- Wiggin, Frances Sedgwick, Instructor Library Science Simmons Coll., Boston, Mass. 3046.
- Wightman, Mary D., Maps & Charts Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 3080.
- Wilbur, Amey C., Asst. P. L., Providence, R. I. 2913.
- Wilbur, Earl M., Dean Unitarian Theological School, Oakland, Calif. 3404.
- Wilcox, Ethan, Ln. P. L., Westerly, R. I. 3690.
- Wilde, Alice, Ln. in Charge P. L., Washington Heights Br., New York, N. Y. 3443.
- Wilder, Gerald G., Asst. Ln. Bowdoin Coll. L., Brunswick, Me. 3503.
- Wildman, Bertha Selina, Ln. P. L., Madison, N. J. 1945.
- Wildman, Linda Frobisher, Cataloger Boston Athenaeum, Boston, Mass. 1588.
- Wiley, Edwin, Ln. Vanderbilt Univ. L., Nashville, Tenn. 1704.
- Wilkerson, E. B., catlgr. Cossitt Library, Memphis, Tenn. 2353.
- Wilkes-Barre (Pa.), Osterhout F. L. (Myra Poland, Ln.) 1080.**
- Wilkes, J. Frank, Trus. Carnegie L., Charlotte, N. C. (Address 16 W. Morehead St.) 3434.
- Willard, Mrs. Agnes Fairbanks (Mrs. Ashton R.), Trus. St. Johnsbury Athenaeum, St. Johnsbury, Vt. (Address 43 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, Mass.) 2512.
- Willard, Elisa May, Ref. Ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa. 1387.
- Willcox, E. S., Ln. P. L., Peoria, Ill. 944.



- Williams, Lizzie Annie, Ln. P. L., Malden, Mass. 513.
- Williams, Mary, Ln. Barlow Med. L., Los Angeles, Calif. 2235.
- Wilmington (Del.) Institute F. L. (Arthur L. Bailey, Ln.) 3977.
- Wilson, Albert S., Director Library School, Univ. of Ill., Urbana, Ill. 4036.
- Wilson, Eunice Comstock, 1st Asst. Mott Haven Br. P. L., New York, N. Y. 3708.
- Wilson, Halsey W., Compiler Book Index, Minneapolis, Minn. 2282.
- Wilson, Mrs. Halsey W., 1416 7th St., S. E., Minneapolis, Minn. 3918.
- Wilson, Louis N., Ln. Clark Univ. L., Worcester, Mass. 2586.
- Wilson, Louis Round, Ln. Univ. of N. C., Chapel Hill, N. C. 3626.
- Wilson, Martha, Cataloger P. L., Cleveland, O. 4191.
- Wilson, Mary Harlow, Cataloger P. L., Syracuse, N. Y. 2057.
- Wilson, Ralph H., Bookseller, 1 Barclay St., New York, N. Y. 3841.
- Winans, Euphemia, Asst. P. L., 40 Lafayette Place, New York, N. Y. 1718.
- Winch, Elizabeth M., Canton, Mass. 3557.
- Winchell, F. Mabel, Ln. City L., Manchester, N. H. 1724.
- Winchester, George F., Ln. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J. 475.
- WINDSOR, PHINEAS LAWRENCE, Ln. Univ. of Texas L., Austin, Texas. 2116. Life member.
- Winn, M., Ln. in Charge P. L., Kingsbridge Br., New York, N. Y. 3527.
- Winser, Beatrice, Asst. Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J. 1019.
- Wire, Mrs. Emma (Clark) (Mrs. G. E.), 46 Williams St., Worcester, Mass. 2779.
- Wire, Dr. G. E., Deputy Ln. Worcester Co. Law L., and Director P. L., Worcester, Mass. 608.
- Witham, Eliza, Ln. in Charge P. L., Greenpoint Br., Brooklyn, N. Y. 2684.
- Wolfe, Austin D., Ln. Park Coll. L., Parkville, Mo. 3131.
- Wolle, Grace A., Ln. F. L., Bethlehem, Pa. 2941.
- Wolleson, A. M., Ln. P. L., Belleville, Ill. 3233.
- Wood, Ella Sites, Library Organizer, 123 Locust St., Winthrop, Mass. 1234.
- Wood, Frances A., Ln. Vassar Coll. L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y. 1100.
- Wood, Frederick Camp, Head Cataloger Grosvenor L., Buffalo, N. Y. 2421.
- Wood, Harriet Ann, Ln. F. P. L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa. 1911.
- Wood, Mary, Ln. Carnegie P. L., Boise, Idaho. 3595.
- Wood, Mary E., Boone College, Wuchang, China. 4112.
- Wooding, Charles L., Ln. F. P. L., Bristol, Conn. 3649.
- Woodman, Caroline Augusta, Ln. Bates Coll. L., Lewiston, Me. 1747.
- Woodruff, Eleanor B., Ln. Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y. 1602.
- Woodruff, T. T., Trus. Young Folks Library, La Junta, Cal. 4228.
- Woods, Mrs. Harriet de Krafft, Clerk Copyright Office, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C. 2987.
- Woodward, Anthony Ph. D., Curator Dept. Maps & Charts American Museum Natural History, 77th St. & 8th Ave., New York, N. Y. 968.
- Woodward, Frank E., Trus. P. L., Malden, Mass. (Address 93 Rockland Ave.) 3872.
- Woodworth, Florence, Director's Asst. State L., Albany, N. Y. 783.
- Woolf, Lella, Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga. 4208.
- Woonsocket (R. I.), Harris Institute Library (Ama H. Ward, Ln.) 4265.
- Worcester (Mass.), Clark University L. (Louis N. Wilson, Ln.) 4030.
- Worcester (Mass.) F. P. L. (Samuel Swett Green, Ln.) 3602.
- Worcester (Mass.), Worcester County Law Library Association. (Geo. F. Wire, Deputy Ln.) 4237.
- Worthington, Mrs. Mary Scott R., Ln. P. L., Bloomsburg, Pa. 3173.
- Wright, Charles Edward, Asst. Ln. Carnegie L., Duquesne, Pa. 1757.
- Wright, Jane, Ln. Art L., Cincinnati Museum Assoc., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3720.
- Wright Purd B., Ln. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo. 1652.

- Wrigley, Eva, Student Southern Library School, Atlanta, Ga. 3949.
- Wroth, Lawrence C., Ln. Md. Diocesan L., Baltimore, Md. 3756.
- Wulfekoetter, Lillie, Cataloger P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio. 3125.
- Wyche, Benjamin, Ln. Carnegie L., San Antonio, Texas. 1832.
- WYER, JAMES INGERSOLL, JR., Ref. Ln. State L., and Vice Director N. Y. State L. S., Albany, N. Y. 1484. Life member.
- Wyer, Malcolm Glenn, Ln. State Univ. L., Iowa City, Iowa. 2372.
- Wynkoop, Asa, Asst. Inspector Public Libraries, State L., Albany, N. Y. 3676.
- Yaeger, Clement L., Asst. F. P. L., New Bedford, Mass. 3794.
- Youngstown (Ohio), Reuben McMillan F. L. (Anna L. Morse, Ln.) 3515.
- YUST, WILLIAM FREDERICK, Ln. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky. 2407. Life member.
- Zacher, Adeline, Head Children's Dept., Louisville, Ky. 4124.
- Zeller, Prof. Julius Christian, Dept. of Sociology and Economics, Wesleyan Univ., Bloomington, Ill. 3412.



## NECROLOGY

The following list, prepared by Mrs. H. J. Carr, continues the necrological records of A. L. A. members in the Handbooks 1900-06.

The intermediate number and year following, in each case (as 1433,-1896) is that of accession and year of enrollment, in the numerical registration of the Association. The figures in parenthesis show the total number of A. L. A. Conferences attended by each.

- Baker, Mrs. Catherine D. (Paddock) (Mrs. William Fleet.) 1920,-1900. (1) d. in Wellford, W. Va., July —, 1906.
- Dalton, Miss Mary Louise, Ln. Mo. Hist. Soc., St. Louis, Mo. 2980,-1904. (1) d. June 13, 1907.
- Denison, George A. Retired clergyman; and later on the editorial staff of the Springfield Republican. 2064,-1900. (5) d. Aug. 18, 1907.
- Frankenburger, David Bower, Madison, Wis. 268,-1879. d. 1906.
- Groth, Mrs. Mary Louise (Stillman) (Mrs. August). 1764,-1898. (3) d. in Milwaukee, Wis., June 23, 1907.
- Jackson, Rev. George A., Ln. Gen. Theol. L., Boston, Mass. 1978,-1900. (2) d. May 8, 1907.
- Knapp, August. 710,-1888. d. May 22, 1900.
- Langford, Miss Louise P., Columbia Univ. L., New York. 483,-1885. d.
- McKnight, Herbert. 2960,-1903. (1) d. at Fairhaven, N. Y., Sept. 9, 1906.
- MacMullen, Miss Grace L., Columbia Univ. L., New York. 2677,-1902. (2) d. Aug. 8, 1906.
- Steddom, Miss Susan Wright. 3612,-1906. d. Jan. 6, 1907.
- Thomas, Rev. Joseph Conable, Ln. Methodist Book Concern, New York. 1016,-1892. (1) d. Sept. 18, 1906.







Published bimonthly by  
THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION  
34 Newbury Street, Boston, Mass.



5.5ci

Z

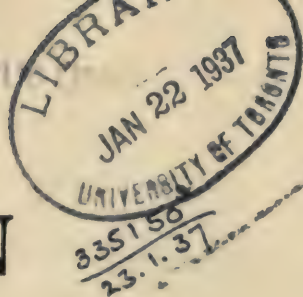
673

A5A3

v. 1 A.A.

no. 6

7 MEDALIA PUBL



# BULLETIN

OF THE

## AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Entered as second class matter July 15, 1907, at the Post Office at Boston, Mass., under the Act of July 16, 1894

Vol. I, No. 6

BOSTON, MASS.

NOVEMBER, 1907

### CONTENTS

TRANSACTIONS OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD

NOTES FROM HEADQUARTERS

### CONSTITUTION

**T**HE Committee on the revision of the constitution has a most important work to do and it is hoped that members, having suggestions to offer, will respond immediately to the invitation of the committee, printed elsewhere in this issue of the Bulletin.

For years it has often been remarked that the existing constitution is weak by reason of its ambiguity. That several of its paragraphs are susceptible of various interpretations has been shown on many an occasion.

The report of the Finance committee calls attention to the very important provision which should have long since been incorporated within the constitution. Reference is had to the absence of any direct provision for a fiscal year. Heretofore, the fiscal year has coincided with the calendar year, such interpretation receiving its support in Section 1 of the By-laws which, in reference to annual dues, says "payable in advance in January." As the treasurer is elected at the annual conference, sometimes in the spring and sometimes in the fall, it happens that the yearly financial statement always covers the operations of two treasurers, an entirely unusual and undesirable condition, the more especially as it is impossible for the outgoing treasurer to immediately turn over to his successor the books and accounts of the association, this by reason of the fact that the out-going treasurer must close his accounts after the conference has adjourned. This clearly means that there is no specific date on which the transfer is made. If, however, the fiscal year should end on the last day of December there would be no such complications preventing the immediate transfer on that date from one treasurer to another.

The expenses of each year must be borne by the income of that year and it would seem wise, not only to have the fiscal year coincide with the calendar year; but to make the office of the treasurer coincide with both. Due consideration, indeed, should be given to the very natural suggestion that all of the officers and committees of the association should hold office from January to January. Thus would it happen that their tenure of office would always cover the same and a specified period of time. In 1889-1890 their term of office lasted fifteen months while in 1904-1905 the officers of the association served less than nine months,

# TRANSACTIONS OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, STAMFORD, N. Y., AND PITTSBURGH, PENN.

## EXECUTIVE BOARD

Transactions of a meeting of the Executive board held at Stamford, N. Y., September 26, 1907, at which were present A. E. Bostwick, President; C. H. Gould, First Vice-President; J. I. Wyer, Jr., Secretary; A. H. Hopkins, Treasurer; C. W. Andrews, ex-President; Lutie E. Stearns, Recorder and, by invitation, E. C. Hovey, Executive officer. By reason of illness, Miss Helen E. Haines, the Second Vice-President was absent.

**Continuance of headquarters.** Mr Andrews reported for a committee of one, appointed at the last meeting, that he had conferred with members of the Publishing board and that that body had agreed to contribute a sum not exceeding \$500 towards Mr Hovey's salary for the current calendar year provided the funds available for Headquarters are not otherwise sufficient to continue their administration on the present basis until January 1, 1908. The report was accepted.

Mr Andrews moved that the action of the President and Secretary in extending the lease of the A. L. A. headquarters at No. 34 Newbury St., Boston, for one year from September 1, 1907, be and hereby is confirmed. *Voted*, That this motion lie upon the table.

**Finance reports.** The Treasurer, Mr Hopkins, then submitted the following statement embodying the report of the Finance committee.

The illness of the former Treasurer prevented a presentation of his report at the Asheville meeting of the A. L. A. Upon my return journey from that meeting I called upon him at Washington. He was making recovery and expressed a hope that he might be able to close up his books before long and turn the work over to me.

This was not accomplished however when the time came for me to go upon my summer vacation. Upon my return, about September 10th, to my desk I found that the books and the Treasurer's report had been sent to my office while I was away. The books were closed August 8, 1907 and showed a balance of \$2,354.77 on hand. To this sum is to be added \$12 received by me from six old members since the Asheville meeting. Against this were bills aggregating \$1,086.15 in my hands awaiting payment. The rent and salaries for Headquarters during September with other bills not in my hands were also unpaid. Desiring advice from the Finance committee I succeeded in having a conference with Messrs Macbeth and Brett but a formal meeting of the Committee could not be had in the time remaining before the date of this meeting of the Executive board. Messrs Macbeth and Brett were of the opinion that the Finance committee could not make a budget without first obtaining fuller information than was then available. They agreed however to the following statement to be submitted to the Executive board:

The Finance committee, having considered the present financial situation of the Association in the light of such information as has been available to it to this date, finds that it can not recommend a budget similar to that recommended last year. It therefore has authorized the payment of such bills as have been placed before it aggregating to date \$1,086.15 and makes a budget totaling \$1,250, from which the Executive board may make appropriations to cover the period up to February 1, 1908.

Very respectfully

(Signed) GEORGE A. MACBETH

W. H. BRETT

Finance committee.

I am in receipt of a letter from the third member of the Finance committee, Mr D.



B. Hall, in which his opinion expressed independently supports that of the other two members of the Committee.

Respectfully submitted

(Signed) A. H. HOPKINS, Treasurer.

Upon motion the report was adopted.

Pursuant to the action taken at Asheville on May 29, relative to the continuance of Headquarters, Mr Hovey made the following report: "I report, as Executive officer, that I have no definite statement to make covering subscriptions from outside sources for the fiscal year, beginning January 1, 1908." (Signed) E. C. Hovey. *Voted*, That the report be received.

*Voted*, That the Executive board proceed to make appropriations for expenditures to cover the period up to January 1, 1908. After a discussion of means available, Mr Hovey tendered his resignation to take effect January 1, 1908. After careful consideration, it was

*Voted*, That the resignation be accepted, with thanks for the services which Mr Hovey has rendered.

*Voted*, That Messrs Hopkins, Andrews and Wyer be appointed a committee of three to consider appropriations up to January 1, 1908, and that the report be made a special order for eight o'clock on this date.

**Committee appointment.** Miss Irene Warren, Librarian of the University of Chicago School of Education, was appointed Chairman of the Committee on cooperation with the N. E. A.

**Catalog rules.** The report of the Committee on the printing of the A. L. A. Catalog rules was next considered. After a review of the proposals and samples of printing submitted by the A. L. A. Publishing board, it was

*Voted*, That the printing of the Catalog rules be entrusted to the Publishing board in accordance with their letters of May 25, 1907, and September 10, 1907, and in conformity with the requirements of the Committee on Catalog rules.

**A. L. A. Bulletin.** A communication was received from the Publishing board rela-

tive to the selection of material for the numbers of the Bulletin other than the Proceedings and Handbook. *Voted*, That the Publishing board be informed that the selection of material for the November Bulletin will be made by the Executive officer, and beginning with January 1908, by the Secretary of the Association.

**Minnetonka conference.** A communication was received from Miss Countryman giving particulars concerning hotels and rates at Minnetonka. A tentative date, June 26—July 1, 1908, was decided upon to be made formal and public later when communications could be had with the local authorities at Minnetonka.

A letter was presented from the exhibitors at the Asheville conference relative to the extortionate rates charged by the local headquarters hotel. *Voted*, That a committee of three on Commercial exhibits be appointed to report at the meeting of the Executive board preceding the conference. The President appointed Mr Wyer, Miss Gratia Countryman, and a third to be appointed by the Chairman of the Committee.

**Report of Program committee.** Mr Andrews presented the following report for the Program committee on the editing of the proceedings of the Asheville meeting.

Sept. 26, 1907

To the Executive board:

The Program committee respectfully report that they have attended to the duties prescribed by the By-laws. Within a month from the close of the Asheville Conference the papers and records of the general sessions and nearly all those of the sectional meetings had been edited. The affiliated organizations were somewhat slow in sending in their records, but the complete copy was sent to the Publishing board on July 26.

In doing this work the Committee had in mind the express desire of the Council for a limitation of the size of the Proceedings. All documents and appendices presented with papers and reports were omitted, three papers printed elsewhere were omitted entirely and another returned to its author for condensation, the stenographic report of the introductory and connective matter and of the discussions was

materially abridged, and it was decided to print the Necrology in the Handbook.

A considerable economy, not less than five pages, was secured by printing all papers in their chronological order in the Proceedings. This is the logical method of treatment; and if the program is well arranged and strictly carried out ought to be at least as convenient as the former method of separating the papers and the discussions.

On the other hand, the Committee are inclined to think that a change of topic should be indicated typographically by lines or additional leads; that the Proceedings should contain a list of the officers serving during the conference; and that the Proceedings of the outgoing and the incoming Executive boards should be clearly distinguished. They suggest reference to these points to their successors.

The Proceedings as printed occupy 14 more pages than those of 1906. This increase, however, is more than accounted for by the slightly more extended type used, the choice of a page with one less line of print and the inclusion of the reports of the National Association of State Libraries and the American Association of Law Libraries over their allowance of 15 will be of course at their expense.

The Committee are of the opinion that the Proceedings have been condensed as much as is desirable, believing that members not present at the Conference should have the benefit of as full a report as possible, and believing also that the papers read at the meetings are, as a rule, worthy of being printed in full.

They hope, however, that the vote of the Council in regard to papers before the sections will secure shorter papers and more discussion, and they further recommend that as the Report on Gifts and bequests is for the calendar year it be published hereafter in one of the Bulletins other than the Proceedings number.

The Committee desire to express their thanks to the Publishing board for their share of the work and especially to Miss Nina E. Browne for the care with which the material has been prepared for and carried through the press. They hope that due allowance will be made for imperfections and delays in carrying out the work for the first time, and that the result will be considered creditable to the Association as well as to those concerned directly in its preparation.

For the Program committee

C. W. ANDREWS, Chairman  
HELEN E. HAINES  
J. I. WYER, JR.

*Voted*, That the report be accepted and recommendations approved.

The Secretary was instructed to send a letter of sympathy to Miss Helen E. Haines, expressing the regret of the Executive board over her enforced absence.

Adjourned, to meet at 8 o'clock, September 26.

#### ADJOURNED MEETING, SEPT. 26.

The meeting was called to order by the President. All present but Miss Helen E. Haines.

**Report of Appropriations committee.** Mr Hopkins, Chairman of the Special committee on appropriations, submitted the following report for the period ending December 31, 1907:

E. C. Hovey, salary .....	\$325.
Secretary's salary .....	70.
Rent .....	333.33
Stenographer (Headquarters) ..	266.67
Treasurer's office .....	25.
Handbook .....	200.
Incidentals, including Bulletin No. 6.....	30.
Total .....	\$1250.

"The Committee further recommends that the Executive board ask the Finance committee to take cognizance of the fact that the Executive officer had in his hands a balance of \$600 not turned over to the Treasurer. If the Finance committee will include this in its funds available for the balance of the current year, the Committee recommends the payment of Mr Hovey's salary in full with the aid of this fund. If not, the committee recommends that the Publishing board be called upon to make good its guarantee of \$500, for this purpose." *Voted*, That the report be approved and recommendations adopted.

**Headquarter's lease.** *Moved* by Mr Andrews to take the question of lease of Headquarters from the table. *Voted*, By unanimous consent the motion concerning lease of Headquarters was amended and put upon its passage as follows: *Voted*, That the action of the President and Sec-



retary in extending the lease of A. L. A. Headquarters at No. 34 Newbury St., Boston, for one year from September 1, 1907, be and hereby is confirmed, but that they be requested to ascertain on what terms it would be possible to terminate the occupancy of said quarters prior to the expiration of the lease, and to report at the next meeting of the Board.

**A. L. A. Publishing board.** The special order of business set for ten o'clock on September 27, relative to reduced rates to members for A. L. A. publications, was by unanimous vote changed to consideration at this time.

Mr Legler, Chairman of the Publishing board, appeared for the Board, by request. After a thorough discussion of the matter, Mr Andrews moved that the Publishing board, in replying to the request of the Executive board of May 29, 1907, be asked to include a discount to all members of the Association. Seconded and carried.

The attention of the Chairman of the Publishing board was called to the fact that Mr Hovey had reported that \$136 had been received for copies of the Proceedings and the money placed, through error, in the treasury of the Publishing board.

#### SPECIAL MEETING SEPTEMBER 27

A special meeting of the Executive board was held, upon call of the President, at 2.45 p. m.

*Voted*, That the Executive officer be instructed to sell copies of the Proceedings of 1907, until the date of the next conference of the A. L. A., for \$1 plus postage to members of the American Library Association and the members of the affiliated organizations, and to all others at \$2 plus postage.

*Voted*, That the Executive board requests the Executive officer to prepare for the next meeting of the Executive board on October 19, a detailed statement of receipts and expenditures of Headquarters, including the subscriptions for maintenance of the same, and a statement of those remaining unpaid, if any, and an estimate of the expenses absolutely neces-

sary to carry Headquarters till February 1, 1908.

*Moved*, to adjourn until 10 a. m. October 19, at Pittsburgh, unless otherwise ordered by the President. Carried.

LUTIE E. STEARNS, Recorder.

#### ADJOURNED MEETING OCTOBER 19

The Board met pursuant to adjournment with the following members present: A. E. Bostwick, President; C. H. Gould, First Vice-President; J. I. Wyer, Jr., Secretary; A. H. Hopkins, Treasurer; C. W. Andrews, ex-President and the following gentlemen present by invitation: G. A. Macbeth and W. H. Brett of the Finance committee, and H. E. Legler, Chairman of the Publishing board.

The minutes of the three meetings at Staniford, N. Y., September 26-27, 1907, were read and after corrections adding the exact date "June 26—July 1" to the vote regarding the 1908 conference and the words "plus postage" after the sums fixed for the sale of Proceedings to members and others, they were approved.

**Report of lease of headquarters.** Messrs Bostwick and Wyer, a committee appointed to ascertain upon what terms it would be possible to terminate occupancy of quarters at 34 Newbury St., Boston, prior to expiration of lease on Sept. 1, 1908, reported that they had secured copy of the lease and found that it contained no provision forbidding sub-letting. Report was received and discussion developed the sense of the Board that should action be taken providing for the removal of Headquarters from Boston the sub-letting of present quarters should be promptly placed with a rental agency.

**Report from Executive officer.** In accordance with request of Executive board at its meeting Sept. 27, the Executive officer submitted through the President a report indicating that it was impossible for him from data at his command to furnish a detailed statement of the receipts and expenditures of Headquarters; that the sum of \$1300 in addition to the rent paid by the Publishing board would be

sufficient to maintain Headquarters from Sept. 1 to Dec. 31, 1907, and that of contributions towards support of Headquarters there still remain unpaid \$500, one-half of which is good and will be paid before Dec. 31, the other half doubtful.

**A. L. A. Publishing board.** A communication from the Publishing board touching various topics referred to it by the Executive board at Stamford, was submitted in person by the chairman, Mr Legler.

The A. L. A. Publishing board, acting upon recommendations and transactions of the Executive board at Stamford, September 26-27, and communicated to it through its Chairman, submits the following extracts from minutes of its Proceedings on October 1-2, 1907.

*Voted*, That the Treasurer be authorized to pay such portion of the \$500 guarantee for the salary of the Executive officer, as may seem to be necessary.

*Voted*, That the Treasurer pay to the A. L. A. the net proceeds of the sale of Proceedings up to date as recorded on the accounts of the Publishing board, and that he continue to make similar payment in future.

The Executive board having allowed \$100 to the Publishing board for editorial work on the Proceedings of 1907, it was voted to accept that amount.

*Voted*, That the Board undertake the printing of the rules in accordance with the recommendation of the Executive board. The Secretary was instructed to communicate with Mr Hanson, the chairman of the Catalog rules committee, and to get from him in writing confirmation of the conditions indicated by the Executive board, and to ask that copy be submitted as early as possible. It was suggested that it might be feasible to issue the sample cards in card form rather than in book form.

The question of discounts to A. L. A. members received consideration, and the Chairman was directed to reply to the Executive board that serious doubt having arisen in the minds of the members whether the Board is justified in making a

discount under the terms of the Carnegie gift, the Board must defer action till further light can be obtained.

**Report from Finance committee.** Mr George A. Macbeth, chairman of the Finance committee, reported the great difficulty experienced by his Committee in preparing a budget covering any annual period.

1 Because there is no constitutional or other provision designating a fiscal year.

2 Because of the exceedingly unsatisfactory and uncertain condition in which his Committee finds the Association finances due to the prevalent custom of permitting more than one person to pay bills, the uncertainty as to the fiscal year and the difficulty of being sure that payment against appropriations for any given year are paid out of monies actually received for the same year.

The Finance committee recommended:

1 That it seems desirable that the terms of office of the Treasurer and the members of the Finance committee should coincide with the fiscal year and that the end of the fiscal year might well be fixed at a time shortly before the earliest date at which the annual conference is likely to be held, say April 1, (referred to Committee on Constitutional revision).

2 That the laws of Massachusetts under which the A. L. A. is incorporated be examined to see if there may not be provisions affecting time of annual meeting. (referred to Committee on Constitutional revision).

3 That in future all bills be paid by and through the Treasurer of the Association and not through Executive officers.

These recommendations were adopted and the Finance committee submitted the following report relating to Budget.

The books of the Treasurer and the assurance of the Secretary appearing to indicate that there are funds enough in the treasury or to be paid into it before Jan. 1, 1908, to provide for the running expenses of the Association according to appropriations totaling \$1250, adopted at Stamford, the Finance committee reports



to the Executive board a budget of \$4000 for the calendar year 1908 based upon the following estimate of receipts for that year.

Dues from 1571 individual members .....	\$3142
Dues from 170 library members .....	850
Initiation fees new.....	300
Income from endowment fund .....	300
	<hr/>
	\$4592

Communication from Trustees of Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. Mr George A. Macbeth, chairman of the Library committee of the Board of trustees of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, and on behalf of the members of that board, tendered to the Association without expense and for an indefinite length of time, space approximating 2200 square feet, heated and lighted, in the building of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

It was then *Voted*, That the Executive board of the American Library Association hereby tenders to the Chairman of the Library committee of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh and to every member of his board most hearty thanks for the very generous and most opportune offer to supply space in the library for the accommodation of A. L. A. Headquarters.

After an inspection by the Board of the proffered quarters, which established the fact that satisfactory facilities for storage and shipping for the work of the Publishing board were available, a recess was taken until 3 o'clock.

Upon reassembling Mr Legler presented the following statement from the Publishing board relative to possible removal of A. L. A. headquarters to Pittsburgh.

*Voted*, That Messrs Legler and Lane be asked to represent the Publishing board at the meeting of the Executive board in Pittsburgh, October 19, 1907.

*Resolved*, That the Publishing board feels it desirable that the office of the Publishing board should be in conjunction

with the Headquarters of the A. L. A., if the latter are in New York or Chicago; and would favor the removal of the Publishing board office to either of these places, if A. L. A. headquarters were established there with reasonable prospect of remaining there for a number of years; but it considers that for many reasons Pittsburgh would be an undesirable place for the Publishing board office, and the Board would be reluctant to remove its office thither in any event, until the A. L. A. headquarters should be so organized as to make the cooperation clearly advantageous.

In order that the representatives might be prepared to answer questions as to the undesirability of Pittsburgh as a place for the Publishing board, the following reasons were noted:

1 It would necessitate the appointment of a new secretary.

2 It would require a change in the personnel of the Board, since the present members are all too far removed from that place.

3 A publishing concern should not change its location as a temporary expedient.

4 The Board's office should be located in a library center, where a large enough number of librarians are available for consultation and for membership on the Board, so that there may be two or three resident members.

After extended consideration of the views of the Publishing board and much discussion it was

*Voted*,

*Whereas* the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh has kindly offered to the A. L. A. ample and suitable space for the business of its Headquarters and Publishing board *and whereas* the financial condition of the Association renders it impossible to further maintain Headquarters under present arrangements, be it

*Resolved*, That the Executive board recommend to the Council the acceptance of this offer to take effect as soon as possible. Although many members of the Council

at Asheville expressed the desire that interim meetings be called sparingly, the Executive board feels so strongly that the best interests of the Association are so affected by the very important proposition now before it as to suggest a meeting of the Council at Pittsburgh on Dec. 9, unless the correspondence vote sent out herewith shall be unanimous.

If a majority of the Council shall deem a special meeting unnecessary and shall so express themselves, the Executive board will accept the responsibility of acting in the matter.

**Annual budget.** The Executive board then adopted the following schedule of appropriations for the calendar year 1908, covering the budget of \$4000 reported by the Finance committee.

A. L. A. Bulletin.....	\$1750
Secretary's office	
Salary .....	250
Office expenses .....	125
Conference 1908 .....	400
Treasurer's office .....	150
Committees	
Bookbuying .....	75
Book binding .....	50
Travel .....	175
Headquarters .....	1150
	<hr/>
	\$4000

Board adjourned

J. I. WYER, JR., Secretary.

**Constitutional revision.** Acting upon the recommendation of the A. L. A. Council at Asheville, the following Committee on revision of the constitution has been appointed by the President,

Herbert Putnam, Chairman  
C. W. Andrews  
W. H. Brett  
H. J. Carr  
W. C. Lane

The Chairman of this Committee or any of its members will be very glad to receive from any member of the A. L. A. suggestions which may facilitate their work. The earlier that such suggestions can be submitted, the better.

#### NOTES FROM HEADQUARTERS.

The following letter received from Mr Alfred Hafner of Messrs G. E. Stechert & Co. is printed for the information and guidance of members.

My dear Mr Hovey:—

We have recently been notified by the New York Post Office that the German periodical "Die Jugend" has been confiscated on account of a small advertisement to which objection has been made, and we have been informed that all copies sent directly from abroad are held up by the Post Office and will be destroyed and not returned to Europe.

We have recently received various claims from libraries receiving the important daily newspapers from abroad that the numbers have not regularly reached them, and we suspect that these newspapers most of which contain lottery advertisements, have also been held up by the Post Office. Through this proceeding the libraries that bind the newspapers will of course be greatly inconvenienced, and if they wish to stop the destruction of their mail they ought to take immediate action.

Very truly yours,

A. HAFNER.

**A. L. A. Handbook.** Mr George F. Bowerman asks that attention be called to the fact that the District of Columbia Library Association was omitted from the Handbook. Mr Bowerman of the Public Library of the District of Columbia is its President and Mr Willard O. Waters, of the Library of Congress, is its Secretary.















BINDING SECT. DEC 15 1967

Z  
673  
A5A3  
v.1

ALA bulletin

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---



